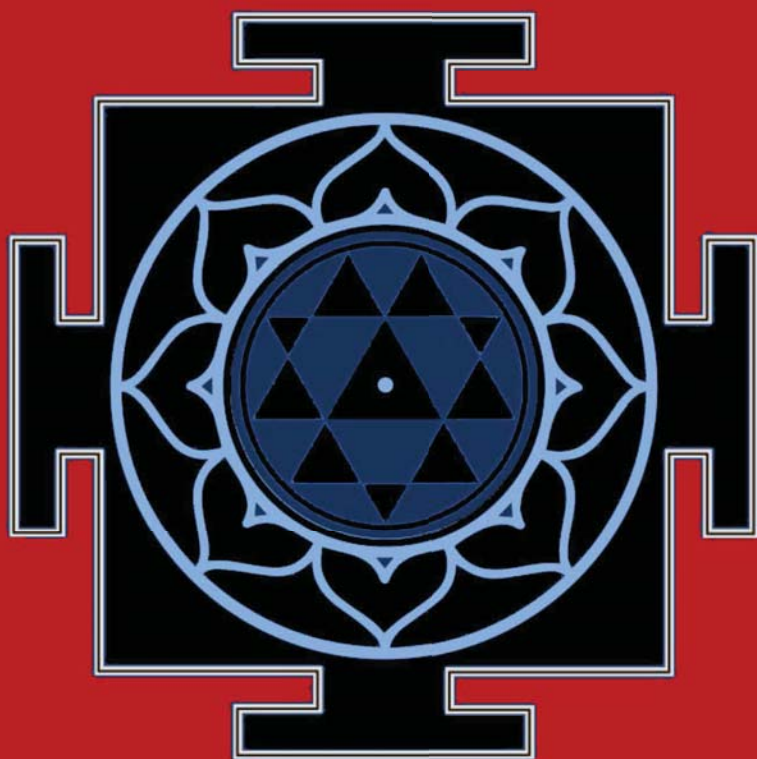


PRINCIPLES OF TANTRA

Volume 2



ARTHUR AVALON

BERSERKER

BOOKS



CHAPTER IX

ṢHIVA AND ṢHAKTI

SĀDHAKA, no Ṣhāstra or community denies that the above-mentioned Ātmā, who is Ṣhakti, is Brahman. Differences of opinion exist among those whose knowledge consists of distinctions only, in respect of the three words Ātmā, Ṣhakti and Chaitanya.¹ The word Ātmā is masculine, the word Ṣhakti is feminine, and the word Chaitanya is neuter. As there are differences of gender between the three as names, so there are also differences of kind between them as things—Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Mahēṣhvara are male, Ṣhakti is female, and Chaitanya or Brahman is neuter. As there is no scope for distinction of kind in attributeless Chitṣhakti, the Ṣhāstra has designated Chaitanya or Brahman as neuter. Again, owing to differences in the forms in which the ṣhakti of will, the ṣhakti of knowledge, and the ṣhakti of action appear,² the Ṣhāstra calls the Deva male and the Devi female, in accordance with the male or female principle inherent in all fathers and mothers in the world, beginning at the root from the Father of the world and the Mother of the world. This is no mere imagination on the part of the authors of the Ṣhāstra; it is but a statement of what is really true. Femininity and masculinity exist wherever there is a description of creation,

¹ That is, spirit, power, and intelligence or consciousness respectively.

² Ichchhāṣhakti, jñānaṣhakti, kriyāṣhakti.

preservation, and destruction caused by māyā through a union of the two persons. The neuter state, or the state beyond that of a male or a female exists when the aspect above māyā is described. To speak of neuter does not imply complete absence of the male or the female principle; it implies only an unmanifested or undeveloped state of those principles (śakti). Even in the bodies of neuters we see in life that both the masculine and feminine marks are found to be present. In some cases the neuter's body is found to be more like that of a male, while in others it is found to be more like that of a female, the only distinction being that the male or the female principle is not fully developed.

From what the Śāstra says about the generation of neuters it appears that when neither the male nor the female principle can subdue the other, a neuter is created, in whom the two principles exist in a state of equilibrium. The Sāradatilaka¹ says: "An excess of menstrual blood causes the birth of a female, an excess of seed that of a male, and an evenness of the quantities of blood and semen that of a neuter. This is certain."

The Mātrikābheda Tantra says: "An excess of the śakti's (woman's) blood over the puruṣa's (man's) seed causes the birth of a female child; its opposite causes the birth of a male child, and if the blood and the semen be equal in quantity a neuter is born. This is certain." It has also been stated what proportions of blood and semen mean equality in quantity.

"At the time of procreation twenty-two² units of menstrual blood and fourteen units of seed are produced in the bodies of the woman and the man respectively. This

¹ See also as to the process of sexual union, chap. ii, of the Mātrikābheda Tantra, chap. i, Śaktānandataranginī; Prāṇatoshinī, p. 29.

² See Sāradātilaka.

is equality. If the blood be in excess (that is to say, if twenty-two units of blood mix with less than fourteen units of semen), a female is born ; and if the semen be in excess (that is to say, if fourteen units of semen mix with less than twenty-two units of blood), a male is born ; and if the above-mentioned numbers of units of blood and semen remain the same, a neuter is born.”

Even in this equality of the numbers of units the excess¹ of half a unit one way or the other leads to the appearance of female marks or male marks in the body of a neuter; and according to these marks neuters may be divided into male-neuters and female-neuters. But the Śhāstra, which notices the result only, has rejected this useless classification and has ordinarily treated all neuters as the same. Nevertheless, although the difference between male neuters and female neuters makes no difference in the fruit, it makes some difference at the root and in the flower; otherwise, the difference would not have appeared. At the root there is the difference between the quantities of blood and semen, and in the flower there are differences, physical, mental, and functional. The neuter whose body resembles that of a male develops mostly masculine tendencies, and the neuter whose body resembles that of a female develops mostly feminine tendencies. Similarly, just as the male and female principles exist undeveloped in neuters, their developed forms being the male and female entities, so both the principles of Śhakti and Śhiva exist unmanifested in the Brahman, their manifestations being Umā and Maheshvara, Lakshmi and Nārāyaṇa, Rādhā and Kṛishṇa, Sitā and Rāma, and so on. Besides this, that blissful Brahman aspect of Śhiva and Śhakti, wherein They are manifest and yet unmanifest and are inseparate from each

¹ The equality is supposed to hold so long as there is not the difference of one full unit.

other, and which can be worshipped only as an undifferentiated mass of consciousness and bliss—that aspect is Mahāvidyā, primordial, beginningless, worshipped of Brahmā and other Devas and sought by the three worlds.

We shall possibly, while dealing with the subject of sādhana, be able to present to the scrutiny of Sādhakas a sketch of a part of that aspect wherein bliss has its full play and which is monistic and eternal and above māyā. Here we must understand that Chaitanya¹ is nothing but Śhakti, although the word itself is neuter in gender. To this end we shall quote a single sūtra from the Tantra Śhāstra, in which the all-luminous aspect of Brahman is established. The Nirvāṇa Tantra² says:

“In the Satyaloka³ Mahākālī and Mahānidra live, embracing one another inseparably. That eternal Śhakti, possessing the lustre of the moon, the sun, and fire, taken together and united with the eternal Purusha, exists like a grain of gram. (That is to say, just as the two halves of a grain of gram are attached to one another, so they too are attached to one another.) As a grain of gram is covered by an external shell, so She is covered by Her own covering of māyā. As the shell of a grain of gram is dark and hard compared with its brilliant and soft valves, so māyā, also, discordant with its three guṇas, is dark and hard compared with Śhiva-Śhakti, full of brilliance and soft with supreme bliss. As the whole, consisting of two halves and a shell, is called gram, so the whole, consisting of Śhiva-Śhakti and māyā, is called Brahman. To an ordinary observer, making his observation from outside the shell, a grain of gram seems to contain only one thing, but he who can see through the shell finds within that

¹ Consciousness.

² This is not to be confused with the Mahānirvāṇa Tantra.

³ See Introduction.

grain two halves facing and inseparably attached to one another. Similarly, he who judges Brahma-tattva through māyā finds Brahman to be but one. To the eyes, however, of an adept in such knowledge,¹ an accomplished Sādhaka, who is aware of the deceptive character of māyā, there are manifested both His aspects of Śhiva and Śhakti, all full of supreme love. As sparks shoot from a burning fire, so Jīvas, forming parts of Her body, shoot from the limbs of the luminous Devī into infinite millions of Brahmāṇḍas.”

The male and female forms, different from one another, are, whether they appear in the aspect of Īshvara or in that of Jīva, but instruments in the dualistic play. They are different only as instruments, but not as agents. The agent is the same for both the instruments, and that is Ātmā or Śhakti. Again, as in the bodies of males and females, so in the bodies of neuters, also, Ātmā or Śhakti is the presiding Devatā. It therefore comes to this, that the bodies of males, females, and neuters are alike seats of the play of Chit-śhakti. There is no other alternative. It is an extremely erroneous conclusion that because words ending in the suffix “kti” are feminine, śhakti must always refer to the female body and have no concern with the male body.

But, then, it may be asked, Why does the word śhakti mean a female only? To this question we shall be bound so far as it will be in our power, to give a suitable answer in its proper place. Here, we shall say this much alone, that the word śhakti, meaning the female principle, is Yogarūḍha,² for, fundamentally, Śhakti is the same as

¹ Tattva.

² That is, a word which has an etymological as well as a special or conventional meaning, but is used only in the latter sense. Thus, *pankaja*, which etymologically applies to what is “mud born,” is used only in respect of a particular thing—*viz.*, the lotus of which it is the synonym.

Prakṛiti, and males and neuters are but changed forms of that Prakṛiti. The assumption of the male form by Śhakti for the purpose of creation is but an exhibition of play. At the close of the play of saṅgāra, Mahāśhakti will withdraw this form and exist in that which is really Her own. This is the conclusion of those who believe in a perfect Mahā-pralaya.¹ But the arguments and authorities in favour of this view are very weak.

The Tantraśāstra, therefore, holds that the puruṣa side² is the cause of the bondage consisting of attachment to the saṅgāra, and that the śhakti side is the cause of liberation³ or cessation of attachment to the saṅgāra. There is no ground for the occurrence of a perfect great Dissolution⁴ of the flow of worlds. For this reason, eternal are the creation, preservation, and destruction by Her who is eternally blissful. Eternal is Her bondage, and eternal also is Her liberation. In the eternal form of Her who is ever liberation itself, eternal also is Puruṣa as the seed of creation. But in the case of liberation in the form of perfect nirvāṇa, the Puruṣaśhakti exists only to enjoy the play of bliss. Waves of creation no longer play in Her.⁵

¹ A pralaya (dissolution of things) after which there is no creation.

² Literally, "part" (of Śhakti)—that is, the Śhakti of creation. Puruṣa is not here used in the Sāṅkhya sense, but in that of the male side of creation. According to Hindu ideas it is the male who creates: the mother side is the support—ādhāra only.

³ In so far as Śhakti represents the supreme motionless Brāhman, and Puruṣa the Dakṣiṇa śhakti its manifestation (see Mahākāla Tantra, *post*).

⁴ Mahāpralaya. For karma is eternal, and after pralaya, exists in the Brahman in a latent subdued form, which, on the reawakening, becomes the seed of new worlds.

⁵ That is, in liberation (mukti) that aspect of Śhakti which is creative ceases to create, and there is then only līlānanda mukti, the play of the supreme Divine Bliss.

For this reason, keeping that *ṣhakti*¹ beneath Her as a mere instrument of play, the Mahā*ṣhakti*, who grants liberation, stands upon it and, lost in the enjoyment of the sweetness of Brahma-bliss, assumes the part of a mad woman, subduing the inactive Purusha, or creative *ṣhakti*,² under Her feet. She of dishevelled hair proclaims the victory of liberation, and, extending Her uplifted hands, gives assurance to Her children, frightened by the dread of existence, with the cry, "Fear not! fear not!" That Purusha, the creative *ṣhakti*, is Mahākāla, and on his breast that Dispeller of the fear of death, that Delighter of the heart, Charmer of the mind of Kāla holds Her Kaivalya-play. It has, therefore, been said in the Mahākāla Tantra :

"Purusha is called right (*dakṣiṇa*, because he is the right side of the body), and *Ṣhakti* is called left (*Vāmā*, because she is the left side of the body). So long as the right and left, the male and female, remain equally powerful, so long alone does the bondage of *sangsāra* endure. When, by dint of intense *sādhana*, the left *ṣhakti* has been awakened; when the left has overpowered Purusha, the right *Ṣhakti*, and lost Herself in gracious joy on His body (that is to say, when both the parts of right and left are filled with Her power), then She (who is bliss unalloyed) grants highest liberation³ to *Jīva*. For this reason, the Mother, the saviour of the three worlds, is called *Dakṣiṇā*, *Kālī*. Just as the body of a neuter, which represents the unmanifested state of both the male and female sides, is not produced without a union between a male and a female, so the Brahman aspect does not appear without the presence in it of *Ṣhiva* and *Ṣhakti*, the Father and Mother of the *Brahmāṇḍa* in an unmanifested state.

¹ That is, Purusha.

² Though the creative agent, He has ceased to create.

³ Mahāmoksha.

“As a neuter cannot give birth to children, so the Brahman aspect, which is above the three guṇas, is devoid of the creative, preservative, and destructive activities. Again, in its state with attributes there appear from it Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Maheṣhvara, Sūryā, Gaṇeṣha, Sāvitrī, Lakshmī, Sarasvatī, Gaurī, and other forms, according to distribution of guṇas, and as the male and female agents for the control of those guṇas. It is from the same aspect of Śhakti that the creation, preservation, and destruction of untold millions of Brahmāṇḍas take place.”

It therefore follows that Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Maheṣhvara, Rāma, Kṛiṣṇa, Sūrya and Gaṇeṣha, Rādhā, Lakshmī, Sarasvatī, Sāvitrī, Durgā, Rukminī, and whomsoever else, male or female, you may mention, are all aspects of Śhakti. Brahmā is the aspect of Śhakti in Her play of creation, Viṣṇu is the aspect of Śhakti in Her play of preservation, and Maheṣhvara is the aspect of Śhakti in Her play of destruction. Sūrya is the aspect of Śhakti in Her play as light and heat,¹ Gaṇeṣha is the aspect of Śhakti in Her play as siddhi,² Rādhā, Lakshmī, Sarasvatī, Sāvitrī, Durgā, Sitā, Rukminī and others are the aspects of Śhakti in her play as the Mahāśhakti, who is at the root of all Śhaktis, and in whom they all rest. If a sādḥaka is a Vaiṣṇava, his knowledge of Viṣṇu-Śhakti will remain imperfect so long as he does not understand that that Śhakti is not different from Śhiva, Durgā, Sūrya, and Gaṇeṣha Śhaktis; and if he is a Śhākta his knowledge of Śhaktitattva will remain imperfect so long as he does not recognize that the Ādyāśhakti³ is not different from Viṣṇu, Śhiva, Sūrya, and Gaṇeṣha Śhaktis. And this is the case whichever be the Śhakti a Sādḥaka may worship. And so long as knowledge remains thus imperfect, liberation is unattainable.

¹ Tajas. ² Success (see Introduction). ³ The primordial Śhakti.

The Devatā I worship is the Devatā whom the world worships. I do not think of Śhiva, Śhakti, Sūrya, Gaṇeśha, Viṣṇu, or whomsoever else you may mention, as nothing to me, and as one whom I cannot worship, for all of them are but different aspects, assumed in play, of Him whom I do worship. All these aspects represent the play which He loves, who is the life of my life and the dearest treasure of my heart. How can I dishonour those aspects, the beloved wealth, and the treasure of sādhana of Him who forms my most beloved treasure? When such perfect love appears with full force, the heart of the Śhākta is rent, as it were, into a hundred pieces by the thunderbolt of discriminating knowledge¹ were he to think of Kṛiṣṇa as different from Kālī. The Vaishṇava, also, is sorely pained to think of Kālī as different from Viṣṇu. No one can be perfectly happy with an imperfect knowledge of the Devatā he worships. The Tantraśāstra has therefore said, with a deep voice which stirs the community of Sādhakas:

“O Devī! Nirvāṇa can never be attained without a knowledge of Śhakti.’ This message is as dear to the heart of the devoted Sādhakas, full of love, as it is painful to the community of Asuras in human form, who are inimical to Devas. It has always been a self-evident truth that words spoken by Devas pain the hearts of Asuras. We have, therefore, nothing to say on the point. Just as Śhāktas have imperfect knowledge of śhaktitattva if they think that the term ‘Śhakti’ denotes only such aspects as Kālī, Tārā, and Durgā, which are but fruits of śhaktitattva so Vaishṇavas have imperfect knowledge of Viṣṇutattva, also if they distinguish Viṣṇu from Śhakti, with this difference, however, that the latter consider themselves pandits to boot. But Bhagavān, the ocean of eternal knowledge,

¹ Bhedajñāna.

and the treasure which devotees worship, has, in speaking of His own self, said in the Tantraśhāstra :

“‘Śhakti, Maheśhvara, and Brahman—these three words mean the same thing. The only difference which exists between them is that one is feminine, another is masculine, and another is neuter.

“‘This difference, however, belongs only to the words. In themselves there is, in the highest sense, no difference between them.’”

We fail to understand the notions which those people entertain of Parameśhvara and Parameśhvarī who, when they observe marks of masculinity and femininity in the appearance of Devatās of worship, thereupon say that the forms of even Parameśhvara and Parameśhvarī differ, in that the one is a male and the other a female principle. If the shape of Īshvara’s body be as fixed and material as that of the body of a Jīva, then of what does his *līlā*¹ consist? That is called *līlā* which, though not really true, is done as if it were true in the excitement of the bliss enjoyed by the Self. Just as an actor has really no connection with the parts he plays, so Bhagavān or Bhagavatī also have no connection with the forms which, in play, they assume in various ways.

Their connection with the assumption of forms is the same as that which exists between an actor and his acting. Nevertheless, although the assumption of forms is not really true so far as they are concerned, it is perfectly and undoubtedly true so far as a Jīva is concerned. For, to their eyes, the *sangsāra* is as much a play as their own bodies, but so long as this *sangsāra* does not appear to you and me as a play. Their bodies also do not appear to us as such. Secondly, if for the sake of peculiarities of terms, it be

¹ Play (see Introduction to this book).

necessary to admit that their forms follow those peculiarities, then, like the female and male forms of Śhakti and Śhiva, or Lakshmī and Nārāyaṇa, the form of Brahman becomes neuter owing to the term Brahman being neuter ; but in reality the thing denoted by the term Brahman is not neuter, although it is so according to the gender of the term. Similarly, the things denoted by the terms Śhiva and Śhakti are not in reality always bound in male and female forms respectively, although they are male and female, according to the gender of the terms.

There is, however, this particularity to be noted here, that as forms for play are impossible in the state of an attributeless neuter, He assumes male and female forms as a being with attributes for the purpose of creating, preserving, and destroying the dualistic world,¹ fulfilling the desire of Sādhakas, and that the sweetness of the play be enhanced. Worship of an attributeless being is impossible. The Tantra² therefore says :

“ The neuter state of monistic existence, which is the result of the union of Śhiva and Śhakti, is revealed of Itself, without any separate worship thereof.³ The attributeless aspect, which is the fruit of all sādhana, and in which, at the conclusion of all sādhana, the worshipper sinks and loses himself, cannot be attained while sādhana continues. It is attained by the great siddhi known as nirvāṇa.”

Whatever form She may assume in Her aspect with attributes is but Her form. That Śhakti alone who grants

¹ Prapancha : literally things formed by the combination of the five elements.

² Gandharva Tantra, 34th patala.

³ That is, the male and female forms are assumed by the Supreme for sādhana. When a sādhaka has attained siddhi in any of these forms, the neuter form reveals itself before him without any further effort on his part.

enjoyment, salvation, and devotion, is in all such forms. Now the Sādhaka may, if he so desires, know Her as Vishṇu, Kṛishṇa, Śhiva, and Rāma, or as Kālī, Tārā, Rādhā. Durgā, Sītā, and Lakshmī, or please himself by calling Her mother, father, friend, and well-wisher. It does not matter whether the Vaishṇava considers Her as Vishṇu in the form of Śhakti, or the Śhakta considers Her as Śhakti in the form of Vishṇu. When we sink in the ocean of Her substance, which is Chit-śhakti,¹ forgetful of all differences of masculinity and femininity appertaining to forms, then Kṛishṇaśhakti, Śhivaśhakti, or Kālīśhakti, and all other Śhaktis, will be mingled into one by the waves of that ocean.

That Mahāśhakti is everywhere the real giver of liberation, from whomsoever it may come, whether Śhiva, Vishṇu, Durgā, Gaṇeśha, or Sūrya. This condition of unity does not arise without a knowledge of śhakti-tattva.² Nirvāṇa liberation is impossible so long as all things do not combine into a state of unity. It is for this reason that the Tantra has said : " O Devī ! Nirvāṇa can never be attained without a knowledge of Śhakti." Rāmāprasāda³ also, whose life was in the Tantra, has sung the same air : " You assume five principal forms, according to differences of worship. But, O Mother ! how can you escape from the hands of him who has dissolved the five and made them into one ? "

To our great misfortune, our doubts thicken round the very names of the Mother of the world on account of that very sādhanā, with which devoted sādhakas sink into the sweetness of Her being⁴ and are blessed and liberated from the state of a Jīva. One of her names, which are suspected

¹ See *post*.

² The truth relating to śhakti.

³ Rama Prasada Sen, the great Bengali poet. Tāntrik, and worshipper of Kālī Mā : born 1718, died 1775.

⁴ *Lit.* : " sweetness of Tattva."

to contain imprints of Māyāvāda,¹ is Vishṇumāyā. It is out of this name that Her title of "great Vaishṇavī" has been evolved. It has been said in the Yoginī Tantra²: "Remembering the time when, after the destruction of the Asura, Ghora, in the waters of pralaya, Ādyāṣhakti gave to Brahmā, Vishṇu, and Maheshvara the charge of creation, preservation, and destruction respectively; Mahādeva said: 'O Spouse of Shambhu! that Mahākālī granted us the ṣhakti of will, the ṣhakti of knowledge, and the ṣhakti of action for doing the work of creation, preservation, and destruction. She gave the ṣhakti of will to Brahmā for creation, the ṣhakti of action to Vishṇu, and the ṣhakti of knowledge, which is the embodiment of all ṣhaktis, to me.'"

According to differences in the mutual relation of the guṇas of māyā which consists of three guṇas, the rajas guṇa gives rise to the ṣhakti of will, the sattva guṇa gives rise to the ṣhakti of action, and the tamas guṇa gives rise to the ṣhakti of knowledge. In Her play, wherein She appears as embodied beings, these three forms of ṣhakti constitute the forms of Brahmāṇī, Vaishṇavī, and Māheshvarī. In these three forms She is as much Brahmamāyā and Śhivamāyā as She is Vishṇumāyā; but still, in most places, the Śhāstra has spoken of Her as Vishṇumāyā. The reason for this is that from the commencement of creation to the time of Pralaya, Jīvas, in this sangsāra are subject to the preservative Śhakti. The preservative Śhakti rests in Vishṇu, and the presiding Devī over the act of preservation is Vaishṇavī-ṣhakti or Vishṇumāyā. The Devas have therefore said in this hymn to the Devī:

"O Devī! thou art Vaishṇaviṣhakti of infinite power, Thou art Paramā (supreme) Māyā, which is the seed of the universe. All this world is deluded by Thee, and Thou,

¹ Māyā theory.

² 10th patala.

again, when pleased, grantest liberation to Jīvas.” Although as Māyā She is Śhivamāyā and Brahmamāyā also, the Devas said: “Thou art Vaishṇaviṣhakti, Thou art Paramā (supreme) Māyā,” because preservation of the Universe is impossible without the influence of Vaishṇavi-Māyā. For this reason they again said: “Thou art the seed of the Universe,” because “all this world is deluded by Thee”—that is to say, without delusion the Universe cannot exist. It is under the power of Vishṇuṣhakti that Jīva is overcome by delusion,¹ and for this reason one of the names of Vishṇu is Janārdana, or He who overcomes Jana.²

The world, whilst in the condition of preservation, has not so much concern with the Māyā of Brahmā, by which it was created on the past, or the Māyā of Maheṣhvara, by which it will be destroyed in the future, as with the Māyā of Vishṇu, which has operation in the present time. At the time of creation Jīvas had no independence in the matter of coming into the world, for the Jīvahood of Jīvas was created by the force of the will of Him who also created the world by His will. Again, at the time of the great Dissolution,³ Jīvas will have no independence in the matter of leaving the saṅgāra for the Jīvahood of Jīvas is withdrawn by Him who also destroys the world. Neither, therefore, at creation or dissolution have Jīvas an opportunity to think or even a right to pray independently. At those periods Jīvas are naturally bound to enter into the womb of prakṛiti, and to issue from it even against their will, just as a child is bound to enter into and issue from the womb of its mother. As from the time of conception to that of delivery a mother remains pregnant with child, so from the time of creation to that of dissolution Māyā remains full of the spirit of

¹ Māyā and moha.

² An Asura.

³ Mahāpralaya.

preservation. It is during this period that She is called Vishnumāyā. The Śhāstra says: "The child in the womb grows according to the quality of the food which the Mother takes." Similarly, we, the children in the womb of Prakṛiti, will be built or grow according to the things She enjoys in the saṅsāra. The best efforts of the Jīva should therefore be directed towards seeing that the things enjoyed by Prakṛiti become free from elements of rajas and tamas guṇas, and full of the sattva guṇa. Customs, principles, practices, rules, and regulations, sādhanas and bhajanas,¹ mantras and Tantras, all are required for this end.

He who, by satisfying the Prakṛiti of the self with sāttvik food, and being himself nourished by the high quality of that food, is able in due time and with safety to issue from the womb of Māyā; he alone is able, after Her delivery, to see the child-bearing aspect of Mother Mahāmāyā, and will fondly be placed on Her lap. Just as on issuing from the womb a child who has, while living within it, suffered indescribable pains, forgets them all at the sight of the affectionate face of its mother, so, issuing from the womb of Māyā, a great yogī, who has attained siddhi, forgets all the sufferings of the dualistic saṅsāra at the sight of the refulgent liberating² beauty of the face of Mother Brahmamayī, full of love for the universe. When confined in the womb of Māyā, the Sādhakas saw the terrors of the darkness of delusion; but issuing from it he to-day takes shelter in the lap of the same Mother of the Universe.

He now, instead of being in darkness, sinks in the sea of an existence made of light, brilliant with the lustre of a hundred crores³ of autumnal moons, and beauteous with

¹ Worship.

² Kaivalya.

³ See *post*.

bliss. Rocked on the lap of the Mother by the waves of his emotion and the ripples of affection, he now plays, and sees that Māya no longer exists as Māyā, but has become Mother Māyāmayī.¹ For this reason I said that in conformity with the custom of entertaining a pregnant mother in sādha,² so all the sādhana³ and bhajana⁴ in the sangsāra are but eatables offered to Prakriti for Her sādha. In preparing for this entertainment it is only necessary to understand that these infinite millions of Brahmāṇḍas receive their conception from the Śhakti of Brahmā, or the Śhakti who is Brahmā; that the nourishment of the child in the womb comes from Vishṇuśhakti, or the Śhakti who is Vishṇu, and that the delivery is caused by Śhivaśhakti, or the Śhakti who is Śhiva.

The Śhakti in whom the rajas guṇa predominates causes the creation of the world of Jivas; the Śhakti in whom the sattva guṇa predominates causes its preservation; and the Śhakti in whom the tamas guṇa predominates causes its dissolution—that is to say, release from the bondage of Māyā. A change in the creation which proceeds from Brahmaśhakti is impossible, so that any desire on the part of a Jīva to alter the physical creation by means of worship of Brahmaśhakti or Brahmamāyā is futile; but if the worship is intended for any other object, that is a different thing altogether. Every Jīva is, in the present state, subject to Vishṇuśhakti or Vishṇumāyā. The question of destroying the rajas guṇa and the tamas guṇa can arise only in the future state when, by means of sādhana and bhajana practised in the present state, the sattva guṇa has been developed. It is only then that one

¹ The Mother whose substance is māyā.

² Sādha is the entertainment of a mother during the eight or ninth month of her pregnancy, so that no desire for food may be left unfulfilled.

³ See Introduction.

⁴ See *post*.

becomes fully competent to worship Śhivaśhakti, the Destructrix and Dispeller of the woes of sangsāra.

Fundamentally, the very tamas guṇa with which, as Avidyā, She creates the sangsāra, is again destroyed at the time of the great dissolution¹ by Herself in Her aspect of Śhivaśhakti, as is eternal knowledge and bliss; but this competence for worship arises only with the perfection of sattva guṇa. All the instructions of Śhāstras are meant for the development of the sattva guṇa during the period that Jīva lives in the womb of Avidyā, overpowered by the rajas and tamas guṇas. In explaining māyātattva to those who have acquired competence for sādhana, the Śhāstra has therefore in most places referred to Māyā as Vishṇumāyā, who exercises direct power in the present state instead of as Brahmamāyā or Śhivamāyā, whose work concerns the past and the future respectively. The reason why the Śhāstra does this is that the Jīva's direct knowledge of Māyā² must be derived from the present display of Her power in the sangsāra.

By Vishṇumāyā or Vishṇuśhakti is not meant māyā or Śhakti subordinate to Vishṇu. Such Vaishṇavas as are ill-disposed towards Śhakti will probably refuse to understand this; but we say that whether Vaishṇavas understand it or not, Vishṇu Himself understood, in His battle with Madhu and Kaitabha, whether Śhakti is subordinate to Vishṇu or Vishṇu is subordinate to Śhakti, and made others also understand it. In short, O Vaishṇava! the very notion which you possess of the "dual" existence of Śhakti and possessor of Śhakti, or of māyā and the wielder of māyā, is erroneous. In reality the aspect of Vishṇu is but an aspect assumed by Her who is Māyā or Śhakti.

¹ Mahāpralaya.

² Māyā Tattva.

Again, some communities, proud of their Vaishṇavism, are nowadays heard to say that Bhagavatī is a great Vaishṇavī. "To serve as if it were one's own self" (to serve God as one would serve oneself) is the conclusion (idea) of the Vaishṇava śhāstra. We have therefore nothing to say to the Vaishṇava who holds that Bhagavatī is a great Vaishṇavī, because this notion merely bespeaks his own nature. There is, moreover, this delightful inconsequence, that while the Mother is considered a Vaishṇavī the Father is a spiritual brother.¹ Blessed be thou, O Vaishṇava! Bravo to thy conclusion! Living in the society of men, you alone have realized the beauty of this relationship. If you have such a strong desire to call Mahādeva your spiritual brother in order to create a precedent (which they may follow) for your own community, then why not treat every one equally, from the Mother of Brahmā, Vishṇu and Maheṣhvara to the mother of the smallest insect? Let the Śhākta and the Vaishṇava unite their voices in singing: "Jīva is Śhiva! Śhiva is Jīva!" Then, why Mahādeva alone? All Devas, Adhidevas,² Upadevas,³ Dānavas,⁴ Mānavas,⁵ and all the creatures in the Brahmāṇḍa will appear to be nothing but the children of Jagaddhātṛī,⁶ who brings forth endless millions of worlds.⁷

There will then exist no other relationship but that of the spirit, so that the three worlds will then be full of spiritual brothers only. Can you tell me, O Vaishṇava! when, by the blessings of Vaishṇavas and the grace of Vishṇu, the day will come on which you will realize Śhakti,

¹ That is, Śhiva the Father must be a Vaishṇava if the Devī be Vaishṇavī; and as Vaishṇava he is a spiritual brother—that is, one of the same sect.

² Ruling Devas.

³ Subordinate Devas.

⁴ Demonic spirits.

⁵ Men.

⁶ Devī as supporter of the universe.

⁷ Brahmāṇḍas.

not as Vishnumāyā, but as Vishṇu? Śhakti is called Vaishnavī, not because She is possessed by Vishṇu, but because She is progenitrix of Vishṇu. Gangā¹ is called Bhāgīrathī because She was worshipped and brought down by Bhagīratha. The reason for Her being called after the name of Bhagīratha is not that She, whom even Brahmā and other Devas are rarely able to worship, is under the protection of Bhagīratha, but that, urged by the tender desire "to be called the mother of Bhagīratha," and in order to immortalize in the three worlds the immense glory of Bhagīratha, that crest-gem of devotees, the Mother of the universe, dweller on the head of Śhangkara, and dispeller of the sorrows of sang-sāra, has proclaimed to the three worlds, out of love for Her devotees, the greatness of devotion shown to Her, by the adoption of the name of Bhāgīrathī.

Similarly, in spite of Her being the progenitrix of Brahmā and other Devas, and Mother of the universe, She has proclaimed Her śhaktis of creation, preservation, and destruction by adopting the names of Brahmāṇī, Vaishnavī, and Maheśhvarī. She was born as Brahmā, Vishṇu, and Maheśhvara and was, again, Herself their Mother. If you call Her dependent, She is dependent on Herself alone. If you call Her patroness, She patronizes none but Herself. There is, therefore, no possibility of Her being injured by anything which may be said about Her. What, however, we can do is to march along the path to hell. So I say, O Sādhaka, beware! save yourself from all these sinful notions.

Another of the names of the Mother is Brahmamayī. This, too, gives to the detractors an opportunity to object that She who is Brahman can never be Brahmamayī. If She is Brahmāṇī why, then, is She called Brahmamayī? She might very well be called Brahman. In reply

¹ The River Ganges.

to this objection we shall not, after recitation of the whole of Rāmāyaṇa, proceed to give an account of Sītā.¹ It is no wonder that man, whose nature it is to err, will be deluded by Her māyā, which sometimes deludes even Brahmā and other Devas ardently devoted to Her. Sādhakas who are inquirers after spiritual knowledge² should, however, know that just as beads are made of gold,³ images are made of earth,⁴ Gangā⁵ is made of water,⁶ and the sun is made of light and heat,⁷ so the substance of the Mother of the world is Brahman.⁸ The word Brahmamayī has been formed by adding the suffix mayāṭ to the word Brahman in the sense of "Own form."⁹

What is Her "own form" that is Brahman; or what is Brahman's "own form" that is She. Even while embodied Brahman She is, in reality, above all guṇas, and so She is called Brahmamayī. Her hands, feet, and other limbs, her raiments, ornaments, and conveyances, the members of Her family, etc., are all Brahman's "own form," and so She is Brahmamayī. The meaning of the term Brahmamayī is not "One who pervades Brahman,"¹⁰ but "One who is Brahman."¹¹ Brahman pervades the universe, but the Āryya Śhāstra makes no mention of anything which can pervade Brahman.

↳ From all that we have so far said on the subject of śhakti-tattva, Sādhakas have surely come to understand that the śhakti to whom ill-disposed Śhaktas and Vaishnavas refer is not the same Śhakti as forms the subject of the Tantraśhāstra.

¹ That is to say, to repeat which is a useless task.

² *Lit.*: "inquirers of tattva."

³ Svarṇamayī.

⁴ Mṛinmayī.

⁵ The River Ganges.

⁶ Jalamayī.

⁷ Tejomayī.

⁸ Brahmamayī.

⁹ Svarūpa.

¹⁰ Brahmavyāpinī.

¹¹ Brahmarūpinī.

Rādhā, Lakshmī, Sītā, Rukminī, Sāvitrī, Sarasvatī, Gangā, Gaurī, Gaṇeṣha,¹ Sūrya, Śhiva, Vishṇu, Indra, Chandra, Vāyu, Varuṇa, Deva, Dānava,² Gandharva, Kinnara, Yaksha,³ Raksha,⁴ man, beast, bird, insect, and the endless universe which is full of all such moving and motionless things is Śhakti in substance. Again, Rādhā, Lakshmī, Sītā, Satī, and other manifestations of Brahman, are but the Kaivalya play⁵ of Mahāśhakti. In the quotation which we have already made in connection with the destruction of thousand-headed Rāvaṇa, Sādhakas have obtained a notion of Sītātattva.⁶

Here we shall make a few quotations to illustrate the manner in which the Śhāstra supports⁷ the contention of the Vaishṇavas that Rādhikā is “Śhrikrishṇa’s hand maid,” and their practice of worshipping Rādhikā with articles of food first offered to Śhrikrishṇa. From this play of the waves of śhāstrik authority, Sādhakas will form a conception of the vast expanse and grave solemnity of the sea of the nectar of Rādhātattva.⁸

In the Devī Bhāgavata⁹ Śhri Nārāyaṇa says to Nārada: “In the region of Goloka¹⁰ Rādhikā was first of all

¹ Rādhā, beloved of Kṛishṇa: the Devī Lakshmī; wife of Rāma; wife of Kṛishṇa: wife of Brahma, the Devī Sarasvatī: the River Ganges (considered as Devī): the elephant-headed Devā, son of Śhiva.

² The sun; Śhiva: Vishṇu: Lord of the Devas: the moon as a Deva: the Lord of air; the Lord of waters: Deva: and demonic spirit.

³ Devayonis of those names (see Introduction).

⁴ Demonic beings.

⁵ That is, the play of unity in diversity. Rādhā, Lakshmī, Sītā, and Satī are Mahāśhakti, and so one with Her.

⁶ The subject of Sītā, wife of Rāma.

⁷ That is, does not support.

⁸ The subject of Rādhā.

⁹ Chap. ix.

¹⁰ Kṛishṇa’s heaven (see Vishṇu Purāṇa, I. iii).

worshipped by Kṛishṇa, the Paramātmā, within the Rāsa-maṇḍala¹ on the full-moon day in the month of Kārtik. Next, under the command of Bhagavān, She was worshipped by the company of herdswomen and cowherds, their boys and girls, the cows, and Surabhi, the queen of the race of cows. Since Her worship by the inhabitants of Goloka, Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Maheṣhvara, and other Devas, and the Munis inhabiting the city of immortals ever worship and adore Her with devotion, with flowers and incense. On earth She was first worshipped by Suyajna in the sacred field of Bhāratavarsha, under the direction of Bhagavān Mahādeva. Subsequently, under the command of Śhri-kṛishṇa, the Paramātmā, the inhabitants of the three worlds began to worship Her."

In the second Rātra² of the Nārada-pancharātra it is said: "Just as Śhri-kṛishṇa, who is Brahman in reality, is above Prakṛiti and free from attachment,³ so Rādhikā, who is also Brahman in reality, is above Prakṛiti and free from attachment. Just as, for the sake of work to be done, He at times assumes forms with attributes, so Mahāprakṛiti Rādhikā also, for the same purpose, at times assumes the form of gross Prakṛiti. In gross form that subtle Prakṛiti lives, by the force of yoga, in the life,⁴ the tongue, the intellect, and the mind of Śhri-kṛishṇa, the Parameśhvara. Nārada! at times She seems to appear in, and disappear from, the world formed of māyā; but in reality She neither takes birth, nor is dependent on the action of any other being or person. Like Bhagavān Hari, Bhagavatī Rādhikā also is eternal and truth in substance. O Muni! the Mahāśhakti who presides over the life of Bhagavān Śhri-kṛishṇa appears as Rādhā, and She who

¹ The enclosure within which the rāsaliḷā was performed.

² Chap. ii.

³ Nirlipta.

⁴ Prāṇa, the vital principle.

presides over His tongue is Sarasvatī Herself. She who presides over His intellect is Durgā, the destroyer of evil, who has now incarnated Herself as the daughter of Himālaya, the Mountain-king, the destroyer of the enemies of the Devas, who, by appearing in the form of the mass of energy¹ of all the Devas, crushed the race of Daityas,² and gave back to the Devas the sovereignty of the kingdom of heaven; She it is who holds the three worlds, who appears as hunger, thirst, mercy, sleep, contentment, nourishment, forgiveness, shame, and error, who rules over all Jivas, and who, in particular, presides as Sāvitrī over the hearts of Brāhmaṇas. It was from the left side of Rādhikā that Mahālakshmī appeared, She who is the presiding Devatā over the wealth,³ of Iṣhvara. From a part of that Mahālakshmī appeared the sea-born⁴ Kamalā, who arose from out of the sea of milk what time it was churned. It is She who is the earthly Lakshmī on earth, and the spouse of Nārāyaṇa who lies upon the sea of milk. The heavenly Lakshmī also, who presides over the dwellings of Indra and other Devas, appeared from a part of Devī Mahalakshmi who Herself is the spouse of the Lord of Vaikuṅṭha. Sāvitrī, who dwells in the Brahmāloka, is the wife of Brahmā. At the command of Bhagavān, Sarasvatī had already divided Herself into two parts. The first part remained as Sarasvatī and the second became Bhāratī.⁵ Both were accomplished yoginīs by dint of yoga. Of them, Bhāratī is the wife of Brahmā, and Sarasvatī is the spouse of Viṣṇu. Paramēshvarī Rādhikā, the mistress of the play of Rāsa,⁶ is the presiding Devatā, over the Rāsa-circle, and that eternal Brahmasanātānī incarnated Herself in full in the region of

¹ Tejas.² Titans.³ Aīshvarya, that which constitutes Iṣhvara-hood (see *post*).⁴ Sindhuvālā, who came out of the sea.⁵ Sāvitrī.⁶ See *post*.

Vṛindāvana.¹ Within the Rāsa-circle She was the principal actress of the play of Rāsa, making use of the occasion of the love-play to show Her love to devotees. Bhagavatī ate betel chewed by Bhagavān, and Bhagavān ate betel chewed by Bhagavatī (in order to show their love for devotees, or to show that both of them were, in fact, the same). In reality both of them have the same body. (In outward vision they appear to possess different bodies, to enhance the sweetness of their play, but in reality no such difference exists.) The difference between them is like the difference between milk and its whiteness (that is to say, just as the substance milk is an aggregate of such constituent qualities as whiteness, liquidity, sweetness, and so forth, so the substance Brahman is an aggregate of existence, consciousness, bliss, and the like. Just as the state of milk cannot be determined if we omit any of its qualities, such as whiteness, liquidity, sweetness, and so forth, so Brahmanhood cannot be determined if we omit any of its qualities, such as śhakti, possessor of śhakti, śhakti vibhūti,² and the like. Just as substantially no difference exists between the constituent parts of a thing, although, according to the method of linguistic exposition, differences are imagined to exist between them, and different names are assigned to them, so actually no difference exists between Rādhā and Kṛishṇa, although they are different in the aspects they assume in play. Brahman is both Rādhā and Kṛishṇa. She who is Rādhikā is also Kṛishṇa, and He who is Kṛishṇa is also Rādhikā). Those who distinguish between Rādhā and Kṛishṇa, who constitute one non-differentiable, non-dualistic supreme Being,³ will not escape the torments of hell so long as the sun and

¹ The town Vṛindāvana, in the North-West Provinces.

² Manifestation of Śhakti (see *post*).

³ Tattva.

moon will endure. The heinous bodies of those who make a distinction between them, and, failing to understand the play of Brahman, speak ill of Rādhikā, the supreme Prakṛiti, will be boiled in the Kumbhīpāka hell so long as Brahmā lives."

Again, in the sixth Chapter it is said : "First utter the name of Rādhā and next that of Kṛishṇa or Mādhava.¹ Whoever reads in the opposite way surely commits a sin equal to that of murdering a Brāhmana. Rādhikā is the Mother and Śhrikrishṇa is the Father of the universe.² Although both are the same in substance, yet in the incarnation They take in play, and, according to human³ custom, the Mother is the object of a hundred times greater glory, adoration, and worship⁴ than the father."

It is in order to maintain this glory that Śhāstra has enjoined men to take the name of Rādhikā first and that of Śhrikrishṇa next. It is natural to expect that because the mother is the wife of the father her position will be less glorious than his, according to men's notions ; but here custom is inspired by dharma,⁵ and is, consequently, approved by the Śhāstra. Not only the custom of men, but even the Śhāstra itself says : 'In glory the mother surpasses the father a thousand times.' The reason, also, for this has been stated in the Śhāstra. It says that : 'The mother is an object of greater glory than the father because she holds the child in her womb and nourishes it.' He is the Guru of the world by whom

¹ Mādhava is one of the names of Kṛishṇa as destroyer of the demon Madhu.

² The mother's name is always placed first.

³ Laukika.

⁴ See *post*. The child should regard its mother and father as two visible incarnate Deities (Mahānirvāṇa Tantra, chap. viii, verse 25).

⁵ A religious spirit.

the world is educated and initiated. Prakṛiti tests this education and initiation of the world—that is to say, the Guru can teach only what the Jīvas¹ (nature) can accept. Prakṛiti, therefore, has the charge of testing the passion or dispassion for education.

This Prakṛiti, the examiner of the world, however, has also to receive education and initiation from mother Mahāprakṛiti.² For ten months and ten days before its appearance in the world of men the child's prakṛiti is initiated in the mantra which is contained in the mother's body, food, senses, and mind, and educated therein. It has already been shown that in the proportion of seed and blood the quantity of blood, which is the mother's portion, is the greater. For this reason the mother's contribution to the Jīva's body is larger than the father's. At the very outset this gives to the mother superiority to the father. Next comes the pregnancy for ten months and ten days. During this period the record of the Jīva's destiny lies engraved on the foundations of the mother's body. The child's body is built and developed according to her thoughts, her doings, and the humours³ and blood flowing in her body.

After this, again, for five years the child drinks the mother's milk. Taking all these matters together, it appears that the child's indebtedness to the mother permeates his veins, arteries, bones, marrow, vital airs, body, senses, mind, and, indeed, every molecule and atom from the tip of his toe to the top of his head. His indebtedness to his father is only in respect of the act of procreation. This is the law of nature. The child's indebtedness to his father for acts done subsequent to procreation, such as performances of the ten sangskāras,⁴ education, maintenance,

¹ Prakṛiti.

² Rāsa.

³ The greater prakṛiti.

⁴ Sacraments (see Introduction).

and so forth, is not such as must naturally appertain to the father, for in his absence these acts may be done by any other guardian. For this reason it does not matter very much to the child if the father dies after procreation; but if the mother dies after conception, not even the united power of the three worlds can supply her place.

“Under the weight of this great and solemn glory the Śhāstras ordaining household duties have, with heads bowed down, said: ‘The mother is a thousand times more glorious and more worshipful than the father.’ Such being the decision of even such Śhāstras as deal principally with domestic duties, it need hardly be said that in the spiritual¹ vision of the Tantra Śhāstra, which deals principally with sādhana dharma,² there is in this no difference between the worldly mother and the spiritual Mother (or Śhakti). In the Chapter on Śhaktilīlā³ we shall try, as far as it will be in our power, to show how the principle¹ (of the superiority) of human motherhood is applicable to Rādhā, the embodiment of the unattached⁴ Brahman, and what the Tantra Śhāstra says on the subject. Here we desist, for to do so would be to digress. For the present, the very notion under which Sādhakas know Her as Mother will enable them to understand this much, that the name of Rādhā should be taken first and then that of Kṛishṇa, and that a reversal of this order is faulty worship in their sādhana for truth.¹

“Those who speak ill of Rādhikā either through perversity of intellect caused by unavoidable fate, or through blindness due to ill-feeling towards Vāmāchāra,⁵ or through

¹ Tattva.

² Rules as to ritual practice, worship, etc.

³ The play of Śhakti.

⁴ Nirlipta. The supreme inactive Brahman, unaffected by and unattached to the Brahmāṇḍa (universe).

⁵ Vāmāchāra is one of the Tāntrik Āchāras (see Introduction).

ignorance or sin, do not know that Rādhikā is an aspect of Hari's own self, and that an enemy of Rādhā is also an enemy of Hari. In the next world the place of such a man will be in a cauldron of boiling oil in the midst of the Kumbhīpāka hell for the life-time of a hundred Brahmās, and in this world the extinction of his progeny and his own total ruin is inevitable."

"(So long as that detractor of śhakti shall not die), he will fall (from his own dharma¹ through unrighteousness),² and be deprived of the power to rise on account of malice against Śhakti; he will be prostrate on earth and suffer from endless disease and perils at every step. In the Brahmakṣhetra,³ the Pushkara tirtha, this (truth) about Rādhā was told by Hari to Brahmā, and subsequently I heard it from Brahmā. Sādhus (who are themselves pure and purify others) constantly worship the lotus-feet of Rādhā, who purifies the three worlds. Bhagavān Śhrī-kṛishṇa Himself ever offers arghya⁴ with devotion at those worshipful lotus-feet. Besides this, (during the play he enjoyed) in the woods and groves of Vṛindāvana, Bhagavān (possessed of a form sweet with love) painted with devotion (by soft touches of his own finger) the tips of the toes of the lotus-feet of Her (who was all full of love and Brahman incarnate) with the cool and brilliant paint of alakta."⁵

In the Rādhā Tantra it has been said: "In the great mantra consisting of Rādhikā's thousand names, Śhrī-kṛishṇa is the Ṛishi, the great Devī who crushed Mahisha

¹ Svadharma.

² Adharma.

³ At Pushkara, in Ajmere, where there is a temple to Brahmā.

⁴ An offering of grains of paddy and blades of durvā grass to a person honoured and respected, or to an image.

⁵ Red lac paint, with which the soles of the feet of Hindu women are painted.

is the presiding Devatā and Gāyatrī is the metre. The application of this mantra is for siddhi in Manāvidyā.”¹

The Rishi of a mantra is he who was the first to be initiated and attain siddhi in it.² There is nothing to say to those who are worshippers of the yugala form³ and with a knowledge of monistic truth do not discriminate between Rādhā and Kṛishṇa. But even from the dualistic standpoint sādhakas should now understand how Rādhikā stands in relation the Śhrikrishṇa.⁴

Again, in the Nārada Pancharātra⁵ it has been said: “Of the great mantra consisting of one thousand names of Rādhikā, by whose grace Śhrikrishṇa is the Sovereign Master⁶ of the region of Goloka, and has attained the position of supreme Lord of that great mantra, Nārada is the Rishi, and (owing to its being a different mantra)⁷ Rādhikā, who is supreme over the supreme, is the Devatā. Its application is for the fulfilment of the fourfold aim.”⁸

Rādhikā is the handmaid, initiation in whose mantra, and education and accomplishment in whose Tantra, made Bhagavān to become Bhagavān. To worship Her, even the Lord of the universe descended on earth from Goloka and became Her servant. In the hope of kissing Her graceful feet the head of Chintāmaṇi⁹—the thought of whose feet gratifies the world of moving and unmoving things, who is the crestgem of the four-headed Deva¹⁰—touched the dust. If, then, you call Her who is such an one Śhrikrishṇa’s handmaid, then

¹ The successful attainment of knowledge of Devī Mahāvidyā.

² And who reveals it.

³ The form in which Rādhā and Kṛishṇa are combined.

⁴ That is, even if they make a distinction between Rādhā and Kṛishṇa, sādhakas should understand from the above the relation of the one to the other.

⁵ Chap. v, 5th Rātra.

⁶ Adhīshvara.

⁷ From the preceding.

⁸ Dharma, artha, kāma, moksha (see Introduction).

⁹ One of the names of Kṛishṇa.

¹⁰ Brahmā.

whom would you call Śhṛīkṛishṇa's Īshvārī ?¹ I would not of my own accord, say all this. I am obliged to do so in reply to your words. It is for this reason that there is so much discussion about honour and dishonour. My Kṛishṇa has neither a handmaid nor an Īshvārī ; but when your Kṛishṇa has necessity for a handmaid, why should he not have necessity for an Īshvārī as well ? The moment you step within the bounds of dualistic knowledge He, in spite of his being Īshvāra, will have, by your grace, to suffer inevitably as well the state of a servant as that of a master. Or, if in your language, the person served is called handmaid and the person serving is called master, then we have nothing to object to this servitude and lordship. However that may be, O you whose knowledge is of a dualistic kind, take note that it is the nineteenth century of the Kali yuga, and apparently the custom of the age is to call mothers and aunts handmaids !

However that be, it requires now to be seen what we gain or lose, whether or not there exists a relation of master and servant between Bhagavān and Bhagavatī. If it exists, a worshipper has no right to discuss it, nor is there the necessity to do so. If Rādhikā is to be worshipped merely on the ground of Her being Bhagavān's handmaid, and if, in that worship, Her satisfaction is to be sought, then surely it is necessary to ascertain and arrive at a final conclusion as to whether She is really Śhṛīkṛishṇa's handmaid or not. But, then, who will judge the matter ? If you say that we shall be the judges, and Rādhā and Kṛishṇa themselves will supply the evidence, then, too, it will be extremely difficult to arrive at a definite conclusion. For in the play of love which they enjoyed during their stay at Vraja, when Rādhikā said to Śhṛīkṛishṇa, " You are my all," Śhṛīkṛishṇa said to Rādhikā, " I am unable to call You ' You.' To call

¹ Feminine of Īshvāra, or Lord.

You 'my own' is not much."¹ Putting aside even what Śhrikṛishṇa said, which is more² than what Rādhikā said, if the two are considered to be of equal positions, then, also, one of them cannot be a servant or handmaid of the other. Now, how can the matter be judged on the evidence of such witnesses? If, therefore, you want to judge the matter by a consideration of acts instead of words, then it is not for you and me to judge and arrive at a final conclusion on the matter. In this effort to appease the anger³ of Rādhikā, Bhagavān Himself finally decided the question at the feet of Rādhikā.

But if you say that you will call Rādhikā Śhrikṛishṇa's handmaid, and worship Her with food first offered to Śhrikṛishṇa in reliance only on the sentiment expressed by the words, "You are my all," spoken by Rādhikā to Śhrikṛishṇa in a temporary moment of service—a ripple, as it were, in the midst of waves of play in the sea of love—then even Rādhikā cannot be called inferior to Kṛishṇa. If you can worship Rādhikā with food first offered to Śhrikṛishṇa, then I, too, can, in reliance upon the incident in which he appeases Rādhikā's anger, represent him as hankering after the leavings of Rādhikā's food and driven off with weeping. The service I speak of is as much one of sentiment as the one you speak of. As your words are sweet, but your acts are deceitful, so I am obliged to make my acts and words similar. In this state of things it is impossible for us even to come together, much less to arrive at any decision.

In sorrow have poets said: "If two persons be both candid, then the love that grows between them remains for

¹ The meaning of this is: "You and I are the same," so that the relationship of the speakers is not fully expressed by the expression "You are my all."

² For Kṛishṇa did not discriminate between Him and Her.

³ Māna—of wife with husband in love matters.

ever candid and unshaken. If one of them be candid and another crooked, then love between them endures for a few days only—that is to say, so long as the crookedness of the crooked person does not show itself. And if both of them be crooked, there can be no love between them, much less a permanent love.” O you who speak of distinctions, this crookedness of yours and mine precludes the possibility that love may grow between us. Think but once that They who are referred to in this discussion on the subject of love are both very crooked,¹ with three bends in their bodies,² and yet unite to form one person.³ The devotee has therefore said: “The moon will perish, the sun will perish, the Brahmāṇḍa formed by the spread of the three guṇas will perish, in the great dissolution, but it is the firm conviction of the Harivaṅṣha⁴ community that the constant play of Rādhā and Kṛishṇa at Vṛindāvana will never come to an end.”

So I say, O Sādhaka, see the threefold play of creation, preservation, and destruction in the thrice-bent and fair bodies of the Father and the Mother of the universe, and forget all distinctions. Call, for once, the Father Mother and the Mother Father, and making the Father and the Mother one, take them to the Sahasrāra.⁵ There, in the heart of that full-bloomed and thousand-petalled lotus,

¹ Kutila.

² Ṭṛibhanga; a favourite representation of the body with Indian artists is that with three curves, formed by the inclined neck, trunk, and legs.

³ Bhagavān and Bhāgavatī are here called kutila and ṛibhanga because of the inscrutability of Their ways.

⁴ Vaishṇava. Harivaṅṣha, or “family of Hari,” is the name of a Paurāṇik work which gives the history of the family of Hari or Kṛishṇa.

⁵ The thousand-petalled lotus in the head, above the six chakras (see Introduction).

shining with the refulgence of the sun and moon, in that seat of the undifferentiated¹ kaivalya-play² of Him who is full of light and Her who is full of light, stand with folded hands, and with a disconsolate heart weep, and say: "I know not who you are? Be you Father or Mother or another, tell me whose I am?" Brother Sādhaka, be you a worshipper of the Father or a worshipper of the Mother, you cannot have a better opportunity for putting both the Father and the Mother to shame³ than at that time when they become one.

When the Father and the Mother will lower their faces in shame at making themselves known as Father or Mother, know, O Sādhaka, that on that day you will be victorious in this discussion. Whoever has once seen the play of the soft and sweet smile of shame in their silent faces, lowered in shame at the question of the son, for him all doubt as to who is the Father and who is the Mother, or who is great and who is small, has been for ever dispelled. O ye who are intimately associated with the principles of Tantra! O Sādhakas, who form the most beloved wealth⁴ of the Mother! if for any of you such a day has ever come or may come in future, then on this or that day kindly remember for once, at least, this poor and destitute son of the Mother who is full of mercy for the poor.

What can I do, O brother? The truth which has to be attained by sādhana cannot be explained in words. Once call out to Her who is truth⁵ itself, and of whom we now speak, and opening the portals of your heart, say: "O Mother, be Thou Rādhā adored by Śhrikrishṇa, or Rādhikā

¹ Abhinna.

² Kaivalya is moksha.

³ The shame (lajjā) is caused by their having manifested themselves in the distinctive aspects of Father and Mother.

⁴ Literally, "wealth bound in the skirt of the dress of the Mother."

⁵ Tattvamayī.

adoring Him, Thou knoweth Thy own play. O playful Mother,¹ appear once in Thine own real form in the solitary grove of this heart, and in the company of Thy companions stand with three-fold bend, yet making your body one with the body of Śhyāma.² O charmer of the mind of the charmer of love,³ illumine but once the forest of my heart with the refulgence of Thy world-enchanting beauty, so that I may see Thee with Thine own light, just as one worships the Ganges with Ganges' water.

O beloved of Śhyāma, stand forth once with a dark body, so that, O Gaurī! all idea of difference between a fair and a dark body may be dispelled from my mind.⁴ O Mother, Thou Thyself dost rouse and allay Thine own anger,⁵ Thou Thyself dost clasp Thine own feet as Rāī (Rādhikā), Thou Thyself dost inflame Thine own anger, and as Śhyāma Thou Thyself dost appease it. Thou art all full of play,¹ and art Brahman,⁶ and so this anger becomes Thee. But, O Mother, we are erring Jīvas, blinded by an intense intoxication.⁷ We can be angry, but cannot appease it. Being Jīvas full of māyā,⁸ we cannot, therefore, understand the meaning of the (appeasing) of the anger of Her who is Brahman.

O Mother, for him who has understood its meaning, both honour⁶ and dishonour⁸ have for ever disappeared. O

¹ Līlāmayī.

² Śhyāma is a name of Kṛishṇa, meaning of dark colour.

³ Madana.

⁴ The beloved of Śhyāma is Rādhā, who is fair-coloured. The word "Gaurī" means "one who is fair." It is also the name of the wife of Shiva, who is in reality the same as Rādhā. The author here prays Rādhā to assume a dark body—that is to say, a body of the colour of Kṛishṇa—so that his mind may be disabused of all ideas of difference between Rādhā and Kṛishṇa.

⁵ Māna (see *ante*).

⁶ Brahmamayī.

⁷ Mada.

⁸ Māyāmāya.

⁹ Apamāna.

Dispeller of the fear of existence, Gladdener of the hearts of devotees, eternally pure Devī: O Mother, Thou art Śhakti incarnate and grantor of śhakti and liberation. Of Thy mercy grant unto us the śhakti to understand the truth concerning Thyself, so that we may leave this saṅgśāra never to return thereto, after having offered all honour and dishonour at those lotus-feet, so desired of devotees.

O you who speak of distinctions, do not widen the path whereby you go to your downfall by imagining distinctions between Śhakti and the possessor of śhakti. If you offer to Rādhikā food first offered to Śhrikrīṣṇa, She will not be insulted thereby; for in Her eyes the person¹ of Kṛiṣṇa is but a manifestation of Herself in play. But, for yourself, should this insulting idea arise in your mind, there is no escape from hell. Even He in the pride of whose glory you entertain these insulting notions concerning Rādhikā—even He has, in intense devotion to Her who is ever kind to devotees, said, in the Nirvāṇa Tantra:

“Those who make japa of the names of Rādhā and Kṛiṣṇa, placing the name of Kṛiṣṇa after that of Rādhā, to him do I undoubtedly grant the lot that is mine. Those who, instructed by gurus in the path of bhāva² or of mantra, worship me in this manner—that is to say, those who, knowing Rādhā and Kṛiṣṇa to be inseparable in reality and yet, in order to proclaim the triumph of the love of Her who is all full of love,³ make japa of the great mantra of the two names, placing the name of Kṛiṣṇa after that of Rādhā—they are ever as powerful as Myself.

“That woman who worships me, a male, in the faith that of I am inseparable from Thee, also of a truth acquires

¹ Mūrti.

² Sentiment, emotion, love, devotion.

³ Premamayī.

power equal to Thine own. Hear, O Rādhikā! To those who (firmly believing that you and I are inseparable) worship the yugala aspect¹ with or without pious devotion, to them I grant the state which is mine, owing to Thy love for me." That is to say, such is the unthinkable power of the yugala aspect, that, whether one has full devotion or not, it pours an abundant shower of love on one's heart, were it even the adamant heart of a great sinner,² and makes the tree of Parabrahmatattva,³ which is love for Rādhā and Kṛishṇa, blossom, flower, and bear fruit thereon.

"O you discriminating Vaishṇava! How dare you extend your authority over Viṣṇu, after whose name you are called a Vaishṇava, and who is your authority in everything? Being the servant of Viṣṇu's servant's servant, what makes you so proud that you insult the Devatā whom Viṣṇu adores? You would not admit the superiority of any over the Devatā you worship. Very well. But ought you, on that account, to divide one thing into two parts, and attribute lordship to one and servitude to another? Why should you call Rādhā Kṛishṇa's handmaid instead of Kṛishṇa's own self?⁴ And even should you do so in the spirit of play, why do you not also call Kṛishṇa Rādhā's servant, just as you call Rādhā Kṛishṇa's handmaid? Or do you think that Kṛishṇa's lordship cannot be maintained without calling Rādhā His handmaid? Is this your idea of Kṛishṇa's Brahmahood? He who is the Lord will always be so, whether Rādhā becomes His handmaid or not. O brother, you proceed to establish Kṛishṇa's lordship on Rādhā's servitude; you proceed to worship the adored

¹ In which both Kṛishṇa and Rādhā are combined.

² Literally, "heretic" (pāṣaṇḍa).

³ The tree which symbolizes the Parabrahman.

⁴ Svarūpa.

Devatā of Kṛishṇa with food first offered to Him. But you do not even once desire to understand why you are in such a miserable plight in spite of your worship of Kṛishṇa? Why are you not saved in spite of the presence of the Lord, the Saviour of the three worlds? To strike with a weapon the left limb of Him whose right limb you worship! Ah, we know not whether, in consequence of such worship, Bhagavān will gratify you by appearing before you, or greet you with His sudarṣhana.¹ Friend of the poor! Merciful Deva! Thou alone art the Saviour of the three worlds, Thou art ever the reliever of burdens of the earth.

“Lord, save the community of Sādhakas from these false beliefs. Or, O Lord, it is miserliness shown by your self of your own accord. It is because Thou, O Kṛishṇa, art unwilling to make the being² of Rādhā in which Thou hast sunk and lost Thyself the property of all, that Thou, O crest-gem of schemers,³ hast turned the wheel of the intelligence of Jivas. So I say, O discriminating Vaishṇava, if your understanding of the subject is of a dualistic character, then understand this also, that it is doubtful whether even after a hundred crores⁴ of births, you will be able to worship Her whose worshipper Kṛishṇa Himself is.”

Amongst those who, by throwing all these thorns upon the spiritual path, consider themselves to be learned,⁵ there are some who are even heard to say that śhakti can exist only by the support⁶ of the possessor of śhakti, and therefore ask what is the necessity of worshipping the thing supported instead of the supporter?

Sādhakas have already been given ample evidence to show the nature of this relation of the supporter and the supported, between the possessor of śhakti and Śhakti.

¹ The discus of Vishnu.

² Tattva.

³ Chakri.

⁴ 1,000,000,000.

⁵ Paṇḍit.

⁶ Āśhraya.

What new answer can we now give to the above question? If, however, the matter must be judged from the point of view of the supporter and the supported, then, leaving aside considerations of *ṣakti-tattva*, we see that *Brahmā* is supported by a swan,¹ *Vishṇu* is supported by *Garuḍa*, *Mahādeva* is supported by a bull, and the *Devī* is supported by a lion. Should we, then, for this reason ignore *Brahmā*, *Vishṇu*, *Maheṣvara*, and *Maheṣvarī*, and worship the swan, *Garuḍa*, the bull, and the lion, in the belief that as supporters they are the more important of the two? The relation between the possessor of *ṣakti* and *Ṣakti* is the same as that which exists between the carrier² and the person carried. This is the only fit reply to a fit question.

In reality, there are no such two things as *Ṣakti* and possessor of *ṣakti*. There is no evidence of, nor is there any necessity for, the existence of the two things. Male, female, and neuter, all are *Ṣakti*. Body, senses, mind, and *Ātmā*, all are manifestations³ of *ṣakti*. *Chitṣakti*⁴ as *Ātma* is, like the solar orb, the condensed and massive form of *ṣakti*; while body, senses, mind, and other things are, like sun's rays spreading on all sides, but fluid parts of that great massive *ṣakti*. Although the sun is in reality energy⁵ in substance, yet for common understanding such expressions as "the sun is possessed of energy" and "the sun's energy" are used. Similarly, although *Ātmā* is *Ṣakti* itself in substance, yet in order that *Jīva* may the better understand, *Ṣāstra* has used such expressions as "*Ātmā* is possessed of *ṣakti*" and "*Ātmā*'s *ṣakti*." This is the only difference between *Ṣakti* and the possessor of *ṣakti*. In a spiritual sense, nothing exists as possessor of *ṣakti* besides *Ṣakti*.

¹ *Hangsa*, or some say *goose*, *duck*, or *flamingo*.

² *Vibhāti*.

⁴ See *ante*.

³ *Vāhana*.

⁵ *Tejas*.

Even the Purusha-form,¹ which you and I, according to our language and understanding, know as the possessor of *shakti*, is but another or changed² form of Prakṛiti. Other evidence is unnecessary. Parameṣhvara himself, the sole and best Purusha in the world,³ who presides or dwells in all Purushas, has said in the Nirvāna Tantra :

“ Just as trees grow on the earth and again disappear in it ; just as bubbles are formed in water and again disappear in water ; just as lightning is formed in clouds and again disappears in them ; so at the time of creation Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Maheṣhvara, and other Devas are born of the body of that beginningless and eternal Kālikā, and at the time of dissolution they again disappear in Her. O Devī, for this reason, so long as Jīva does not know the supreme truth⁴ in regard to Her who plays with Mahākāla,⁵ his desire for liberation can only give rise to ridicule. From a part only of Kālikā, the primordial *Shakti*, arises Brahmā, from a part only arises Janārdana, and from a part only arises *Shambhu*. O fair-eyed Devī, just as rivers and lakes are unable to traverse a vast sea—that is to say, however strong their currents may be, they all lose their individual existence entering into the vast womb of the sea—so Brahmā and other Devas lose their separate existence on entering into the untraversable and infinite being⁴ of Mahākālī. Compared with the vast sea of the being⁴ of Kālī, the existence of Brahmā and other Devas is nothing but such little water as is contained in the hollow made by a cow’s hoof. Just as it is impossible for a hollow made by a cow’s hoof to form a notion of the unfathomable depth of a sea, so it is impossible for Brahmā and other Devas to have a knowledge

¹ Mūrti.

² Jagadekapurushottama.

³ Tattva.

⁴ Vikṛiti.

⁵ Mahākālavilāsini.

of the nature¹ of Kālī. (For Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Maheṣhvara are the presiding Devas of the three periods of creation, preservation, and dissolution ; but who can master with his intellect the nature¹ of that Kālī with whose playful glance even Mahākāla, to whom the three periods of time are but three twinkles of His three eyes, appears at one moment and disappears at another?). Neither Brahmā, nor Viṣṇu, nor Maheṣhvara knows Her fully.”

“They, too, are born at the beginning of creation as Lords of creation, preservation, and destruction, and again disappear in Her at the time of dissolution. For this reason Her Puruṣa appearances² can lead only to svarga and other regions.³ There is none other but Herself who can grant nirvāṇa liberation. The south is the region where Yama, who awards punishment to sinners, presides. Even if a great sinner, trembling with fear of death, utters but once the name of Kālī while passing towards that south, the holder of the rod of punishment⁴ becomes frightened by the (tremendous force of the Brahmāṇḍa piercing) name of Brahman,⁵ and flees to all the quarters (forsaking his own place of rule, the southern region). The inhabitants of the three worlds, therefore, sing Her name as ‘Dakṣiṇā⁶ Kālī’ (the Dispeller of the fear of the south). Or She is called Dakṣiṇā⁷ Kālī, because She is dakṣiṇā or skilful in creating and destroying even Mahākāla, the Puruṣa, who is above guṇas.”

Vikṛiti alone appears and disappears, while Prakṛiti⁸ is eternally unchanging. Bhagavān, therefore, has again said: “It is only when Prakṛiti attains the state of Vikṛiti

¹ Tattva.

² Mūrti.

³ Loka. Only the Brahmamayī can give liberation (mukti).

⁴ Yama-daṇḍadhara.

⁵ Kālī.

⁶ Southern. The south is the region of death.

⁷ Skilful.

⁸ The true nature, as compared with its changing transformations or “corruptions” (vikṛiti).

that She sees the three worlds (fashioned by Herself); and again when Vikṛiti attains the state of Prakṛiti, She does not see anything (for, She then exists in the form of Kaivalya¹)—that is to say, when Vikṛiti in the form of the dualistic Brahmāṇḍa disappears in the womb of Prakṛiti, that monistic Prakṛiti alone exists in whose womb the Brahmāṇḍa is contained, and, consequently, nothing remains to be seen but Herself. In another place the Śhāstra has clearly said: “Purusha is but a Vikṛiti² of Prakṛiti.”

In the Shāktamalā Chandrikā it is said: “Brahmā is Śhakti, Śhiva is Śhakti, Viṣṇu also is Śhakti, and Vāsava³ is Śhakti. Śhakti is at the root of all the many other Devas. Without Śhakti none is able to preserve his individual existence. O Thou who possesseth a high mind, know, therefore, that Śhakti is the greatest of all.”

In the Brahmāṇḍa Tantra it is said: “Amongst Vaiṣṇavas some meditate upon that great Śhakti as Kṛishṇa, two-armed and beautiful with a dark⁴ complexion, and others as the husband of Lakshmī, four-armed and tranquil. She whom some Shaivas see as five-headed, naked as space, and holding the trident; and others as four-headed, one-headed, and so on, according to different forms of meditation—that great Devī Prakṛiti inhabits the region⁵ of Brahma-tejas.⁶ Great yogīs, by single-minded practice of the yoga of devotion,⁷ see that Prakṛiti alone behind all things. Just as one single sun is reflected in thousands and thousands of forms in mirrors, so one single Prakṛiti is reflected in infinite forms in Her own māyā. Just as in spite of the existence of different upādhis,⁸ by which space⁹ is known

¹ The state of liberation from all phenomenal existence.

² Evolved from (*vide ante*).

³ Indra.

⁴ Śhyāma.

⁵ Maṇḍala.

⁶ The glorious luminous energy, which is Brahman.

⁷ Bhakti.

⁸ Apparently limiting conditions.

⁹ Ākāśha.

according as it is space in a pot,¹ space in a room,² space reflected in water,³ extensive space,⁴ and so on, there is in reality no difference in space; so in spite of the existence of infinite different forms,⁵ there is in reality no difference in Her who is infinity itself. That one sole Mahāvidyā fills the universe.⁶ The names only are different.”

The Kūrma Purāṇa says: “The truth, which is the conclusion of all Brahmovādins⁷ in the Vedas and Vedāntas, is that which yogīs see as one all-pervading, subtle, attributeless, motionless, and fixed. That is the supreme state of Mahādevī. What yogīs see as endless, unwasting, sole, pure Parabrahman, that is the supreme state of Mahādevī. That eternal existence,⁸ higher than the highest, universal, beneficent and faultless, which is in the womb of Prakṛiti, that is the highest state of Mahādevī. That which is white, spotless, pure, attributeless and non-dualistic, that which is only a matter for realization by the Ātmā, that is the highest state of Mahādevī.”

The Devi’s words in the same Purāṇa are: “The supreme aspect of Mine the substance of which is consciousness,⁹ sole,¹⁰ and pure; the immortal state which is free from all upādhis,¹¹ and eternal, that is only attainable by knowledge alone. Those who see the Ātmā as knowledge,¹² undoubtedly enter into Me.”

In the Devi Āgama it is said: “That Mahāmāyā, who in reality is consciousness and Parabrahman, has assumed various forms out of favour to devotees.”

¹ Ghaṭākāṣha.

² Grihākāṣha.

³ Jalākāṣha.

⁴ Mahākāṣha.

⁵ Rūpa.

⁶ Viṣhvamāyī.

⁷ Those who speak of and worship the Brahman.

⁸ Tattva.

⁹ Chinmaya.

¹⁰ Kevala.

¹¹ Apparent limitations. *vide ante*.

¹² Jñāna.

The Yoginī Tantra says: "He who exists pervading the viṣhva (universe) as Deva Viṣhveṣhvara is Himself Viṣhveṣhvarī, the universe-pervading Devī."

"Whatever śhakti anything possesses, that is Devī Viṣhveṣhvarī, and all those things are Deva Viṣhveṣhvara. She into the hollows of whose every hair millions of Brah-māṇḍas constantly disappear; She it is who grants the desires of Sādhakas by the assumption of various forms in play (for such is Her kindness)."

In the Navaratneṣhvara it is said: "That Devī who is absolute existence, absolute consciousness, and absolute bliss, should be thought of as a female, or as a male, or as pure Brahman. In reality, however, She is neither male nor female, nor neuter—(that is to say, she is not bound to any particular form).

"Still, just as a kalpalatā¹ is called by a feminine name, so She, too, is called by a feminine name (Śhakti—that is to say, one obtains from a kalpalatā anything which he desires, be it the fruit of a creeper (latā) or that of a tree, and this reveals a divine² śhakti beyond that of a latā (creeper) or of a tree). Still, just as a kalpalatā is a latā (creeper) in form, so She assumes a female form,³ in spite of Her being all forms and above all forms." Just as the form of a latā (creeper) is the real form of a kalpalatā, in spite of its bearing fruits of trees, so the form of Śhakti is Her real form in spite of all male appearances,⁴ such as Devas, Dānavas, and so on, which are Her forms⁵ only. Whether in dualistic or in non-dualistic play, in the form of Brahman or in the form of Jiva, the female is śhakti, and the male is śhākta. Śhakti is the person worshipped, and Purusha is the person worshipping. This is the last step of sādhana, the highest state of spiritual realization.⁶

¹ Desire-fulfilling creeper.

² Daiva.

³ Strīrūpadhāriṇī.

⁴ Mūrti.

⁵ Rūpa.

⁶ Prāpti.

Although male and female are both Her aspects, yet Her *ṣhakti* is naturally revealed more in the female than in the male form, and this is the cause of the distinction of worshipper and the worshipped,¹ and it is on account of this greater manifestation that females are called “*ṣhakti*.” From this one must not suppose that *ṣhakti* is less present in such appearances² as *Ṣhiva*, *Kṛishṇa*, *Rāma*, *Sūrya*, *Vishṇu*, *Gaṇeṣha*, and so on. For although these appearances are actually male, they are not bound to the male form. They are merely formed in the play of Her who is consciousness in manifesting consciousness. If a *Sādhaka* who is a worshipper of the form *Kṛishṇa* desires to see Him as *Kālī*, then *Bhagavān*, the fulfiller of the desires of devotees, is bound to appear before him in that form.

Rādhikā Herself has, by pretending³ to be afraid of *Āyāna*,⁴ given evidence of this perfect *Ṣhakti* of *Bhagavān*.⁵ It is with reference to this force of perfect *Ṣhakti* in the female form that *Maheshvari* Herself has said, in the *Durgā-gītā* of the *Muṇḍamālā Tantra*:

“It is I who am *Rādhikā* in *Goloka*, *Kamalā* in *Vai-kunṭha*, and *Sāvitrī* and *Sarasvatī*, the presiding *Devī* of speech in *Brahmaloka*. It is I who am *Pārvatī* in *Kailāṣha*, *Jānakī* in *Mithilā*, *Rukminī* in *Dvārakā*, and *Draupadī*⁶ in *Hastināpura*. I am *Sandhyā*⁷ and *Gāyatrī*, the Mother of *Vedas*, the objects of adoration to all the twice-born people.

¹ The female principle is called *ṣhakti* because there is more *ṣhakti* revealed in it than in the male principle. As the *Muṇḍamālā Tantra* says, “Wherever there is a female (*ṣhakti*), there I am.” For the same reason the female is worshipped by the male.

² *Mūrti*.

³ *Abhinaya*.

⁴ *Rādhikā*'s husband.

⁵ This point here is not at all clear. For the story is that *Kṛishṇa* took the form of *Kālī* for fear of *Āyāna*.

⁶ As to these names, *vide ante*.

⁷ Morning, noon, and evening prayers personified (see Introduction).

Among Yogas¹ I am Pushā, among flowers I am black Aparā-jitā,² among leaves I am the bael-leaf,³ among pīṭhas I am the Yonipīṭha,⁴ I am Mahāvīdyā formed of Hari and Hara,⁵ and I am also the worshipped of Brahmā, Viṣṇu and Śhiva. O Lord, O Śhangkara,⁶ it is only by my special favour that Jīvas can know me (what more need I say, O my husband !); wherever there is Śhakti (a female) there I am. O Mahā-deva, know for certain that this is the manner in which I am best contemplated. Whoever forsakes this path of Śhakti and proceeds along another path in search of Me throws away the jewel which is in the palm of his hand, and runs after a heap of ashes."

This is the command of Śhāstra. If, after this, any of you wish to solve the matter by a thorough understanding in the light of science or philosophy, in that case also it must be admitted that there is no Śhakti or possessor of Śhakti other than the Śhakti of Ātmā, by which body, senses, mind, and life⁷ are guided. If everything is performed by Śhakti, then why wait for a possessor of Śhakti? If you ask by whose support⁸ this Śhakti exists, then do you yourself tell me by whose support the possessor of Śhakti exists. If the Brahmaśhakti who supports the Brahmāṇḍa has to wait for another's support, then this Brahmāṇḍa must go to perdition.⁹ Who is the container¹⁰ of the contained Śhakti? By whose energy¹¹ does fire burn? By whose speed does wind blow? Such questions do not bespeak a natural state of the mind. However that may be, it is because Purusha is enabled by the support of Śhakti to display Himself¹² that Śhāstra has

¹ See *post*.

² The flower clitoria.

³ Sacred to Śhiva.

⁴ Kamrūp. in Assam (see Introduction).

⁵ Viṣṇu and Śhiva.

⁶ Śhiva. ⁷ Prāṇa. ⁸ Āshraya. ⁹ Rasātala.

¹⁰ Ādhāra. ¹¹ Tejas.

¹² *Lit.* : to spread his own vibhūtis (see *post*).

designated him as Śhaktimān (the possessor of Śhakti). The Brahmāṇḍa play of Brahmamayī manifests the same principles. For this reason, in the creation, preservation, and destruction of the dualistic material world,¹ the Purusha aspects of Śhakti are Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Maheṣvara, and Her prakṛiti aspects are Brahmāṇī, Vaiṣṇavī, and Maheṣvarī. In the Gāyatrī mantra also it is these two Purusha and Prakṛiti aspects which have to be worshipped at the commencement in prāṇāyāma.² Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Maheṣvara are the Purushas, and at the end, in the Gāyatrī dhyāna,³ Brahmāṇī, Vaiṣṇavī, and Maheṣvarī are the Prakṛitis. The Gāyatrī is merely a Sūtra (aphorism), and the Sandhyā-prayers are its vṛitti (exposition) or Bhāshya (commentary). In the Gāyatrī mantra five forms of Brahman's self⁴ have been specified—namely, pervader of the universe,⁵ creator of the world,⁶ object of worship,⁷ playful Deva,⁸ and instigator of Jīva's intelligence.⁹ Of these five, the epithet "pervader of the universe" denotes the Self-aspect,¹⁰ and comes first. Next follows the introduction of the dualistic world. The world cannot be created in the attributeless state, and without fully bringing into play the three guṇas. By whom will He be worshipped if no worshipper exists? Play¹¹ is impossible if no desire exists. Lastly, why should He direct Jīva's intelligence if He has not taken upon Himself the lordship of the Brahmāṇḍa?

¹ Prapancha.

² Breath-control (see Introduction).

³ The formula of meditation on the Gāyatrī.

⁴ Svarūpa.

⁵ Bhūrbhuvah svah.

⁶ Tatsavituh.

⁷ Varenṇyam Bhargah.

⁸ Devasya dhimahi. The Deva is described in the text as playful (līlāmaya). for līlā is a characteristic of Devas.

⁹ Dhiyo yo nah prachodayāt (see Introduction). The Sanskrit in notes 1 to 8 are the portions of the Gāyatrī referred to, though not expressed, in the text.

¹⁰ Svarūpa.

¹¹ Līlā.

Intelligent Brāhmaṇas will now understand from the Gāyatrī mantra itself whether the Devatā, who forms its subject,¹ is attributeless Brahman or with attribute. Brahman, whom the Gāyatrī seeks to establish, is neither attributeless nor with attribute—that is to say, It is both attributeless and with attribute. A Sādhaka, when he has attained siddhi in the sādhana of Brahman, with attribute will, in natural course, lose himself in the attributeless Self.² He need not before this time shut his eyes and see darkness for three ages.³ By Brahman with attribute you and I may understand a small Brahman. But in the eyes of the Śhāstra, Brahman is neither small nor great, as you think.

As an aquatic animal must pass through the rivers if it wishes to journey to the sea, so a Jīva must pass through the dualistic world if he wishes to make his way to the Brahman. Śhāstra has, therefore, said that to reach mahā-nirvāṇa, which is His attributeless aspect, one must proceed by the aid of the support of His forms⁴ with attributes. By the term “attributeless” one is not to understand that Brahman has no attribute,⁵ but that, although with attributes,⁶ He is not attached⁷ to them. The Sea is not waterless. But as, notwithstanding its fulness of water, it is the Lord or presiding Devatā over waters, so Brahman, with attribute or attributeless, is, notwithstanding such attributes, Lord or presiding Devatā over attributes. Every attribute bears eternal evidence of the infinite number of attributes of Her in Whom are all attributes.⁸

To say, therefore, that She is attributeless is only to show one’s ignorance. The manifestations of Śhakti in

¹ Pratipādyā.

² Svarūpa.

³ That is, he has not got to wait, but the result follows immediately.

⁴ Mūrti. ⁵ Guṇa. ⁶ Guṇamaya. ⁷ Lipta. ⁸ Guṇamayī.

the forms¹ of Devas, Dānavas, and men, signify nothing but the spread² of attributes belonging to Her who holds the three guṇas. Attachment, inclination, permanence, peace, self-control, patience, error, enjoyment, liberation, devotion, and the like are all nothing but Śhakti. Thanks, then, to the tongue of him who says that She is unconscious, She in whose substance hearing, thinking, going, seeing, and other acts of consciousness exist. Whether a person who asks if he has got a tongue has really got it or not, will be understood by others if not by himself. But he, too, ought to understand this much, that if he has not got a tongue, with whose help, then, does he ask: "Have I got a tongue?"

Similarly, an advocate of the theory that Śhakti is unconscious,³ ought at least to ask himself under whose influence earthly Jivas become conscious? If Śhakti be not really consciousness, by whose grace do I possess the power of asking whether Śhakti is conscious or unconscious? I know not what severe punishment for terrible crimes committed in previous births it is which smites a man so senseless as to cause him to make so delirious a statement as that "Śhakti is unconscious." He is saying that of a Śhakti the beams of the moon of whose consciousness are powerfully manifested in every vein, every artery, and in every atom of a Jiva's body. Śhāstra has said: "O Devī, without a knowledge of Śhakti nirvāṇa cannot be attained." Do you think, O Jiva! that you will gain the knowledge of Śhāktitattva which leads directly to nirvāṇa liberation, merely by virtue of your being a great polemist, and without the possession of a wealth of sādhana stored by in many previous births?

Are you to possess the wealth which is worshipped by Brahmā and other Devas—the treasure which lies eternally

¹ Mūrti.

² Vistāra.

³ Jaḍa.

hidden in the storehouse of Sadānanda's heart? Hari, Hari, Hari! You and I want to obtain Her by the force of intelligence, but we fail to realize that we have not the power to understand anything beyond what She, who is the intelligence of even intelligence, has, with proper judgment, given us the competence to understand. Not to speak of anyone else, even Śhangkarāchāryya himself, O Sād'haka, played at this sport.

When Bhagavān Śhangkarāchāryya, upholder of the māyā doctrine, preacher of the Vedānta philosophy, and crest-gem of philosophers, arrived at Kāṣhī after having proved himself a conqueror in every quarter; when followers of other systems of philosophy, wounded all over by the powerful arrows of his arguments, had been dispersed and scattered, he, by some play of the Mother of the world which we know not of, commenced, to the immense joy of the Śhaiva community, to hurl relentless thunderbolts on the heart of the Śhākta community. For he proceeded to establish that "nothing exists as Śhakti" besides Śhiva. Śhāktas thus sorely oppressed by him, though defeated outwardly by arguments, were undefeated in inner reasoning. They were, however, intensely grieved to see such scepticism¹ proclaimed against the Devatā whom they worshipped. Who but She who dwells in all hearts can realize the intensity of such grief in the hearts of Sād'hakas? Śhangkarāchāryya, however, could not understand this even then; for his ideas did not go beyond the notion that "Kāṣhī² belonged to Śhiva." It was even then unknown to him that there was also a Mistress³ of Kāṣhī. The throne of Her who is Śhakti in reality, was therefore moved to appease the pangs of the hearts of Sād'hakas, and

¹ Nāstikavāda.

² The city of Benares.

³ Adhiṣhvari.

to lift the curtain of error which had fallen upon Śhangkarāchāryya, the incarnation of all devotion.¹

One day, therefore, Śhangkarāchāryya, after an untiring discussion lasting till midday, lay with a wearied body on the Maṇikarṇikā ghāt, enjoying in his mind his triumph in having disproved the Śhakti doctrine.² He then saw a girl of serene appearance slowly approaching the ghāt,³ carrying a small pitcher on her lap. Śhangkarāchāryya was lying with his head towards the south and feet towards the north, in such a way as to completely block the path. On coming near him, the girl very meekly said: "Bhagavān, please raise your feet so that I may fill my pitcher with water and go away." Śhangkarāchāryya said: "Mother, you may step over me. There will be no blame in your doing so." The girl replied: "How can that be? You are a Brāhmaṇa. How can I step over you?" Śhangkarāchāryya, proud of his knowledge, said: "Mother, you are an ignorant female, and in that a mere girl. Brāhmaṇa, Kshatriya, Vaiśhya, Shūdra, female, male—all such differences merely arise from our ignorance.⁴ In the eyes of the wise everything is, in a spiritual sense, in substance, Brahman. You may pass over me, and will commit no sin thereby." The girl looked greatly grieved, and said: "Lord, you yourself have said that I am an ignorant female, and have no competence for such spiritual knowledge.⁵ I can by no means step over a Brāhmaṇa. Be good enough to raise your feet so that I may pass." Śhangkarāchāryya was displeased, and said: "Mother, I have repeatedly told you what to do, and yet you will not hear me? My body is extremely tired, and, moreover, suddenly I feel, I know not

¹ Bhaktāvatāra.

² Śhaktivāda.

³ Steps leading down to the river.

⁴ Ajnāna.

⁵ Tattva-jnāna.

why, as if I had not the śhakti (strength) even to raise my feet." The girl, who appeared to be somewhat frightened, said: "Lord, pardon me. Had I but known that you had not the śhakti to do so, I would never have asked you to raise your feet. I am one who is not fit to understand your spiritual knowledge, and have, in consequence, disturbed you repeatedly through my great fear at having to step over a Brāhmaṇa. Had you, instead of speaking of spiritual knowlege, told me, at the beginning, plainly that 'you had not the śhakti to move,' I would myself have raised your feet and gone down to the water. However that may be, if you will now let me, I shall myself raise your feet." Śhangkarāchāryya was greatly abashed at these words of the girl, and said: "You may do what you like." The girl then raised his feet with her own hands and put them aside, and then went down to the water, filled the pitcher, and ascended the steps. Śhangkarāchāryya, who was lying prostrate with fatigue, called to the girl, and said: "Mother, I have been long thirsty, give me a little water." The girl smiled, and asked: "Why? You are lying on the water-side. How is it, then, that you suffer from thirst?" Śhangkarāchāryya replied: "How many times more need I tell you that I have not the śhakti to rise?" The girl then rolled her eye,¹ and making the banks of the Ganges resound with Her solemn voice, said: "Śhangkara, is it not you who ignore Śhakti?" Wounded by the echo of that heartpenetrating solemn sound, Śhangkarāchāryya, who had been like a sleeping child startled by lightning, shut his eyes for a moment, and then, as he fearfully opened them, he saw that in the angry eyes of the girl waves of unbearable light, such as might proceed from hundreds of suns and moons,

¹ In surprise and resentment.

were playing. Instantly, as he cried "Mother!" and with outstretched arms rushed to clasp Her feet, the play of that playful Devī closed. The great light of Her who is Light itself,¹ which had shown itself in the form of a girl, disappeared. None but a kindred sufferer can understand the darkness into which Śhangkarāchāryya sank upon the disappearance of that light. The summit of pride of Brahma-jnāna² to which he had risen was shattered into pieces by a single glance of the daughter of the King of Mountains,³ as the summit of a mountain is shattered by a thunderbolt. Then, like a blind man who has fallen, like a child which has lost its mother, he wept loudly, and crying, "O my Mother, where have you gone?" ran with breathless speed towards the temple of Annapūrṇā. Now the mother's son belongs to the Mother, and goes to the Mother's temple crying, "Mother!" Although there was nothing strange in this, yet the sight of such an unprecedented change in Śhangkarāchāryya, the sceptic about Śhakti, charmed the Śhāktas with the greatness of the Mother. The temple-yard was filled with their cry: "Victory to the Mother of the world." Surrounded on all sides by the assembly of Śhākta devotees, Śhangkarāchāryya came to the door of the temple of the Rājrajeshvari⁴ of the three worlds, the Queen⁵ of the Lord⁶ of Kāshī, and, trembling with fear at having committed so grave an offence, placed his head on the shrine of the feet touched by the heads of Suras and Asuras, of Ādyā Śhakti, the Mother of the world. Then, weeping, he said: "O Mother, Śhiva is able to maintain His Lordship only if He is united with Śhakti; otherwise (if He is separated from Śhakti) He is unable not merely to

¹ Jyotirmayī.

² Knowledge of Brahman.

³ The Devī, who had thus appeared to the philosopher.

⁴ Queen of Queens.

⁵ Adhīshvari.

⁶ Iṣhvara.

maintain His Lordship, but even (to maintain His own existence) to move His eyes. Explained in another way : According to Tantra, Śhakti is denoted by the letter 'i.'¹ Śhiva is Śhiva so long only as He is joined with Śhakti—that is, with 'i.' The instant He is separated from Śhakti—that is, from 'i.'—He ceases to be Śhiva, and becomes a motionless Śhava [corpse]. Thou art, therefore [Ādyā Śhakti] an object of worship to even Hari, Hara, Virinchi,² and others who are themselves worshipped by the world. O Mother, how am I, who have done no act of religious merit, able to bow my head to, or hymn thy feet [the lotus-feet, difficult of attainment by the three worlds, at which Brahmā and other Devas lay their heads]—that is to say, unless Thou thyself reveal it, who has the power to know the Śhakti-tattva, which is in reality Thyself? Brahmā, Vishṇu, and Maheshvara, who know but a part only of Thy greatness, have sought shelter at Thy feet. That tattva is not revealed to any who have not a store of religious merits acquired by Sādhana in many a previous birth. It is not within the power of Jīvas to know the nature of Tārā,³ who is beyond the reach of mind and speech. It is therefore that a Jīva fails to know Thee, O Mother, even though he lies on Thy lap. O Mother, such is my state to-day. Out of fear for the offence I have committed, I have not the courage either to make hymn or to bow to Thee."

In this manner Śhangkarāchāryya made hymn to the Mother of the world by one hundred and three verses, in which he described Her appearance, qualities, and greatness. In the conclusion he said: "To make hymn to Thee

¹ Called Vāmākshi or Vāmanetra (left eye), also Rati.

² Vishṇu, Śhiva, Brahmā.

³ That is, the tattva of Tārā, one of the Mahāvidyās (see Introduction).

with words uttered by Thy grace is like the waving of lights¹ before the sun in his worship, or the preparation of Arghya² for the moon with the particles of water secreted by a moon-gem,³ or the offering libations of its own water to the sea.”

Thus gratified, Śhangkarāchāryya made provision so that none among the descendants of his disciples might ever be deprived of the wealth of the Sādhana of Śhakti, or fall from Tāntrik initiation, notwithstanding that they were Sannyāsins in the Vaidik cult. For this reason we see the Yantra of Śhrī⁴ established wherever there are Maṭhas,⁵ temples, and the like, founded amongst such Daṇḍis⁶ as are followers of Śhangkarāchāryya. This fact people daily see even at the present time, except that it is in some places openly displayed, and in some places kept secret as Sādhakas, who know the secret, are fully aware.

However that may be, we have something to say about the spiritual error of Bhagavān Śhangkarāchāryya, an incarnation of Śhangkara, in the incident described above. Bhagavān Śhangkarāchāryya was an incarnation of Śhiva, who is Śhakti Herself. It is extremely astonishing that He who has in His original form laid His breast under the feet of Mahāśhakti, and sunk in Brahma-bliss by resigning Himself to the Brahma-form of Brahmamayī, should, in His incarnate form, commit such an error in respect of Śhakti-tattva. We are therefore led to think that it was in order to shatter the pride of knowledge, consisting of eternal ignorance, which filled the followers

¹ Ārati, or the waving of lights in worship before an image.

² An offering made to show respect to a person on meeting him, or to a Devatā. ³ Chandrakānta maṇi. ⁴ The Devī.

⁵ Monastic establishments.

⁶ A class of high Sannyāsins.

of the Vedāntik system of philosophy, who were advocates of the Māyā doctrine,¹ deluded by the Māyā of Mahāmāyā, that he first ignored the existence of Her who is perfect and eternal Brahman, and then proclaimed the greatness of the Mother of the world by holding, through Her grace, the ever-triumphant banner of the Tantra Śhāstra in his own hand. Otherwise, it is not to be believed that the author of the hymn of which we have quoted the beginning and the end, and which bespeaks a deep and impressive knowledge of the entire Tantra Śhāstra, was a disbeliever in Śhakti, or did not know or worship Her.

Gaura Chandra,² the full-moon of the Sea of Gaura,³ descending upon Navadvīpa,⁴ also belonged to a branch of Bhagavān Śhangkarāchāryya's followers. His Guru who initiated him in asceticism,⁵ was Swāmī Keṣhava Bhārati, a disciple in the line of the disciples of the Śhangkara community. Intelligent Sādhakas will, therefore, easily understand in what system Gaura Chandra was initiated, and according to which he was accustomed to worship. Still, we shall try to deal with this subject in its proper place, so far as it will lie in our power.

Sādhaka, whom shall I recognize as a greater philosopher than Bhagavān Śhangkarāchāryya, who played his part in the above-mentioned sport? Where is the advocate of the theory that Śhakti is unconscious,⁶ who is himself thereby lowered to the state of some unconscious thing, whose words I shall respect? If Śhangkarāchāryya, an incarnation of Him who possesses all Śhaktis, lost the power (śhakti) of raising his feet because he said, "There

¹ The Māyāvāda, which speaks of Māyā as Avidyā only, and not (ignoring the true nature of Śhakti) as both Vidyā and Avidyā.

² The Vaishṇavite Saint Chaitanya. ³ The country Gaur or Bengal.

⁴ The town of Nadia, where Chaitanya was born.

⁵ Sannyāsa.

⁶ Jada.

is no Śhakti," who are you and I that we should raise our heads to say, "There is no Śhakti"?

He is very deeply mistaken who thinks that he can understand the śhakti-tattva by means of philosophical arguments, discussions, and reasonings. If She were a treasure to be acquired by arguments, discussions, and reasonings, for whose sake, then, are sādhana and bhajana¹ required? Śhangkarāchāryya did not know Her by means of philosophy (darśhana). He knew Her in consequence of seeing Her (darśhana).² He was not a blind philosopher, like the paṇḍits we meet nowadays. His spiritual eye was painted and made brilliant by the collyrium paint³ of the light of Her who is ever stainless.⁴ The Mother of the world showed Herself to him, and that sight (darśhana) made him (one who sees or) a philosopher (dārśhanik). But we unfortunate Jīvas of the Kali age are becoming blind in the name of philosophy (darśhana). This is our ill-fortune.⁵

Is he not the greatest of sceptics⁶ who finds it in him to say that Śhakti "does not exist"—the Śhakti whose existence has given to Bhagavān the name of "possessor of all Śhaktis"? What can be a greater folly than that you, O Jīva, should proceed to discuss the existence or non-existence of the Śhakti, whose greatness is preached by Bhagavān; the Śhakti whose greatness is such that Bhagavān Himself has, in order that it may be proclaimed, ordained that the name of Śhakti should be uttered first, and then that of the possessor of śhakti, declaring that he who shall fail to utter the names as Rād̥hā-Kṛishṇa,

¹ Worship.

² A play on the word "darśhana."

³ Anjana used to give brilliance to the eyes.

⁴ Niranjana.

⁵ A play on the word darshana. Philosophy is so called, as it is supposed to give sight; but is here the cause of blindness.

⁶ Literally, the great-grandfather of sceptics.

Lakshmi-Nārāyaṇa, Umā-Maheṣhvara, Gaurī-Śhangkara,¹ and Sitā-Rāma is guilty of a sin as great as that of murdering a Brāhmaṇa. In the uncrossable ocean of Her existence a Brahmāṇḍa-cauldron is less even than a bubble of water.²

Is it the Mother's fault or the son's ill-fortune that living in that bubble and even sinking in that ocean, you and I do not see Her; that sitting in the Mother's lap, nourished by the Mother's milk, and tended by the soft fingers of the Mother's hand, the son, born blind, does not see Her? Who does not take birth in his Mother's womb? But for that reason everyone does not have the good fortune of seeing his mother. The graceful and refulgent beauty of the three eyes³ of the three-eyed Devī are reflected in the mirror of the eye of him only whose eye of knowledge has been opened by Her mercy, and has been smeared by his guru's kindness with the collyrium paint of love. Śhangkarāchāryya has said: "What power has Jīva to see that beauty of Thine, which is visible only to Parama-śhiva?"

So I say, O brother Sādhaka, do not forget the Mother's authority and power because you have not yourself got the power to see Her. And you, community of false devotees, who see a difference between Śhakti and possessor of śhakti, who are partial on the Father's side and inimical to the Mother's side, to you, too, I say, whichever form a Jīva may worship, be it the form of a male or that of a female, the door of liberation is free to him.

¹ That is, the names of the Śhaktis are placed first, and those of the Devas second.

² The universe, which is shaped like a cauldron, is but as a bubble in the limitless ocean of Her being.

³ Including the central eye of wisdom.

He who worships the Father has not to wait to worship the Mother before he can secure liberation ; but know it for certain that not even the Father's father has the power to liberate him who worships the Father in a spirit of antagonism to the Mother. Śhumbha, Niśhumbha, Jambha, Mahishāsura,¹ and many others, worshipped the Father in this spirit. But I know not how vast is the mercy of Her who is full of mercy. Enmity cannot touch Her in the least, so that the Devī with dishevelled hair, whom immortals worship, liberated them from the bonds of existence even when in war with them. Nevertheless, by placing Himself in the form of a corpse under the Mother's feet, the Father showed to the Daityas that the garland of pearls of liberation lies ever set and ever stored under the feet of the Devī with dishevelled hair. To put on that garland one must place one's heart under those feet and lose one's self. It is with the view of this truth² that thoughtful devotees of subtle insight have said: "Everyone says 'Father, Father!' no one says 'Mother!' But in the Father court³ the final decision is that which is the Mother's command."

So I say: "O you who discriminate between the Father and the Mother, human birth is difficult of attainment. Open, then, the door of your heart while there is yet time, and with tears in your eyes say for once.

"A bad son may sometimes be born
But a bad mother never."⁴

¹ Daityas or demonic beings so named (see Introduction and *ante*).

² Tattva.

³ Durbar or court held by Rājas, etc.

⁴ Kuputro jayeta kvachedapi kumātā nabhavati. This is a quotation from Śhangkarāchāryya's hymn, "Devīyaparādhakshamāpana stotra." translated in A. and E. Avalon's "Hymns to the Goddess."

CHAPTER X

WORSHIP OF THE FIVE DEVATĀS

BRAHMAN with attributes is the object of adoration in the Gāyatrī worship already mentioned, although attributeless Brahman is the goal. That worship, however, is sufficient and adequate only for the sandhyā-prayers¹ said thrice a day. The sandhyā-prayers may be the only and highest form of worship for him who, disregarding the dualistic Brahmāṇḍa, has profoundly understood the monistic truth, and lost all false dualistic notions concerning the body, senses, mind, and life. Although in the āchamana² of sandhyā, there is something of self-resignation which belongs to the province of dualistic perception, yet that is intended only for the casting off of sin. For this reason, this part may be called self-purification instead of self-resignation. However that may be, the loving heart of a devotee cannot rest satisfied with this part only. The sandhyā cannot gratify the heart's desire of Him whose earnest wish is to place everything which he can call his own at Her feet, and to be taken as a slave in return for Her love.

From the Gāyatrī I learn that Mahāshakti, under the aspects of Brahmā, Vishṇu, and Maheshvara, is the creatrix, preservatrix, and destructrix according to differences which exist between the three guṇas of sattva, rajas,

¹ See Introduction.

² A portion of the sandhyā ritual (see Introduction).

and *tamas*. But this amount of understanding does not satisfy the mind and heart. Why this play of Hers? What is the process by which this play is regulated? What was Her true aspect¹ before this play, and what will Her aspect be after it? Being Herself full of play,² how is She detached from it? How can *Jīva*, who is but a mere puppet, pass beyond this play and enter into Her real Self? A *Jīva*'s heart is naturally anxious to have the answer to these and other questions.

Secondly, suppose that I understand from the *Gāyatrī* as much as I can of these matters.³ I then understand that She is pure Brahman whose substance is existence, consciousness, and bliss. But what do I gain by that? I am an impure, unconscious⁴ *Jīva*. I hear that the sea contains innumerable gems. But what is that to me? The gems of the sea are in the sea, and my poverty is in me. So long as I do not secure those gems in my own hand, it will not end my miseries to hear or know of them. So long as I do not see Her with my eyes and bless myself by holding Her to my breast, there is no peace for me. I am therefore in want of a means whereby I can secure Her. I shall do so the day on which my egoism will be destroyed by the intense fire⁵ of spiritual knowledge. But my gross intellect, mind, and life are not satisfied with such a subtle form of attainment. I am a *Jīva* with ten senses, and possessed of mind and life, and these things form the only hope and support of my egoism. I want a suitable way of obtaining Her without losing these things. *Ātmā* has never any happiness or sorrow.

My *sangsāra* exists in order to make the mind happy. If I cannot make that mind happy, if I am only to meet

¹ *Svarūpa*.

² *Līlāmayī*.

³ *Tattvas*.

⁴ *Jāda*—that is here, spiritually unconscious.

⁵ *Tejas*.

Her after the mind is dead, then it is the same to me whether I meet Her at all or not. And if the mind is to die, with whom will that meeting take place? ¹ This too, is a serious problem. For this reason I want Her whom my mind wants. This is no doubt a very great expectation. But what can I do? I shall not be able to make my mind suited to Her, so that She must make Herself suited to my mind, for She or He is possessed of all *ṣhaktis*. Mind is not able to suit itself to Her, for She is beyond the reach of mind—that is to say, mind cannot see Her or become suited to Her by its own power. But She dwells in everything and sees everything, so that it is neither impossible nor astonishing for Her to become suited to the mind as She sees it. For my mind is happy if it can form a *sang-sāra* with the senses. Its concern is with happiness, and it is as much ready to form a *sang-sāra* with persons who are in no way connected with it, provided it can be happy with them, as it is to forsake father, mother, wife, and son, if it does not get happiness from them. If, therefore, it obtains happiness,—that is to say, if the senses which are its limbs obtain objects upon which they can function; if the eye can see Her; if the ear can hear Her words; if the skin can touch Her; if in this manner and in every way She can provide happiness to the mind, the life, the body, and the senses; if by withdrawing all the functions of the senses to the mind ² She can immerse them in the sea of joy along with the mind—then the mind may forsake father, mother, wife, son, and others, and live as in a *sang-sāra* with Her.

¹ *Cf.* the saying: "I do not want to be sugar, but to eat it."

² That is, withdraw the senses from external objects and concentrate them in the mind, in order that supersensual perception may be had of Her. The senses are the effects of the mind, and can be withdrawn into it by yoga, when the *Jīva* acquires the power of spiritual perception.

If it is happy, why should it consider as to who is its own, and who is not its own? To judge of happiness by relationship is not a sure mode of judgment. On the contrary, relationship should be judged by happiness. It is because happiness is concerned that She, who has no connection with even seven generations above me, is my (better) half. This is an instance of a person's happiness in the sangsāra. If the mind in the sangsāra loves to be occupied with the sangsāra, then why not form that sangsāra with Her? She then becomes father, mother, wife, son, friend, and companion. Devotion, respect, affection, and love, whatever I have to bestow, I bestow on Her. If I can be happy by feeding, clothing, and decking Her, just as one is said to be happy in this sangsāra by feeding, clothing, and decking one's children; if the sangsāra can be kept up with Her in this manner, then it will not be long before the mind is made suited to Her—that is, just as She would have it to be.¹

But in order thus to make my mind suited to Her, it is necessary that She should first be suited to my mind. It will not do for Her to remain sitting in the orb of Sūrya² or the sphere of Āgni,³ but She must come and sit in the circle⁴ of my heart. I shall not be able to contemplate different forms of Her at different times—*viz.*, three forms⁵ in three sandhyās. She must remain for ever fixed in one form, whether standing, sitting, or in any other posture. It will not do that I shall meet Her in three sandhyās during daytime, but never during the night. Like the flow

¹ If the sādḥaka's sangsāra consists of Her alone—that is to say, if he is occupied with nothing but Her—then the frame of his mind will easily become what She likes, so that he may be in a position to enjoy Her company constantly.

² The sun.

³ Fire.

⁴ Maṇḍala.

⁵ Rūpa : an allusion to the three dhyānas of the sandhyā.

of the Ganges towards the sea, the flow of my sight towards Her will be uninterrupted. Whatever else may cross my sight, it will turn only towards Her.

Unless I desire, all distinctions of time, space, and person will cease to exist. In whatever state, under whatever circumstances, I may live, in happiness or in sorrow, in prosperity or in adversity, my life will encircle Her beauteous feet. If, answering these expectations of mine, You first make yourself suited to my mind, then I shall make myself suited to Your mind. It is in order to fulfil these loving expectations of the Sādhaka, that She who is perfect and eternal Brahman has provided for Tāntrik initiation in addition to initiation in the Gāyatrī. And Her mercy appears all the more from the fact that even those who have no competency¹ for initiation in the Gāyatrī have been made eligible by Her for Tāntrik initiation. All persons, and whether men or women, are equally eligible for it. This Door of liberation is ever free to the access of even the basest and lowest born Chaṇḍāla.²

We do not observe distinction of caste when stepping into a ferry-boat ; no distinction is made between sinful and virtuous men as regards bathing in the Ganges ; and no distinction exists between unmoving objects, moving objects, insects, and the like dying in the region of Benares in respect of their right to Nirvāṇa liberation. In the same way in the boat in which we cross the sea of existence, in the sacred water of the Ganges of knowledge, and in the Benares of Tāntrik initiation extending over the whole Brahmāṇḍa, no bar is set against the initiation of any. In short, just as fire will appropriate anything to itself, so the Tantra will appropriate anyone to the Brahman. The

¹ Adhikāra.

² One of the lowest castes.

Tāntrik form of initiation is therefore an unfailing means, having no equal, for the liberation of the three worlds.

Why not, then, worship in this manner any one of the three Purusha aspects and the three Śhakti aspects specified in the Gāyatrī-tattva? There is no fear of such an objection here; for Brahmā, Vishṇu, Śhiva, Śhakti, and Sūrya, are the five Devatās mentioned in the Gāyatrī. Of these the worship of Brahmā, in the Tāntrik form, has been abolished by Devarshi Nārada's curse, and in the place of Brahmā the worship of Gaṇeśha, who is an avatāra of Vishṇu, has been established; in fact, the worship of none of these five Devatās is outside the scope of the Gāyatrī-tattva. It is, therefore, superfluous to say that it is the Devatās of worship according to the Gāyatrī-tattva who are also objects of worship according to the Tāntrik initiation.

Moreover, in the Gāyatrī Mantra five attributive epithets have been used—namely, pervader of the universe, creator of the world, object of worship, playful¹ Deva, and director of Jīvas' intelligence.² The Śhakti qualified by these five attributes is eternally seated in each one of the five Devatās of worship. The five aspects³ are all eternal and perfect Brahman. The Śhakti of will, the Śhakti of action, and the Śhakti of knowledge⁴ are infinite and unlimited in each of them. They are all equally powerful in creating, preserving and destroying, for He is five in one and one in five. Secondly, the aspects for worship in the Gāyatrī-tattva are six,⁵ while the worshipper—that is, I and my mind—are one. It is impossible for a Jīva to

¹ Lilāmaya.

² See *ante*, and Introduction.

³ Mūrtis.

⁴ Ichchā, Kriyā, and Jnāna Śhaktis (see Introduction).

⁵ That is, three Purusha forms—Brahmā, Vishṇu, Maheśhvara—and three Śhakti forms—Brahmāṇī, Vaishṇavī, Rudrāṇī.

adore six aspects with equal love in the same mind. The love, which is to sound constantly in the mind like the note of a *tānpurā*,¹ will be interrupted if transferred from one aspect to another. Śhāstra itself has said :

“For one whose mind travels from one state² to another, and so on, there is no liberation,” for it is impossible for such a one to perform simple-minded *Sādhana*.” Again : “From morning to evening, and from evening to morning, all that I do, O Mother of the world, is your worship.” Thus, to resign oneself wholly day and night to the lotus-feet of the supreme *Devatā*; to be dependent on Her protection only by maintenance of an intimate relation with Her at all times, whether in adversity or in prosperity, awaking or sleeping, in life or in death; to feel truly in the heart and say, “My mind knows nothing but Thy beautiful feet”; to sink in the untraversable sea of the thought² that “I am Mother and the Mother is mine” —such a whole-hearted love for one cannot be formed in respect of six aspects. I know that She is one in six; but my mind cannot be two instead of one in the unbeginning and unending flow of time. How can I offer my one mind to the feet of six persons? How can I love six persons as I love my life? For this reason I must accept some one aspect as the centre of the joy of love, making it the support of my life. Though all aspects are but really Her, yet the three worlds do not possess another aspect similar to that of which the *Mantra* restores my life, of which the *Yantra* is the amulet for my safety, and of which the *Tantra*³ is the occupation of my whole lifetime, whether that aspect be dark blue like crushed

¹ A stringed instrument used by singers in keeping up the note.

² *Bhāva*.

³ Cult, authority.

collyrium,¹ or fair like a mass of heated gold,² or white like a mountain of silver.³ "With Thyself alone, O Mother, can Thyself be compared," and "O Mother, what Thou art to me, Thou alone art that to me." The sweetness of Her beauty is not to be judged by these physical eyes of the Jīva. Who but She, who is the only beauty in the world, and who is full of love for devotees, can say whom the eye of love will consider beautiful?⁴ Here Deva⁵ Hanumān, a guide⁶ for the journey to the sea of love, has said: "Although from the point of view of spirit there is no difference between Nārāyaṇa, the husband of Lakshmi, and Rāmachandra, the husband of Jānakī, yet lotus-eyed Rāmachandra alone is my all." That is to say, although there is no real difference between the aspects of Rāma and Nārāyaṇa, yet Rāmachandra is the full-moon of the sea of my love, and consequently there is nothing in the three worlds so charming to my mind, life, and eyes, as the aspect of lotus-eyed Rāma, fair of colour, like a young blade of grass. Bhagavān, also, is ever bound by the tender ties of this love, so dear to the Sādhaka. We therefore read in such books as the Purāṇas that whenever that incarnation of devotion, the son⁷ of Pavana⁸ went to Vaikuṇṭha, Bhagavān, through love for the devotee, changed His usual aspect of Nārāyaṇa into that of Rāma, and, causing Mahālakshmi to appear as the daughter of Janaka, sat with Her on the same seat. This love play of Brahman is

¹ The Devī as Śhyāmā, Kālī, Tārā, etc.

² The Devī as Umā, Gaurī, Durga, etc. ³ Śhiva is thus described.

⁴ That is, She determines for each devotee that which he will regard as most beautiful.

⁵ Used honorifically of the monkey Hanumān, the son of Pavana.

⁶ Guru; because of his great devotion of Rāmachandra.

⁷ Hanumān.

⁸ Deva of the Wind.

fully displayed to a devotee. Bhagavān has therefore said :¹ "Any devotee who seeketh to worship with faith any such aspect, I verily bestow the unswerving faith of that man." He alone presides in all appearances.² He alone is the seat of all forms of love. Of whatever aspect a Sādhaka may be the worshipper, it is He alone, the only desire-gratifying tree,³ who, by the play of the sacred fountain of his love, can cool the Jīva's heart, scorched by the threefold heat.⁴ If He be attained there is no need for the protection of another. The Sādhaka has therefore loudly said, with arms thrown up in joy: "I do not wish to look at another. I do not strive for another. I do not remember another. I do not want to seek the protection of another. My only prayer is that I may never forget in my heart the fair form of Tripurāsundarī."⁵

"Bhagavān Maheṣhvara, crowned with the crescent moon, is my refuge. Maheṣhvarī, the daughter of the King of Mountains, is my refuge. I again say that they both form my only refuge. I will not seek the shelter of any other Devatā."

"I do not believe in any Deva whose throat is not marked with the blue stain caused by the drinking of poison,⁶ whose body is not decked with ornaments of serpents; whose hand does not hold a pot made of a skull, who has not a shining eye on his forehead, whose forehead is not adorned with the crescent moon, and

¹ Bhagavadgītā, chap. vii., Śloka 21.

² Mūrti.

³ Kalpataru. ⁴ Tāpatraya, or threefold miseries (see *ante*).

⁵ The Devī, so called, according to the Kālikā Purāṇa, because She is everywhere triple, and, according to the Tripurārṇava, because She dwells in the three Nāḍis (see Bhāskararaya, Comm. Lalitā, verse 125, and Benedictory Śloka).

⁶ At the churning of the ocean (Shiva Nilakaṇṭha).

whose left side is unoccupied by his better half.”¹ By the words “I do not believe” is not meant that I do not admit the existence of any other Deva, or that I have no love or respect for Him. What is meant is that there is no necessity for me to believe in any other Deva for the purpose of worship, for I am ever gratified with Him whom I have got. Just as a chaste woman² may love her husband only with a pure attachment in which none else has a share, so a Sādhaka may bestow his love for the Lord of the world on one Person only. Initiation in the Mantra of one Devatā is necessary in order that the mind and Ātmā (spirit) may have this right, and this initiation is the Tāntrik initiation.

A system of fivefold initiation is found to prevail in the families of many accomplished Sadhakas. Many people express great astonishment at this form of initiation; for it is an extremely troublesome and almost useless affair to be initiated in the Mantras of the five Devatās, Śhiva, Śhakti, Sūrya, Vishṇu, and Gaṇeṣha, and to attempt to worship them all with equal devotion. It is no doubt so if all of them have to be worshipped with equal devotion. But as a matter of fact, it is not a question of equal worship. The worship of every worshipper is fivefold; for in the centre of the circle is the worshipper's own Ishṭadevatā,³ and on each of His four sides the four other Devatās preside. The only peculiarity, in this respect, of the fivefold initiation is that in this form of initiation a person takes from the mouth of his Guru the Mantras of all the five Devatās, while in other forms of initiation Mantras of only one Devatā are thus taken. Initiation in any one Mantra entitles a Sādhaka to all Mantras. Although want of initiation in the Mantras of all five Devatās in no way interferes with

¹ Male and female form one complete whole, of which the male is the right side, and the female the left and better half. ² Satī.

³ The Devatā selected by the Sādhaka for his special worship.

this right, yet the speciality of initiation by a Guru in all the Mantras is that this right is thereby made to bear fruit more speedily.

Secondly, in their anxiety for the welfare of their descendants, accomplished and non-discriminating¹ Sādhakas, crest-gems of Kula,² understood it to be great imprudence to allow of the possibility of their families being ruined through the great sin of bearing ill-feeling towards any Deva. They therefore provided against this contingency by prescribing initiation in the Mantras of all the five Devatās, so that no one might think that because he was a Śhākta, Viṣṇu was not a Devatā for his worship, and that consequently it was not necessary for him to bear respect and devotion for Viṣṇu; or that because he was a Vaiṣṇava, Śhakti was not a Devatā for his worship, and consequently it was useless for him to worship, Śhakti.

TĀNTRIK INITIATION

The moment a Brāhmaṇa is initiated in the Gāyatri Mantra, he becomes fundamentally entitled to the five forms of worship. The speciality of Tāntrik initiation is that it matures this title to the point of bearing fruit.³ Tāntrik initiation indicates the sprouting state of that,⁴ of which the seed is sown by initiation in the Gāyatri. Bhagavān Śhrikrishṇa has therefore said to Uddhava, the crest-gem of devotees, in the Śhrīmadbhāgavata:⁵

¹ That is, between one Devatā and another in the knowledge that all are one.

² Tāntrik doctrine.

³ A person may be qualified to do a thing, but it does not follow that without further aid he can accomplish it; and this aid the Tāntrik initiation supplies.

⁴ Tattva.

⁵ Eleventh Skandha.

“In all parvas¹ during the year one should perform my Yātrā² and Vali,³ and should take both Tāntrik and Vaidik initiation, and observe Vrata⁴ in my name.”

Again: “My worship is of three kinds—namely, Vaidik, Tāntrik, and mixed (Paurāṇik). I should therefore, be worshipped according to the rules prescribed in the three Śhāstras of Veda, Tantra, and Purāṇa.”

In the Tantra Śhāstra, Bhagavān Maheṣhvara also has laid down the same rule, drawing, however, a distinction between the ages.

In the Kubjikā Tantra it is said: “In the three Yugas of Satya, Treta, and Dvāpara, Devas should be worshipped according to rules prescribed in Śhruti and Smṛiti. In the Kali Yuga Devas should be worshipped only according to rules prescribed in the Tantra. In the Kali Yuga, Devas are not pleased with worship performed according to rule laid down in any other Śhāstra.”⁵

In another Tantra⁶ this has been more clearly stated.

“Performance of Dharma⁷ should follow the Vaidik method in the Satya Yuga, the method of Smṛiti in the Treta Yuga, the Paurāṇik method in the Dvāpara Yuga, and the Tāntrik method in the Kali Yuga.”

The following passage occurs in the Puraṣhcharaṇa Rasollāsa: “In the Kali Yuga, in Bhāratavarsha,⁸ the Dhyānas⁹ and Mantras prescribed in Tantra are proper. O Devī of restless glances, O fair-faced lady, the Dhyānas

¹ Specified occasions for religious observances.

² Festivals such as Dolyātrā, Rathayātrā, etc.

³ Worship.

⁴ See Introduction.

⁵ See Introduction.

⁶ Not stated, but a similar passage occurs in the Kulārṇava Tantra.

⁷ Religious rites.

⁸ India.

⁹ Formulæ of meditation (see Introduction).

and Mantras prescribed in the Vedas, the Smṛitis, and the Purāṇas are never proper in Bhāratavarsha in the Kali Yuga."

In the Mahānirvāṇa Tantra it is said: "My beloved! In the Kali Yuga there is no other path but that path prescribed in Āgama.¹ O spouse of Śhiva, it has already been stated by me in Śhruti, Śmṛiti, Purāṇa, etc., that in the Kali Yuga the wise should worship Devas according to the rules prescribed in Āgama."¹

"In the Kali Yuga the Mantras prescribed in Tantra are naturally efficacious,² speedily bear fruit, and are proper in Japa, Yajna,³ and all other rites. The Mantras of the Veda were fruitful in Satya and other Yugas. In the Kali Yuga they are as impotent as venomless snakes, and are, as it were, dead. Just as the senses of figures pictured on a wall are without action, so in the Kali Yuga Mantras other than those prescribed in Tantra are unable to effect any result."

In the Dattātreyā Yāmala we read: "Just as a person without a guardian has no protection in the world, so a person without initiation has no protection, whether in this world or the next."

In the Gautamiya Tantra it is said: "Just as the sons of the twice-born⁴ who have not received the sacred thread have no right to study the Veda and so forth, but acquire such right by investiture with the sacred thread, so the uninitiated twice-born have no right to recite⁵ Mantras, worship Devas, and so forth, but acquire such right by initiation. For this reason, after investiture with the sacred thread, the twice-born should again purify themselves according to the Śhāstra revealed by Śhiva."⁶

The following is from the Kulārṇava Tantra: "Tapasyā,⁶ observance of rules,⁷ observance of Vrata,⁶ pilgrimage

¹ The Tantra.

² Siddha.

³ See Introduction.

⁴ Members of the three superior castes.

⁵ Japa.

⁶ See Introduction.

⁷ Niyama.

to Tirthas,¹ bodily restraint and other acts, are ineffectual if performed by one who is uninitiated. One should, therefore, by all means be initiated by a Guru."

In the Āgama Sandarbha it is said: "To take the Gāyatrī is the first initiation for the awakening of a knowledge of the Ātmā."

For this reason worship of the Gāyatrī should come first and worship of another (Ishtadevatā) according to Tāntrik initiation should follow. This is the proper Tattva² for the Brāhmaṇa, Kshatriya, and Vaiṣhya castes—that is to say, after first taking initiation in the Gāyatrī by the Sangskāra³ of Upanayana,⁴ one should be initiated according to Tantra in the Mantra of one's Ishtadevatā. For Sudras, for whom there is no Sangskāra of Upanayana, the Tāntrik initiation alone is prescribed. In the Kali Yuga initiation in the Gāyatrī, though originally Vaidik, is acceptable only in the form prescribed in the Tantra Śhāstra.

The Mahānirvāṇa Tantra says: "This Sāvitrī,⁵ who is Brahman, is as much Tāntrik as Vaidik—that is to say, is proper both in Vaidik and Tāntrik rites. O Devī! for this reason, when the Kali age is in strength, the twice-born are entitled to perform daily worship with the Gāyatrī Mantra alone of all Vaidik Mantras. But in the Kali age the Gāyatrī Mantra should be preceded by the Praṇava⁶ in the case of Brāhmaṇas; by the Lakshmī-vīja⁷ in the case of Kshatriyas; and by the Sarasvatī-vīja⁸ in the case of Vaiṣhyas."

¹ Holy shrines.

² Principle, doctrine, line of work.

³ "Sacrament" (see Introduction).

⁴ Putting on of the sacred thread.

⁵ Gāyatrī Mantra, as to which see Introduction.

⁶ That is, "Om."

⁷ That is, "Śhring."

⁸ That is, "Aing."

Besides this, the Vaidik Mantras which have been prescribed in Tāntrik rites, such as the ten Sangskāras and the like, have, in spite of their Vaidik origin, become Tāntrik owing to their having been repeated by Maheṣvara and Maheṣhvari in connection with the Tāntrik Method. For this reason, rites performed with those Mantras in the Kali Yuga will not be fruitless.

“O Devī, without Sangskāras¹ the body is not purified, and therefore without them a person is not entitled to perform rites relating to Devas and Pitṛis.² Members of the Brāhmaṇa, and other castes who desire their welfare in this and the next world, should, therefore, by all means, and with care, receive the Sangskāras specified for their respective castes. Garbhādhāna, Pungsavana, Sīmantanayana, Jātakarma, Nāmakaraṇa, Nishkramaṇa, Annaprāsana, Chūdākaraṇa, Upanayana, and Vivāha³—these are the ten Sangskāras prescribed in the Śhāstra for Brāhmaṇas, Kshatriyas, and Vaiśhyas. Shūdras and people other than Shūdras—that is to say, the lowest classes of Shūdras—have no Upanayana; so that they have only nine Sangskāras, the twice-born castes only having the full ten Sangskāras. O fair Lady! these ten Sangskāras and all other rites, daily, incidental, or done to gain some reward,⁴ should be performed according to the mode laid down by Śhambhu⁵—that is to say, according to the Tāntrik method.

“My beloved, as Brahmā, the revealer of the Vedas, I have already related the rules which should be followed in different rites. Mantras also have been indicated according to different castes, such as Brāhmaṇa and others, for all the Sangskāras and other rites. O Kālikā,⁶ in the Satya, Treta,

¹ Sacraments, (see Introduction.)

² The forefathers (see Introduction).

³ For a description of these various “sacraments,” or Sangskāras see Introduction.

⁴ See Introduction.

⁵ Śhiva.

⁶ The Devī.

and Dvāpara ages,¹ in those rites the Praṇava² should precede those Mantras. O Parameṣhvarī, in the Kali age men should perform those rites, using the Māyāvija³ at the commencement of those Mantras by the command of Ṣhangkara⁴—that is to say, according to the Tantra Ṣhāstra. In Nigama, Āgama,⁵ the Tantras (Gautama, Ṣanatkumāra, etc.), the Vedas, and the Sanghitās,⁶ I have laid down all Mantras. But in different ages they should be applied in different ways. O Mahāmāyā, I shall next speak of Garbhādhāna and other rites. Of these, hear first of all of the purification of the menses,⁶ and next, in their order, of all the other rites.”

From the above Sādhakas will learn that initiation in the Gāyatrī, although originally Vaidik, is Tāntrik in the Kali age.

Again: “In the Kali age men should by all means purify their Ātmā by practice of truth, and perform all the duties prescribed for their respective castes according to the mode prescribed by Myself—that is to say, according to the Tantra Ṣhāstra. Dikshā,⁷ Pūja,⁸ Japa, Homa, Puraṣhcharaṇa,⁹ Tarpaṇa,¹⁰ Vrata,⁹ (Upanayana) Vivāha, Pungsavana, Simantonnayana, Jātakarma, Nāmakaraṇa, Chūḍākaraṇa,¹¹ Antyeshṭhikriyā,¹² Ṣhrādhā of forefathers (Pitṛis), should all be performed according to the Tantra Ṣhāstra. Ṣhrādhā⁹ in Tirthas, Vṛishotsarga,¹³ Ṣhārādīya Utsava,¹⁴ Yātrā,¹⁵

¹ See Introduction,

² That is, “Om.”

³ That is, “Hrīṅg.”

⁴ Ṣhiva.

⁵ See Introduction, *ante*.

⁶ Ritusangskāra, which precedes Garbhādhāna Sangskāra.

⁷ Initiation.

⁸ External worship, consisting of the rites beginning with Āvaraṇa-pūja, and ending with the worship of the principal Deity.

⁹ See Introduction, *ante*.

¹⁰ Offering, oblations.

¹¹ These are various Sangskāras, or “Sacraments,” described in Introduction. ¹² Funeral rite. ¹³ Offering of bulls in Ṣhrādhās.

¹⁴ The autumnal festival, called Durgā Pūja.

¹⁵ The commencement of journey.

Grihapraveṣha,¹ the putting on of new clothes and the like, consecration² of tanks, wells, and the like; rites to be performed on particular Tithis,³ such as Pratipada,⁴ beginning the construction of a house, the consecration of a house, the establishment of images of Devatās, duties to be performed by day or night on specific occasions⁵ in particular seasons or months, or every year, and all other acts daily or incidental to be done or not done, should be governed by the rules prescribed by me. If through delusion or wickedness, any Jīva fails to perform these acts according to Tāntrik rules, he will be deprived of the fruits of all religious performances done by him, and will in the next world be born as a worm in dung. O Maheshvari, should anyone in the Kali Yuga forsake my cult⁶ and perform any rite according to another Śhāstra, that rite will bear for him fruit contrary to that which he desires. In the Kali age initiation in a cult opposed to mine (prescribed in a Śhāstra other than Tantra) will prove to be the destruction of the Sādhaka's life. Pūja performed by him will be fruitless, Homa performed by him will be as the pouring of Ghee into ashes.⁷ He will incur the anger of Devas, and will be in danger at every step. O Ambikā, when the Kali age is ripe, should anyone who knows the command of the Śhāstra issued from My mouth, perform any rite according to another Śhāstra, such a one will be guilty of a great sin. And in particular, if anyone should perform the sacred thread ceremony,⁸ or marriage, according to other methods than those prescribed by me, that man will remain in a terrible hell so long as the sun and moon endure. The performance of Upanayana

¹ The first entry into a house.

² Pratistha.

³ Lunar days.

⁴ The first day after the new moon or the full moon.

⁵ Parva.

⁶ Mata.

⁷ It should be poured into fire.

⁸ Upanayana.

according to rules laid down by any other Śhāstra will be equivalent to the sin of killing a Brāhmaṇa.¹ And the boy who in such case wears the sacred thread will be fallen² and more degraded than a Chaṇḍāla.³ The thread, too, worn by him round his neck will be without virtue.⁴ A wife married according to the rites of another Śhāstra will not be a legitimate wife, according to Dharma. O Devī, leader in Kula, the man who marries her will sin. By intercourse with her he will daily commit the sin of having intercourse with a prostitute. Devas and the Pitṛis will not accept food and water from his hand. For the food offered by him is like excrement, and the water offered by him is like pus. The child born of that man and woman will be a bastard,⁵ excluded from all religious acts,⁶ and deprived of the right to perform all rites⁷ relating to Devas and Pitṛis, and to be a follower of Kula. Should the image of a Devatā be established by a method other than that ordained by Śhambhu, then such Devatā will never appear in such image. The establishment of that image will, therefore, be useless as respects the next world, and will simply spell trouble and waste of money in this. Should anyone perform a Śhrādhā according to a method other than that prescribed in Tantra, then that Śhrādhā will be useless, and the person so performing it will go to hell with all his forefathers. Water offered by him will be like blood, and piṇḍa⁸ offered by him will be like excrement. For this reason, man should by all means seek the shelter of the path prescribed by Shangkarā. O Devī, what more need I say?

¹ One of the six great sins. Upanayana is investiture with the sacred thread. ² Vratya. ³ One of the lowest castes.

⁴ That is, it will be a mere common piece of thread.

⁵ Kānīna : child born of an unmarried woman.

⁶ Dharma.

⁷ Tāntrik rites.

⁸ Balls of food offered in Śhrādhā to the Pitṛis.

Truly, truly, I say, any act performed according to any other method than that prescribed by Śhambhu will prove of no avail. Not to speak of religious merit to be acquired in future, even that which has been acquired in the past will be destroyed. There is no escape from hell for one who follows not the practices ordained by Śhambhu. O Maheṣh-varī, it is by the performance of daily and incidental religious acts according to the path described by me that a person performs your Sādhana. Of these, worship with your Mantra, Yantra, etc., form special Sādhana. I shall now speak of the great remedy for the disease brought about by the Kali age. Do Thou listen to it."

LOSS OF TANTRAS AND TREATISES ON THIS SCRIPTURE

From these commands of Bhagavān, who is the seat of the welfare of the three worlds, Sādhakas will also surmise what irremediable loss has been caused to the Āryyan race through want of knowledge of, and practice according to, the Tantra Śhāstra. A large number of treatises on the Tantra Śhāstra are required for the proper performance of these religious rites and duties, and it is inevitable that there should be a longing in the hearts of Śādhakas to collect such treatises for the purpose of meeting this requirement.

What, however, is lamentable in this respect, is that the store of medicines has been burnt before the appearance of the disease. The mountain-heap of religious treatises has been almost consumed at the very beginning of the Kali age in the powerful destructive fire of religious revolution. Later on in this book we shall not have the opportunity to mention the names of the treatises of which we have information from original books and compilations on Tantra, and which formed a part of the mass of treatises

which has now been almost destroyed. For this reason, before we proceed to deal with the subject of Mantra-tattva,¹ we shall state here, for the information of Sādhakas in connection with the present subject, the names of a few such treatises. From these they will be able to see that when compared with the mass of other treatises on Śāstra,² they form such an insignificant mass that they are lost in the vast womb of the untraversable sea of Tantra so full of deep truths.

Kālivilāsa, Kangkālamālinī, Muṇḍamālā, Mahishamardini, Māyātāntra, Mātṛikābheda, Mātṛikodaya, Mahānirvāṇa, Mālinīvijaya, Mahānīla, Mahākālasanghitā, Pherutāntra, Bhairavatāntra, Bhairavītāntra, Bhūtadāmara, Vīrabhadra, Vijachintāmaṇi, Ekajaṭā Nirvāṇatāntra, Tripurāsāra, Viśvasāra, Varadātāntra, Vāsudevarahasya, Vārāhitāntra, Vṛihadgautamiya, Varṇoddhṛititāntra, Viśṇu-yāmala, Vṛihannīla, Vṛihadyoni, Viśṇurahasya, Vāmakeśhvara, Brahmajñānatāntra, Brahmayāmala, Advaitatāntra, Varṇavilāsa, Phetkārīnī, Purāṣhcharaṇarasollāsa, Purāṣhcharanachandrikā, Picchhilātāntra, Prapanchasāra, Haṅgasa, Parameśhvaratāntra, Navaratneśhvara, Nityatāntra, Nīlatāntra, Nārāyaṇāyaka, Niruttara, Nārādīya, Nāgādīna, Dakṣiṇāmūrtisanghitā, Yakṣiṇītāntra, Yoginītāntra, Yonitāntra, Yogasāra, Yogārṇava, Yoginihṛidaya, Yogasvarodaya, Akāśhabhairava, Rājarājeśhvarī, Rādhātāntra, Revatītāntra, Rudrayāmala, Rāmārchanachandrikā, Śhāvaratāntra, Indrajālatāntra, Kālītāntra, Kāmākhyātāntra, Kāmadhenutāntra, Kālikulasarvasva, Kumārītāntra, Kṛikalāsadīpikā, Kālottara, Kubjikātāntra,

¹ The principle of Mantras.

² Apparently Tantra Śāstra, in which case the sense is that the treatises which the author enumerates form but an insignificant part of the vast mass of Tantrik books which are not found or enumerated.

Kuloḍḍiṣha-Kulārṇava, Kulamūlāvatāra, Kulaṣūtra, Yaksha-dāmara, Sarasvatitantra, Sāradātantra, Śaktisangama, Śhaktikāgamasarvasva, Urddhāmnāya, Svatantratantra, Sammohanatantra, Chīnāchāra, Toḍalatantra, Buddhatantra, Ekavīrātantra, Nigamakalpadruma, Nigama-kalpalaṭā, Nigamasāra, Śhyāmārahasya, Tārārahasya, Skandayāmala, Annadākalpa, Annapūrṇākalpa, Āgamakalpadruma, Āgamatattvavilāsa, Āgamādvaitanirṇaya, Āgama-sandarbhā, Āgamasāra, Ādityahṛidaya, Uttarakāmakhyā, Uttaratāntra, Utpattitantra, Umāyāmala, Ekavīrākalpa, Kamalātantra, Kamalāvīlāsa, Kātyāyaṇitantra, Kālikārchanachandrikā, Kālikalpa, Kālikulasadbhāva, Kālikulāmrita, Kālikulārṇava, Kālikrama, Kāliḥṛidaya, Kumārīkalpa, Kulachūḍāmaṇi, Kulaprakāṣha, Kulasāra, Kulasundara, Kulāchāra, Kularṇava, Kṛishṇārchanachandrikā, Kaulārchanadīpikā, Kaulāvalī, Kramachandrikā, Kramadīpikā, Kṛiyāyogasāra, Kṛiyasāra, Gaṇeṣhavimarśhiṇī, Gandharvatāntra, Gāyatrītāntra, Guptadīkshā, Guptasādhanā, Guptārṇava, Gurutantra, Gūḍhārthadīpikā, Gautamīyatantra, Gaurīyāmala, Gheraṇḍasanghitā, Chakravichāra, Chīnatāntra, Yāmala, Jnānatāntra, Jnānārṇava, Dāmara, Tantrakaumudī, Tantrachūḍāmaṇi, Tantradīpikā, Tantrapramoda, Tantrarātna, Tantrarāja, Tantrasāgarasanghitā, Tantrasāra, Tantrādarśha, Tāntrikadarpaṇa, Tarākhaṇḍa, Tārānigama, Tārātantra, Tārāpradīpa, Tārābhaktisudhārṇava, Tārārṇava, Tārāsāra, Tripurākalpa, Tripurārṇava, Tripurāsārasamuchchaya, Trailokyasammohana, Dakṣhiṇāmūrtikalpa, Dattātreyayāmala, Durgākalpa, Devīyāmala, Devyāgama, Nandikeśhvarasanghitā, Nārādapancharātra, Nārāyaṇītantra, Nigamakalpasāra, Nigamatattvasāra, Nibandhatantra, Nṛisinghakalpa, Paramahangsapaṭala, Paradevīrahasya, Puraṣhcharaṇabodhinī, Pūjāsāra, Prapanchasāra, Prayogasāra, Vālāvīlāsa, Brahmayāmala, Ērahmāṇḍatantra, Bhagavadbhaktivīlāsa, Bhavachūḍāmaṇi,

Bhīmaparākrama, Bhuvaneṣhvaritantra, Bhuvaneṣhvari-pārijāta, Bhūtaṣhuddhitantra, Bhairavakosha, Bhairavayā-mala, Bhairavasanghitā, Matsyasūkta, Mantratantra-prakāśha, Mantradarpaṇa, Mantramahodadhi, Mantramuktāvalī, Mantraratna, Mantraratnāvalī, Mahākapilapancharātra, Mahākālamohinītantra, Mahānilatantra, Mahālingeṣhvaratantra, Mānasollāsa, Mālinītantra, Mṛiḍānītantra, Merutantra, Yogachintāmaṇi, Revātantra, Lakshasāgara, Lakshmikulārṇava, Lingārchana, Varṇabhairava, Vāmadeva-tantra, Vāyaviyatāntra, Vārāhītantra, Vidyānandanivandha, Vidyotpattitantra, Vimalātantra, Viratantra, Vṛihattantra-sāra, Vṛihattoḍalātantra, Vṛihatṣhṛīkramasangraha, Vṛihadrudrayāmala, Vṛihannirvāṇa, Vṛihanmāyātantra, Vehāyasī-mantarakosha, Vyomakeṣhasanghitā, Vyomaratantra, Śhaktiyāmala, Śhaktitantra, Śhambhusanghita, Śhāktakrama, Śhāktānandatarangiṇī, Śhāmbhavītantra, Śhāradātantra, Śharādatilaka, Śhāṣhvataatantra, Śhikharītantra, Śhivatāṇḍava, Śhivadharma, Śhivarahasya, Śhivasangraha, Śhaivaratna, Śhaivāgama, Śhyāmākālpalatā, Śhyāmāpradīpa, Śhyāmārchanachandrikā, Śhyāmāsaparyākrama, Śhyāmāsaparyāvidhi, Śhṛīkulārṇava, Śhṛitattvachintāmaṇi, Śhṛīrāmasangraha, Sanatkumāratantra, Samayātantra, Samayāchāratāntra, Sammohanatantra, Sarasvatītantra, Sārachintāmaṇi, Sārasangraha, Sārasamuchchaya, Svārasvatātantra, Singhavāhīnītantra, Siddhalaharītantra, Siddhavidyādīpikā, Siddhāntasāra, Siddheṣhvarītantra, Somaṣhambhu, Sachchhandamaheṣhvara, Hayāṣhīrshapancharātra, Haragaurisamvāda, Uḍḍāmareṣhvara, Kālikollāsa, Kulakālpalatā, Kāmākhyaḍarpaṇa, Kaumārivilāsa, Chaṇḍīkārchanachandrikā, Chāmuṇḍātantra, Aghorabhairava, Bhairavānandasāra, Nigamatattvaratna, Śhivasūtra, Nityaprayogasāra, Nirvāṇasanghitā, Kāmarūpadīpikā, Kāmeṣhvaratantra, Kāmākhyāprayoga, Hanumatkalpa, Vijayātantra, Piṭharatnākara. Kātyāyaṇīkalpa, Gauritantra, Mātangītantra, Shoḍaṣhisanghitā,

Pārvatītantra, Dāmarasūtra, Shaṭkarmadīpikā, Shaṭkarmadīdhitī, Chakreśhvara, Chakramukura, Kaulakṛityatattva, Kṛityatattva, Kṛityaprayoga, Agamārṇava, Abhichārakavācha, Śhyāmāsaparyā, Siddhitāntra.

We have mentioned the above, in order to give an idea of a fraction only of the names of the treatises of which authoritative mention has been made in the way of ordinary research. Besides this, we hear from Tāntrik teachers¹ that the number of treatises on Tantra is one lakh,² and some say that it is even more. Moreover, a particularly trustworthy community holds that even now there is no cessation in the creation of Tantras, and that there will also be no such cessation in all the ages to come. Even now Bhagavān Gaṇapati Deva, at the command of his Father and Mother,³ relates to Rishis,⁴ inhabiting the Himalayas any Tantra which he hears from them. Maharshis,⁵ and accomplished Sādhakas, the well-wishers of the three worlds, promulgate them therein through successive generations of disciples. As it is in this way that Tantras reach the earth, there can be nothing to wonder at if new Tantras daily appear in the world. Even to-day, in the discourse of the Father and the Mother of the three worlds⁶ (the pair who are the Parabrahman), seated on a throne in the midst of the assemblage of Brahmā and other Devas in the bejewelled temple of Kailāsa, the Tantra Śāstra, which is Shabdabrahman⁷

¹ Āchāryyas.

² 100,000.

³ Śhiva and Pārvatī.

⁴ See the Gāyatrī Tantra, chap. iv.

⁵ Great seers (see Introduction).

⁶ The Tantras are written in the form of a discussion between Śhiva and His spouse Pārvatī.

⁷ Sound-Brahman (see Introduction).

daily appears in new forms. Lost Tantras also are being recovered for the salvation of the race of sinners sunk in the sea of the sins of the profoundly sinful¹ Kali age. This is the unerring proclamation of the race of Sādhas based on knowledge gained by divine vision.

END OF PART I

¹ Ghor, which literally means "intense," "unadulterated," an adjective here implying the markedly (sinful) characteristics of the Kali age.

TANTRA TATTVA

PART II

PREFACE

THIS second part of Tantratattva, the translation of which is primarily the work of Sj. Jnānendralāl Majumdār, is the last. In the Preface to the First Part I spoke of the preparation of a third section, dealing with the philosophical bases of Tantra. I greatly, however, regret to announce the unexpected death of Pandit Shiva Chandra about the middle of this year. This particular project therefore unfortunately falls to the ground, and the work is limited to the dimensions in which it was first issued some twenty-two years ago. The philosophical aspect of the Tantra will, however, be found touched upon in the Introduction from the pen of Sj. Baradā Kānta Majumdār which follows, and I have myself further set out my own views on this part of the subject in my forthcoming work "The six Centres and the Kundalinī Power."¹ The work here translated is, as already stated, that of an Indian mind unaffected by Western thought. On the other hand, a knowledge of the latter gives a special value to the Introduction which precedes it. Apart from its intrinsic merits, it has such value as being the record of the views of an English-educated Hindu, who finds in the conclusions of recent Western science a corroboration of his ancient Eastern beliefs. Its author is now an old man, to whom the Tantra has been the subject of study for many years. He yet modestly says (see *post*): "I have attempted to give the reader the result of a general survey of the philosophy

¹ Serpent Power, 4th Edition, 1950.

upon which Tantrik Sādhana, or self-culture, is based. But in so recondite and unfamiliar a subject, when the correctness of every individual interpretation may be called in question, the reader is requested to go himself to the source, and there, with faith and devotion, and under the guidance of a Guru, drink of its waters."

So far as I have examined the matter, I find myself to be in general agreement with his statements as to what constitutes the teaching of the Tantra on the matters dealt with. This agreement does not, however, necessarily extend to every statement or to all matters of detail. Some of these are open to discussion, as he admits. I should, for instance, myself dispense with the "magnetic current" to which the Introduction refers with reference to the worship of images, and would deal with the matter as one of purely transformed consciousness in the worshipper himself. Some things also are from the limited character of the Introduction unsaid.

As the reader will see for himself, Sj. B. K. Majumdār treats his subject from a religious standpoint. There are, in fact, two lines of work in the Tantra—namely, religion and magic. It is with the former that the author of this book and of the Introduction which follows deals. There are to be found described in the Tantra practices which have nothing to do with religion in its proper sense, and are indeed opposed to it. Such are deemed "obstacles" by all those who are desirous of liberation. Thus what is called Nāyikā Sādhana, or the invocation of female spirits, is alleged in the Tantric works to have the effect there described. But nevertheless the same Scriptures assert that these and other practices exist "for delusion." So the Shāktānanda Taranginī says "Avidyā binds the Sādhaka with Karma, and destroys knowledge. Therefore it is that Vidyā should be worshipped, but Avidyā never." But

why, it may be then asked, are such practices to be found in the Tantra at all, if it be admitted that they destroy and delude? This is a characteristically modern question. A complete answer to it would, however, on account of its length, be out of place. It is sufficient here to say that the Tantras are an encyclopædia of all the sciences on all the planes, though the worker on the higher path is also taught not to venture below. A statement in a work on "Toxicology" that such and such substances will, if compounded, produce a deadly poison is a description of simple fact, and not an invitation to compass thereby the death of a neighbour who stands in our way. A correct recipe may have been given, but he who so employs it is likely to incur the extreme punishment. In the same way there are spiritual executions. I raise the question to distinguish that aspect of the Tantra of which the author of the Introduction and myself speak from practices with which we are not here concerned.

The Introduction also limits itself to a short review of the contents of the Tantra in the sense above described. Notwithstanding the present fashion in English-educated India, Sj. B. K. Majumdār has not essayed historical speculation. Whilst every form of knowledge has its use, the Indian mind rightly apprizes as of the highest value the world of ideas, deeming the question of their "historical" origins and development to be, as it in fact is, of much inferior importance. To the Western, and in particular the English, Sankritist the position is in general reversed. For, from the point of view he not uncommonly adopts, Indian civilization has little, if any, intrinsic value of its own; the bulk of its content—religious, philosophical, scientific, and artistic—being *demodé* where it was not in its inception altogether absurd. In such case the only issue of importance is the question, When, where, and whence did these various "errors" and "absurdities" arise, and how they developed

and propagated? Yet they are not altogether niggardly of compensation even to such an inquirer, for material which is itself without value may yet be so put together as to make very good history. I do not myself share these views, since I find that many Indian concepts conform to the results of the most recent scientific and psychological research and metaphysical speculation, not to speak of other matters which demand, and in fact obtain, a different kind of verification. The historical aspect of the question is not, however, to be neglected, and I therefore avail myself of this opportunity of adding some observations to those I have already made in the first volume, and which have been suggested to me by criticisms received since its publication.

When it is asked what is the doctrine of the Shāstra of which this work treats, it is necessary to clearly understand what is meant by "the Tantra." It is sometimes held that "the Tantra" is something altogether different from and wholly unconnected with ordinary prevalent "Hinduism," to use a convenient, though in itself vague, term. According to this view, the doctrines and practice of "the Tantra" are really foreign to ordinary Indian thought. Another and less extreme view agrees with the last mentioned in so far as it holds that there is in "the Tantra" a nucleus of doctrine and practice which is specially "Tantrik" in the sense that it is different from general Indian doctrine and practice and the particular teachings and practices of all others of its various sects. It is then suggested that around this nucleus has accumulated a body of doctrine and practice which the Tantra shares in common with other Shāstras. In this view the supposed "original Tantra" has borrowed doctrine and practice both from general Hinduism and its particular division of worshippers, and has incorporated them into a composite system which is then called "Tantrik."

The result, on this view, is that the Tantra is an amalgam consisting of a hypothetical nucleus, foreign in its character to Hinduism proper, enveloped by a number of other doctrines and practices borrowed by it from the latter. Those who hold by this theory of an original nucleus have not yet told us what it precisely is, or when it arose, nor whence it came, nor, indeed, where we may look for it. This theory may or may not be correct, but before we can be called upon to accept it, it must be established by evidence. Until then our hesitation to do so seems warranted by the fact that doctrines and practices which have been alleged to be specifically "Tantrik" have their counterparts in the Vaidik achāra (way or practice). Thus the use of flesh, fish, and wine,¹ which are supposed to be peculiar to one form of the Tantrik ritual, was common in the Vaidik age. The Mahābhārata, Harivansha, Kālikā, Mārkaṇḍeya, and Kūrma Purānas also refer to the consumption of wine, meat, and flesh. As regards "the fifth," even if we exclude Upanishads and other Shāstras, which are alleged by some to be of sectarian authority only, we find a ritual use of that Tattva, though doubtless in different form, in the Mahāvratā of the Aitareya Āraṇyaka and in the Vāmadevyam Vratā of the Sāma Veda. In this connection reference may be made to the Brahmavaiivarta Purāna. Magic, again, with which the Tantra has been particularly charged, forms a large part of the Atharvaveda.

Then, as to the worship of Shakti or Devī, reference is made to Her in the Veda, such as the Sarasvatisūkta, in the Yajur Veda the Lakshmi Sūkta, and in the tenth Mandala of the Rig Veda the Devī Sūkta;² and we have

¹ The term is here and elsewhere used by me in a general sense for intoxicating beverages. In India wine is also made of other substances than the grape—*e.g.*, honey, rice, molasses, etc.

² See Introduction to Part I.

in the Upanishads¹ the story of Umā appearing in a blaze of light to Indra and the other Devas, to prove to them that it was not by their shakti that they lived and moved, but that all which was done was so done by virtue of that Mahāshakti. Touching this subject, nothing more is taught by the Tantra, though one portion of it has doubtless greatly elaborated, both on its theoretical and practical side, the magnificent doctrine of Shakti, or the Power or Energy of the Brahman whereby the Universe originates. Though this notion of Shakti is of great importance in the Tantra, it is by no means the peculiar appanage of that Scripture, but is, like other concepts, shared by it with other Indian Shāstras, commencing, as above mentioned, with the Mūlashāstra—that is, the Vedas and Upanishads. It is, however, of special importance in Tantra, because one of its schools has developed, presented, and emphasized the doctrine, and has moulded its scheme of sādhana and worship in such a way as to be the practical expression of its form of theoretical exposition. Thus, on the one hand, we have in what are called for convenience the Shākta Tantras, a philosophical doctrine of Shakti fully developed on the one side (Jnānakānda), and devotion to and worship of the World-Mother on the other (Upāsanākānda). As the notion of Shakti is accepted by other classes of Indian worshippers,² the promulgation of this cult has historically done much to weld together the different Indian sects through the recognition of a bond of common unity which the acceptance of the doctrine of Shakti

¹ See Introduction to Part I.

² In varying ways—thus some worship Shaktimān, “He who is the possessor of Shakti” in varying Deva forms; others worship Shakti Herself—philosophically there is no difference, as the possessor of Shakti and Shakti are one and the same,

implies. To this the Shaktisangama Tantra¹ refers when it says: "For the purpose of creation various religions have been promulgated, such as those of the Shāktas (worshippers of Shakti), Shaivas (worshippers of Shiva), Vaishnavas (worshippers of Vishnu), Ganapatyas (worshippers of Ganesha), Sauras (sun worshippers), and Buddhists, and many others. These sects often blame one another, and yet a harmony may be found. Explanation has been given of these doctrines in order to bring about this unity. In order to attain this all should worship the Devī Kālīkā, the Saviour (Tārinī). I have promulgated the Shākta cult in order to demonstrate the unity of the fourteen branches of knowledge.² The Goddess Bhavatārinī is the Deity presiding over the four Vedas, and the Goddess Kālīkā is the Deity presiding over the Atharva Veda. Though different sects find fault with one another, a harmony may be established between the seemingly contrary doctrines. In order to bring about this desired harmony all sects should worship Kālīkā, the Saviour of the world. Rites, according to the Atharva Veda, cannot be performed without Kālī or Tārā.³ She is called Kālīkā in Kerala (Malabar), Tripura in Kashmir, and Tārā in Gauda (Bengal). She is the Kolattara or chief Divinity of Kālottarayāna.⁴

"It appears," says the author of the work last cited, "that from the above passages of the Shaktisangama Tantra the Shākta or Tantrika cult was promulgated in order to effect harmony among the various jarring sects. The result was that all the sects began to worship the female Energies

¹ Eighth Patala cited with text in Nagendra Nāth Vasu's "Archæological Survey of Mayūrabhanja," p. lx.

² That is, as the verse says, Purāna, Nyāya, Mimāmsa, Sāṅkhya, Patanjala, Vedānta, Dharmashāstra, Anga, Chhanda, Astronomy, and the four Vedas.

³ Vinā kālīng vinā tārāng nātharvvano vidhi kvachit. See last note.

⁴ One of the Buddhist sects.

of their own respective Deities.¹ Some accepted a few Shaktis, others accepted many.

“This is perhaps the reason,” he adds, “of the great fellow-feeling between the Hindu and the Buddhist Shāktas, as well of the rites of the one being found in the Tantras of the other, and *vice versa*, for, according to Dr. Kern,² the development of Tantrism is a feature that Buddhism and Hinduism in their later phases have in common.”

So far I have referred only to what are called the Shākta Tantras, or those Tantras which predominantly³ deal with the worship of Shakti or Devī, the great Mother of the Universe. Thus, in the Shaiva Tantras, or rather in the Shaiva (as distinct from Shākta), worship governed by the Āgama, the use of wine and animal-food is forbidden⁴—on the other hand, matters which appear in the Shākta Tantras occur elsewhere. The particular Yoga called Shatchakrabheda, or matters dealt with by it, are to be found referred to in some of the Upanishads and Purānas, and in the works on Hathayoga, such as Shivasanghitā, Gherandasanghitā, and Hathayogapradīpikā. It has indeed been suggested that the Tantriks borrowed this Yoga from “Nathism.” There are some who think that they have given both fact and explanation when they have invented a name. But what proof is there that the Hathayogis were not Tantriks, or that the latter did not also include as part of its doctrine Hathayoga. And if the two were different from one another.

¹ Thus establishing a common worship of Shakti, whatever be the form the latter might assume in the different sects.

² “Manual of Indian Buddhism,” p. 133.

³ In all Tantrik cults Shakti is worshipped: for where Shiva or Vishnu are the Ishtadevatā, Shakti is necessarily associated with them.

⁴ In some forms of worship substitutes are prescribed (see Introduction to my Tantra “of the Great Liberation”). This practice of substitution has, I am informed, been extended even to such Upakriya as Shavāsana, where the corpse is made of Kusha grass.

which borrowed from the other and what is the proof of it? The matter is of subordinate interest. It is more important to know whether this Tantrik Yoga is confined to and is the invention of the Tantrik and Hathayogī, or whether it has its roots in common Indian tradition. The Tantra is called the Mantrashastra, but Mantras are not confined to the Tantra. It deals with the theory of sound (Shabda), but so did the Mimāṅsakas. It mentions the twenty-five Tattvas, but these are drawn from the Sāṅkhya. There are Tantrik works which are Vedāntik in their general trend and aim. If there be one subject which appears to distinguish the Tantras it is portions of its ritual, such as the Yantras, Mudrās, Vijas, Bhūtashuddhi, and so forth. Indeed, it is more by these than anything else that the "Tantrik" character of a work is established, and yet we find portions of this ritual in the Purānas. Further there appear to have been varieties of traditions or schools in the Shāstras which are gathered together under the collective name of Āgama, which after the Upanishadic age regulated the temple and domestic rituals. Which (or is it all of these) constituted the alleged Tantrik "nucleus"? There are thus the Tantras of the three Krāntas.¹ There are also what are called the Five Amnāya,² not to mention the Shaiva, Shākta, and Vaishnava divisions of Tantrik worshippers. Though the fact is not generally known certain Tantras are alleged to have authority in different ages and places. Thus certain existent Tantras, such as the Kālivilāsa, are alleged not to be in force in the present Kalpa, but to represent a prior tradition.³ So this Kālivilāsa and other Tantras

¹ See "Principles of Tantra," Part I, Introduction.

² Uttaramnāya, Dakshināmnāya. Pūrvāmnāya. Pashchimāmnāya. Urdhvāmnāya.

³ In the 28th Patala of this Tantra Kālī is represented as saying to Krishna: "After this day of Brahmā you will become the beloved of Rādhā, who will be born of my body": and the 35th Patala refers to

are said to have been operative in Ashva Krānta in the Kālakalpa. Of such the Mahāvishvasāra Tantra says that Tantras which belong to other Kalpas exist for the delusion of unbelievers (Pāshandas). The burden of proof is on those who put forward a theory or hypothesis in these matters. Present historical knowledge is not enough to answer the various questions here raised. I prefer myself to proceed as far as possible upon the sure ground of fact and not upon historical surmises, for which there is at present at least no sufficient evidence, and which are not infrequently prompted by a dislike of the Shāstra, and therefore by a desire to disassociate it altogether from the common current of Indian tradition. In any case doctrine and practice are of greater importance than the question of historical origins. But those who are interested in this form of research should first study and endeavour to understand the living Tantra with the aid of those who profess it, and then accumulate the fact upon which alone any historical hypothesis of value can rest.

Whatever theories may be advanced as to the existence and origin of some elements in the Tantra peculiar to itself, there is no doubt that as it now stands it embodies a large number of others which are to be found in other Shāstras, both religious and philosophical, though some of these are expressed by this Scripture according to its own peculiar terminology and form of exposition. But if we deal with the facts as they are known to exist now and have existed for unknown centuries past, we find that the Tantra embodies and is interwoven with the general fabric of "Hinduism," of which it is an integral and closely associated part. Professor de la Vallée

Krishna, Nanda, Rādhā of the third (present) Kalpa. It is noteworthy that in the 10th Patala wine is forbidden in the Kaliyuga : and Patala 4 directs all to follow the Āchāra of the Pashu.

Poussin was then, it seems to me, right when, in answer to one of his English critics, he said of the Tantras: "Je constate qu'ils sont inhérents à toutes les formes religieuses de l'Inde."¹

In a similar manner a critic of a previous work of mine² incompetently complained that in a general account I there gave of some portions of Tantrik doctrine I had dealt with beliefs and practices to be found in other Shāstras and systems of philosophy, a procedure which he charged was calculated to mislead others into the belief that they formed part of Tantrik teaching. A want of knowledge was here displayed. Why, he queried, had I dealt with the Sāṅkhya, thereby "creating for the thousand and first time the false impression that the Tantra was concerned with it." This criticism, which is a display of ignorance, might equally well be directed against the work here translated, which not only cites the Tantra, but also the Purānas, Darshanas, Smṛiti, and Vedas.

The answer is the simple one that I dealt with some of the notions of the Sāṅkhya because they are expressly incorporated in the Tantras and Tantrik works with which I was conversant. I may refer my reader by way of example to the first chapter of the celebrated Prapanchasāra Tantra,³ and to the well-known and authoritative treatise, Shāradā Tilaka. From what source other than the Sāṅkhya

¹ From a letter to Professor Rhys Davids, dated November 29, 1896, published in *J. R. A. S.*, January, 1899. He adds: "Ils vous choquent, j'en suis chagrin; mais avouez que je n'y peux rien. Déclarer inutile l'étude des Tantras sous prétextes qu'ils sont modernes c'est vraiment abuser d'une prémisses peu stable et mal définie."

² Mahānirvāna Tantra. I should like to here state that the Introduction which I wrote for that work does not in any way profess to be an historical criticism. It was a simple and very abbreviated statement of some generally accepted notions and practices prevalent in the Tantra as it exists to-day.

³ Published as the third volume of my "Tantrik Texts."

did the former derive its notions of Purusha, Prakriti, Buddhi, Abhankāra, and the other Tattvas, the Gunas, and so forth? And of a passage in the second the great Tantrik Commentator Rāghava Bhatta expressly says: "Here the Sāṅkhya doctrine is exposed." From what source again but the Vedānta does the Tantra derive those doctrines which reconcile the Sāṅkhyan dualism in the unity of the Brahman? The Tantra, in fact, could not claim to be an authoritative Indian Shāstra if it did not recognize commonly accepted Indian doctrines.

According to orthodox teaching, all Shāstras, just as truth itself, constitute a unity. Otherwise the Tantra would be a mere sectarian Scripture out of all relation with common Indian beliefs, and essentially foreign to them. But a Scripture which is not in essential agreement with other Shāstras is itself no Shāstra at all. The Shāstra, therefore, generally accepts and incorporates such common beliefs, though it may present them in its own peculiar way and terminology, and though it seeks practically to realize them by its own peculiar methods. It is in fact the latter which is the chief characteristic of this Shāstra. The sphere of Indian religion has three departments, respectively known as Karmakānda (or formal ritual in its Vaidik sense), Upāsana Kānda (or psychological worship), and Jnāna Kānda (or esoteric knowledge). It is the second which is the peculiar subject of Tantra. Thus, again, it is said that ritual in its widest sense, as including both Karma and Upāsana, is threefold—that is, Vaidik, Tantrik, and Mixed (Mishra), or Pauranik. But each of these, according to Indian teaching, has in common certain philosophic and religious doctrinal bases. When I speak of "the Tantra," I refer to what passes under that name to-day¹ so far as it

¹ Similarly, in the letter of Professor de la Vallée Poussin, from which I have already cited, he says: "M. R. appelle Bouddhisme la

is known to me, and not some hypothetical doctrine of past time of which at present we know with certainty nothing. In a review, however, of the first volume of this work an Indian writer, in the *Prabuddha Bhārata*¹ made the following remarks on what he believes to be the origin of the Tantra. His speculations, whether correct or not, are of such interest that I quote them in full. He writes :

“Hitherto all theories about the origin and the importance of the Tantras have been more or less prejudiced by a wrong bias against Tantrikism which some of its own later sinister developments were calculated to create. This bias has made almost every such theory read either like a condemnation or an apology. All investigation being thus disqualified, the true history of Tantrikism has not yet been written ; and we find cultured people mostly inclined either to the view that Tantrikism originally branched off from the Buddhistic Mahāyāna or Vajrayāna as a cult of some corrupted and self-deluded monastics or to the view that it was the inevitable dowry which some barbarous non-Aryan races brought along with them into the fold of Hinduism. According to both these views, however, the form which this Tantrikism—either a Buddhistic development or a barbarous importation—has subsequently assumed in the literature of Hinduism is its improved edition as issuing from the crucibles of Vedic or Vedantic transformation. But this theory of the curious co-mingling of the Vedās and Vedānta with Buddhistic corruption or with non-Aryan barbarity is perfectly inadequate to explain the all-pervading influence

doctrine prêchée, par Sakyamuni ; j'appelle Bouddhisme l'état général de croyance qui s'est condensé autour du nom du Buddha.” In the case of the Tantra the reasons for such a course are much stronger ; for whilst we do know something of the origins of Buddhism, those of the Tantra are obscure.

¹ A journal published at the Māyavatī Āshrama, founded by the late Svāmi Vivekānanda in the Himālayas (issue of July, 1914).

which the Tantras exert on our present-day religious life. Here it is not any hesitating compromise that we have got before us to explain, but a bold organic synthesis, a legitimate restatement of the Vedic culture for the solution of new problems and new difficulties which signalized the dawn of a new age.

“In tracing the evolution of Hinduism, modern historians take a blind leap from Vedic ritualism direct to Buddhism, as if to conclude that all those newly formed communities with which India had been swarming all over since the close of the fateful era of the Kurukshetra War, and to which was denied the right of Vedic sacrifices, the monopoly of the higher threefold castes of pure orthodox descent, were going all the time without any religious ministrations. These aryanized communities, we must remember, were actually swamping the Vedic orthodoxy, which was already gradually dwindling down to a helpless minority in all its scattered centres of influence, and was just awaiting the final blow to be dealt by the rise of Buddhism. Thus the growth of these new communities and their occupation of the whole land constituted a mighty event that had been silently taking place in India on the outskirts of the daily shrinking orthodoxy of Vedic ritualism, long before Buddhism appeared on the field, and this momentous event our modern historians fail to take due notice of, either, it may be, because of a curious blindness of self-complacency or because of the dazzle which the sudden triumph of Buddhism and the overwhelming mass of historical evidences left by it create before their eyes. The traditional Kali Yuga dates from the rise of these communities, and the Vedic religious culture of the preceding Yuga underwent a wonderful transformation along with the wonderful attempt it made to aryanize these rising communities.

“History, as hitherto understood and read, speaks of the Brahmins of the pre-Buddhistic age—their growing alienation from the Jnāna-kānda or the Upanishadic wisdom, their impotency to save the orthodox Vedic communities from the encroachments of the non-Vedic hordes and races, their ever-deepening religious formalism and social exclusiveness. But this history is silent on the marvellous feats which the Upanishadic sects of anchorites were silently performing on the outskirts of the strictly Vedic community, with the object of aryanizing the new India that was rising over the ashes of the Kurukshetra conflagration. This new India was not strictly Vedic, like the India of the bygone ages, for it could not claim the religious ministrations of the orthodox Vedic Brahmins, and could not therefore perform Yajnas like the latter. The question, therefore, is as to how this new India became gradually aryanized, for aryanization is essentially a spiritual process, consisting in absorbing new communities of men into the fold of the Vedic religion. The Vedic ritualism that prevailed in those days was powerless, we have seen, to do anything for these new communities springing up all over the country. Therefore we are obliged to turn to the only other factor in Vedic religion besides the Karma-kānda for an explanation of those changes which the Vedic religion wrought in the rising communities in order to aryanize them. The Upanishads represent the Jnāna-kānda of the Vedic religion, and if we study all of them, we find that not only the earliest ritualism of Yajnas was philosophized upon in the earlier Upanishads, but the foundation for a new, and no less elaborate, ritualism was fully laid in many of the later Upanishads. For example, we study in these Upanishads how the philosophy of Pancha-upāsana (fivefold worship—*viz.*, the worship of Shiva, Devī, Sun, Ganesha, and Vishnu)

was developed out of the mystery of the Pranava ('Om'). This philosophy cannot be dismissed as a post-Buddhistic interpolation, seeing that some features of the same philosophy can be clearly traced even in the Brāhmanas—*e.g.*, the discourse about the conception of Shiva.

“Here, therefore, in some of the later Upanishads we find recorded the attempts of the pre-Buddhistic recluses of the forest to elaborate a post-Vedic ritualism out of the doctrine of the Pranava and the Vedic theory of Yogic practices. Here in these Upanishads we find how the Vija-mantras and the Shatchakra of the Tantras were being originally developed, for on the Pranava or Udgitha had been founded a special learning and a school of philosophy from the very earliest ages, and some of the ‘spinal’ centres of Yogic meditation had been dwelt upon in the earliest Upanishads and corresponding Brāhmanas. The Upakaranas of Tantric worship—namely, such material adjuncts as grass, leaves, water, and so on—were most apparently adopted from Vedic worship along with their appropriate incantations. So even from the Brāhmanas and the Upanishads stands out in clear relief a system of spiritual discipline—which we would unhesitatingly classify as Tantric—having as its core the Pancha-upāsana, and around it a fair round of rituals and rites consisting of Vija-mantras and Vedic incantations, proper meditative processes and proper manipulation of sacred adjuncts of worship adopted from the Vedic rites. This may be regarded as the earliest configuration which Tantrikism had on the eve of those silent but mighty social upheavals through which the aryanization of vast and increasing multitudes of new races proceeded in pre-Buddhistic India, and which had their culmination in the eventful centuries of the Buddhistic *coup de grâce*.

“Now, this pre-Buddhistic Tantrikism, perhaps then recognized as the Vedic Pancha-upāsana, could not have

contributed at all to the creation of a new India, had it remained confined completely within the limits of monastic sects. But, like Jainism, this Pancha-upāsana went forth all over the country to bring ultra-Vedic communities under its spiritual ministrations. Even if we inquire carefully into the social conditions obtaining in the strictly Vedic ages, we find that there was always an extended wing of the aryanized society where the purely Vedic Karma-kānda could not be promulgated, but where the moulding influence of Vedic ideals worked through the development of suitable spiritual activities. It is always to the Jñāna-kānda and the monastic votaries thereof that the Vedic religion owed its wonderful expansiveness and its progressive self-adaptability, and every religious development within the Vedic fold, but outside the ritualism of Homa sacrifices, is traceable to the spiritual wisdom of the all-renouncing forest recluses. This 'forest' wisdom was most forcibly brought into requisition when, after the Kurukshetra, a new age was dawning with the onrush and upheaval of non-Aryan and semi-Aryan races all over India—an echo of which may be found in that story of the Mahābhārata, where Arjuna fails to use his Gāndīva to save his *protégés* from the robbery of the non-Aryan hordes.

“The greatest problem of the pre-Buddhistic ages was the aryanization of the new India that rose and surged furiously from every side against the fast-dwindling centres of the old Vedic orthodoxy struggling hard, but in vain, by social enactments to guard its perilous insulation. But for those religious movements, such as those of the Bhagavatas, Shāktas, Sauras, Shaivas, Ganapatyas, and Jains, that tackled this problem of aryanization most successfully, all that the Vedic orthodoxy stood for in the real sense would have gradually perished without trace. These movements, specially the five cults of Vedic worship,

took up many of the non-Aryan races, and cast their life in the mould of the Vedic spiritual ideal, minimizing in this way the gulf that existed between them and the Vedic orthodoxy, and thereby rendering possible their gradual amalgamation. And where this task remained unfulfilled owing to the mould proving too narrow still to fit into the sort of life which some non-Aryan races or communities lived, there it remained for Buddhism to solve the problem of aryanization in due time. But, still, we must remember that by the time Buddhism made its appearance, the pre-Buddhistic phase of Tantric worship had already established itself in India so widely and so firmly that, instead of dislodging it by its impetuous onset—all the force of which, by the by, was mainly spent on the tottering orthodoxy of Vedic ritualism—Buddhism was itself swallowed up within three or four centuries by this Tantric worship, and then wonderfully transformed and ejected on the arena as the Mahāyāna.

“The latest configuration of Tantrikism dates from this, its wonderful absorption and assimilation of Buddhism, and from this important fact it derives some important features of its later development. The prophecy of Gautama Buddha on the eve of investing his aunt with *Abhisampadā* or *Sannyāsa* was fulfilled too literally when the proximity and free intercourse between the two orders of monks and nuns created in Buddhist history that odious problem of their religious life which they had to solve by introducing some mysterious rites, the philosophy of which, however, can be traced in the Vedas. No wonder if the current of such developments grew deeper and dirtier in time; only it is alleviating that there were cross-currents of constant correction flowing from Vedantic sources. Neither is it possible to deny that the Buddhistic phase of Tantrikism absorbed into the fold of Hinduism non-Aryan conceptions

and rites of worship far more promiscuously than its pre-Buddhistic phase; but history proves that the digestive and secretive processes, as it were, have ever since been working, tardily sometimes, but successfully always, and the Tantras, as the marvellous restatement of the Vedas and the Vedānta, have at last appeared in the boldest relief through that miraculous embodiment of the synthetic spirituality of the whole race which we have to recognize to-day by the name of Shri Rāmakrishna Paramahansa."

The writer adds that a "vindication of the Tantras redounds directly to the benefit of Hinduism as a whole," for, in his opinion, "Tantrikism in its real sense is nothing but the Vedic religion struggling with wonderful success to reassert itself amidst all those new problems of religious life and discipline which later historical events and developments thrust upon it."

Of equal interest with the above is the following extract from another review by the well-known Bengali *litterateur* Sj. Panchkori Bandyopādhyāya in the Calcutta journal *Sāhitya*.¹ This article, from which I omit passages personal to myself or touching the book there criticized, deals with the history of the Tantra in quite recent times in Bengal. Sj. Panchkori Bandyopādhyāya writes :

"At one time the Mahānirvāṇa Tantra had some popularity in Bengal. It was printed and published under the editorship of Paṇdit Ānanda-chandra Vedāntavāgīsha, and issued from the Ādi-Brahma-Samaj Press. Rājā Rām Mohan Roy himself was a follower of the Tantras, married after the Shaiva form, and used to practise the Tantrik worship. His spiritual preceptor, Svāmī Hariharānanda, was well known to be a saint who had attained to perfection (siddha-puruṣha). He endeavoured to establish the Mahānirvāṇa Tantra as the

¹ Sraban 1920 (July, August, 1918), translated from the Bengali.

Scripture of the Brāhma-Samāj. The formula and the forms of the Brāhma Church are borrowed from the initiation into Brahman worship (Brahma-dikṣhā) in this Tantra. The later Brahmos, somewhat losing themselves in their spirit of imitation of Christian rituals, were led to abandon the path shown to them by Rājā Rām Mohan; but yet even now many among them recite the Hymn to the Brahman which occurs in the Mahānirvāṇa Tantra. In the first era of the excessive dissemination of English culture and training Bengal resounded with opprobrious criticisms of the Tantras. No one among the educated in Bengal could praise them. Even those who called themselves Hindus were unable outwardly to support the Tantrik doctrines. But even then there were very great Tantrik Sādhakas and men learned in the Tantras, with whose help the principles of the Tantras might have been explained to the public. But the educated Bengali of the age was bewitched by the Christian culture, and no one cared to inquire what did or did not exist in their paternal heritage; the more especially that any who attempted to study the Tantras ran the risk of exposing themselves to contumely from the educated community. Mahārāja Sir Jatindra Mohan Tagore, of sacred name, alone published two or three works, with the help of the venerable Paṇḍit Jaganmohan Tarkālankāra. The Haratattva-dīdhiti associated with the name of his father is even now acknowledged to be a marvellously glorious production of the genius of the Paṇḍits of Bengal. The venerable (vṛiddha) Paṇḍit Jaganmohana also published a commentary on the Mahānirvāṇa Tantra. Even at that epoch such study of the Tantras was confined to a certain section of the educated in Bengal. Mahārāja Sir Jatindra Mohan alone endeavoured to understand and appreciate men like Bāmā Khepā (mad Bāmā), the Naked Father (Nyāngtā Bābā) of Kaḍḍa and Svāmī Sadānanda. The educated community of

Bengal had only neglect and contempt for Sādhakas like Bishe Pāglā (the mad Bishe), and Binu, the Chandāla woman. Bengal is even now governed by the Tantra; even now the Hindus of Bengal receive Tantrik initiation. But the glory and the honour which the Tantra had and received in the time of Mahārājas Kṛishṇa Chandra and Shivachandra no longer exist. This is the reason why the Tantrik Sādhakas of Bengal are not so well known at present. . .

“The special virtue of the Tantra lies in its mode of Sādhana. It is neither mere worship (Upāsana) nor prayer. It is not lamenting or contrition or repentance before the Deity. It is the Sādhana which is the union of Puruṣha and Prakṛiti; the Sādhana which joins the male principle and the mother element within the body, and strives to make the attributed attributeless. That which is in me and that for which I am (this consciousness is ever present in me) is spread like butter in milk, throughout the created world of moving and unmoving things, through the gross and the subtle, the conscious and unconscious—through all. It is the object of Tantrik Sādhana to merge that self-principle (Svarāt) into the Universal (Virāt). This Sādhana is to be performed through the awakening of the forces within the body. A man is Siddha in this Sādhana when he is able to awaken Kundalinī and pierce the six Chakras. This is not mere ‘philosophy’—a mere attempt to ponder upon husks of words—but something which is to be done in a thoroughly practical manner. The Tantras say: ‘Begin practising under the guidance of a good Guru; if you do not obtain favourable results immediately, you can freely give it up.’ No other religion dares to give so bold a challenge. We believe that the Sādhana of the Moslems, and the ‘esoteric religion’ or secret Sādhana (and rituals) of the Christians of the Roman Catholic and Greek Churches, is based on this groundwork of the Tantras.

“Wherever there is Sādhana we believe that there is the system of the Tantra. While treating of the Tantras some time back in the *Sahitya*, I hinted at this conclusion, and I cannot say that the Author Arthur Avalon has not noticed it too. For he has expressed his surprise at the similarity which exists between the Roman Catholic and the Tantrik mode of Sādhana. The Tantra has made the Yoga system of Patanjali easily practicable, and has combined with it the Tantrik rituals and the ceremonial observances (Karmakāṇḍa); that is the reason why the Tantrik system of Sādhana has been adopted by all the religious sects of India. If this theory of the antiquarians—that the Tantra was brought into India from Chaldea or Shākadvīpa—be correct, then it may also be inferred that the Tantra passed from Chaldea to Europe. The Tantra is to be found in all the strata of Buddhism; the Tantrik Sādhana is manifest in Confucianism; and Shintoism is but another name of the Tantrik cult. Many historians acknowledge that the worship of Shakti, or Tantrik Sādhana, which was prevalent in Egypt from ancient times, spread into Phœnicia and Greece. Consequently we may suppose that the influence of the Tantras was felt in primitive Christianity.

“The Tantra contains nothing like idolatry, or ‘worship of the doll,’ which we, taking the cue from the Christian missionaries, nowadays call it. . . . The Tantra repeatedly says that one is to adore the Deity by becoming a Deity (Devatā) himself. The Iṣṭa-devatā is the very self of Ātman, and not separate from It; He is the receptacle of all, yet He is not contained in anything, for He is the great witness, the eternal Puruṣha. The true Tantrik worship is the worship in and by the mind. The less subtle form of Tantrik worship is that of the Yantra. Form is born of the Yantra. The form is made manifest by Japa, and awakened by Mantrashakti. Tens of millions of beautiful forms of the Mother

bloom forth in the heavens of the heart of the Siddha puruṣha. Devotees or aspirants of lower order of competency (nimna-adhikāri), under the directions of the Guru, adore the great Māyā by making manifest (to themselves) one of Her various forms which can be only seen by Dhyāna (meditation). That is not mere worship of the idol; if it were so, the image would not be thrown into the water; no one in that case would be so irreverent as to sink the earthen image of the Goddess in the water. The Primordial Śakti is to be awakened by Bhāva, by Dhyāna, by Japa, and by the piercing of the six Chakras. She is all-will. No one can say when and how She shows Herself, and to what Sādhaka. We only know that She is, and there are Her names and forms. Wonderfully transcending is Her form—far beyond the reach of word or thought. This has made the Bengali Bhakta (devotee) sing this plaintive song:

‘ Hard indeed is it to approach the sea of forms, and
to bathe in it.

Ah me! this my coming is perhaps in vain.’

“ The Tantra deals with another special subject—Mantra Śakti. . . . The Tantras say that the soul in the body is the very self of the letters—of the Dhvani (sound). The Mother, the embodiment of the fifty letters (Varṇa), is present in the various letters in the different Chakras. Like the melody which issues when the chords of a lute are struck, the Mother who moves in the six Chakras, and who is the very self of the letters, awakens with a burst of harmony when the chords of the letters (Varṇas) are struck in their order. Then Siddhi becomes as easy of attainment to the Sādhaka as the keeping of an Āmalaka fruit in one’s hand when She is roused. That is why the great Sādhaka Rāmāprasāda awakened the Mother by the invocation—

'Arise. O Mother' (Jāgrihi, janani). That is the reason why the Bhakta sang:

'How long wilt thou sleep in the Mūlādhāra,
O Mother Kulakuṇḍalinī?'

"The Bodhana (awakening) ceremony in the Durgā Pūja is nothing but the awakening of the Shakti of the Mother, the mere rousing of the consciousness of the Kuṇḍalinī. This awakening is performed by Mantra-Shakti. The Mantra is nothing but the harmonious sound of the lute of the body. When the symphony is perfect, She who embodies the Worlds (Jaganmayī) rouses Herself. When She is awake, it does not take long before the union of Shiva and Shakti takes place. Do Japa once; do Japa according to rule, looking up to the Guru, and the effects of Japa of which we hear in the Tantra will prove to be true at every step. Then you will understand that the Tantra is not mere trickery, or a false weaving out of words. What is wanted is the good Guru—Mantra capable of granting Siddhi, and application (Sādhana). . . .

"The Tantra accepts the doctrine of rebirth. It does not, however, acknowledge it as a mere matter of argument or reasoning, but like a geographical map, it makes clear the unending chain of existences of the Sādhaka. The Tantra has two divisions—the Dharma of Society (Samāja), and that Dharma of Spiritual Culture (Sādhana). According to the regulation of Samāja-Dharma, it acknowledges birth and caste. But in Sādhana Dharma there is no caste distinction, no Brabmaṇa or Shūdra, no man or woman; distinctions between high and low follow success in Sādhana and Siddhi. We only find the question of fitness or worthiness (Adhikāra-tattva) in the Tantra. This fitness (Adhikāra) is discovered with reference to the

Sangskāras (tendencies) of past existences; that is why the Chaṇḍāla Pūrṇānanda is a Brāhmaṇa, and Kṛipāsiddha the Sādhaka is equal to Sarvvānanda; that is why Rāmaprasāda of the Vaidya cast is fit to be honoured even by Brāhmaṇas. The Tantra is to be studied with the aid of the teachings of the Guru, for its language is technical, and its exposition impossible with a mere grammatical knowledge of roots and inflections. The Tantra is only a system of Shakti-Sādhana. There are rules in it whereby we may draw Shakti from all created things. There is nothing to be accepted or rejected in it. Whatever is helpful for Sādhana is acceptable. This Sādhana is decided according to the fitness of the particular person (Adhikārī-anusāre). He must follow that for which he is fit or worthy. Shakti pervades all, and embraces all beings and all things—the inanimate and the moving, beasts and birds, men and women. The unfolding of the powers (Shakti) enclosed within the body of the animal (Jīva) as well as the man is brought about only with the help of the tendencies within the body. The mode of Sādhana is ascertained with regard to these tendencies. The very meaning of Sādhana is unfolding, rousing up or awakening of power (Shakti). Thus the Shākta obtains power from all actions in the world. The Sādhana of the Tantra is not to be measured by the little measuring-yard of the well-being or ill-being of your community or mine.

‘ Let you understand, and I understand, O my mind !
Whether anyone else understands it or not.’

“ The Tantra has no notion of some separate far-seeing God. It preaches no such doctrine in it as that God the Creator rules the Universe from heaven. In the eye of the Tantra the body of the Sādhaka is the Universe, the autokratos (Ātma-shakti) within the body is the desired

(Ishta), and the 'to be sought for' (Sādhya) Deity (Devatā) of the Sādhaka. The unfolding of this self-power is to be brought about by self-realization (Ātma-darshana), which is to be achieved through Sādhana. Whoever realizes his self attains to liberation (Mukti). . . . The principles of the Tantra must be lectured on to the Bengali afresh. If the Mahānirvāṇa Tantra as now translated is spread abroad; if the Bangali is once more desirous to hear, that attempt might well be undertaken.

“Our land of Bengal used to be ruled by Tantrik works such as the Shāradātilaka, Shāktānandaranginī, Prāṇa-toṣhīnī, Tantrasāra, etc. Then the Mahānirvāṇa Tantra did not have so great an influence. It seems to us that considering the form into which, as a result of English education and culture, the mind and intellect of the Bengali has been shaped, the Mahānirvāṇa is a proper Tantra for the time. Rājā Rām Mohan Roy endeavoured to encourage regard for the Mahānirvāṇa Tantra because he understood this. If the English translation of the Mahānirvāṇa Tantra is well received by the thoughtful public in Bengal, the study of the original Sanskrit work may gradually come into vogue. This much hope we may entertain. In fact, the English-educated Bengali community is without religion (Dharma) or action (Karma), and is devoid of the sense of nationality (Dharma), and caste. The Mahānirvāṇa Tantra alone is fit for the country and the race at the present time. . . . An auspicious opportunity for the English-knowing public to understand the Tantra has arrived. It is a counsel of the Tantra itself that if you desire to renounce anything, renounce it only after a thorough acquaintance with it; if you desire to embrace anything new, accept it only after a searching inquiry. The Tantra embodies the old religion (Dharma) of Bengal. Even if it is to be cast away for good, that ought only to be done after it has been fully known.

. . . Will not the Bengali receive with welcome such a full offering (Arghya) made from a foreign land ? ”

Whether (as the writer of this article and of the Introduction which follows contend) the doctrines and ritual of orthodox Hinduism are suitable for the India of to-day is a matter for its people to decide. I have cited this highly interesting appeal to stand on ancient ways because, to use the language of a friend of mine, and student of the Buddhist Tantra, it is “ pleine de détails intéressants et révèle d'une façon très claire l'état d'esprit des Bengalis—je crois que l'on pourrait même dire des Hindous en général—et leur opinion intime touchant le Tantrisme.”

Even if this statement be held to go too far, it has certainly a very wide application, and it is for this very reason that, in a study of the Indian religions, the Tantra is of such importance.

ARTHUR AVALON

KONĀRAK,
December 31, 1914.

INTRODUCTION

VAIDIK AND TĀNTRIK SYSTEMS OF SPIRITUAL CULTURE COMPARED

As the Vedas are the Word of Brahmā, so are the Tantras the Word of Śhiva. Both are the Breath of the Supreme. It is not to be supposed that the Hindus look upon the Vedas or the Tantras in the same light as the Christians, Jews, and Muhammadans regard the Revelation on Mount Sinai, or the Koran. The Hindus have never said that the Godhead, having assumed a human form, descended and revealed: Divine knowledge in human language to His chosen; nor do they hold that God or one of His Angels wrote out the Divine Revelation, and then handed it over to His Rasool. The meaning of Hindu Revelation is different from that which is generally assumed. The Breath of the Supreme is pure Divine Ideation, from which is evolved the universe. Sitting on his cosmic lotus-throne, alone in the primeval darkness of immense space, Hiranyagarbha, the infant Brahmā, the progenitor of the manifested universe, knew not yet what He was nor what He had to do. Long years of meditation at length revealed to him the Divine Law, which is Divine knowledge (Jnāna), thus enabling him to evolve the universe. From Brahmā to the hosts of illuminated Ṛishis all are Seers or revealers of the arcane (immutable knowledge), which, like respiration, comes forth from the Brahman who is the Supreme at the dawn of evolution, and, like inspiration, is withdrawn into Its fathomless Unknowable depths on the eve of dissolution.

This eternal, immutable Jnāna (knowledge) is the Word of Brahmā or Śhiva which is revealed to humanity

in its language by the illumined and, therefore, unerring Seers, the Ṛishis. The Word is the Sound, the Spiritual Sound, which is the Vehicle of the manifested Divinity the Saguna Brahman, and hence it is that the infallible, immutable Gnosis, the Vedas, is given the same name as that which is given to the Divinity Himself—namely, Śhabda-brahman (the Sound-Brahman, or Immense Sound).

Such being Divine Revelation, the Tantra is to the human spirit what science is to its intellect. The evolution of the human intellect, and the consequent mastery of man over phenomenal nature, depend upon the pursuit of scientific method, which reveals to man the secrets of objective nature, and thereby renders her subservient to his purposes. Similarly, the Tantras have a science, a methodology, by the pursuit of which the human spirit can enter into the secret background of objective nature, free itself from the trammels of the senses and of their objects, and soar above them until, by gradual evolution, it raises itself into that plane of consciousness which is unalloyed bliss. At length the embodied spirit (Jīva), after its long and tedious journey in eight millions of bodies from the mineral to the animal, and many thousands of births and re-births in the human vehicle, returns to That whence there is no journeying back again.

It may here be asked, “why are there the Tantras when the Vedas exist to point out to man his several paths to Dharma, Artha, Kāma, and Moksha,¹ the fourfold

¹ See Introduction.

[Dharma is the performance of meritorious acts for the enjoyment of happiness in Heaven.

Artha is the acquisition of wealth and of whatever renders life happy here below.

Kāma is desire and its fulfilment.

Moksha is liberation or emancipation from birth and death.—
B. K. M.]

aspirations of humanity?" No such question arose for the thousands of years during which the Tāntrik method of spiritual culture was, as it is still being followed by the Hindus, be they Śhāktas, Śhaivas, Vaishṇavas, Sauras or Gāṇapatys.¹ The five classes of Hindu worshippers must be initiated according to the Tāntrik method, which has been directed to be followed even in the Vaishṇavik scripture Śhrimadbhāgavata (see Skandha XI, chap. xxvii). All the Vija Mantras,² excepting the Praṇava (ॐ), are Tāntrik, and the greater part of the methodology is either Tāntrik or mixed—that is, Tāntrik mixed with Vaidik, pure Vaidik methods having long been, and rightly so, abandoned. Under these circumstances, the question, thus mooted, savours somewhat of scepticism and unbelief in the Hindu Dharma; at any rate, it does not lie in the mouth of a Hindu to put such a question. Be that as it may, since the question arises in these degenerate days, it is but meet that it should be answered.

The influence of time upon the constitution of man is a factor which must always be borne in mind in all considerations affecting his spiritual progress. The Hindu Śhāstras hold that the ever-recurring four ages (yugas)³ exert a mighty influence not only upon the human race, but upon everything in the universe. Men in the first or Satya Yuga had a very long life on earth; their average height was that of a giant; they were capable of undergoing very great physical and mental strain. They were truthful, honest, kind, compassionate, unavaricious, pure-hearted, and contented. Mendacity, theft, greed, lust,

¹ The five divisions of Hindu worshippers worshipping as their Ishtadevatā, Śhakti, Śhiva, Viṣṇu, the Sun and Gaṇeśha.

² [Root-Mantras. A particular Vija Mantra is a particular sound-expression of a particular form of the Deity, so that a Vija Mantra is not a combination of letters, but is the Divinity Itself.—B.K.M.]

³ See Introduction.

anger, vanity, jealousy, oppressiveness, and other faults were almost unknown to them. They were a race of sturdy, pure-minded humanity, for whom the method of spiritual culture was that promulgated in the Vedas. They had their passions under their control, which enabled them not only to undergo long Brahmacharya¹ and Tapas² in their youth, but to pass cheerfully through the most rigid ordeals incumbent upon a Vaidik neophyte. Their extraordinary physical and moral stamina enabled them to practise Dhāraṇā (concentration), Dhyāna (meditation), and Samādhi (union with the Brahman) for a great length of time. Their longevity favoured their protracted spiritual exercises according to the Vedas; and their indomitable will, unyielding fortitude, and strong physique permitted the performance of Yajnas³ extending continuously over a period of twelve years or more. It was for the guidance of men of such a constitution that the Vaidik method of spiritual self-culture existed. Men of the next Yuga (Tretā) naturally deteriorated, but were still giants compared with the pigmies of the Kali (or last and present) yuga. For them the pursuit of Vaidik methodology, though comparatively arduous, was yet still practicable. Then came the Dvāpara Yuga, when longevity declined by nine-tenths and stature by a half. Men began to fall considerably from the moral and spiritual eminence of the former two Yugas. Lust, avarice, jealousy, greed, and all other expressions of the lower human nature appeared prominently on the scene, to degrade man from his high physical and moral throne. It was then that Dharma⁴ appreciably declined

¹ Control of the sexual propensities and over whatever ministers to them.

² Austerities. Endurance of the pairs of opposites, such as heat and cold, light and darkness, happiness and misery, pleasure and pain, etc.

³ Sacrifices, etc. See Introduction.

⁴ Religion, Morality. See Introduction.

owing to men's incapacity to pursue and practise Vaidik methods. The great Ṛishis, who are ever solicitous of the weal of the human race, perceiving this inevitable decline, dived deep into the perennial ocean of eternal verities, which is the Vedas, and drew from out of them the Smṛitis¹ as the methodology which to them seemed to be adapted to the altered circumstances of the times. The Vedas fell into the shade, and in course of time there existed very few who could really unravel their mysteries. The Purāṇas were devised partly to preserve Vaidik teaching in the form of legends and myths, and partly to present a popular exposition of the cardinal truths of the Sanātana Dharma (Vaidik cult) to humanity such as it then was.

It must not be thought that the method of self-culture prescribed for humanity of the Satya yuga was irksome and arduous to them. It was, on the contrary, exactly such as to suit the people of those times in view of their longevity, and of their physical and moral strength. But to the short-lived, debilitated, and morally debased men of the Kali Yuga the Vaidik methodology is a mountain-load which they have not the capacity to bear. What is deemed irksome to us was but natural to them. Let us imagine the fate of some weak Indian, were the dumb-bells with which Ram Murti, the modern Hercules, exercises, placed in his hands, and he were bidden to strengthen his muscles with them! Such an Indian must have instruments suited to his physique for his physical culture. Even so is the case with spiritual culture. How can people whose average age is about thirty or forty years devote two-thirds or more of it to Vaidik study and Vaidik practice of Karmakāṇḍa,² maintaining strict celibacy and undergoing great privations? They have neither the physical nor the moral strength necessary for it.

¹ See Introduction.

² Sacrifices and other rites and ceremonies prescribed in the Vedas.

And, even if it be supposed that they could do it in some fashion or other, how can they find the time sufficient to carry on the arduous duties of a Vaidik householder, then go to the jungles to prepare themselves for jñāna (knowledge), and finally, when ripe in divine wisdom, to assume the Sannyāsi's bowl?¹ This, indeed, is the Vaidik scheme of life. It was suited to men of that fortunate time. As it is now impracticable by the average man, it has naturally fallen into disuse. Methods of self-culture based on the immutable Vaidik truths are, from time to time, either devised by Ṛishis, such as the innumerable Vaidik Śhākhās,² most of which are now defunct, or are promulgated by Avatāras,³ or revealed by the Godhead in view of the times in which men live. The Vedas stand paramount for each one and all of them. A method, therefore, which is essentially at variance with the Vaidik cardinal truths must be rejected as a man-made scheme, unworthy of acceptance.

Towards the eve of the third Yuga (age) moral and spiritual degeneration overtook mankind, and it was then that the Divine Mother and the Divine Father revealed those Tantras which were suited to the constitution of the degenerate race of the men of the Kali Yuga.

The Divine Mother, the ambrosial milk of whose breast ever flows for the succour of her children, thus addressed Her Lord :

युगधर्मप्रभावेन स्वभावेन कलौ नराः ।
भविष्यन्त्यतिदुर्वृत्ताः सर्वथा पापकारिणः ।
तेषामुपायं दीनेश कृपया कथय प्रभो ॥

¹ The mendicant ascetic of the fourth or last Vaidik Āshrama. See Introduction.

² Branches or recensions of the Vedas.

³ Descents of the Brahman : when on to the physical plane called "incarnations."

आयुरारोग्यवर्धस्यं बलवीर्यविवर्धनम् ।
 विद्याबुद्धिप्रदं नृणामप्रयत्नशुभंकरम् ॥
 येन लोका भविष्यन्ति महाबलपराक्रमाः ।
 शुद्धचित्ताः परहिता मातापित्रोः प्रियंकराः ॥
 स्वदारनिष्ठाः पुरुषाः परस्त्रीषु पराङ्मुखाः ।
 देवतागुरुभक्ताश्च पुत्रस्वजनपोषकाः ॥
 ब्रह्मज्ञा ब्रह्मविद्याश्च ब्रह्मचिन्तनमानसाः ।
 सिद्धार्थं लोकयात्रायाः कथयस्व हिताय यत् ॥

Mahānirvāna. First Ullāsa

“Under cyclic influence men will naturally become evil-minded and will be addicted to sinful acts. O saviour of the humble! O Lord! graciously tell Me the means by which men may acquire long life, health, strength, vigour, and manliness; by which they may become learned and sound-minded; by which they may get effortless welfare; by which they may become endowed with great strength and intrepidity; by which they may become pure-minded, benevolent, obedient to parents, faithful to their wives, averse to others' wives, lovers of God and of Guru, supporters of sons and relatives; by which men may become knowers of Brahman, learned in Brahmagvidyā (the transcendental science), and thinkers on Brahman. I pray Thee to tell me the means by which their welfare both here and hereafter may be secured.”

The result of this prayer is the statement by Śhiva of the Tāntrik methods of self-culture and of the rules of conduct to be pursued by Sādhakas (aspirants).

Here I may state parenthetically that esoteric Tantrism is as ancient as the Vedas.

ब्रह्म क्षत्रं पवते तेज इन्द्रियं सुरया सोमः मुत असुनो मदाय ।

शुक्रेण देव देवताः पिष्टुग्धि रसेनान्नं यजमानाय धेहि ॥

Shukla Yajurveda, Chap. xix

“Oh, Deva Soma! being strengthened and invigorated by Surā (wine), by thy pure spirit, please the Devas; give juicy food to the sacrificer and vigour to Brāhmaṇas and Kshatriyas,”

अर्चन्त्यर्कं मदिरस्य पीतये ।

Rigveda

“Worshipping the sun before drinking madira (wine).”

येन स्त्रियमनुकृतं येनापामृषतं सुराम् ।

Mantra Brāhmaṇa

“By which women have been made enjoyable by men, and by which water has been transformed into wine (for the enjoyment of men),” etc.

सीतामादाय हस्तेन मधु मैरेयकं शुचि ॥

पाययामास काकुत्स्थः शचीमिव पुरन्दरः ॥

मांसानि च सुमृष्टानि फलानि विविधानि च ।

रामस्यभ्यवहारार्थं किंकरास्तूर्णमाहरन् ॥

Rāmayaṇa, Uttara Kāṇḍa (20-18-20)

“Like Indra in the case of (his wife) Śhachī, Rāma Chandra made Sītā drink purified honey-made wine. Servants brought for Rāma Chandra meat and sweet fruits.”

उभौ मध्वासवारुयावुभौ चन्दनरूषितौ ।

स्रग्भ्रिणौ वरवस्तौ तु दिव्याभरणभूषितौ ॥

नैकरत्नविचित्रन्तु काञ्चनं महदासनम् ।

विविधास्तरणास्तीर्णं यत्रासातामरिन्दमौ ॥

अर्जुनोत्संगौ पादौ केशवस्योपलक्षये ।

अर्जुनस्य च कृष्णाया सत्यायां च महात्मनः ॥

Mahābhārata, Udyoga Parva

“Arjuna and Śhrikrishṇa drinking wine made from honey and being sweet-scented and garlanded, wearing splendid cloths and ornaments, sat on a golden throne studded with

various jewels. I saw Śhṛīkṛishṇa's feet on Arjuna's lap, and Arjuna's feet on Draupadī and Satyabhāmā's lap."

It is only old wine in new jars which is presented by Śhiva and Bhagavatī to men of the Kali Yuga. An exoteric aspect, however, suitable for the generality of folk was added to the already extant esoteric path, which only a few are competent to pursue.

It may be contented that Īshvara Himself, having incarnated towards the end of the Dvāpara Yuga for the salvation of mankind, there was no need for the Tantras. But, in the first place, it must be understood that Īshvara, Hari, Śhṛīkṛishṇa, Ādyāshakti, and Mahādeva are one and the same Supreme, only the vehicle in which the Supreme manifests Itself being different. The Tantras had already been revealed before the incarnation of Śhṛīkṛishṇa. The worship of the Divinity as Mother, which is the principal characteristic of the Tantras, had prevailed long before the advent of Śhṛīkṛishṇa. The Vraja Gopīs worshipped Kātyāyanī that they might gain Kānāi as their husband. Rukminī, having paid homage to the Divine Mother, prayed: "O Kātyāyanī! O Mahamāyā! O Mahāyoginī! O Lady Paramount of all the Lords! O Devī! give me the son of Nanda Gopa as my consort; I bow to Thee" (Śhṛīmadbhāgavata Sk. X.) Besides this, I have already drawn attention to the fact that the Śhṛīmadbhāgavata prescribes the Tāntrik form of worship, and that all the Paurāṇik worships abound in Tāntrik Mantras. To the mass Śhṛīkṛishṇa taught Karma Yoga by Himself, performing various Yajnas,¹ to the cultured classes He gave the transcendental philosophy of the Vedas, which is also the rock upon which the Tantras are built; and to those who, having emancipated themselves from the thralldom of the world and its conventions, to the God-loving Gopīs, He imparted the highest mystery of

¹ Sacrifices. etc. See Introduction.

Divine communion, which is likewise the highest mystery of Tāntrik worship. Śhrikrishṇa perpetuated the Tāntrik methods of worship and yoga. He did not set up a new method, nor did He revive the obsolete Vaidik system.

Mankind in the Kali Yuga have, by the efflux of cyclic time, dwindled into pigmies, both physically and spiritually, though, by the law of evolution, their intellectual capacity has increased. But it is not through intellect alone that that Spirit can march on in its career of spiritual progress. A man, however great in intellectual accomplishments, may yet be a child so far as his spiritual nature is concerned. To cultivate the spirit, it is necessary to withdraw to a considerable extent his mind from the senses and the brain, which are the instruments of intellectual culture. The Kali Yuga dwarf finds himself a prey to the glamour of phenomena and the allurements of the senses. Not having spiritual insight, he takes the unreal for the real, the evanescent for the eternal, bondage for freedom, and identifying himself with the body and the lower mind, makes of himself, in spite of his intellectual acumen, in spite even of his Upanishadik, Vedāntik, and philosophic lore, a being who, so far as spirituality is concerned, is not far above the animal kingdom. Not having the strength nor the longevity to pursue the arduous Vaidik spiritual training, man would find himself in a very precarious state, and the Divine Scheme of spiritual evolution would be frustrated, had not provision suitable to the times, been made for his salvation. The Divine Mother, Ādyāshakti, in Her unbounded compassion for Her children and in concert with the Divine Father, Māhādeva, therefore, revealed the Āgamas and the Nigamas¹ for the salvation of humanity. These Āgamas and Nigamas are known as Tantra.

¹ As to the technical meaning of these terms, see Introduction to Part I of this book.

There may be souls, few and far between, who having, after ages of self-culture, been born in the present Kali Yuga with a goodly stock of spiritual training, are fitted to continue their evolution according to the Vaidik methods. But the vast vessel of humanity as a mass would be rudderless to pass safely through the ocean of the world were it not for the Tantra which is revealed towards the dawn of every Kali Yuga. The Tāntrik methodology of spiritual self-culture has been followed and practised these thousands of years, and the country, from end to end, is permeated with it. But it is to be deplored that, owing to English education, which has given a great impetus to intellectual culture, and has brought philosophy within the reach of all, the aspirations of many who are spiritually-minded far exceed their spiritual capacity. Aspiring thus to what they do not deserve, they become, oftener than not, disappointed and dejected.

The great merit of the Tantra is its all-comprehensiveness. Humanity, in each of its phases and condition, has been provided with a system of culture suited to the nature and capacity of each individual. The milk of compassion of Jagadambā, the Divine Mother, flows perpetually and equally to every one of Her children, that they may drink of it and, acquiring thereby spiritual strength, may return to Her loving lap. She does not exact from Her weak and short-lived children of the Kali Yuga long and trying Brahmacharya¹ and austerity to show them the way to Her Lotus Feet. Enervating is the influence of the Kali Yuga, but, in inverse ratio, high is the potency of the medicament She has prescribed for Her children. The low and the high, all are equally taken care of, and, for all, the path has been made smooth and straight.

¹ See *ante*.

The doctrine of the Tantras, whilst recognizing Sāṅghya-Pātanjala, is Vedāntik Advaitavāda. It reconciles duality (Dvaita) with unity (Advaita), the haven into which the wandering ego will at last find its eternal rest after it has worked out its Karma. The Advaita philosophy and the method of self-culture founded upon it, have their origin in the Vedas. It has, in modern times, been expounded by Śhrīmat Śhangkarāchārya; at any rate, its interpretation by Śhangkarāchārya has obtained firm hold in many men's minds, and is regarded by them as infallible. There is another interpretation of Advaitism by Rāmānuja, which has also a large following in many parts of India. Both Śhangkara and Rāmānuja are human expounders of the Vaidik law, and both are great souls of the Kali Yuga, but not Ṛishis. Śhangkara's transcendental philosophy advocates knowledge (jnāna); Rāmānuja's Vedāntism champions devotion (bhakti) as the means to salvation. But both agree in having a pessimistic standpoint. The world, they maintain, has nothing in it which may help a man's spiritual progress. It is darkness, misery, and the arch-enemy, which, by heavy chains, binds down man. The aspirant to spiritual culture must shun it as he would the python who might strangle him. All the faculties of the brain-mind have to be brought into requisition to combat the world, both subjective and objective, and thus to free the aspirant from the coils of the enemy. By elaborate processes of discrimination (viveka) the world must be negatived; and renunciation of everything appertaining to it crowns the efforts of the aspirant to knowledge (jnāna). Even if the world were really what it is dismally painted to be, how many among all its millions can fight such a battle and emerge the conqueror? Such a system of spiritual culture is bound to fail, and to render religion an impossibility for the mass of the people. They, no doubt,

have been provided with an elementary system of religion, but the root-idea is there, and fighting nature out is the watchword everywhere. This impotent militant spirit has wrought havoc in the Hindu mind, and rendered it a slave to the very world which it has been taught to vanquish. There have, certainly, been great souls who, after a culture extending over many births and rebirths, have at last succeeded in attaining the spiritual heights. But such souls are but few among many millions. "Sarvam khalvidam Brahma" (Verily all this is Brahman) is the saying of the Veda and Vedānta. The neophyte who had been taught to hate the world as Kākabishṭhā (excrement of the crow), at length, and after ages of Sādhana, finds it to be nothing but Brahman. The Kākabishṭhā then reveals itself to him in all the glory of Divine effulgence.

The Tantras prescribe a very different method of self-culture. Here the Great God (Mahā Deva) Himself is the expounder of the Law—that is, the Divine knowledge—which He revealed at the dawn of creation in His aspect as Brahmā.

"The hall of sorrow," "the vale of tears," "the hall of torments," and other such names by which schools of transcendental philosophy disparage the world, have no place in the Tantra. The Tantra is the Breath of Divinity, and the world is evolved from that Breath. The Divine Mother (call Her Father or Father-Mother as you choose) is in every molecule, in every atom, in all things which constitute the world. In fact, She is the causeless Cause of whatever is; She is the manifested Brahman. The world is the playground (Līlākshetra) of the All-blissful Ānandamayī. The world is neither an illusion nor a non-reality; nor is it under the government of the Ruler of Hell, whose autocratic tyranny drives sensible men first to raise the standard of revolt, and then, when they find no King great

enough to drive the tyrant off, sends them in a stampede to the unknown and unknowable kingdom of an Abstraction, which is absolute existence, absolute knowledge, and absolute bliss. But, to their misfortune and discomfiture, they come to realize that the ramparts and battlements and fortifications of the kingdom of the supposed Archdevil are impregnable; that, as far as their imagination can extend, his empire also extends; and that their own selves—that is, their minds and whatever constitutes their individual selves—is of the same material as that with which the alleged nefarious world is constituted. Having learnt this sad truth at last, many Sādhakas of other schools fall precipitately from the height of their hopes and aspirations. Discomfited, dejected, and crest-fallen, they can neither seek the supreme object of life (Paramārtha) nor reconcile themselves to the world, in which they have to live not only during their present lives but in many lives yet to come. This dismal philosophy is not merely the heirloom of Sādhakas. It has been almost indelibly impressed upon the consciousness of the ordinary run of men, with the result that the Hindus are in general pessimists and fatalists in high degree.

The Tāntrik Sādhaka, by his method of worship, is led from the outset to feel, and then by higher processes of self-culture to realize, the All-blissful Mother in the universe—nay, to regard the universe as the Mother Herself. Every man and every woman is to him the Mother Herself; every living object is to him an object of obeisance. His thought and conduct are made to flow in that all-loving and all-reverencing channel. Training his mind thus, the Sādhaka, far from finding the world to be a vale of tears, of sorrow, and of suffering, views it as the very Kashmir of subjective and objective beauty. Every man and woman—nay, all living things—are glowing with Divinity. This

state of mind not only quenches the thirst of his lower nature, but spiritualizes its animal tendencies; not only does it buoy him up with fresh energy to pursue the Path, but he attains liberation (Mukti), eating the sweet fruit of the world, of which the Sādhakas of other schools are deprived. On the other hand, the man of the world who professes Tāntrism has every faith in the reality of the world. To him it is not an illusion nor an evil, and therefore he exerts his utmost to make it the happy lap of the Mother, which it really is.

The Tāntrik Path, as I have already said, is smooth and straight. It is fitted to the constitution of the Kali Yuga man. The method of Tāntrik self-culture has the supreme merit of accomplishing within a short time what other methods can hardly accomplish within a life. This is testified to by numberless adepts, ancient and modern. And it is for this that Paurāṇiks have largely drawn upon it. It is also said that Śhangkarāchārya's Yoga system owes much to Tāntrism. The Mahāyāna Buddhistic system is saturated with it. Nāgārjuna, the great Buddhistik Aḍhat, who flourished about seven hundred years ago, was a great Tāntrik yogī and alchemist, whose Baudha-Tāntrik works are the authority of Northern Buddhism.

The Tantra is non-sectarian. It provides methods of self-culture to all schools of Sādhakas, be they Śhāktas, Śhaivas, Sauras, Gaṇapatyas, or Vaishṇavas, and holds that the Sādhana of the Divine, as the All-blissful Mother, is the easiest and straightest Path.

The Tantra is the only Divine Revelation which throws open the gates of arcane nature to those who have the courage to peer into it. Man, in his onward Path, must dive deep into nature's heart to discover what he, and the universe of which he is a component part, is. The method of spiritual self-culture leads him, step by step, to an

acquaintance with nature's supersensuous beings, high and low, and teaches him how to utilize the services of the high, and to ward off the evil influences of the low. This knowledge is of essential importance to the sojourner on the Path; for the evil spirits throw every manner of obstacles to impede his march and encompass his ruin; whereas the good spirits would gladly help him on if he but knew how to obtain their help. Woe to the aspirer who, having made the acquaintance of the lower spirits, abandons his true end and aim and utilizes their service for unlawful worldly purposes. Such are the black magicians whose lot is miserable both here and hereafter.

Self-culture, according to the Tāntrik method, develops the Will and endows the Sādhaka with some lower powers (Siddhis) within a comparatively short time. Those who are charmed with those powers and are tempted to use them are like to share the same fate with the black magicians. The end and aim of high Tāntrik Sādhana is the realization of the Advaita Tattva—the attainment of Kaivalya Mukti;¹ and it is to this end that the true Sādhaka consecrates not only his present life, but a succession of lives extending over many ages. By intense Sādhana² he has first to free himself from the chain of Karma,³ which fastens him down to the three Lokas, Bhuh, Bhuvah, and Svah.⁴ When past this triad of the Karmik chain, his onward progress continues until he can “pierce through” the Spiritual Sun (the manifested Brahman), and merge himself with the Supreme. There must, indeed, be very few, even throughout countless periods of time, who have attained this liberation (Mukti) upon earth. But Sādhakas who devotedly and perseveringly pursue the path become

¹ Union with the Brahman.

² Practise. See Introduction.

³ See Introduction.

⁴ The three worlds—Earth, the atmospheric and celestial planes.

Devas, Lords of Manvantaras,¹ Lokapālas (planetary Lords), and Dikpālas (Lords of space), and the like, and rise higher and higher until their work is ended. There are others who, refusing liberation, come down from time to time as Saviours of mankind.

The investigations of the Tāntrik into the inner temple of nature reveal to him many secrets both of an objective and subjective nature, including those of the human mechanism. It is thus that he is a theurgist and thaumaturgist, alchemist, herbalist, metallurgist, physician, astrologer, and astronomer. The Tāntrik's alchemy crossed the ocean and reached Europe; his chemistry discovered ages ago many truths, some of which have dawned upon European scientists within but recent times. He was the first in the world to use mercury, snake poison, and the metals as medicine. His system of medicine has superseded that of the Āyurveda. His science of Breath is still a mystery to the Europeans. Last, though not the least, there is what may be called his science of psycho-physical culture, which renders the physical body obedient to the will, and thus by certain postures not only enables him to ward off and cure diseases, but to control the mind. The Tantra, in fine, is from its very nature an Encyclopædic science. It is practical, and has no concern with wordy warfare. It lights the torch and shows the way, step by step, until the sojourner comes to the end of his journey, realizing the universe in the Brahman and the Brahman in the universe. So has it been said :

अन्यान्शास्त्रेषु विनोदमात्रं
 न तेषु किञ्चिद्भुवि दृष्टमस्ति ।
 चिकित्सितज्योतिषतन्त्रवादाः
 पदे पदे प्रत्ययमावहन्ति ॥

¹ A period of time. See Introduction.

“All other Śhāstras are merely entertaining ; they can show nothing on earth. But the medical science, astrology, and Tantra prove themselves at every step.”

ŚHAKTI

In the Sanskrit language the word Śhakti is feminine. It must not, therefore, be supposed that that which is denoted by it is feminine. There is no word in the English language which conveys the exact meaning of the word Śhakti as it is used in the Hindu Spiritual Science. It is neither force nor energy of physical science. The word Power may be used to designate it.

Power or Śhakti is the root of all existence. It is from Śhakti that universes are evolved ; it is by Śhakti that they are sustained ; and it is into Śhakti that they are finally resolved. It is the same as Parabrahman. Parabrahman is Existence (Sat), Consciousness (Chit), and Bliss (Ānanda). By Śhakti is denoted exactly these three aspects in the One without a second. Chit is the Power, and the two other aspects go along with it ; for without consciousness there would be neither existence or happiness. Śhakti, then, is essentially absolute Satchitānanda.

Within, so to say, the womb of Śhakti, is Māyā or Prakṛiti, the matrix of the universe which, during cosmic inaction or Mahāpralaya is potential and latent, even as fire is latent within wood. Māyā or Prakṛiti is not a non-reality, nor a state of equilibrium of certain things ; nor is it a something-nothing, something little (yatkinchit), an idea (bhāva). It is as immutable and permanent as the triple aspects already mentioned. It enfolds, to use chemical phraseology, a triad of Guṇas or Reals which, mutating and combining, make up the appearance of the ever-changing world, and which, in Mahāpralaya, are withdrawn

within the bosom from whence they emerged. *Māyā* or *Prakṛiti* it must be understood, is ever in association with *Chit*, be it in *Mahāpralaya* or in evolution; for there is only One without a second, and *Prakṛiti* must be an inseparable part or power of It. *Parabrahman* thus has a quadruple aspect, and is symbolized in the *Tantra* by a grain of gram (*Chanaka*). As a grain of gram is a bi-valvular unity,¹ enveloped by an outer skin, so is *Śakti* a Unity having the characteristic of a duality when viewed through the veil of *Prakṛiti*. This duality is neither *Jīva* nor *Ātmā*, nor matter and spirit, but a polarity. From the fathomless womb of *Parabrahman* or *Śakti* is evolved the universe, and into that womb it is withdrawn when the hour for final dissolution strikes. *Śakti* is, therefore, both centrifugal and centripetal Power. It is male-female, and therefore expressed by the word *Brahman*, in the neuter gender.

The notion seems to prevail that what the *Tāntriks* posit by *Śakti* is dead matter, *Prakṛiti*. Nothing can be farther from this unwarrantable conclusion. *Śakti*, as that which is potential, is much more expressive than *Brahman* considered as something neutral. *Prakṛiti*, the matrix of the universe of names and forms, is the veil through which alone it is possible to approach the *Sat-chit-ananda* *Brahman* by the human consciousness. It is the destiny of human consciousness, which is relative, to merge itself into the one true Consciousness, which is absolute, and thus to fulfil the end and aim of life. The *Tantra*, therefore, along with all other spiritual sciences, worships the Absolute through that in which It is manifested.

The expression "Veil of *Prakṛiti*" is, however, not an appropriate one. It is borrowed from the *Theosophical*

¹ A grain of gram contains within one enfolding sheath two halves.

literature. Chit or Śhakti is self-manifesting. But immutable, undifferentiated Prakṛiti is the only ground in which it can manifest itself so as to be cognizable to the self, be it of man or of Devatā. Prakṛiti, therefore, is not a "Veil," but, on the other hand, is Śhakti itself in Evolution. When the first hour strikes for the commencement of the cosmic play (Jagat Līlā), Prakṛiti becomes the Conscious Śhakti, the Unmanifested Manifest, the First Cause, the Supreme Power, the Sun of all suns, from which universes are to evolve. It is the Kārana Deha (causal body) of Chit-śhakti. It is impersonal, all-pervading, immutable, and Chit itself. It is the God of all Gods; the object of the highest form of human worship—nay, the object of the worship of all the Gods, including Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Maheshvara. It is symbolized in the Tantra by a Vindu or dot (.), and expressed in human language by the word "Chidghana"¹ (चिद्धन).

Vindu or Śhakti is neither male nor female, but partakes of the characteristics of both. In its Advaita, or non-dual nature, is a dual characteristic, a polarity, as I have already said, which may be expressed by the terms "positive" and "negative," and which is denominated in the Tantra by Śhiva and Śhakti; pum (male), and strī (female); Sun and Moon; the male principle being Śhiva, and the female principle being Śhakti or Mahākālī Mahākāla (Śhṛīkṛishṇa) is as much Śhakti as Mahākālī, the one being the female, and the other the male aspect of the selfsame Śhakti.

The Tantra is, therefore, all-comprehensive and non-sectarian. It enjoins the worship of Śhakti—that without which nothing can live and move and have its being. The worship of Viṣṇu is as much a part of it as is the worship of Kālī, although the worship of the latter is held

¹ That is, a thickened mass of chit or consciousness.

to be comparatively easy, and more suited to the present race of men for reasons which I shall have occasion to state later.

It must not be thought that, although Prakṛiti becomes conscious Śhakti in manifestation, it is in any of its forms the ultimate object of worship. Worship, however, implies a duality. And although essentially the worshipper and the worshipped are the same—and it is the realization of this Unity which is the end and aim of worship—yet Śhakti in manifestation cannot but be the object of worship so long as the Ego has its individuality, which is made of the stuff of Prakṛiti. It is, therefore, that in spiritual culture the Tantra postulates two Śhaktis Vāchaka Śhakti is manifested Chit in Prakṛiti, and Vāchya Śhakti is Chit itself, which is the goal to be attained. It is by the realization of Vāchaka Śhakti that the Vāchya Śhakti can be attained. The Vāchya Śhakti is formless, and cannot, therefore, be the object of any form of Upāsana (worship) or yoga practice.

The manifested Śhakti is the Power which is the object of adoration, prayer, and praise. So long as the human Soul remains such, it cannot go beyond. But when the Soul—that is, the causal body or Kāraṇa Śharīra—is cast off, the duality for ever disappears, and the self is merged into that which is Śhakti in itself.

By whatever name it may be, whether Kṛishṇa, Vishṇu, Śhiva, Kāli, Durgā, Gaṇapati, or Sūrya, It is the manifested Śhakti, the Saguṇa Brahman. But there are certain sects of worshippers who assign an inferior position to Śhakti, and regard it as a female power only, subordinate to the God they worship. That the God they worship is Śhakti as well is ignored by them. In this they take an anthropomorphic view of the Supreme, who according to them, is male (Śhaktimān), and Śhakti (his Consort) is his inferior, like some conceptions of an Oriental

wife. The Tantra repudiates this view, and regards both Śhaktimān and Śhakti as the male and female aspects of the one Śhakti. Where would be Viṣṇu or Kṛiṣṇa without Śhakti (Power)? Bereft of Śhakti, the Vehicle, designated as Kṛiṣṇa or Viṣṇu, and all other Vehicles from the highest God to the lowest atom, would be but a dead inert mass. It is Śhakti which is life, intelligence, and consciousness. No state of existence can be superior to it. Both these aspects of Śhakti are inseparable, and the one is not inferior to the other, any more than the negative pole of electricity can be considered to be subordinate to the positive. Hence it is that all the Gods are associated with Goddesses; hence it is that Rāma has his Sitā, Kṛiṣṇa has his Rādhā, and Mahākāla is accompanied by Mahākālī.

It is Śhakti (Power) which creates, Śhakti which sustains, and Śhakti which withdraws into Her fathomless womb innumerable worlds in infinite space. Indeed, She is space itself, and every being therein.

Physical science is acquainted with one of Her physical powers, and that by its abnormal manifestations only; for the nature of electric force is unknown to the scientist. Science used to distinguish force and matter as two different things; but the trend of scientific thought seems to have undergone in this respect a revolution. The theory is now put forward that matter is a modification of force. Spiritual science holds exactly a similar view, but on a very broad line of thought, and maintains that from Śhakti (Power) everything emanates, first in the spiritual, then in the celestial, and then in the terrestrial Kosmogogenesis.

It is peculiar to the Universal Mother that, unlike human and animal mothers, She devours and then disgorges Her offspring. Seated in the lotus forest, which floats in the water of space, She is perpetually devouring and disgorging the Elephant (the Kosmos). When She disgorges

and nourishes She is the most beautiful of the beautiful; Her beauty enchants even the Gods; She is then Bhuvaneshvari and Bhuvanamohini. It is the descent of Spirit into matter. When She devours Her offspring with Her thousand mighty jaws, She is Mahākālī; Her transcendental beauty is realizable only by the wise and the devotee. Westerners and Hindus demoralized by Western civilization have the profanation to call this Her aspect as ugly and terrible. Yes, She is terrible to the earth-bound soul. But to the pilgrim on the path of return—the path of Nivṛitti—the Majesty of Her beauty and the message of peace and comfort in Her right hand are ineffable. It was this stupendous Majesty which the Lord Śhrikrishṇa (who is the same as Kālī) exhibited to His dear disciple Arjuna, when the latter entreated Him to appear before him in His godly form. Arjuna had entreated Him thus: “O Yogī, how should I contemplate Thee so as to know Thee? O Bhagavān! in what object should I contemplate Thee?” The Lord then enumerated some of His Vibhūtis (distinguishing qualities) which yet could not satisfy the disciple; for they were too abstract for contemplation and devotion. The Bhakta (devotee) must have something tangible to fix his mind upon. Therefore he exhorted the best of Purushas to show him his Divine Rūpa (Form). Endowing him with spiritual vision, the Lord showed him the Rūpa with which he had to commune. Śhangkarāchārya, in his commentary, describes this Rūpa as endowed with Knowledge (jnāna), Godly Qualities (aiśvarya), Śhakti, Strength, Virility (vīrya), and Effulgence (tejas). O Sādhaka of the Vaishṇava school! is this Rūpa ugly and hideous? O devotee! do not be deluded by the glamour of earthly beauty; feast your spiritual eye with the Majesty of Divine grandeur and beauty.

She is Māyā, because Māyā is a part of Her nature; She is Avidyā because She binds; She is Mahāmāyā because

She dominates Māyā; She is Vidyā because She holds the torch which illumines the Path of return, She is Mahāvidyā because She is the Mother in whose sweet and soothing bosom the wayworn pilgrim finds his eternal rest.

The Divine Mother is thus the cause both of bondage as well as of liberation. She is in all things, and all things are in Her. She is consciousness; She is intelligence; She is sleep; She is wakefulness; She is hunger; She is thirst; She is shadow; She is substance; She is power; She is impotence; She is mercy; She is compassion; She is bashfulness; She is peace; She is esteem: She is beauty: She is ugliness; She is prosperity; She is adversity; She is memory: She is truth; She is falsehood; She is good; She is evil; She is avarice; She is contentment; She is mother; She is error; She is rectitude; She is illusion: She is reality; She is the power of the senses: She is ignorance; She is knowledge; She is the mysterious dispenser of a double force, from one of which surges forth the universe, and the other it is which withdraws it; She is the tide and ebb, the inspiration and respiration, the diastole and systole of the universe. Both centrifugal and centripetal forces are in Her. The Human Ego has the privilege to choose either of these spiritual forces to work out its destiny: by the one it is thrown into the eddy of Pravṛitti (desire), to be whirled round and round until the great dissolution (Mahāpralaya); the other gifts it up with that power and energy which will enable it to strike through the eddy and reach the serene centre of the Mother's bosom.

The three aspects of Śhakti, which constitute the Trinity of the Hindus, are Volition (icchhāshakti), Administration (kriyāshakti), and Cognition (jñānashakti). These are the three Powers which direct the evolution, the sustentation, and the involution of the Universe. The

Nirvāṇa Tantra says: "In the region of Truth, the Formless and Resplendent Pervader of the universe, casting off the covering of Māyā, became divided into two. The idea of creation arises from the division of Śhiva and Śhakti, O Pārṇvati! First of all was born the son named Brahmā. Said Kālikā: Hear me, O son! O Hero! take care to marry. Hearing this, Brahmā then said: There is no Mother other than Thee; O beautiful one, give me a Śhakti (wife). Hearing this, the Mother of the universe, from Her own body, gave him a charming wife, who is the second Mahāvidyā, the great Power named Sāvitrī. Associate thyself with Her, and publish the Veda (Divine Knowledge), and become the Creator of the universe with ease. The second son born was Vishṇu veheled by Sattva guṇa. Said Kālikā: Hear me, O Son! O Hero! take care to marry. Said Vishṇu: Thy sight renders man passionless. O Mother, O Consort of Śhiva! How can I marry unless Thou givest me a fair maiden for wife? The Mother, from Her own body, gave him a wife. O Goddess! She is the Vaishṇavi Mahāvidyā, Śhrīvidyā. With her help Vishṇu sustains the universe. The third son begotten was the great Yogī Sadāśhiva. Seeing him Mahākālī beamed with joy. O Son, great Yogi! give heed to what I say. Who is there a male like thee, and who is there a female like me? Therefore, O Shiva! forthwith marry me. Sadāśhiva said: O Mother! Thou hast verily said the truth; there is none who charms like Thee. There is no Purusha like myself. But I cannot marry Thee in Thy present body. If Thou art kind to me, change Thy body. Instantaneously Mahākālī gave him Bhuvaneśhvari."

The Kubjika Tantra says: "Brahmānī creates, surely not Brahmā, therefore Brahmā is but a Preta,"¹ and so on

¹ Literally a disembodied spirit before the performance of the obsequial rites. Here used in the sense of an inert corpse, for He can do nothing without the vivifying influence of Shakti.

with regard to Vishṇu and Śhiva. Brahmā, Vishṇu, and Śhiva are quite powerless to discharge their respective functions without Śhakti or Power.

The Devībhāgavata (Skandha III. Cha. vi) relates that Brahmā having asked Ādyāśhakti as to whether She was male or female, the Divine Mother thus explained Herself :

सदैकत्वं न भेदोऽस्ति सर्वदैव ममास्य च ।
योऽसौ साहमहं योऽसौ भेदोऽस्ति मतिविभ्रमात् ॥
आवयोरन्तरं सूक्ष्मं यो वेद मतिमान् हि सः ।
विमुक्तः स तु संसारान्मुच्यते नात्र संशयः ॥
एकमेवाद्वितीयं वै ब्रह्म नित्यं सनातनम् ।
द्वैतभावं पुनर्याति काल उत्पित्सुसंज्ञके ॥
यथा दीपस्तथोपाधेर्योगात् संजायते द्विधा ।
छायेवाददर्शमध्ये वा प्रतिबिम्बं तथावयोः ॥
भेद उत्पत्तिकाले वै सर्गार्थं प्रभवत्यज ।
दृश्यादृश्यविभेदोऽयं द्वैविध्ये सति सर्वथा ॥
नाहं स्त्री न पुमांश्चाहं न क्लीवं सर्वसंक्षये ।
सर्गे सति विभेदः स्यात् कल्पितोऽयं धिया पुनः ॥

“ That Male (Purusha) and Myself are ever the same. There is no difference between Him and Me. The Purusha is what I am ; I am what the Purusha is. Difference arises only from ignorance. He who is intelligent and is free from the bondage of the world can know our subtle difference ; there is no doubt about this. The one without a second, perennial Brahman becomes dual at the time of creation. As a single lamp becomes dual by difference of Upādhi (condition), as a single face becomes dual in the form of an image in a mirror, as a single body appears in dual form with its shadow, even so our images are many owing to the difference of minds (which are made up of Māyā). O Aja

(unborn), for the purpose of creation the difference arises at the time of creation. It is only the difference between the seen and the unseen. At the time of final dissolution I am neither male nor female nor neuter. The difference (male and female) is imagined only at the time of creation."

To form a concept of the Godhead one worships, the idea of Śhakti or Power is for the devotee a surer guide than the nebulous idea of Ātmā (spirit). It is very hard for those who have no faith in Śhakti to trace the "one without a second" through the physical to the spiritual plane of existence, there being no appreciable link to chain the planes together. But a worshipper of Śhakti need contend with no such difficulty. In all the planes of existence he finds the one power all-pervading. It is therefore laid down in the Tantras :

शक्तिज्ञानं विना देवि मुक्तिः हास्याय कल्पते

"O Devi! without a knowledge of Śhakti, Mukti (liberation) is mere mockery."¹

THE SOUNDLESS SOUND

The second bell of cosmic evolution tolls. A flutter, a vibration thrills the triple Guṇas in the womb of Śhakti. Rajas, the active guṇa, after its long Pralayik slumber,² receives an impulse towards awaking. Immediately as its eyes open a bifurcation takes place in Śhakti, resulting in what all religions designate the Verbum, the Shabdabrahman—the immense, all-pervasive, all-comprehensive, unbroken, undifferentiated Sound Spiritual. One aspect of Shabdabrahman is Nāda, and another aspect is Vindu. As Nāda She is the Mother, and as Vindu He is the Father, of

¹ That is, without such knowledge liberation cannot be attained.

² That is, slumber during dissolution (pralaya).

the universe. They are an inseparable twain, ever in association in cosmic evolution. Shabdabrahman is the God, the Lord, the Mother, the Word, the object of worship of all sentient beings.

The first manifestation of Śhakti in the Spiritual plane is "Sound," which is undifferentiated intelligent Ākāṣha,¹ the Chidākāṣha² of philosophy, the Saguṇa Brahman of religion.

This Sound, the causeless cause of manifold universes, must not be confused with the sound with which we are familiar, and which we have been taught to regard as the result of vibrations in molecules of matter. It is not the Kāryākāṣha or atomic Ākāṣha of philosophy, which is integrated and limited and evolved from Tāmasik Ahankāra.³ Nor is it a quality of such Ākāṣha. It is Chit Śhakti vehicled by undifferentiated Prakṛiti—the manifested Godhead, uncreate, unborn, and eternal. Shabdabrahman is consciousness and intelligence, both cosmic and individual. It is the dual Śhakti in unity, inseparately associated, though functioning in different ways.

Duality in unity is the root principle of the Tantra. This duality may, for want of a better expression, be called a "polarity." The Vaishṇavas have adopted this idea in their Kṛishṇa and Rādhā, Hari and Lakshmī. The Hindu Śhāstras hold that the universe has been evolved from the One—"without a second"—Cause, and that that Cause is both immanent and transcendent. The microcosm is in miniature what the macrocosm is. Evolution proceeds from

¹ "Ether," the quality of which is sound, but, as hereafter explained, not the ether of the elements (mahābhuta).

² Literally, "ether consciousness," which is explained *post*.

³ Ahankāra or egoity is threefold, according as one or other of the guṇas of Prakṛiti predominate in it. Tāmasika Ahankāra is therefore that form of this tattva in which the inert Tamas guṇa predominates.

the subtle to the gross. We find in the great physical force a duality of poles, which when brought in mutual contact produces a magnetic current. In the realms of atoms and molecules the same force has the aspects of attraction and repulsion which make the existence of material objects possible. In living mechanisms the heart and the lungs are worked by a dual force which draws in and throws off blood and air, which render organized life possible. The fluid space of the earth is dominated by a similar dual force, which rhythmically causes both ebb and tide. We thus find that what little we know of force on the physical plane gives countenance to the theory of duality in unity.

But the most extraordinary fact is the duality of all organized structures. Take, for instance, the structure of man. It is a duplex structure. "Man is not formed," to quote the learned author of "The Mechanism of Man," "as one whole, but of two distinct halves joined together. He has two sets of bones, muscles, and nerves, and two brains. True there is but one liver, stomach, and intestine. This at first sight seems to be in conflict with the theory. But further examination shows the internal structure to be substantially the same as the external frame, the only difference being that the position is reversed, and instead of the point of junction being side by side, as with the framework of bone and its appendant muscles, it is, from the necessity of its position within the body and the requirement of but one heart, one liver, etc., only a junction of two halves before and behind. Tracing these internal parts from their point of union with the external frame at the neck, it will be seen at once that one-half of the whole springs from one side of the body, and the other half from the other side, and that they unite at a central line throughout, precisely as the two halves of the external frame are united. . . . Looking beyond the human body, it will be

seen that all organized beings are built after the same fashion. It will be found, on close inspection, that all other animals are so made. So likewise are all vegetables. Every leaf is duplex; so is every part of a flower. All organised beings are, in truth, formed of two halves joined together at a central line. Nothing organized is structured as *one whole*.”¹

This duality in unity in all organized structures is, as is pointed out by the learned author above quoted, due to the fact that two parents are required for the production of every organized being, and that each parent contributes a germ, by the junction of which the duplex structure is formed. The human mind, also, has a dual nature—it is swayed as much by sentiments as by reason. Taking all these facts into consideration, it will not be wrong to infer that the Cause from which these effects are produced is a dual unity. The Tantra, however, postulates this as a fact, and builds up its Science upon it.

The Nāda aspect of Śabdābrahman is Kula-kuṇḍalinī. Kula means the female organ of generation (*yoni*). In the Bhagavadgītā (xiv. 3), Lord Śhrī Kṛishṇa, as the male power, says :

मम योनिर्भद्रब्रह्म तस्मिन् गर्भं दधाम्यहं ।

संभवः सर्वभूतानां ततो भवति भारत ॥

“My womb is the great Eternal; in that I place the seed; thence cometh the birth of all beings, O Bhārata.

According to the Mahānirvāṇa Tantra, Kula means Jīva, Prakṛiti, Dik, Kāla, and the five mahabhūtas (sensibles) taken together. Now, all these taken together constitute the intelligent and material cause of the universe, which is the same as Yoni. As Kuṇḍala means the Coil (of the

¹ “The Mechanism of Man,” by E. W. Cox, vol. i.

serpent), Kulakuṇḍalinī means the Spiritual Power (the cosmic Mother) who Creates the universe of names and forms and coils up round it. She is Chit or consciousness vehicled by Prakṛiti. She is Sound, because the first manifestation of Prakṛiti is sound, which is withal Jnāna (knowledge) and Light Spiritual. She is the One Breath, One Life. She is universal Consciousness, all-pervading, not limited by time and space. She clothes herself with Prakṛiti when the hour for creation arrives. Essentially She is not different from the male aspect of Shabdabrahman, as both the aspects are indissolubly associated. She is the Parāprakṛiti or Supreme Power of Brahman. From Her is sprung the universe, from Mahat¹ to the atom, and the universe is under Her control. She is Ādyā—the First Cause; She is all knowledge; and Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Śhiva have their being in Her. She knows the universe, but none know Her. She is the embodiment of all Power; She is subtle; She is gross; She is manifested; She is unmanifested; She is formless, and yet with form.

From the Sound Spiritual proceed two lines of Evolution. The first line is by Saḍriṣha pariṇāma—that is, the resolution of like to like—and consists of three female Powers and their male Counterparts in the following order:

Raudrī	—Rudra	—fire	—Tamas	—Power of Cognition.
(f)		(m)		
Jyeshṭhā	—Brahmā	—Moon	—Rajas	—Power of Volition.
(f)		(m)		
Vāmā	—Viṣṇu	—Sun	—Sattva	—Power of Causation
(f)		(m)		(action).

These three male and female Powers are the first triplication of the One Shabdabrahman, possessing within itself the three Powers of Volition, Causation, and Cognition; the three guṇas, Sattva, Rajas, and Tamas; and Its

¹ The Tattva also called Buddhi.

duplex Constitution. This line of creation is called Sound Creation (Śhabdasṛiṣṭi).

The second line of evolution is called Form-creation (Arthasṛiṣṭi). It is subdivided into two. The first subdivision embraces the Lords, and the second the Tattvas.¹ These are the Lords of our universe, having Paraśhiva as their Overlord. There are seven cosmic centres (Lokas) of Power, over each one of which each of these Lords presides in association with an aspect of Kulakuṇḍalinī as His guiding Power. The centres and the Lords are thus stated :

<i>Loka</i>	<i>Male Power</i>	<i>Female power</i>
Satyam	Paraśhiva or Mahāvishṇu	Ādyāśhakti Mahākālī
Tapah	Śhambhu	Siddhakālī
Janah	Sadāśhiva (called Ardhanarīshvara)	Mahāgaury
Mahah	Iṣha	Bhuvaneśhvarī
Svah	Rudra	Bhadrakālī
Bhuvah	Vishṇu	Rādā
Bhuh	Brahmā	Sāvitrī

These seven centres are also seven planes of consciousness. Philosophy generalizes these seven planes of consciousness into three—*viz.*, Jāgrat (waking), Svapna (dreaming), and Sushupti (slumbering, or dreamless sleep). The cosmic Virāt-body is waking, Hiraṇyagarbha-body is dreaming, and the Iṣhvara-body is slumbering consciousness. The Virāt-body is evolved from the last three centres, the Hiraṇyagarbha-body from the three centres above it, and the Iṣhvara-body from the highest centre. The consciousness of Vishṇu is higher than that of Brahmā, the consciousness of Rudra is higher than that of Vishṇu, and the

¹ Buddhi and other derivatives of Prakṛiti.

consciousness of Iṣhvara is higher than that of the three; and so on until we come to Paraṣhiva or Mahāvishṇu, whose consciousness is the highest form of relative consciousness.

The second subdivision begins with Mahat Tattva, and ends in the five Bhūtas, which, being familiar to every student of Hindu philosophy, need not be detailed here.

Kulakuṇḍalinī is the vital Power of the universe. Her vehicle is the Hangsa of philosophy and religion. By Hangsa is to be understood the vital force, dual in its character, borne upon which She creates the universe.

In the human body Kulakuṇḍalinī is said to reside in the root-centre (Mulādhāra chakra) of force evolution inside a coiling nerve (Nāḍi). She coils round Svayambhu the male aspect of Shabdabrahman, and covers his mouth with Her hood. Though sound is perpetually emanating from Her body, She is said to be slumbering. What Her slumber in the human body means is explained later on. I shall now deal with the sound emanating from Her body, and its nature and function.

Hangsa is the name given to the root-sound emanating from the Prāṇik Vehicle of the Divine Mother. From Hangsa emanate forms, and from forms evolve universes, and all that appertains to them. This Prāṇik Vehicle is a duality of male and female principles, the function of the male principle being to throw out and that of the female principle to draw in, or, in other words, they are centrifugal and centripetal respectively. In the human body and in the body of every living being the Prāṇik principle or Vital Power expresses itself in expiration and inspiration, and represents the sum total of a man's life on this earth in his present birth. From the involuntary expiration of breath in the human body arises an inaudible sound, called Ajapā Mantra, which every man recites unawares. Cosmically this Ajapā is the centrifugal and centripetal energy, the

attraction and repulsion of forces, observed everywhere; spiritually these two mighty aspects of the same Śhakti are Pravṛitti and Nivṛitti, and so it is said :

सा विद्या परमा मुक्तेर्हेतुभूता सनातनी ।
संसारबन्धहेतुश्च सैव सर्वेश्वरेश्वरी तथा ॥

“That Lady paramount of all the Lords as the great Vidyā is the cause of liberation; and as (Avidyā) She too is the cause of bondage.”—Chandī.

The Vital Power is called Nāda, Jiva, Prāṇa, Ghosha, and by other names. The Vital Sheath of the Divine Serpent undergoes differentiations. From the first differentiation arise the Seeds of the universe. When the second differentiation takes place, the root—sound Hangsa, Sound and Form, and all other dualities, come into being. In its triple state the three Guṇas, three Vedas, three articulate sounds (Varṇas), three nerves (Nāḍis), and other triads, are projected. In its quadruple form four Varṇas (sounds) and the quarternaries are evolved. In this wise various Sounds and Forms are produced, until in the fiftieth differentiation the fifty articulate Sounds, called Varṇas, or letters of the alphabet, are manifested in the Divine Vehicle of the cosmic Mother. It is therefore said that the Divine Mother sings the symphony of the universe, the beginning of which is creation, and the conclusion is dissolution (Mahāpralaya).

In the human mechanism the Mulādhāra Chakra is, as already said, the seat of Mother Kulakuṇḍalinī, where She with the fifty Varṇas as the strings of Her Divine harp for ever chants Her Celestial Song. Blessed be the Soul who has listened to this Divine Nāda, and thereby liberated itself from the trammels of Māyā.

The fifty Varṇas are fifty sounds of the Sanskrit language, or rather of the primitive language of which Sanskrit

is the modification. These articulate sounds have been represented in different languages by different symbols ; and, according to the divergent conformations of the vocal organs of different races inhabiting different zones of the earth, they are pronounced differently. For instance, the first sound of the vowels is symbolized by अ in Sanskrit, *a* in English, *α* in Greek, ا in Arabic, and so on. It is pronounced *av* in Sanskrit and derived languages in India, *a* in English, *Alpha* in Greek, *Aliph* in Arabic, and so on.

These sounds are very subtle things, effulgent and chromatic. They are living energies, which human thought prompts to expression through the vocal organ. When the seat of Sound—that is, the vehicle of Mother Kuṇḍalinī—is penetrated by the active principle (Rajas) of Prakṛiti the sound is called dhvani. Dhvani penetrated by the inert principle (Tamas) is called Nāda. Nāda becomes Nibodhika by a further impression of Tamas, and by successive impressions of the same quality it passes through successive stages of Ardhendu and Vindu, until at last it translates itself in the Mulādhāra Chakra into what is known as the Para state of sound.

When the sound reaches the Svādhishṭhāna Chakra, it is called Paṣhyantī. It is then propelled to the heart-chakra, where it makes a more distinct vibration, which is audible to the Yogī during his first stage of concentration, when his mind for the time being is withdrawn within itself. This is called the Madhyama state of sound. It is what is known as Nāda Anāhata Śhabda of Mother Kuṇḍalinī. It is stated in Shāradātilaka, a Tāntrik work of high authority, that the first sound heard by a Yogī is like the humming of bees ; the next sound he hears is like that of air passing through a hollow bamboo ; then is heard a bell-like sound ; and so on. When a Yogī becomes accustomed to the hearing of sound, his inner consciousness

wakens and he begins to acquire knowledge, which dispels the dark illusion of the world. From the heart-lotus the sound is propelled upwards, and, coming into contact with the eight organs of speech, it issues from the mouth and becomes audible.

The fifty primary sounds which constitute the vehicle of Mother Kuṇḍalinī are called Varṇas, because they are coloured. They are of various colours: some red, some white, some blue; some are the colour of melted gold, and others of coral, and some are like electric light or other colours and hues. They are called Aksharas because, forming as they do the body of the universal Mother, they are imperishable. They are called Mātrikā, because from them the whole universe of forms, visible and invisible, terrestrial and celestial, has sprung into being.

That molecular vibrations or sounds with which we are familiar produce forms on sandy or some such surface over which sound-vibrations can act without friction, is known to scientific musicians. A particular tune produces a particular form. A tune being a compound of primary sounds, it stands to reason that primary sounds have forms as well. If each of the seven tones of the gamut did not possess a form of its own, it would be quite impossible for a tune, which is a compound of primary tones, to express itself in a form. It has been found by experiment that each tune has a peculiar figure or form of its own. It may therefore safely be said that each musical form or figure is the molecular expression of a tune, which is a compound of primary sounds. If this state of things is found to be the order of nature in the world of molecules, it is but reasonable to suppose that the same law should prevail at the primordial source, whence worlds are evolved. The Tantra says that the Kosmos is evolved out of the fifty Mātrikā sounds. The meaning of this, in the light of

the above experiment, is plain enough. The Mātrikā sounds, in the processes of evolution, undergo various permutations, thereby giving rise to subtle figures, which form the groundwork upon which, with the accumulation of atoms and molecules, bodies of diverse density and shape are formed. The gross human figure of bones, muscles, and flesh has for its groundwork a network of fine nerves. Behind this nerve-structure is the subtle body, or Sūkshma Śharīra. Farther in there is the Kāraṇa Śharīra or causal body, the fifty-stringed lute (Vīṇā) of Kuṇḍalinī Herself, upon which She plays the Divine Song of the universe until its dissolution (Mahāpralaya).

When in the course of evolution rational man appeared, it was necessary to impart to him knowledge for the perpetuation of the human race as well as for his liberation. It was to this end that the Self-existent Manu came down and gave him language. And what is that Language? It is not an arbitrary invention of words to signify objects. The Divine Manu, knowing the sound-forms of objects, gave man those forms and taught him the relation between those forms and the objects they connote. These sound-forms are words, and the objects they connote are the meanings of those words. The sound-forms or subtle bodies of universal objects being imperishable, words are imperishable. Gross bodies are evanescent, but the subtle body or Sūkshma Śharīra persists till final dissolution of the universe, and the Kāraṇa Śharīra, or causal body, is said to be eternal. The language which Manu taught was the primeval language of root-words, remnants of which are to be found in the Vaidik Mantras. Sanskrit is derived directly from it. The innumerable languages of the world are its corruptions, or rather adaptations, in consonance with man's environments in different parts of the earth, and the consequent divergent configurations of his vocal organs. In

every language there are root-words which are identical. There could, in fact, be no language without such root-words as their basis. True it is that man has invented arbitrary words, and given them conventional meanings, but they are mere accretions to the original language. One may hear of words being coined (often-times from the primitive root-words), but who has ever heard of language being invented? If none have so heard, then scoffing at what the Tantras reveal as the origin of language is unjustified. It may, in any case, be accepted as a workable theory which will help materially—nay, powerfully—in aspiration for spiritual development. This aspect of the question I shall touch on later when dealing with Mantra.

The Bhagavadgītā is regarded universally as the highest embodiment of spiritual truths. In it (chap. viii, verse 13) we find :

ओमित्येकाक्षरं ब्रह्म व्याहरन् मामनुस्मरन् ।

यः प्रयाति त्यजन् देहं स याति परमां गतिम् ॥

“ ‘Om!’ the one-syllabled Eternal (Brahman), reciting, thinking upon Me, he who goeth forth, abandoning the body, he goeth on the highest path.”

If words be human inventions, and meanings conventional, then would it not be foolish to believe that a conventional word like ओम् (Om) should possess such mighty power as to liberate a man from his cumulative Karmik causation, and to carry him there whence there is no return ?

The Maṇḍukyopaniṣad opens thus :

ओमित्येतदक्षरमिदं सर्वं तस्योपव्याख्यानं भूतं भवद्भविष्यदिति सर्वमोकार एव, यच्चान्यत् त्रिकालतीतं तदप्योकार एव ।

“One is Īṣhvara. The universe is its meaning. Present, past, and future are all one. That which is beyond the triple time is also ओम् (Om).”

In the Śhrīmadbhāgavata we read :

“Soundbrahman and the supreme Brahman are both my immutable body.”

From these and innumerable other passages in the Vedas, Upanishads, Darśhanas,¹ and Purāṇas, the discerning will learn that the Tantra only explains what the Veda asserts.

The teaching of Jesus Christ, as embodied in the Gospel of St. John, strengthens our position, and proves the unity of truth in all revelations. The Gospel says: “In the beginning was the Word, the Word was God, and the Word was with God.” The “Word” is the Logos of the Greeks and Kabalists, and the Śhabdabrahman of the Hindus. When the Kosmos is evolved, the Supreme Sachchidānanda,² becomes Śhabdabrahman, the Word; and Śhabdabrahman, or Īṣhvara, being uncreate, unborn, and immutable, is ever with the Supreme. Hence in the Gīta we read : ब्रह्मणो हि प्रतिग्रहं “I am the image of God.”

यद्गत्वा न निवर्त्तन्ते तद्धाम परमं मम ।

“That is my Supreme abode, whence there is no coming back.”

If Īṣhvara be vehicled by Sound, then the inevitable conclusion is that the Kosmos is evolved out of Sound.

That there was one root-language is also borne out by the Biblical myth of the confusion of tongues. Philology has considerably cleared the ground, and the day may not be very far distant when Science will astonish the world by its discovery of the one common root-language of the human race.

¹ Systems of philosophy.

² Existence, consciousness, and bliss—or the Brahman.

MANTRA

If one were to make a Mantrik survey of India, one would be astonished to find that the Hindu life is saturated with Mantra. Be he a peasant or a prince, his whole life is regulated by Mantra. Various are the purposes for which Mantras are invoked, and their enumeration here will help towards the elucidation of the subject under consideration. Mantras are invoked for: (1) Secondary mukti (liberation). (2) Worship of the manifested God. (3) Worship of Devatās. (4) Communication with Devatās. (5) Acquisition of super-human powers. (6) Feeding Pitṛis and Devatās. (7) Communication with Ghosts and Upadevatās.¹ (8) Warding off evil influences. (9) Exorcizing Devils. (10) Cure of diseases. (11) Preparing curative water. (12) Doing injury to plants, animals, and men. (13) Eliminating poison from the animal body. (14) Influencing others' thoughts and actions. (15) Bringing men, beasts, Upadevas¹ and Ghosts under control. (16) Purification of the human body by ceremonies called Sangskāras, and many other purposes, which need not be mentioned here. From the mother's womb to the funeral pyre a Hindu literally lives and dies in Mantra.

What, then, is this mighty force which is believed to wield such a great influence upon a nation reputed to be both spiritually great and intellectually acute? From the hoary antiquity of Vaidik Mantras down to modern times, great and varied are the changes which have taken place in the Hindu's philosophical thoughts and religious ideas, but Mantra stands with its head erect and limbs sturdy as the undying witness of God's grace to His Hindu sons. The question, I fear, has not been seriously asked by

¹ Lesser spirits.

the English-educated Hindu. The Hindu of the old school takes it as an heirloom from his ancestors without ever trying to understand what it really is and how it can be utilized. He recites it parrot-like, and thinks he has done his duty. It is this indifference on the one hand, and apathy on the other, which has rendered the Hinduism of the present day almost a dead religion.

The above enumeration of uses for which Mantras are invoked will have shown that they are of various classes, and that they possess subtle powers of action on the spiritual, mental, and physical planes of existence. They are not words and sentences, neither are they syllables, although they are expressed by written character in words and sentences. There are various Mantras in the vernacular of India, used for non-spiritual purposes. In the Bengali language, especially in the form in which it is used in Assam, there are numbers of Mantras which are apparently quite meaningless; many of the words used therein are no words at all, for they convey no meaning. Words and sentences which have no meanings to convey to the understanding are no part of a language. If you believe that they are efficacious, you must admit that they are sound-powers acting on different planes of consciousness.

The efficacy of Mantras is not a matter of opinion, a mere theory which needs cogent arguments to bring it home to men's minds. It is a fact in the arcana of nature revealed by God, testified to by the unimpeachable evidence of selfless, disinterested Rishis of hoary antiquity, and corroborated by hosts of Sādhakas¹ of all ages. There are numberless Sādhakas still living who have had direct proof of the efficacy of Mantras. Each one of us can, if we will, obtain such direct proof ourselves. The Tantra which is known

¹ In a general sense worshippers. See as to Sādhana, or practice, Introduction.

as the Mantra-shāstra is an exact science, and does not shrink from the severest test which may be applied to it. Use a Mantra under the directions of a competent Guru, and you will acquire direct evidence of its efficaciousness. Our hereditary professional Gurus initiate us with sacred Vijamantra¹ and Gāyatrī,² and teach us Mantras for the worshipping of our Ishtadevatā.³ We go on, as we have been taught, from the day of our initiation to the end of our life, but it may be that no result is perceived. If we ask our Guru how this is so, he will reproach us with impatience and want of devotion. Placed in this predicament, we lose our faith in Mantras, and become indifferent to them. But we do not pause to reflect whether it be the fault of the Mantra, or of the instructor from whom we had the misfortune to receive it, or of ourselves. It is quite an error to suppose that if Mantra be a sound power, it must yield the result sought for as soon as it is pronounced. Now, electricity is a physical force which has been imprisoned, so to say, in various sorts of mechanical contrivances in order to produce various results. There are books which describe these contrivances and prescribe their uses. Can anyone, by mere reading of the books, handle these machineries and produce the desired results? If such be the case in dealing with physical forces, how much more is practical instruction necessary for the handling of spiritual and psychical forces.

For the moment I leave out all other Mantras in order to confine my attention to such alone as are known as Vīja Mantras. They are the powers which carry us safe through the world's entanglements towards that haven of peace and bliss for which the human mind naturally, though

¹ Seed-Mantras. See *ante*.

² The celebrated Vaidik Mantra of that name. See Introduction. "Gāyatrī."

³ The chosen Deity of the particular worshipper.

unconsciously, yearns, though in ignorance of the path it diverges into different treacherous ways, lured by the tempting light of Kāma desire).

From what has been said regarding Varṇas, it will have been seen that Varṇas are living, conscious sound-powers. From Varṇas are evolved secondary sound-powers, called Mantras. It has also been related how Śhabda-brahman becomes a septenary of male and female Powers for the purposes of creation. Innumerable other Powers are evolved from them, who constitute the hierarchy of Devatās. The Powers, higher or lower, are spiritual entities, possessing body and mind, though the body of the higher Gods, such as Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Śhiva, is to the human consciousness as unfathomable as the human body and mind is to a cell inhabiting the human body. The embodied higher Devatās are Lords of Mercy. They also manifest themselves from time to time in the Deva Loka (the region of Devas), and on earth for the good of Devas and of humanity. They create their Avatāra-body when they find it necessary to manifest themselves. The bodies of Devatās are sound-powers. In the fourth chapter of the Mahānirvāṇa Tantra it is said :

उपासकानां कार्यार्थं श्रेयसे जगतामपि ।
दानवानां विनाशाय धत्से नानाविधास्तनूः ॥
चतुर्भुजा त्वं द्विभुजा षड्भुजाष्टभुजा तथा ।
त्वमेव विश्वरक्षार्थं नानाशस्त्रास्त्रधारिणी ॥
तत्तद्रूपविभेदेन यन्त्रमन्त्रादिसाधनम् ।
कथितं सर्वतन्त्रेषु

(चतुर्थोच्छ्वासः, ४-१६-१८.)

“For the benefit of worshippers, for the good of the universe, and for the destruction of Dānavas,¹ Thou

¹ Demons.

assumest various bodies. Thou art four-handed, two-handed, six-handed, and eight-handed. For the safety of the universe Thou bearest divers weapons. In the Tantras are revealed Yantras, Mantras, and other methods of self-culture, according to those bodies."

Again, in the fifth chapter of the same Tantra it is stated :

तव रूपाण्यनन्तानि नानावर्णाकृतीनि च ।
 नानाप्रयाससाध्यानि वर्णितुं केन शक्यते ॥
 तव कारुण्यलेशेन कुलतन्त्रागमादिषु ।
 तेषामर्चासाधनानि कथितानि यथामति ॥
 तव मन्त्राह्वसंख्याताः कोटिकोऽर्ध्वर्बुदास्तथा ।

 येषु येषु च तन्त्रेषु ये ये मन्त्राः प्रकीर्त्तिताः ।
 ते सर्वे तव मन्त्राः स्युस्त्वमाद्या प्रकृतिर्यतः ॥

(पञ्चमोऽह्नासः, २, ३; १८, १९.)

"Thy manifestations are infinite, having diverse colours and forms. Different are the methods which must be diligently followed in order to realize them. None can describe them all. A little of Thy favour has enabled me to describe, according to My power, the methods of their worship and attainment in the Tantras."

"Thy Mantras are infinite, by crores and arbuds¹ . . . Because thou art the Ādyā Prakṛiti, therefore all the Mantras mentioned in the Tantras are Thy Mantras."

From the above it will appear that Mantras are the bodies of the Devatās. They are not gross (sthūla) bodies, but subtle vehicles through which they manifest themselves. In the Yāmalatantra this is more explicitly stated :

देवतायाः शरीरं तु बीजादुत्पद्यते ध्रुवम् ।

¹ An arbud is ten crores, and a crore is ten millions.

“ Verily the body of the Devatā arises from Vija.”

The Śhāktānandatarāṅginī, a Tāntrik work of great reputation by the renowned Brahmānanda Giri, explains the word वीजात् (vījāt) to mean वर्णात् (varṇāt). And वर्ण (varṇa) means sound-power, as already explained.

If one reads between the lines, divesting his mind of the Illusion Theory of Śhrīmat Śhangkarāchārya, he may find a corroboration of the principle above laid down in the following couplet from the fourth chapter of the Bhagavadgītā :

अजोऽपि सन्नव्ययात्मा भूतानामीश्वरोऽपि सन् ।
प्रकृतिं स्वामधिष्ठाय संभवाम्यात्ममायया ॥

“ Unborn, immutable, Lord of all beings though I am, entering my Prakṛiti, I am born by my own Māyā.”

Here the Lord Īshvara, and not Parabrahman, explains to his disciple Arjuna how He incarnates—that is, appears in human body. His birth is not like the birth of men; it is divyam (Divine) (*vide* Shloka, ix, chap. iv). The sūkshma śharīra (subtle body) of man, after having spent its subjective Karma, is impelled, by its own inexorable destiny, to take birth on earth through an earthly father and mother, who supply the materials for the building up of the physical body. The Lord has no such Sūkshma Śharīra which may serve as the instrument by which a Sthūla body functions; for it must be borne in mind that without Prāṇa (the vital principle) an Antahkaraṇa (the mind and the sensorium) a physical body cannot for a moment live. The Lord enters his Prakṛiti, or rather brings it into requisition to form a Sūkshma Śharīra for Himself. Now, what is the Prakṛiti of Īshvara but Mūla Prakṛiti in action? Is it not for exactly that reason that Īshvara is called Śhabdabrahman? It is therefore spiritual sound by which Īshvara (that is Shabdabrahman) forms

his subtle body of life and sensorium. Herein lies the Divine character of Īshvara's appearances (Avatāra). It is therefore called Divine (divyam). The subsequent process of acquiring a gross body is described in the above verse to be Ātmamāyayā (by My own Māyā). Now, if Māyā and Prakṛiti be one and the same, the verse becomes meaningless. Māyā or Avidyā is that phase of Prakṛiti in which evolution from spirit to matter takes place, as distinguished from Mahāmāyā or Vidyā, which is the agent for the involution of matter to spirit. The Lord, to appear in flesh and blood, had therefore first to build his Sound-body, and then to issue from the Mother's womb in the ordinary way. It is this Sound-body of the Lord which is the Mantra of the Vaishṇavas worshipping Śhṛī Kṛishṇa.

Mantra is not merely an important, but an essential, element of self-culture in Kriyā yoga. The realization of Ātmā, the One True Self, is not possible so long as the mind functions in the brain and identifies itself with the sensations, perceptions, and concepts furnished by the phenomenal world. By Samādhi (communion) alone the true self can be realized. Kriyā yoga prepares the mind for Samādhi. In Patanjali's Darṣhana (yoga philosophy) Kriyā yoga is thus defined:

तपःस्वाध्यायेश्वरप्रणिधानानि क्रियायोगः ।

This aphorism is explained by Vedavyāsa in his Commentary thus:

नातपस्विनो योगः सिद्धयति, अनादिकर्मक्लेशवासना चित्रा प्रत्युपस्थित-
विषयजाला चाशुद्धिर्नान्तरेण तपः संभेदमापद्यत इति तपस उपादानम्, तच्च चित्त-
प्रसादनमबाधमानमनेनासेव्यमिति मन्यते । स्वाध्यायः प्रणवादिष्वित्राणां जपः, मोक्ष-
शास्त्राध्ययनं वा । ईश्वरप्रणिधानं सर्वक्रियाणां परमगुरावर्षणं, तत्फलसंन्यासो वा ।

A free translation of the aphorism and its Bhāshya is given below:

“Discipline (of body, speech, and mind), repetition of Mantras, or study of Moksha Śhāstras (scriptures teaching liberation), and worship of God, constitute Kriyā yoga.”

“Yoga is not attainable by persons who have not brought their body, speech, and mind under discipline. The mind being coloured with the accumulated Sangskāras or impressions of Karma without beginning and with desires resulting in misery, its Rājasik and Tamasik functions cannot be minimized without Tapas.¹ Mind-cleansing Tapasyā should be so practised that it may not injure the body. The word Svādhiyāya means repeating (japa) of Praṇava (ॐ—Om) and other Mantras, or the study of such Śhāstras as inculcate Moksha (liberation). Īshvara-praṇidhāna means the dedication of all works to the greatest Guru Īshvara (The Lord), or doing unselfish works.”

Japa² of mantra thus is an important factor in arriving at that stage of the mind which, in Yoga Śhāstra, is called Samprajñāta Samādhi—that is, conscious communion. When man reaches that plane of consciousness, his accumulated Karma, and his earth-bound desire which is the cause of Karma, vanish never to return again. He realizes the all-blissful Divinity, and becomes Divinity itself. Divine worship is ordained as a preliminary step for this consummation; for it is by Bhakti and Prema (Faith and Love) to God that our congenital tenacious attachment to worldly things can be replaced, and the thirst for happiness of the ever-restless mind quenched.

¹ Devotion, austerity, etc. See Introduction, and also for the meaning of the gunas, rajas, tamas, sattva.

² “Recitation” or “repetition” are the nearest English equivalents for this term, which is more fully explained in Introduction *sub. voce*, “Japa.”

The daily worship which the Hindus perform consists of Sandhyā and Pūjā,¹ in both of which Mantra is a necessity; for the Mantra is not only potent in withdrawing the mind from its external functions, but it makes worship possible. From Mantra the worshipper gains the form of the object of his worship upon which he must practise his concentration and devotion, and when the worshipper has made some advance he will recognize the Mantra itself to be his Ishṭadevatā. Last, though not the least, is the power of Mantra to awaken the latent powers of the mind. The last chapter of Patanjali's Darṣhana opens thus:

जन्मौषधिमन्त्रतपःसमाधिजाः सिद्धयः ।

“Uncommon power of the mind is attained by birth, drugs, Mantra, Tapas, and Samādhi.”

The practice of Mantra according to the Tāntrik method develops without fail the latent faculties of the mind, with the help of which the Sādhaka must climb step after step until the final rung of the ladder is reached.

The object to be attained, or rather the one Immutable True Existence to be realized, according to the Tāntrik philosophy, is Parabrahman. But the instrument—the mind—with which man has to realize is Prakṛitik—that is, evolved out of the three guṇas of Prakṛiti. The guṇas, being dissimilar in nature to Sat, Chit, and Ānanda,² cannot be the instrument which can directly seize the Absolute, just as one cannot catch air by iron tongs. Hence it is that the Son of God is the Mediator of the Christians, and Śabdabrahman or Saḡuṇa Īshvara³ is the object of worship of the Hindus. The Mantra, I mean

¹ See Introduction.

² Existence, consciousness, and bliss, the nature of the Brahman.

³ The Lord with attributes, as contrasted with the attributeless supreme—the Parabrahman.

Vija Mantra, is Śhabdabrahman. The Mantra power of Śhakti has two aspects—Vāchaka and Vāchya, which are explained in the text.¹

The Vāchaka Śhakti of a Mantra is the vital, intelligent, and conscious entity through which the unconditioned evolves, or through which Nirguṇa (attributeless) Brahman must be realized. Vāchaka Śhakti in its female aspect is Kuṇḍalinī, and its male aspect Paraśhiva or Mahāvishṇu. Vāchya Śhakti is that which is sought to be realized through the Vāchaka Śhakti. It is Nirguṇa Brahman. The Mantra, by its innate power, reveals the Vāchaka Śhakti to the human mind which, being thus freed from the chain of causation, is translated into the Vāchaka Śhakti itself. The realization of the Vāchya Śhakti is the last leap forward into that region of the Absolute whence no traveller ever returns either as Īshvara or Deva or Mānava (man). The Tāntrik Sādhaka is therefore warned against that ignorance which takes Mantras to be mere words or letters of the alphabet :

गुरौ मानुषबुद्धिं च मन्त्रे चाक्षरभावनाम् ।
प्रतिमायां शिलाज्ञानं कुर्वाणो नरकं व्रजेत् ॥

“Perdition is the lot of him who thinks that Guru is a mere man, that Mantras are mere letters of the alphabet, and that Pratimā (the Image of the Deity, is mere stone.”

The word Mantra is thus explained in the Pingalā Tantra, quoted in Shārādātīlaka :

मननं विश्वविज्ञानं त्राणं संसारबन्धनात् ।
यतः करोति संसिद्धौ मन्त्र इत्युच्यते बुधैः ॥

“That from which the true knowledge of the universe and freedom from the bondage of the world is attained is called Mantra.”

¹ See *ante*.

The "true knowledge" of the universe, according to Tantra, is the realization of the identity of Brahman and Brahmāṇḍa. This, too, is the Vaidik conception, as it is expressed in the aphorism: सर्वं खल्विदं ब्रह्म ("Verily all this is Brahman"). I have elsewhere quoted from the Bhagavad-gītā a passage in which it is said that the Mantra ओम् (Om) is capable of freeing the Jīva, or embodied spirit, from the bondage of births and deaths. How mighty is the power of Mantra! It is Sound-spiritual, it is Divinity itself. Blessed is the man who, having heard the sweet, soul-soothing, ineffable Madhyama sound in the lotus of the heart, plunges deep into the ocean of Sushumnā,¹ to rise at the feet of Kulakuṇḍalinī, singing Her song of the universe in Her Para melody.² Of all the methods for hearing the Sound-spiritual, taught in different schools of Yoga, the Mantra Yoga is the best, straightest, and easiest, because Mantra itself, being Sound-power, has greater aptitude than anything else to reach the bodily Sound-centres.

INITIATION (DĪKSHĀ), GURU (TEACHER), AND ŚHISHYA (DISCIPLE)

According to the Āyurvedik system of medicine, four factors are essential for the successful treatment of a disease. They are called Khuddak Chatuṣṭhaya. They are physician, medicine, nurse, and patient. The physician must be capable of making a correct diagnosis of his patient's ailment, the medicine should be appropriate and powerful, the nurse must be dutiful, and the patient careful of his health and possessed of faith in his physician. A successful treatment of the disease of the soul, called

¹ The channel of energy (nadi) of that name situate in the spinal axis. See Arthur Avalon's *Serpent Power*."

² In the *Mulādhāra*, (*vide ibid.*).

Bhavaroga, or earthly sufferings, is, similarly, dependent upon four essential factors. The patient is the man who, convinced of the existence of the disease which has overtaken him, is anxious to be cured ; Bhakti, or devotion, is his nurse ; he is the Guru, or teacher, who can properly diagnose the particular form of the patient's illness, and impart to him the proper medicament—I mean Mantra—which has the potency to heal.

The disease of the soul needs much more physicking than the disease of the body, of which the patient is fully cognizant, and which is of comparatively shorter duration and can be diagnosed by objective means. But the disease of the soul is a chronic ailment of many births and re-births. The lot of such a patient is spiritually dismal, no doubt, but the glamour of Māyā transports him to a fool's paradise, where lust, avarice, greed, power, and ambition feed him with dainty dishes, and lull him to forgetfulness of the disease which is eating into his very vitals. Fortunate is the man who, knowing his real condition, is to be found at the lotus-feet of his Guru.

Knowledge of the human ego's real condition arises first mediately from a proper study of the Śāstras, and then directly by self-illumination. But the study of the Śāstras as a mere intellectual exercise is fraught with mischief. In the Kulārṇava Tantra the Lord has a significant admonition on this subject, which translated, runs thus :

“ Fools led by the bondage of their animal nature fall into the deep well of the six systems of philosophy, and are unable to know what the Paramārtha (supreme good) is. Perverse logicians, owing to their ignorance of the real meaning of the Vedas, roam here and there, scorched by the fire of scepticism. They do not know that within the surging waves of time they are under the mighty jaws of death. The man who knows the Vedas, Āgamas, and

Purāṇas, but who is yet ignorant of the Paramārtha, and gives instructions, simply caws like a crow. Unmindful of the Paratattva (the Supreme), he is ever thinking of what is knowledge and what is knowable, and is immersed in study day and night. The words of such are flowing and rhetorical, but at heart they are anxious, sorry, and ill at ease. Men take great pains to prove the Paratattva to be what it is not. They explain the gist of the Śhāstra to be what it is not. They explain supersensuous matters without themselves realizing them. Some, led by vanity, study the Vedas without a Guru's help; but a knower of the real sense of the Vedas is hard to find. As a spoon does not know the taste of the food cooked with it; as the head carries a load of flowers, but the nose enjoys its fragrance, so they study the Veda Śhāstra, but, being ignorant of the Paramārtha (which is known only to Śādhakas), quarrel among themselves. As a milkman, forgetting the goat in his arms, sees it in its image in a well, even so are men, who are unconscious of the Paratattva that is in them, deluded by the Śhāstras. As the darkness of a house can never be dispelled by uttering the word "lamp," even so is the word-meaning of Śhāstra impotent to dispel the māyik darkness of the Ego. The study of Śhāstra by people not possessed of Prajnā—that is, the inner light—is as though a blind man opened his eyes to see. The Śhāstra gives Divine knowledge (Tattvajñāna) to those who have Prajnā."

अज्ञातज्ञापत्रं हि शास्त्रम् "The object of Śhāstra is to impart such knowledge as cannot be gained through the senses." It therefore stands to reason that the real meaning of Śhāstra cannot be acquired merely through the brain. The door to supersensuous knowledge must be unlocked, and the sleeping Kula-Kuṇḍalinī awakened. This is done by Dikshā or initiation. Dikshā is thus explained in the Tantras :

दीयते ज्ञानमत्यर्थं क्षीयते पाशबन्धनम् ।
 अतो दीक्षेति देवेशि कथिता तत्त्वचिन्तकैः ॥
 योगिनीतन्त्रम् ।

देवि ! दीक्षाविहीनस्य न सिद्धिर्न च सद्गतिः ।
 तस्मात् सर्वप्रयत्नेन गुरुणा दीक्षितो भवेत् ॥
 रुद्रयामलम् ।

अदीक्षिता ये कुर्वन्ति जपपूजादिकाः क्रियाः ।
 न भवन्ति प्रिये ! तेषां शिलायामुत्तबीजवत् ॥
 रुद्रयामलम् ।

रसेन्द्रेण यथा विद्धमयः काञ्चनतां व्रजेत् ।
 दीक्षाविद्धस्तथैवात्मा शिवत्वं लभते प्रिये ! ॥
 दीक्षाग्निदग्धकर्मासौ यायाद्विच्छिन्नबन्धनः ।
 न तस्य कर्मबन्धोऽस्ति निर्जीवश्च शिवो भवेत् ॥
 कल्पसूटीकाधृतं कुलार्णवतन्त्रम् ।

उपासनाशतेनापि यां विना नैव सिद्धयति ।
 तां दीक्षामाश्रयेद्यत्नात् श्रीगुरोर्मन्त्रसिद्धये ॥
 कुलार्णवम् ।

पुस्तके लिखितो मन्त्रो येन सुन्दरि जप्यते ।
 न तस्य जायते सिद्धिर्हानिरेव पदे पदे ॥
 राघवभट्टश्रुतम् ।

श्रुत्वा तन्त्रं गुरोर्लब्धं साधयेद्दीक्षितं मनुम् ।
 गुरुमुख्याः क्रियाः सर्वा भुक्तिमुक्तिफलप्रदाः ॥

The above verses, rendered freely into English, read thus :

“Those who commune with the Divinity call it Dikshā because it imparts Divine knowledge and cuts worldly bonds” (Yoginī Tantra).

“He who has not been initiated cannot acquire Divine knowledge, and cannot gain a desirable state after death.

Hence it is that one should, by all means, get himself initiated by a Guru " (Rudra Yāmala).

" Those who, without being initiated, perform Japa, Pūjā, etc., derive no benefit, even as seeds, sown on stone, do not germinate " (Rudra Yāmala).

" As iron is transmuted into gold when it is penetrated by Rasendra (great fluid), even so is the individual Ego converted into the Divinity by Diksha. His Karma being burnt by the fire of Dikshā, he becomes freed from the bondage of Karma, and thus the fetters of Karma being removed, the Jiva becomes Śhiva " (Kulārṇava Tantra, quoted in the Commentary on Kalpasūtra).

" No amount of Upāsana (worship), without Dikshā, can give Divine knowledge: so one should, by all means get himself initiated for the purpose of rendering the Mantra efficacious " (Kulārṇava Tantra).

" One cannot derive any benefit by repeating a Mantra, learnt from books; on the other hand, injury is incurred at every step " (quoted by Rāghava Bhatta).

" Having acquired the Mantra from the Guru, it should be cultivated in the disciple's consciousness. Religious exercises for liberation are for fruition dependent entirely upon the Guru."

From what has been stated regarding the Sound Spiritual, Mantra and Kula-Kuṇḍalinī, it will have been seen that Mantra is a living spiritual sound-Power emanating from the vehicle of the Divine Serpent. The human Ego, born on the earth as the consequence of his actions in previous lives, must work out such Karmas as are germinating, and will also germinate Karmas for its weal or woe. He is placed here below in direct communication with the objective world through its five agents of knowledge and five agents of action. The knowledge acquired through the five senses is phenomenal: it is not true knowledge; it

is knowledge as it seems, not knowledge as it is. It is the knowledge of actors as they appear on the stage, and not of the individuals who are dressed as actors in the green room. The green room of nature is hidden from the view of the senses. But it is in the green room that nature must be seen by the Ego in order that it may free itself from the glamour of *māyā* which has rendered it an earth-bound spirit. Unless one recognizes the reality, there is no escape from its semblance. But the physical brain is not the place where, nor are the senses the avenue through which, the one Reality, the All-blissful Sat-chit-ānanda enthroned in the effulgence of the spiritual world is to be seen. The human body is a duality not only in the objective plane, but in the subjective plane as well. The mind receives objective knowledge through the brain by means of the senses and the sensory nerves. It can receive subjective knowledge through the spinal column by means of senses which have to be developed. But the passage through which the green room of the human body must be entered is barred by the hood of the Slumbering Serpent Kula-Kuṇḍalīnī. To wake Her up, to implore Her Divine grace that we may be shown the Real (which is no other than She), and that the unreal may be dispelled, is the work of the living Mantra-Power for the earnest Ego.

Electricity is ubiquitous. It is in every atom, in every molecule, and in every thing made up of atoms and molecules. My pen is made up of atoms and molecules. Why does it not, then, announce to me the existence of electricity in it? Why does it not fan me in this grilling heat and give brilliant light to my failing vision, although that is my earnest wish? The reason is that electricity, by processes known to experts, must be roused into action, and manipulated in different ways to yield different results. Mantra Śhakti, similarly, is ubiquitous; it is in every form

of existence. Indeed, from Sound-power the universe is built. It has countless forms which pervade the universe. It is the Guru, the Mantrik Scientist, who alone knows how to manipulate it and to employ it in producing the desired result—that is to say, in awakening the Slumbering Divine Serpent in man.

The mere communication of an atomic sound from one's mouth to another's ear cannot be expected to produce such a result. The Guru has himself to vitalize and energize the Mantra in his own inner consciousness, and then to communicate the living spiritual force to the consciousness of his disciple (Śhishya). If there be reason to believe in transference of thought from a hypnotiser to his subject—and hypnotism has now been recognized as a science—there is no ground for disbelieving the transference of a power even subtler than a thought (which is a power as well) from a Guru to his disciple. When such an event happens in the life of a person, his whole mental system undergoes a revolution; he receives a second birth, and it is for this that an initiated man is a Dvija (twice-born). The Veda withheld the privileges of a Dvija from the fourth caste (Shūdra), but the Tantra throws the portals of initiation wide open to every man or woman, whoever he or she may be. The Chaṇḍāla¹ and all others are all the children of the Divine Mother, the milk of whose eternal breast is sucked by every living being.

Dīkshā, thus, is not a conventional usage, a toll paid to the Divine ferryman for carrying the sojourner across the ocean of the world (Bhavasindhu). Spiritual India has, unfortunately, come to this pass, and it is the Tantra which can alone save it, as it has saved it in the Kali Yuga of every Kalpa.

¹ One of the lowest castes.

Shabdabrahmamayī, the Divine Mother, must be reached. A deep, surging sea divides the sojourning Ego from Her. It is the Black Sea of objective knowledge, the Vaitarani of Hindu mythology. Mantra is the bark to carry it thither. The Guru must help the Ego in each of its steps forward into the region of the unknown. Indeed, without the Guru's help the disciple cannot move one such step. The disciple must also work hard, under the instructions of the Guru, to keep up the energy of the Mantra. And when the Mantra is assimilated in the inner consciousness of the disciple, he is said to have become Siddha (accomplished) in it. He can then use it at his will, and, awakening Kula-Kuṇḍalinī, plunge with Her into the Lotus-garden, where alone the nature of the Ātmā and Anātmā¹ can be realized. The human body, according to the Tantra, is a microcosm, which contains in miniature all that is contained in the Kosmos. It has the seven Lokas, worlds or regions located in it, and the Sādhaka, who, with the help of his Vija Mantra, has known them and their over-Lords has left the mother's womb never to come back again. It may here be noted by way of parenthesis that the seven Lokas are not states of existence, but worlds made up of different modifications of matter, and peopled by beings on different planes of consciousness.

Such being Dikshā, imagine what the Guru is!

गुरौ तुष्टे शिवस्तुष्टो रुष्टे रुष्टस्त्रिलोचनः ।
 गुरौ तुष्टे शिवा तुष्टा रुष्टे रुष्टा च सुन्दरी ॥
 अतो गुरुर्महेशानि ! संसारार्णवलङ्घने ।
 कर्ता पाता च हर्ता च गुरुर्मोक्षप्रदायकः ॥

गुस्तन्त्रम् ।

¹ Not atmā.

“ If the Guru is pleased, Śhiva is pleased ; if he is displeased, Śhiva is displeased. If the Guru is pleased, Śhivānī¹ is pleased ; if the Guru is displeased, Śhivānī is displeased. Hence, O Maheśhānī !¹ the Guru is the Lord, the sustainer and the annihilator. It is he who can give Moksha ” (Guru Tantra).

But the human Guru is not the real Guru. The real Guru is in the Thousand-petalled Lotus. The human Guru bears the same relation to the Divine Guru that the Vāchaka Śhakti of a Mantra bears to the Vāchya Śhakti. The Yoginī Tantra thus explains Guruship :

ओं देव्युवाच ।

गुरुः को वा महेशान वद मे करुणामय ।
त्वत्तोऽप्यधिक एवायं गुरुस्त्वया प्रकीर्तितः ॥

श्रीईश्वर उवाच ।

आदिनाथो महादेवि महाकालो हि यः स्मृतः ।
गुरुः स एव देवेशि सर्वमन्त्रेषु नापरः ॥
शैवे शाक्ते वैष्णवे च गाणपत्ये तथैन्दवे ।
महाशैवे च सौरि च स गुरुर्नात्र संशयः ॥
मन्त्रवक्ता स एव स्यान्नापरः परमेश्वरि ।
मन्त्रप्रदानकाले हि मानुषे गिरिनन्दिनि ।
अधिष्ठानं भवेत्तस्य महाकालस्य शंकरि ॥
अतो न गुरुता देवि मानुषे नात्र संशयः ।
मन्त्रदाता शिरःपद्मे यद्ध्यानं कुरुते गुरोः ।
तद्ध्यानं कुरुते देवि शिष्योऽपि शीर्षपङ्कजे ॥
अत एव महेशानि एक एव गुरुः स्मृतः ।
अधिष्ठानवशात् तस्य मानुषस्य महेश्वरि ।
माहात्म्यं कीर्तितं तस्य सर्वशास्त्रेषु शंकरि ॥

¹ The Devī as consort of Shiva.

“*Śhrī Devī* said : ‘Merciful *Maheṣhvara* ! tell me who is *Guru*. You have told me that the *Guru* is greater than Thou art.’ *Śhrī Iṣhvara* said : ‘He who is the first Lord and is called *Mahākāla* is the *Guru*, O *Devī* ! in all *Mantras*. None else is the *Guru*. He is verily the *Guru* of the *Śhaivas*, *Śhāktas*, *Vaishṇavas*, *Gāṇapatyas*, *Moon-worshippers*, *Mahāshaivas*, and *Sauras*.¹ He and none else is the promulgator of *Mantra*. At the time of imparting *Mantra*, O Daughter of mountain !² He manifests Himself in him who imparts *Mantra*. Hence, O *Devī* ! verily there is no *Guruship* in man. The human *Mantra-giver* meditates upon the same *Guru* in the *Head-Lotus* as Him upon whom the disciple must there meditate. Therefore, O *Maheṣhvari* ! there is only one *Guru*. Because He manifests himself in the human *Guru*, therefore the greatness of the human *Guru* is published in all the *Śhāstras*.”

The *Yāmala Tantra* says :

गुरुरेकः शिवः प्रोक्तः सोऽहं देवि न संशयः ।
 गुरुस्त्वमपि देवेशि मन्त्रोऽपि गुरुरुच्यते ॥
 अतो मन्त्रे गुरौ देवि नहि भेदः प्रजायते ।
 कदाचित् स सहस्रारे पद्मे ध्येयो गुरुः सदा ।
 कदाचित् हृदयाम्भोजे कदाचित् दृष्टिगोचरे ॥

“There is only one *Guru*, who undoubtedly is *Myself* ; Thou, too, O *Devī* ! and *Mantra*, too, is *Guru*. Therefore *Guru*, *Devatā*, and *Mantra* are the same. He is always to be contemplated in the *Thousand-petalled Lotus*, sometimes in the *Heart-Lotus*, and sometimes as existing before the eyes—that is, in human form.”

¹ *Vide ante*.

² The *Devī* as *Pārvatī*, daughter of the mountain King *Himavat*.

In initiating and instructing a disciple, the human Guru undertakes a vicarious duty, the magnitude of which he should fully realize. He must fill himself with the Divine Presence, that his Śishya may be born to the spiritual life. He must also, impart to his disciple that sure knowledge which will lead him without error on the onward path of Sādhana. Henceforward the life of the disciple becomes a part of the Guru's life. The Guru becomes responsible for the sins of his disciple.

We are apt to complain of the rarity of the Gurus, but we do not pause to consider the paucity of Śishyas (disciples). Gaṇapati, the elephant-headed Devatā, by the grace of His Divine mother, had the consolation to believe that He was the best of singers. We, too, by the grace of Avidyā, have an overweening confidence in our intellectual attainments, thinking that we are perfectly qualified to receive the highest spiritual instructions.

The Gautamīya Tantra says :

शिष्यः कुलीनः शुद्धात्मा पुरुषार्थपरायणः ।
 अधीतवेदः कुशलः पितृमानृहिते रतः ॥
 धर्मविद्धर्मकर्ता च गुरुशुश्रूषणे रतः ।
 सदा शास्त्रार्थतत्त्वज्ञो दृढदेही दृढाशयः ॥
 हितैषी प्राणिनां नित्यं परलोकार्थकर्मकृत् ।
 वाङ्मनःकायवसुभिर्गुरुशुश्रूषणे रतः ॥
 अनित्यकर्मणस्त्यागी नित्यानुष्ठानतत्परः ।
 जितेन्द्रियो जितालस्यो जितमोहो विमत्सरः ॥

“The Śishya (disciple) should be of good parentage, pure-minded, bent upon realizing the fourfold aspirations ;¹

¹ That is, Dharma, Artha, Kāma, and Moksha. See Introduction to A. Avalon's "Mahānirvāna Tantra."

he should be learned in the Vedas, diligent, devoted to the welfare of parents; he should know Dharma and practise it; he should serve the Guru; he should be acquainted with the true meaning of the Śhāstras; he should possess a strong physique and a strong mind. He should always do good to living objects; he should do only such deeds as are good for the afterlife. He should serve the Guru by speech, thought, body, and money. He should avoid works of which the result is transitory, and be diligent in working for enduring results. He should be one who has conquered passions, indolence, illusory knowledge (Moha), and anger."

From the above it will appear that to be a real Śhishya mere intellectual attainment is not sufficient. While he should be conversant with the Śhāstras (scriptures) to enable him to understand what he is, what his destiny is, what relation he bears to the universe and to the Lord of the universe, he should have purified his mind from the thousand and one worldly pursuits which detract rather than bring peace to it. He should diligently do what the Śhāstras enjoin, and scrupulously avoid un-Śhāstrika actions. He should have a living faith in his religion, and an earnest, irrepressible longing for spiritual advancement. Lust, anger, and their train should not be his masters. His profession should be in strict accordance with Śhāstrika morality. He should consciously do nothing that hurts or injures a fellow-being, and the milk of his kindness should ever flow to relieve suffering humanity. These and many other qualifications are required of the aspirant to the great path. It is also stated that a candidate must remain under the personal observation of a Guru for a whole year before he can hope to be initiated. Deluded by Avidyā, however, we do not pause to reflect whether the field in which the seed is to be sown is worthy of it. Sometimes, in our impatience (which is a state of mind quite unfitted for spiritual

culture), we fly to sannyāsīs (ascetics), and, getting ourselves initiated by them, hasten homeward, hardly knowing that thereby we transgress a positive injunction of the Śhāstra, and place ourselves in difficulties. It is laid down in the Tantras :

मातामहं च पितरं यतिं च वनवासिनम् ।
वर्जयित्वा च शिष्येन्द्रो दीक्षाविधिमुपाचरेत् ।
अन्यथा तद्विरोधेन कायनाशं भवेद्भुवम् ॥
यामलतन्त्रम् ।

यतेर्दीक्षा पितुर्दीक्षा दीक्षा च वनवासिनः ।
विविक्ताश्रमिणो दीक्षा न सा कल्याणदायिनी ॥
गणेशविमर्शिनीतन्त्रम् ।

आश्रमी देशस्थायी च गुरुरेवं विधीयते ।
विश्वसारतन्त्रम् ।

पुत्रदारैश्च संपन्नो गुरुरागमसंमतः ।
मत्स्यसूक्तम् ।

आश्रमी ध्याननिष्ठश्च मन्त्रतन्त्रविशारदः ।
रुद्रयामलम् ।

“ In the initiation one should exclude the maternal grandfather, father, a Śannyāsī, and Vānaprastha,¹ otherwise, there being contrariety in the respective positions of Guru and Śhishya, the Śhishya is sure to meet death.”

“ Initiation by a Yati,² by one's father, by a Vānaprastha,¹ or by a Sannyāsī is not favourable to the welfare of a Śhishya.”

“ One should receive Dīkshā from a householder residing in the same locality with the Śhishya.”

¹ One who has gone to the forest according to the rule of the third Āshrama. ² Ascetic.

“The Tantra enjoins initiation from a Guru who has wife and children.”

“The Guru should be a householder, meditative and well versed in Tāntrik knowledge and in Mantra.”

The reason why a man who has freed himself of the illusory world and stands outside of it is ill-qualified to show the light, step by step, to a disciple whirling in the eddies of the world is plain enough. A Sannyāsī is one who has given up Karma, his mind having been purified. He is an Advaitī,¹ whose only avocation is the realization of the One without a second. But a householder is a man in, even if he be not of, the world. He is practically a Dvaitī,² though intellectually he may not be so. His distracted mind must be soothed by worship, prayer, and hymn, and by other acts of devotion (Bhakti) to his Ishṭa-devatā.³ A Sannyāsī, on the other hand, is a Jnānī (one possessed of true knowledge) who, having crossed the threshold of Bhakti (devotion), looks down upon it as an illusion, an unreality. The mental attitudes of a householder and of a Sannyāsī are poles asunder. It is, therefore inevitable that, in spite of his best endeavours, a Sannyāsī's teachings must contain much that is unassimilable by a householder, who, by his strenuous efforts to practise such instructions, must succumb bodily and mentally.

A householder Guru, on the other hand, is much on the same plane of consciousness with his disciple. Though in the small rowing-boat of Bhakti (devotion), he has oared manfully towards the ship of his destination, and neared it. His Bhakti is suffused with the Divine halo of Jnāna (knowledge). He is the fittest person to lead a world-ridden

¹ A spiritual monist, not a mere philosophical monist, but one who himself in various degrees experientially realizes the truth of that doctrine.

² Dualist.

³ See *post*.

disciple by the hand, instructing him in every point, and teaching him by personal example :

स्वयमाचरते शिष्यमाचारे स्थापयत्यपि ।

रुद्रयामलम् ।

“Himself practises and puts disciples in practice” (Rudra Yāmala).

Those who are real aspirants need not encumber their progress by adhering to the ancestral Guru. If they have already been initiated by him, they may leave him and find out a higher one.

The Kāmākhyā Tantra says :

सर्वेषां भुवने सत्यं ज्ञानाय गुरुरेव हि ।

ज्ञानान्मोक्षमवाप्नोति तस्माज्ज्ञानं परात्परम् ॥

अतो यो ज्ञानं न दत्ते न क्षमेत्तं त्यजेत्गुरुम् ।

अत्राकाङ्क्षी निरत्रं हि सदा संत्यजति प्रिये ॥

ज्ञानं यत्र समाभाति स गुरुः शिव एव हि ।

अज्ञानिनं वर्जयित्वा शरणं ज्ञानिनां व्रजेत् ॥

मधुलुब्धो यथा भृङ्गः पुष्पात् पुष्पान्तरं व्रजेत् ।

ज्ञानलुब्धस्तथा शिष्यो गुरोर्गुर्वन्तरं व्रजेत् ॥

कामाख्यातन्त्रम् ॥

“A Guru exists to impart Jnānas (different forms of knowledge). Jnāna leads one to Moksha (liberation). Hence Jnāna is the supreme good. Therefore the Guru who is incapable of imparting Jnāna should be abandoned, as one who is desirous of food abandons the person who has no food to give. One in whom Jnāna shines is Guru; he is Śhiva. Abandoning the ignorant, one should take the shelter of the wise. As a bee roams from flower to flower in quest of honey, even so should a Śhishya, in quest of Jnāna, go from one Guru to another.”

If the ancestral Guru be really ignorant, there is nothing in the Tantra Śhāstra to compel one to seek initiation from him. But I feel the necessity of a word in favour of this much-abused man. I fear the Hindu Society is much more to blame than the ancestral Guru for this state of things. There was a happy time when every Hindu deemed it his duty not only to be initiated, but to practise worship with devotion and piety. Many amongst the higher classes lived a life which was rather religious than a purely social one. It was, therefore, incumbent upon the Guru so to qualify himself as to render himself a being higher than those around him. But the Hindu mind having considerably receded from such an ideal of life, initiation and worship are disregarded. There being very little demand for real initiation and instruction in true worship, the supply of duly qualified Gurus has naturally fallen off. That the Guru-class still exists is due, to a large extent, to our love for the husk with which we want to fill the social granary. The Gurus, moreover, are now ill-fed by the Śhishya community, which accounts for many Guru families giving up the profession. It is the paramount duty of the Hindus of the present generation to reform the Guru community, which can, I think, be easily effected by fostering the growth of a sincere and earnest desire to learn and to practise among ourselves.

There is one aspect of initiation which I have left untouched for want of information—I mean its astrological aspect. It is said that the nativity of a candidate and the particular Mantra in which he should be initiated are correlated. As I am not an astrologer, I am not competent to speak as to this. Those who profess to be astrologers are really empirics, and, having no scientific knowledge of astrology, cannot explain this correlation.

But opinions are divided amongst Tāntriks on this point, and so it need not trouble us.

THE OCTAGON OF SELF-CULTURE

In the previous sections I have attempted to give the reader the result of a general survey of the philosophy upon which Tāntrik Sādhana, or Self-culture, is based. But in so recondite and unfamiliar a subject, where the correctness of every individual interpretation may be called in question, the reader is requested to go himself to the source, and there, with faith and devotion, and under the guidance of a Guru, drink of its waters.

I shall now address myself to the subject of the supreme importance of Tāntrik Sādhana, which, as already observed, is the easiest and the straightest path to follow for men of the Kali Yuga.¹ I should not be understood to preach Śhākta Dharma² to one and all. The Tāntrik method of spiritual culture is not, as I have already said, sectarian. The Tantra provides paths of culture for all the five classes of Upāsakas (worshippers) in Hinduism, and an advanced Tāntrik Guru is as capable of illumining the path of a Vaishṇava as that of a Śhākta.

The path of Dharma is twofold: the path of desire (pravṛitti) and the path of cessation of desire (nivṛitti). These two paths are in conformity with the two great Powers which are perpetually at work in the universe. One of the Powers is called Māyā and the other Mahāmāyā. They are the two phases of the one immutable Śhakti. Māyā weaves the woof and the warp of Evolution from

¹ The present, the last, and worst of the ages. See A. Avalon's Introduction, "Mahānirvāna Tantra."

² The way or religion of those who worship Shakti.

Spirit to matter; Mahāmāyā frees the Ego from its Karmik garb, and leads it on to its destination. To sail downstream is easy enough. It needs no toil, no struggle. The current is favourable; hoist the sail of your Desires on the mast of your untrained Will, and sail pleasantly along. But your pleasure is short-lived; there is sorrow in all of it. Like Sisyphus, you roll your stone up the mountain-top only to come down again. And as the desires, even of the most intellectually cultured, know no bounds, the Ego is drowned more and more in the quagmire of matter, forgetting its own self, and forgoing the privileges of a human Ego which after millions of journeyings, it has had the good fortune to acquire. The soft heart of the Divine Mother cannot bear to see Her children thus lost. She steps in and proclaims Pravṛitti Dharma, which her ordinary children must follow, so that in the long-run Pravṛitti may lead to Nivṛitti. This Dharma is work prescribed in the Śāstras to be performed with Bhakti or devotion to God for accomplishing definite results. Pravṛitti being bridled by Dharma, unrestrained licence of desires is prevented, and the sojourner on the Pravṛitti path begins to learn Bhakti or devotion. The fulfilment of his desires, however worldly, depends upon the favour of God whom he invokes from the depths of his heart. He performs the rites and ceremonies prescribed for the particular object he has in view with austerities and penances which are required, and thus, though the mainspring of his action be selfish, he unconsciously develops his higher instincts and nobler nature. From hankering after sensuous pleasure in the shape of money, power, fame, popularity, progeny, and so forth, he gradually lifts his eyes upwards and longs for power in the unseen world. He devotes his mind and soul to its acquisition. And when he is fortunate enough to obtain but a morsel of it, he at once realizes the nothingness

of worldly desires. He forthwith parts with them as a serpent parts with its deadskin. The worshipper on the path of desire now lives in the supersensuous world; his worldly hankerings have ceased at any rate to a considerable extent, and he has made more progress towards the path of Nivṛitti than one whose desires are not restrained by Dharma, and who depends solely upon his own resources to combat Pravṛitti.

To combat Pravṛitti! How sweetly sounds the phrase! To do works for others! How much sweeter still! Let us not deceive ourselves, as we are apt to do. The octopus-like grasp of our cumulated Karma, extending over millions of births and rebirths, is so firm that it is impossible to free ourselves from it unless we begin in Pravṛitti Dharma and end it Nivṛitti. Is it possible for anyone to jump from the bottomless abyss of desires to the celestial height of Nivṛitti by a single leap? There must be intermediate rounds on the ladder, for nature does not work by leaps and bounds; sequences of causes and effects pervade it. Not even the Lokapālas, Dikpālas,¹ and Lords higher still are free from desires, though they, by spiritualizing many of such desires, have risen higher and higher on the upward path of progress. How can one be selfless unless he has dedicated his self to the Lord of all selves? And how can one dedicate his self to the Lord of all selves by one single bound? As householders (Gṛihis) we are chained to the world by a thousand and one knots. Our family, our lust, our greed, our avarice, our ambition, all bind us down. We are overwhelmed with desires even unto death. Where, then, is our altruism? If there were a scalpel to open the mind, or an X-ray apparatus to display it, it would doubtless be found that altruism is, in many a case, traceable to love of fame, love

¹ Lords of the Regions and Quarters.

of popular applause, love of power, and other little self-loves. It is intense love of God alone which can make a person selfless in action. It is very unfortunate that in the name of altruistic work many English-educated Hindus have given up Pravṛitti Dharma, the inestimable boon which the wise, holy Ṛishis have given us for our salvation.

In the Bhagavadgītā, the Lord (I adopt Mrs. Besant's translation) says :

चतुर्विधा भजन्ते मां जनाः सुकृतिनोऽर्जुन ।
 अतो जिज्ञासुरर्थार्थी ज्ञानी च भरतर्षभ ॥
 तेषां ज्ञानी नित्ययुक्त एकभक्तिर्विशिष्यते ।
 प्रियो हि ज्ञानिनोऽस्त्यर्थमहं स च मम प्रियः ॥
 उदाराः सर्व एवैते ज्ञानी त्वात्मैव मे मतम् ।
 आस्थितः स हि युक्तात्मा मामेवानुत्तमां गतिम् ॥
 बहूनां जन्मनामन्ते ज्ञानवान् मां प्रपद्यते ।
 वासुदेवः सर्वमिति स महात्मा सुदुर्लभः ॥

“Fourfold in division are the righteous ones who worship Me, O Arjuna : the suffering, the seeker for knowledge, the self-interested, and the wise. Of these the wise, constantly harmonized, worshipping the One, is the best ; I am supremely dear to the wise, and he is dear to Me. Noble are all these ; but I hold the wise as verily Myself ; he, self-united, is fixed on Me, the highest goal. At the close of many births the man full of wisdom cometh unto Me. ‘Vāsudeva is all,’ saith he, the Mahātmā, very difficult to find.”

Of the four kinds of worshippers mentioned by Bhagavān, the *ārtta* and the *arthārthī* (the suffering and the self-interested) are Sakāma Upāsakas,¹ who are on the path

¹ Worshippers for reward, and with the view to benefits to be gained such as the worshipper whose action is determined by the hope of gaining the pleasures of heaven or avoiding the pains of hell ; as contrasted with the Nishkāma Sadhaka who acts for God's good sake only, and not because such action will produce benefits for him.

of desire. All the worshippers are called "sukṛitinaḥ" (righteous)—that is, even those who are on the path of desire, have germs of good work in them, otherwise worship would not have formed a part of their work. "Udārāḥ sarva eva te"—that is, all of them are noble, dear to God, because the Godward mind, even if selfish, attains an amount of mental purification and contentment which is impossible for others to acquire. The last couplet means that a true Jnānī—an advaitist¹ is a product of many, many births, and that such a Mahātmā² is very rare. It will thus be seen that Pravṛitti Dharma has a place in self-culture, however low compared with the highest, that place may be. It is for those who cannot dissociate their minds from worldly desires. And I need hardly say that the bulk of humanity is of that temperament. If there be a blessed few amongst us who have governed their desires effectually, who are rather in than of the world, Pravṛitti Dharma, like dry leaves of trees, will fall from off them; but they are not, therefore, justified in giving up the Śāstrik Dharma-Karma. The Lord Himself has exhorted them to perform religious works prescribed in the Śāstra selflessly for the instruction of the mass of men. Like a patient who accepts his physician's diagnosis but rejects his prescription, it would be the height of folly to accept Hindu philosophy and to reject its practice.

The Tāntrik system of culture on the path of desire is remarkable for its aptitude in producing desired results. This is known to Hindus of all denominations. But it is not a mere hankering after worldly benefits. On the contrary, the Sakāma Sādhaka longs more for a glimpse into the arcana of nature than for mundane comforts, and his longing is soon crowned with success. And having acquired

¹ See *ante*.

² Great soul.

a personal proof positive of supersensuous things, the vanity of sensuous desires forces itself upon him in a manner that mere Śhravaṇa (study) and Manana (contemplation) can hardly approach. This, it must be conceded, is a long leap forward. To withdraw the mind from worldly attractions and repulsions many births and rebirths have to be spent in study, contemplation, and discrimination. The Tāntrik, on the much-despised path of desire, however, transfers his consciousness from mundane attractions and repulsions to a higher plane of existence within one life and even a much shorter period. Although it cannot give him Mukti (liberation)—and Mukti is not a bunch of grapes to be had by the mere stretching of the hand upwards to the trellis on which they hang—it can make him a Lokapāla, a Dikpāla,¹ a Manvantarādhipati,² or the like.

It must not be supposed that the Sakāma Tāntrik worships Devatās³ as the Divinity. He no doubt pays homage to Devatās as higher beings; but the object of his worship is the Divine Mother, who is the same as Mahā-viṣṇu, the manifested God, and the methods of his worship are very much the same as those of the worshipper on the Nivṛitti path. What is stated in the Gītā as to the consequences of worshipping Devatās, Pitṛis, and Bhūtas has no application to a Tāntrik, the ladder of whose spiritual culture begins with the path of desire as the lowest round, and ends at that of which none knows—that is, Kaivalya Mukti, or complete liberation.

So long as a man is a Gṛihī (householder), so long is his path the path of Pravṛitti. If he thinks that he has

¹ Lords of the regions and quarters.

² Lord of the period called Manvantara.

³ The writer here refers to the higher Intelligences intermediate between Īshvara and man. Devatā is used also in another sense. Thus, the Divine Mother in Her various leading forms is called Devatā.

outgrown it, but at the same time earns money, enjoys the world, forms attachments and repulsions, seeks name, fame, and popular applause, discharges the functions of a father of his household and of a member of the community in which he lives, he deceives himself. The path pointed out to him by the Tāntrik is the best that he can have as an individual, as the father of a family, and as a member of society. The Tāntrik culture is an all-round growth. It makes the body sturdy and strong, and proof to heat, cold, and rains; it wards off diseases from without, and resists diseases from within; it makes one hardy, painstaking, and patient. His will being regularly trained, he is resolute and intrepid. All these qualities of body and mind render him as much a useful member of society as a humble supplicant for the dust of the Mother's feet. As for altruism, people thus trained are taught from the very beginning to do good to others. परोपकारव्रतिनां साधूनां किङ्करः कलिः । "Kali is the slave of those pious men, the rule of whose life is to do good to others," says the Tantra.

Now let us pass to the study of the path of cessation, called the path of Nivṛitti. Those whose minds have become sāttvik by the reduction of their rājasik desires through practice on the path of desire, and those fortunate few whose past lives have prepared them for it, are the fit Adhikāris¹ on the Nivṛitti path. The Hindu Śāstras, whether Vaidik or Tāntrik, regard Adhikāra or personal competency as the most important factor in determining the mode of culture to be prescribed for a candidate. The Guru must test the mental calibre, moral proclivity, and physical aptitude of his would-be disciple (shishya), and

¹ Persons competent for a thing. The whole of Hinduism rests on the theory of competency, or adhikāravāda.

must point out to him that path for which he is the most suited.

Sādhakas on the path of cessation of desire are divided into two classes—*viz.*, those who are yet bound by the ties and conventionalities of the world, and those who have got rid of, or are resolved to get rid of, them. Their methods of culture are different. The ties and conventions are called Pāṣha—that is, fetters. They are eight in number, as the Kulārṇava Tantra says :

वृणा लज्जा भयं शोको जुगुप्सा चाथ पञ्चमी ।

कुलं शीलं तथा जातिरष्टौ पाशाः प्रकीर्तिताः ॥

कुलार्णवतन्त्रम् ।

“Aversion, shame, fear, grief, disgust, family, custom, and caste ; these are declared as fetters.”

I need hardly point out that there is hardly one among a million who can say that he is free from these fetters. And there are but few who struggle to sail clear of them. My task is to study the Sādhana of the Adhikārīs of the former class. This Sādhana may be roughly, though not exhaustively, classed under four heads: 1. Sandhyā, or obligatory daily service. 2. Upāsanā, or worship. 3. Shaṭchakrabheda. 4. Mudrā Sādhana. The first two of these will form the subject of this section.

In Patanjali's Yoga Śāstra eight methods are laid down as modes of self-culture for realizing the True Self. They are: 1. Constant practice, and Vairāgya or that state of mind which is proof against worldly attractions and repulsions. 2. Worship of the manifested God. 3. Prāṇāyāma, or regulation of breath. 4. Concentration of mind on any one of the objects of the senses.¹ 5. Concentration

¹ Vishayavati vā pravrittirutpannā sthitinibandhani. (Patanjala, 1-35).

in the heart-lotus. 6. Concentration with a mind free from desires.¹ 7. Concentration on the particular image of the Godhead worshipped by the Sādhaka, as it appears in the dream-state, and on the Sāttvik nature of the mind in dreamless sleep. 8. Meditation on any object of liking.

Excepting Nos. 4 and 6, which are particular modes of concentration practised by Tāntriks in Shaṭchakrabheda² and secret worship,³ the Tāntrik Upāsana includes all these and much more. I shall first take up the last, about which much misconception seems to prevail. The original text is:

यथाभिमतध्यानाद्वा ।

“ And by meditation on any object of liking ” (the being copulative and not alternative).

Vyāsa's commentary on the above aphorism is :

यदेवाभिमतं तदेव ध्यायेत्, तत्र लब्धस्थितिकमन्यत्रापि स्थितिपदं लभते ।

“ Whatever may be the object of one's liking, let him meditate upon that. If the mind settles upon that particular object, it may settle also elsewhere.”

This aphorism does not give unbridled licence to practise concentration upon any object at random. There are people who have very pronounced predilections for particular objects which they are unable to ignore. It is for these people that the above wholesome advice is given. An anecdote may here be related in illustration of this. Once upon a time there lived a very pious King, who was earnest upon giving a religious training to his son. He repaired to a famous Yogī for whom he entertained great respect.

¹ Vitarāga vishayādvā chittam (*ib.* 1-37).

² As in Dhyāna on the gandha tattva in the Mūlādhāra, etc.

³ Rahasya pūjā; a special mode of worship undertaken with the object of freeing the mind from desires.

After the usual exchange of greetings the King said: "Mahātman! If you please, I should like to have my son initiated by your Holiness." "Very well, my son," replied the Yogī, "send him hither." The King, very much gratified, prostrated himself before the holy man, and sped homeward. The day after the royal scion appeared before the Yogī, and paid his obeisance. "God bless you, child; Live here, and make yourself comfortable," said the Yogī to him.

The royal youth, however, found not much in the Yogī's Āshrama (hermitage) to comfort him, but the wild scene, the beautiful rivulet, the ravine, and the birds' song made captive his heart. For three or four days he was found to enjoy Nature, but in the midst of his enjoyment he was observed suddenly to sigh and become pensively meditative. One day the Yogī asked him: "Child, what ails you?" "Sir," replied the Prince, I have a beautiful young elephant at home, which I love with all my heart. Its absence pains me." "Very well I shall send for it," said the holy man. The day after the young elephant was brought. The Prince's joy knew no bounds; he began to caress it, kiss it. The Yogī said: "Child, the first lesson I give you is to forget everything else and to concentrate your mind upon this young elephant." "I obey," said the Prince. A year after the Yogī inquired: "Well, how far have you progressed?" The Prince said: "I have not yet been successful." The Yogī encouraged him to persevere. Two years rolled on. One day the Prince appeared before the Yogī, and said: "Holy Father, my mind is completely lost in the image of the young elephant. I see it everywhere. There is nothing else in the world to captivate my mind." "Sarvamangalā¹ bless you, my child, you have quickly won the battle. Come now and be initiated in the

¹ The all-auspicious Goddess.

Mantra of your Ishtādevatā.”¹ So saying, the holy one put the Prince on the path.

The reader will thus find that the choice of the object of concentration does not depend upon individual caprice. If the mind be so weak that it cannot readily part with its predilections, it is by a regulated exercise of those predilections that the ever-roving mind is settled. It is but a temporary arrangement for rare cases. To reduce the mind to a focus is a task of great magnitude, perhaps of a whole life. Nothing should be allowed to be identified with the mind except a Divine image—that is, a form in which Divinity incarnates, and for this plain reason that what a man thinks upon *that* he becomes. If one concentrates upon a glass ball, a glass ball shall he become. Says Lord Śhri Kṛishṇa :

ये यथा मां प्रपद्यन्ते तांस्तथैव भजाम्यहम् ।

In the Tāntrik Mantra the worshipper finds an image of the Incarnation of the Divinity, not a dead image, a shadow, but an image which, by Sādhana, can be conjured up into the Divinity itself, the spiritual power inherent in the Mantra fortifying the will-power of the Sādḥaka to produce this result. From the very outset a Sādḥaka is enjoined to fill his mind with the thought that he and the Divinity are one and the same. The realization of सोऽहम् (I am He) is the aim and end of his worship.

The Tāntrik Sandhyā is an obligatory service, which must be performed thrice a day—at dawn, at noon, and at sunset. It opens with a Mantra, which reminds the worshipper that his individual self is really no other than the one Self, manifested in the universe as the male and the female Power. The Mātrikā Śhaktis are then brought

¹ See *post*.

into requisition to render his body and mind active with their soul-inspiring energy. The worshipper pays homage to the Devas, R̥ishis, Pitṛis, to his Guru,¹ and to humanity. With a libation of water he declares : मनुष्यांस्तर्पयामि—that is, “ I gratify mankind.”

As the Divine Mother is in everything and everything is in Her, service to every living being, whether human or not, is a part of his religion.

Meditation, concentration, Prāṇāyāma, and Japa are the principal features of Sandhyā. The object of Prāṇāyāma is to bring the involuntary act of breathing under control, and suspend its action at the will of the Sādhakā. The constituents of the subtle body are the vital air, the sensorium and the mind. The latter is intimately connected with breath. The breath serves as an instrument to introduce the mind to the world without. If one can regulate the breath, he can control the otherwise uncontrollable mind. The more one learns this art, the more is his will-power developed, the more is he enabled to concentrate his mind upon a particular object, and the more do his passions cease. As breath is the measure of life, and not days, years, and months, the Sādhaka's span of life is prolonged, and his body is rendered immune to diseases. Life is a resultant of the kinetic karmik forces of a man in his previous birth. The karmic forces, either potential or kinetic, become a part of the mental sheath of the reincarnating Ego along with its sensorium and vital power, which latter is manifested in the body as breath. Breath is the nexus which joins the body with the mind. Control it, and you control the dalliance of the mind with the external world through the body. Prāṇāyāma is, therefore, an indispensable aid to meditation, concentration, and the development of will-power.

¹ Gods, seers, and forefathers.

In his commentary on verse 7, chap. ii, of the Śhvetāshvatara Upanishad, Śhangkarāchārya quotes from Śhruti:

प्राणायामविशुद्धात्मा यस्मात् पश्यति तत्परम् ।
तस्मान्नातः परं किञ्चित् प्राणायामादिति श्रुतिः ॥

“The soul being purified by Prāṇāyāma realizes Para-brahman, hence there is nothing higher than Prāṇāyāma,’ thus says Śhruti.”

He then says:

“First, Yajnas and other works should be performed, then Prāṇāyāma, etc.; then Communion, then knowledge of Vedantic teaching, and then liberation.”

Then, in his commentary on verse 8 of the same chapter, he says: “Because the man, the impurities of whose mind have been cleansed by Prāṇāyāma is able to concentrate his mind on Brahman, therefore Prāṇāyāma is introduced (in this Upanishad). At first the nerves should be purified, and after that one becomes fit to practise Prāṇāyāma.”

The Śhetāshvatara Upanishad says (chap. ii, verse 9):

प्राणान् प्रपीडयेह संयुक्तचेष्टः
क्षीणे प्राणे नासिकयोच्छृसीत ।
दुष्टाश्वयुक्तमिव वाहमेनं
विद्वान् मनो धारयेताप्रमत्तः ॥

“A wise man should skilfully regulate his breath. When the Prāṇa becomes feeble it should be let off through the nostrils in small quantities. When one thus becomes gradually accustomed to holding the breath, the mind, like a chariot drawn by unruly horses—that is, senses—becomes fixed and fitted for Brahma-Jnāna” (knowledge of the Brahman).

In Chapter XIV, Skandha XI, of Śhrimad Bhāgavata, in answer to Uddhava's question as to how one who desires mukti (liberation) should contemplate Him, Bhagavān says: "Sitting at ease upon an Āsana (seat), neither high nor low, with the body erect, keeping the palms of the hands one upon another upon the lap, one should fix his eyes upon the tip of his nose; then, governing all the senses, the path of breath should be cleansed by Puraka (drawing in the breath), Kumbhaka (holding it) and Rechaka (giving it out). Having by Prāṇāyāma drawn the senses from their respective objects, practice should also be made by degrees in an opposite direction. The sound ओम् (Om) in the heart, which is like a continuous bell-sound, should be drawn upwards by Prāṇāyāma, and then Vindu should be placed upon it. In this wise Prāṇāyāma, with ओम् (Om), should be practised ten times in each of the three Sandhyās. By doing this the breath is conquered within a month."

It will thus be seen that the Upanishads, the Purāṇas, and the Tantras with one voice proclaim the supreme importance of Prāṇāyāma in self-culture. It is, however, the Tantra which has preserved knowledge of the mode of practice of this noble art, and it is the Tāntriks who can teach it. Śhangkarāchārya, in his commentary above quoted, mentions नाड्युद्दि, or purification of the Nādis,¹ as a condition precedent to practising Prāṇāyāma. I believe the Tāntriks are the only Gurus who know how to do it. Prāṇāyāma is essential in Sandhyā, Upāsānā, and Shaṭchakra Sādhana. But it must be learnt very cautiously and with the help of a Guru. As it has to be learnt by degrees it forms an essential part of daily service.

¹ "Nerves." See Arthur Avalon's "Serpent Power," and Introduction to his "Mahānirvāna Tantra."

Sandhyā is mental exercise. The image of the Divine Mother, which is potential in the worshipper's Ishta-Mantra¹ and described in what is generally known as Dhyāna (Contemplation), must be done in the mind. The mental image thus arising should be identified with the all-pervading Divine Mother, and concentration practised upon it.

Dhyāna (meditation) is of two kinds, Sūkshma and Sthūla—that is, supersensuous and sensuous.

स्थूलसूक्ष्मविभेदेन ध्यानं तु द्विविधं भवेत् ।
 सूक्ष्मं मन्त्रमयं देहं स्थूलं विग्रहचिन्तनम् ॥
 करपादोदरस्यापि रूपं यत् स्थूलविग्रहम् ।
 सूक्ष्मं च प्रकृते रूपं परं ज्ञानमयं स्मृतम् ॥
 सूक्ष्मध्यानं महेशानि कदाचिन्नहि जायते ।
 स्थूलध्यानं महेशानि कृत्वा मोक्षमवाप्नुयात् ।
 यामलतन्त्रम् ।

ध्यानं तु द्विविधं प्रोक्तं सरूपारूपभेदतः ।
 अरूपं तव यद्ध्यानमवाङ्मनसगोचरम् ।
 अव्यक्तं सर्वतो व्याप्तमिदमित्थं विवर्जितम् ॥
 अगम्यं योगिभिर्गम्यं कृस्नैर्बहुसमाधिभिः ।
 मनसो धारणार्थाय शीघ्रं स्वाभीष्टसिद्धये ।
 सूक्ष्मध्यानं पुरोधाय स्थूलध्यानं वदामि ते ॥
 महानिर्वाणतन्त्रम् ।

The Yāmala says :

“Dhyāna is of two kinds, Sthūla (gross) and Sūkshma (subtle). Sūkshma, or supersensuous, is Thy sound-body (मन्त्रमयं देहम्); Sthūla is meditation on Thy image, which

¹ The particular Mantra which the particular Sādhaka receives at initiation.

is made up of hands, feet, etc. Thy Sukshmarūpa (subtle form) is the Jnānamaya (conscious) body of Prakṛiti. O Maheṣhvarī ! The supersensuous seldom arises in the mind; therefore one should concentrate his mind on the Sthūla form and attain Moksha (liberation)."

The Mahānirvāna Tāntra says :

" Dhyāna is of two kinds, Sarūpa (having visible image) and Arūpa (not having visible image). Thy Arūpa Dhyāna is beyond the cognizance of speech and mind ; it is unmanifested, all-pervading, incapable of being pointed out as 'this' or 'that.' Yogīs alone can cognize it by long Samādhi (ecstasy). I relate to you Sthūla Dhyāna, so that Sādhakas being hopeful of Sūkshma Dhyāna may practise it by fixing the mind upon it for the attainment of the object of their desire."

In the Dawn-Sandhyā the Divine Mother must be contemplated in the root-lotus as the Creative Power, Symbolized by a maiden having a string of beads in Her right hand and a jar filled with water in Her left, riding on a white swan. The white swan is the Hangsa of philosophy, the vital Power which must needs be Her vehicle for the purpose of creation, for without the vital power creation is impossible. The string of beads symbolizes Japa—that is, meditation on the creation of the previous Kalpa and production of similar sound-forms, which are the substratum of all things sensuous and supersensuous. The jar of water is the "cause-water" (कारणवृत्ति) of philosophy, the protoplasm out of which all bodies are formed.

In the Noon-Sandhyā She rides on the King of Birds, Garūda, in the heart-lotus holding in Her four hands conch, discus, mace, and lotus, and wearing a garland of flowers on Her breast. Garūda is light (which is life as well), the conch is sound, the discus is Avidyā or that Power by which creation comes; the mace is the symbol of

authority, and the lotus is the universe. She is now the Vaishṇavī Śhakti, who maintains and nourishes the universe. The garland of flowers symbolizes the countless beings whom She nourishes. The explanations of the symbols given in this and the preceding and succeeding paragraphs¹ are my own. The Shrimad-Bhāgavata explains the garland as meaning Māyā, the mace as denoting the vital Power, the conch as meaning water, the discus as symbolizing light, and the lotus as signalizing Ananta, or space.

In the Evening-Sandhyā She rides the Great Bull (महावृषः) in the white lotus holding a trident in Her right hand and a noose (पाशः) in the left. When the day of Brahmā—that is, a Kalpa—comes to a close the bifurcated male and female Powers again meet in equilibrium. This is symbolized by the trident. The noose is Avidyā, which She has withdrawn into Her own hand to repose there until the darkness of Brahmā's night is dispelled.

As Creator Her vehicle is Rājasik, as Preserver it is Sāttvik, and as Withdrawer of the universe it is Trigūṇa Māyā,¹ the Tāmasik Guṇa predominating. The creative energy is volition (इच्छाशक्तिः) the preservative energy is action (क्रियाशक्तिः), and the destructive energy is cognition (ज्ञानशक्तिः). These three phases of the all-pervading Śhakti must be contemplated on day by day in order that the Sādhaka may realize what the object of his worship is in manifestation.

The image of the Ishtādevatā must first be formed in the mind by Dhyāna. Then the Vīja mantra should be repeated, keeping the image in view and withdrawing the mind from all other thoughts. This is called Japa.

यस्य यस्य च मन्त्रस्य उद्दिष्टा या च देवता ।

चिन्तयित्वा तदाकारं मनसा जपमाचरेत् ॥

भूतशुद्धितन्त्रम् ।

¹ Māyā of the three guṇas.

तन्निष्ठस्तद्गतप्राणस्तच्चित्तस्तत्परायणः ।

तत्पदार्थानुसंधानं कुर्वन्मन्त्रं जपेत् प्रिये ॥

कुलार्णवतन्त्रम् ।

The Bhūtaśuddhi Tantra says :

“Meditating on the form of the Devatā denoted by the Mantra, Japa should be made in the mind.”

The Kūlārṇava Tantra says :

“A mantra should be repeated with faith, devotion, attention, submission, and perception of the Divine image in the mind.”

Japa is of three kinds : Vāchika (by audible words), Upāṅgṣha (lips and tongue moving ; but inaudible to the person making Japa), and Mānasika (mental ; lips and tongue not moving). Japa has the supreme virtue of gradually withdrawing the mind from other thoughts and impressions, and fixing it on the Divine image. When concentration by this means is perfected, the consciousness of the Sādhaka is transferred to the Mantra-devatā. This is called Mantra-chaitanya (awakening of Mantra) and the Sādhaka is said to have become Mantra-siddha (Mantra-perfect).

It will thus be seen that Sandhyā is of the highest efficacy in spiritual culture, and it is on this account that it is obligatory on every Hindu of whatever division of worshippers he be. I have already quoted from the Śhrīmad-Bhāgavata, which is the scripture of the Vaishṇavas, to show the importance of Prāṇāyāma and Sandhyā. Other quotations from the same Śhāstra follow :

“One who is desirous of cutting the bondage of I-ness of the Jivātma should worship Keśhava according to the Tāntrik method, which contains in it the Vaidik method as well.”

The man who in this wise worships Īshvara in Agni, Sūrya, water, etc., or in one's own heart, as the Ātmā, according to the Tāntrik Karmayoga, soon attains Mukti (liberation)."

Skandha XI, chap. iii

"O Uddhava! visiting My image and other symbol visiting My Bhakta (devotee), . . . Diksha, according to the Vedas and the Tantras . . . these are the signs of Bhakti (devotion) to Me."

Skandha XI, chap. xi

"My worship is of three kinds: Vaidik, Tāntrik, and mixed. Whichever of these three be to one's liking, let him worship Me by that."

Skandha XI, chap. xxvii

"Shaunaka said: O Sūta, you are devoted to Bhagavān, you know all the doctrines of Tantra and many other things. I now ask you a question. Nārāyaṇa, the husband of Śhrī, is only Chidghana (massive consciousness), but Tāntrik Upāsakas (worshipper), at the time of worship, attribute limbs, and these and other parts, such as Garūḍa, etc., weapons such as Sudarṣhana, and ornaments such as Kaustubha, to Him. Tell me what things (Tattvas) are symbolized by them. I am desirous of knowing Kriyā yoga.¹ Therefore, relate to me that skill in Kriyā (action) by which men attain Mukti (liberation). Sūta said: Saluting my Gurudeva, I relate to you the Vibhūtis² of Vishnu as stated in the Veda and the Tantra by Brahmā and other Āchāryas (teachers)."

Skandha XII, chap. xi

These and other like statements should induce my Vaiṣṇava brothers, who are too often apt to assail the Tantra, to abstain from the terrible sin of a patricide.

¹ Yoga through action,

² Powers and manifestations.

Upāsana is the worship of the Vāchya Śhakti¹ through the Vāchaka Śhakti of a Sādhaka's Ishtāmantra.² If the Ishtāmantra denotes an Avatāra³ in male body, the worship is regulated in conformity with it; and if the Ishtāmantra denotes a female Avatāra the method of worship is of a different type. But the main principles of worship are identical. The Ishtāmantra, or Vija Mantra, as previously stated, denotes two Powers, the Vāchaka and the Vāchya Śhakti. By realizing the Vāchaka Śhakti, the abstract, unconditioned Paramātmā, which is the Vāchya Śhakti of a Mantra, must be realized, the ultimate goal of all Sādhana being the realization of the One True Self. The Vāchaka Śhakti is the Manifested God Saguṇa Īshvara, the Śhakti of the Tāntrik philosophy. We have seen how the one Śhakti is bifurcated into male and female Śhaktis for the purposes of evolution, thus giving expression to Śhabdabrahman. We have also seen how our solar system is presided over by seven Lords in its seven planes, each of these Lords being an aspect of Śhabdabrahman. In Upāsana (worship) the Virāṭa Śharīra—that is, the physical body of Śhabdabrahman—is the vehicle through which worship is offered. It is the Virāṭa Śharīra, which is the ground of all Avatārās. The Sahasraśhirsha Purusha (thousand-headed Purusha) of the Vedas is the Virāṭ Purusha of philosophy. The five Mahābhūtas (elements), the ten senses, the five vital airs, Manas (sensorium), Buddhi (intuition), Ahankāra (ego), and Chitta (mind) constitute the Śharīra or body of Śhabdabrahman, the plane of whose consciousness is called Jāgrata, or waking. Worship begins from this state of Divine consciousness until it reaches the dreaming

¹ See *post*.

² See *post*.

³ Manifestation called "incarnation" when it takes place on the physical plane.

state, or Svapna. Beyond the dreaming state is Sushupti, or slumbering consciousness of Śhabdābrahman, where worship ends. It must be remembered that the self-same Sachchidānanda is worshipped in different vehicles, even as the selfsame gold is worn as a ring, a chain, a bracelet, and the like.

It will thus be seen that Kālī and Viṣṇu are essentially the same, only the vehicles and their characteristic qualities differing. The Tantrik's predilection for the Divinity in its female form, as the Mother of the Universe, arises in part from the fact that the mother's heart being softer than that of the father, she is more readily moved in favour of the son than the father. Some no doubt would regard this as a very pronounced instance of anthropomorphism. But in truth it cannot be denied that as the human mother is a spark of the Divine Mother, the qualities of head and heart of the former are but an infinitesimally small expression of similar qualities in the latter. From the bodies of the Divine Father and the Divine Mother proceed all evolutions of body and mind. The human father and the human mother, and all fathers and mothers in the universe, are Angsa-Shaktis—that is, individual powers emanating from the Divine Parents, who do not, like the Christian and the Mohammedan God, personally create bodies and souls. The characteristic predominance of emotional qualities in human mothers is an index that it must be so in the Divine Mother; the experience of Sādhakas proves this, and it is conceded in the scriptures of Vaiṣṇavas as well.

There is yet a weightier consideration than the above which has won the Tāntrik over to the lotus-feet of Mother Kālī. The paternal and maternal Śhaktis, the positive and negative poles, the centrifugal and centripetal forces, are perpetually in harmonious association to evolve and nourish

the universe. The Paternal Śhakti is ever fecundating, and the Maternal Śhakti ever holding the child in her womb and nourishing it. This is the law of Pravṛitti (desire) in the universe. When the Divine Mother refuses fecundation and, dominating the Divine Father, asserts Her Will, then is She Mahāvidyā, then is She Nirāmayapadonmukhī (facing the state of freedom from sufferings). The milk of Her perennial breast then nourishes the aspirant, and gives him strength to march along the path of Nivṛitti (cessation). It is then that She, the Vāmā, the left-hand consort,¹ usurps the right-hand place, and, slaying the demon-propensities of Her beloved sons, gives them hope and courage with Her right hand. The Fecundating Father, the source of Pravṛitti, falls prostrate under Her feet to avert the destruction of His world. Such is Mahāvidyā, the Divine Mother, the Lady Paramount of the Path of Nivṛitti (path of cessation), whom the Tantrik worships.

Upāsana, or worship, is of two kinds, internal and external.

द्विविधं स्याल्लब्धमनोर्बाह्यान्तरमुपासनम् ।
 न्यासिनां चान्तरं प्रोक्तमन्येषामुभयं तथा ॥
 तन्त्रसंहिता ।
 अन्तर्याग इति प्रोक्तो जीवतो मुक्तिदायकः ।
 मुनीनां च मुमुक्षूणामधिकारोऽत्र केवलम् ।
 अथवा मानसैर्द्रव्यैः प्रकटेनापि पूजयेत् ॥
 गौतमीयतन्त्रम् ।

“Upāsana (worship) of the initiated is of two kinds—internal and external. Internal worship is ordained for Sannyāsīs, and both internal and external for others.”

Tantra Sanghitā.

¹ The position of the wife is on the left hand.

“Antaryāga, or internal worship, gives Mukti (liberation) even to a living Sādhaka. Only Mumukshus or Munis (sages) bent upon Mukti are entitled to it. The Sādhakas, who are incapable of Antaryāga, should perform it like external Pūjā (worship) with mental offerings.”

Gautamīya Tantra.

Antaryāga is based entirely upon a direct knowledge of the Power-centres or Chakras in the human body. The Sādhaka, having awakened Kula-Kuṇḍalinī in the root-chakra, takes Her up, with the help of the vital air, from centre to centre, until the thousand-petalled centre in the crown of the head is reached; there the male and female Powers are brought together in blissful union. The Sādhaka having enjoyed this temporary bliss, which vitalizes his body and mind, transfers his consciousness to the heart-centre, in the ethereal space of which he forms the mental image of the Divine Mother as it is expressed in his Vija-mantra. When the image has been thus formed, the mind is concentrated upon it with firm faith and devotion. When the image is portrayed upon the canvas of the mind with all the details of limbs and organs, as if it were a painting, the Sādhaka offers his sacrifices :

हृत्पद्मासनं दद्यात् सहस्रारच्युताभृतैः ।
 पाद्यं चरणयोर्दद्यान्मनसार्धं निवेदयेत् ॥
 तेनामृतेनाचमनं स्नानीयमपि कल्पयेत् ।
 आकाशतत्त्वं वसनं गन्धं तु गन्धतत्त्वकम् ॥
 चित्तं प्रकल्पयेत् पुष्पं धूपं प्राणान् प्रकल्पयेत् ।
 तेजस्तत्त्वं च दीपार्थं नैवेद्यं च सुधांबुधिम् ॥
 अनाहतध्वनिं घण्टां वायुतत्त्वं च चामरम् ।
 नृत्यमिन्द्रियकर्माणि चाञ्चल्यं मनसस्तथा ॥

पुष्पं नानाविधं दद्यादात्मनो भावसिद्धये ।
 अमायामनर्हंकारमरागममदं तथा ॥
 अमोहकमदम्भं च अद्वेषाक्षोभके तथा ।
 अमात्सर्यमलोभं च दशपुष्पं प्रकीर्तितम् ॥
 अहिंसा परमं पुष्पं पुष्पमिन्द्रियनिग्रहम् ।
 दयाक्षमाज्ञानपुष्पं पञ्चपुष्पं ततः परम् ॥
 इति पञ्चदशैर्पुष्पैर्भावपुष्पैः प्रपूजयेत् ॥

“ Give the heart-lotus as the seat ; give the nectar flowing from the thousand-petalled lotus for the washing of the feet : dedicate the mind (Manas) as Arghya (offering). For washing the face and for bathing give the same nectar. Give ether (Ākāṣha) as clothing ; the principle of smell for odour ; the mind (Chitta) for flower ; the vital airs (Prānas) as incense ; the principle of light (Tejas) as the lamp ; the ocean of nectar for food ; the sound called Anāhata (inaudible sound in the heart-lotus) as the bell (ghaṇṭā) ; the principle of air as fan and fly whisk (Chāmara) ; the actions of the senses, as well as the restlessness of the mind, as dancing. For the realization of divine thought give diverse flowers : freedom from delusion, egotism, attachment, spiritual insensibility, pride, arrogance, enmity, perturbation, envy, and greed—freedom from all these are called the ten flowers. The supreme flower of Ahingsā (non-injury of any living thing), the flower of subjugation if the senses and the flowers of pity, forgiveness, and knowledge—these are the five flowers. With these fifteen flowers formed of sentiments (bhāvas) should a worship be performed.”

After offering this mental sacrifice to his Ishtādevatā standing before his mental eye in the heart-lotus, the Sādhaka makes mental japa :

माला वर्णमयी प्रोक्ता कुण्डलीसूत्रयन्त्रिता

“The rosary is said to be formed of Varnas, or sound-powers, strung together by the thread Kuṇḍali.”

The fifty severed heads of men which make up the necklace of Mother Kālī must be replaced mentally by the fifty sound Powers (Varnas), strung together by Kulakuṇḍalini as thread, and the Vija Mantra is repeated with the help of this rosary. He then performs mental Homa.

The Nityā Tantra says :

ज्ञानहोमविधिं वक्ष्ये शृणु सर्वाङ्गसुन्दरि ।
 यस्य विज्ञानमात्रेण कर्ता हर्ता सदाशिवः ॥
 आत्मेति चतुरश्रं तु विचिन्त्य वीरवन्दिते ।
 आत्मान्तरात्मा परमज्ञानात्मा परमेश्वरि ।
 चतुर्भिर्गैर्देवेशि कुर्यात्तु चतुरश्रकम् ॥
 अर्धमात्रां योनिरूपां कुण्डमध्ये विचिन्तयेत् ।
 आनन्दं मेखलां कुर्यात् त्रिरेखावलयस्तथा ॥
 ज्ञानाग्निं तत्र देवेशि योजयेत् कुलभैरवः ।
 शब्दाख्यं मातृकारूपं संविदाग्नौ ततो हुनेत् ॥
 अक्षराणीह मे देवि निःशब्दं ब्रह्म जायते ॥
 पुण्यं पापं विकल्पं च संकल्पं वीरवन्दिते ।
 कृत्यं च कृत्यमीशानि हवींष्येतानि पार्वति ॥
 चिन्तयेन्मूलविद्यां च जुहुयान्मनसा श्रुचा ।
 तदा संविन्मयः साक्षात् परं ब्रह्मपदं व्रजेत् ॥

“O All-beautiful One! I tell you the ritual of Jnāna-homa (homa of knowledge), give ear unto me. By knowing it one becomes Sadāshiva, the Creator and Destroyer. The quadrangular Vēdi (altar) is made of Ātmā (individual soul), Antarātmā (the manifested God), Paramātmā (the Divine Mother), and Jnānātmā (the Absolute). The Ardhamaṭrā (Kuṇḍalini) should be considered the Yoni of the Homa-pit ;

the Mekhalā of the Vēdi (altar), that is to say, the line which encircles it as if by a waist-chain, should be thought of as consisting of Ānanda (bliss); and the other three lines on the Vēdi should be taken as its three Valis, that is to say, beauty-lines on the abdomen. The Kula-bhairava—that is, the Yogī—should kindle in it the fire of knowledge (Jnāna); then the forms of the Mātrikā-sounds should be sacrificed in the fire of Jnāna, by which the sounds become Soundless Brahman. O the Adored of Vīras! Merits, demerits, desires, doubts, action, inaction and Prakṛiti should be sacrificed by the mental spoon. Thus one becomes full of Jnāna, and Parabrahman Itself.”

From the above description of subjective Upāsana, it will have been seen that only such highly developed Yogīs and devotees are capable of it as have attained Samprajñāta Samādhi, or Temporary Communion, in which the knower and the known are distinguished. ¹It is the last stage of Upāsana, a thin veil only separating the individual Ātmā from the universal Ātmā. Such Yogīs are the product of ages of culture.

Sādhakas, whose mental image is not so well defined and who cannot make it steady for any length of time, must form an objective image, exactly in the likeness of the subjective image, and worship their Isṭādevatā in it. They must, however, perform mental Upāsana first as best as they can, and then vitalize and energize the external image. By establishing a magnetic current between himself and the image before him, the mentally vitalized image is communicated to it. The external image is no longer a mere doll; it is the Isṭādevatā Herself. Between the Sādhaka's faith and will, on the one side, and his Mantra-power, on the other, a change, so to say, takes place in the inanimate image. It is Mantra-ṣakti which is alone capable of performing this wonderful change and of rendering worship in images possible.

The Kulārṇava Tantra says :

गवां सर्वाङ्गजक्षीरं स्रवेत् स्तनमुखात् यथा ।

तथा सर्वगतो देवः प्रतिमादिषु राजते ॥

आभिरूप्याच्च बिम्बस्य पूजायां च विशेषतः ।

साधकस्य च विश्वासाद्देवतासंनिधिर्भवेत् ॥

कुलार्णवतन्त्रम् ।

“ As milk, which is produced in every limb of the cow, flows out through the udders, so the all-pervading Devatā manifests Herself in external images, etc. By the similitude of the external image to the mantrik image, by the speciality of the Pūjā, and by the faith of the Sādhaka, the Devatā manifests himself.”

Prāṇapratiṣṭhā (enlivening) thus accomplished, the Sādhaka worships the Divine Mother, rapt in devotion and love. He has now no great difficulty in concentrating his mind upon the visible Isṭādevatā. He makes meditation (Dhyāna) and recitation (Japa) before this living image as long as he is capable of it. He offers flowers, incense, sweet-scents, the choicest eatables, valuable cloths and ornaments to his beloved Mother, who accepts them all. Thus, practising day by day, his restless mind begins gradually to compose itself, finding better and purer happiness in the Lotus Feet of the Divine Mother than in all that the world can offer him. Thus, learning to taste of celestial happiness, true Vairāgya (dispassion) towards worldly happiness engrosses his mind. A man might spend a dozen lives in discrimination as to what is permanent and what is not so, yet Vairāgya would be as far off from him as the mirage in a sandy desert; for, according to Vedānta Nitya-anitya-vichāra, or discrimination between what is permanent and what is transient, does not unfold itself in a mind which has not been purified by worship

(Upāsanā). To try to be indifferent to worldly happiness without Upāsanā is to put the cart before the horse.

The more the mind composes itself by external worship, the more abiding becomes the mental image. When, by this means, the state of Samādhi, or ecstasy, is reached, the external image is no longer required.

After finishing his worship, the Sādhaka, by a process known as Sanghāramudrā, withdraws the vitality communicated to the image, which then becomes a mere material image, fit to be thrown away.

External Upāsanā is not mere prayer and praise and offering of food and drink. The Bhakta's (devotee's) mind cannot rest satisfied without singing the praise of his beloved Mother; the more he sings Her praise, the more his mind is elevated towards Her. The Mantra-power helps him to make his offerings acceptable. In the Gītā the Lord says that he accepts flowers, leaves, etc., offered to Him with Bhakti (devotion). But how are such offerings to be communicated to Him unless the offerer and the image through which He is worshipped are *en rapport*? The Tantra here steps in and solves the question. Prayer, praise, and offerings apart, the most important features of Upāsanā are: (1) Bhūtaśuddhi (purification of the elements constituting the subtle body). (2) Nyāsa (the placing of the Mātrikā sounds and Vija Mantras on different parts of the body). (3) Prāṇāyāma, or breath control. (4) Meditation (Dhyāna). (5) Mental worship. (6) Japa, or recitation of Mantra. The first is accomplished either by Yoga process or by means of a particular Mantra. The object of this is to purify the mind of its good and evil tendencies which have rendered the Ego a body-bound, selfish, small thing. The worshipper, in doing this purificatory rite, must think that, for the time being, his Karmik body has been purified, that he (the true self—that is, Ātma) now wears the mantle

of Kulakuṇḍalinī (the body of the Sound Spiritual), and that, therefore, he is no other than the object of worship himself. Being Deva himself, he worships Deva, thus realizing the Vaidik saying :

ब्रह्मार्पणं ब्रह्महविर्ब्रह्माग्नौ ब्रह्मणाहुतम् ।

ब्रह्मैव तेन गन्तव्यं ब्रह्मकर्मसमाधिना ॥

भगवद्गीता ।

“Brahman the oblation, Brahman the clarified butter, are offered in Brahman the fire by Brahman ; unto Brahman verily shall he go who in his action meditates wholly upon Brahman.”

The object of the second rite (Nyāsa) is to render the body spiritualized by the sound and Mantra Powers.

The rest (3, 4, 5, and 6) have been dealt with in their proper place.

It is by spiritualizing the body and the mind, and by devoutly thinking himself to be a part of the Unity, that a Sādhaka must perform his worship, which is, in fact, more subjective than objective. Without these essentials, Upāsana would be like royalty without territory. To withdraw the mind from external attractions and repulsions and to consecrate it to the Divine Mother, Prāṇāyāma, Dhyāna, and Japa are essential.

Upāsana has many subsidiary elements in it, upon which it is not necessary here to dwell, as they are not likely to interest the general reader ; they are, however, all-important, and should not be eliminated by an earnest Sādhaka from his Sādhana.

Hindu society has been so constituted by the Rishis of Vaidik antiquity that it is not enough that every member of it is a good citizen. One should not only be a good citizen, but a good individual ; and not only a good individual, but a God-loving individual withal. Such

is the end and aim of Varnāshrama Dharma (caste-system of Hinduism). Caste is not only a civil rule, but a religious ordinance as well. Society was so framed that it worked automatically to supply the material and spiritual wants of its members. Hindu society being thus constituted, every member of it is bound to be initiated, either according to his own choice, or according to the form of religion of his ancestors. The Hindus are generally either Vaishnavas or Śhāktas. The mode of Upāsana, briefly sketched above, is too high for the average Śhākta Hindu, who must practise Sandhya and Upāsana with devotion and faith, so that in the long run he may be prepared for the path.

Spiritual self-culture is pre-eminently Sāttvik.¹ The passions, propensities, attachments, aversions and all those creations of Rajas and Tamas² which chain man down to earth and to things earthly, must be gradually but effectually washed off and the mind rendered perfectly Sāttvik. The Upāsana, above described, is Sāttvik in all its forms. Those, therefore, who, though governed by the laws of their caste (Varna) and stage of life (Āshrama), which is called Varnāshrama Dharma, yet infringe them, and under cover of religious practice unlawfully eat, drink, and sexually enjoy for the gratification of their senses, are condemned by Shiva in the passage which the author of the Śhāktānanda Taranginī quotes from the Āgamasanhitā on the subject of false Tantras (Asadāgama) :

कलौ प्रायेण देवेशि राजसास्तमसास्तथा ।

निषिद्धाचरणाः सन्तो मोहयन्त्यपरान् बहून् ॥

आवाभ्यां पिशितं रक्तं सुरां चैव सुरेश्वरि ।

वर्णाश्रमोचितं धर्ममविचार्यापर्यन्ति ये ।

भूतप्रेतपिशाचास्ते भवन्ति ब्रह्मराक्षसाः ॥

इति अमदागमस्य निन्दामाह शिवः ।

¹ The outcome of the Sattva guna. (See Introduction.)

² See, as to these gunas, *ibid.*

“O Devī! in the Kali Yuga most of the Rājasik and Tāmasik people, having adopted prohibited practices, delude many others. O Sureṣhvarī! those who, regardless of Varṇāṣhrama Dharma, offer us flesh, blood, and wine, are (various forms of) evil spirits.”¹

I believe, however, that more than half of Hindu India is Ṣhākta, and I can safely assert that 90 per cent. of them are free from reproach in respect of the violation of true Shāstric principles and practice.

THE PILGRIMAGE OF THE HUMAN EGO

एषोऽन्तरात्मा चेतसा वेदितव्यो यस्मिन् प्राणः पञ्चधा संविवेश ।
प्राणैश्चित्तं सर्वमोतं प्रजानां यस्मिन् विशुद्धे विभवत्येष आत्मा ॥

मुण्डकोपनिषत् ।

In the above quotation from the Muṇḍakopanishad it is said :

“This subtle Paramātma can only be known by the mind, within the body, where the five vital airs reside. The minds of all are pervaded by the vital airs. The Paramātmā manifests Himself in the mind when it is purified.”

The Ego must clothe itself with eight millions of bodies, from the stone to the animal, before it can be fit to assume the human form. There is, however, no knowing how many births and rebirths in each class of bodies it must undergo before it can adapt itself to the next higher body. Ages untold and births unnumbered at last usher the journeying Ego into the human body—the most perfect of all bodies cognizable by the senses. The Ego itself is but a body, a Sūkshma Ṣharīra—that is, a

¹ See as to this passage the remarks in the Introduction by Arthur Avalon to Part I of this book.

subtle body, consisting of the vital airs, the sensorium, and the mind. This bundle of very fine "matter," unlike its gross sheath, which decomposes and decays at short intervals, persists from the creation to the final dissolution of the universe. It has a causal body (Kāraṇa Śharīra) within itself, which is composed of a homogeneous finer "matter." The experiences of countless births and re-births are stored up in the subtle body, and very fine impressions of those experiences are stamped upon the causal body. The one immutable Ātmā, pervading and containing all existences, is made a captive, as it were, in each subtle body, from which circumstance it acquires its Egoity. The unconditioned Ātmā being thus conditioned, the pleasures and the pains, the happiness and the misery of the body are attributed to it; this is the work of Nature's great housewife called Avidyā (ignorance). When, however, the Ego acquires the human body, which is the most perfect of Sthūla Śharīras—that is, gross bodies—it is blessed with the opportunity of making a pilgrimage to its primeval source, and (dissolving the compact subtle body) of uniting Ātmā with Ātmā. It needs ages of self-culture to accomplish this Paramārtha (supreme object); but a beginning must be made by every human being.

Avidyā, the most expert and cunning housewife, has ten thousand arts and wiles to captivate her children. Like Rassellas, they must not be allowed to peep beyond the lofty ramparts of the happy valley. She has provided every creature comfort for her children. People, charmed by her unceasing attentions, quite forget their real Mother, Vidyā (knowledge), and hug the other with all the devotion of dutiful children. To save humanity from their pseudo-mother, Divinity from time to time incarnates and sends His chosen sons to teach them. It is by this means

that man acquires the knowledge of his real state, and learns that he has a true Mother, who alone can save him from the glamour of Avidyā.

In this golden land of Divine Ṛishis, the land whence Divine knowledge radiated to all other lands, the path to Vidyā was made an art and divided into different progressive grades. The curriculum consists of Varṇāṣhrama Dharma¹ (for full particulars of which the reader is referred to my Bengali book on the subject), external and internal worship, and Yoga. Varṇāṣhrama Dharma is the ground whereon the first battle must be fought with Avidyā. It is the place where the Ego must put chains around the neck of Avidyā so that she may not lead people where-soever she may choose. It is here that man gets the first glimpse of his real Mother Vidyā. External worship further girds up the Ego to cope with Avidyā. By these two means the Ego gradually learns to feel that it has a real Father and Mother; to find out, to worship, to love, and to know whom is the end and aim of its being. When the conviction of its necessity grows irresistible, the Ego determines to make the pilgrimage. But where is the grand trunk road over which it must wend its way.

From the text of the Mundakopanishad, which opens this section, it will be seen that the Divinity has to be sought within the body of the Sādhaka. Although the Divine Essence is immanent in everything in the Kosmos, the body of the Sādhaka, which is a part of the Kosmos, is the place where he can best find it, for the mind, which has to make the search, and the apparatus, with which the search has to be made, are located in the body; besides, the body is a Microcosm, containing within it the seven centres of Power and the seven presiding Lords mentioned

¹ *Vide ante.*

in the second section. The seven centres are seven planes of evolution, and over each plane there is a presiding Deity, who directs and controls its work.

The Universe, according to Tantra, consists of a single Mahābrahmāṇḍa, or grand universe, and numberless Bṛihat Brahmāṇḍas, or great universes. From the seven planes of the grand universe are evolved innumerable great worlds each one of which is also divided into seven planes. Each planet, each satellite, each star, and every living entity in each world is itself a world in miniature, and has within it the seven centres of Power and the seven presiding Deities.

The Nirvāṇa Tantra says :

“महाब्रह्माण्डमध्ये तु बृहद्ब्रह्माण्डमेव च ।
तन्मध्ये जन्तवो देवि तन्मध्ये भुवनानि च ॥”

“O Devi! within the Mahābrahmāṇḍa is Bṛihat Brahmāṇḍa; within it are beings and regions.”

“महाब्रह्माण्डके यद्यत् प्रकारं परमेश्वरि ।
तत्तत् सर्वं हि देवेशि बृहद्ब्रह्माण्डमध्यतः ॥”

“O Parameshvari! O Deveshi! all varieties of beings and things which are in the Mahābrahmāṇḍa are also within the Bṛihat Brahmāṇḍa.”

“ब्रह्माण्डास्तत्र जायन्ते लक्षं लक्षं सुलोचने ।”

“O beautiful-eyed one! hundreds of thousands of Brahmāṇḍas (universes) are evolved within it (Mahābrahmāṇḍa).”

A vivid description of Bṛihat Brahmāṇḍa is given in the same Tantra. But as it is very long, I am reluctantly compelled to resist the temptation to quote it. I shall, however, place before the reader its salient points. The Bṛihat Brahmāṇḍa, or Macrocosm, has its Meru or vertebral column extending longitudinally from top to bottom. At

the top is situated Satya Loka, and at the bottom Avīchi. Between Satya Loka and Avīchi lie the other six Lokas (worlds or regions) and the other six nether regions, altogether making up fourteen Bhuvanas or regions. Within the Meru reside the Gods—that is, the Powers which preside over the fourteen Bhuvanas. The centres of Power within the Meru are:

1. Ādhāra¹ Chakra, which is also called Brahma-Padma (Brahma-lotus). It is just above the seven nether regions. The element earth is within its anther. The seat of Kāma (desire) is there. Within the seat of Kāma is the male Deity, Svayambhū Linga, and the female Deity, Kula-kunḍalinī. The Creator Brahmā resides in the element earth. His female Consort is called Sāvitrī. This is the causal Bhurloka. Here resides the Spiritual Sun.

2. Bhīma Padma, or lotus, or Svādhishṭhāna Chakra. The element water is within its anther. Vishṇu resides here with His consort. It is the causal Bhuvanloka in which the heaven of Vishṇu, called Vaikuṅṭha, is situated. On the right of Vaikuṅṭha is Goloka, where Vishṇu assumes the form of a two-handed being with a flute in his hand. Here he is associated with the female Power Rādhikā.

3. Maṇipura Padma. The element fire is within its anther. Rudra resides here with his consort Bhadra Kālī. This is the causal Svarloka.

4. Anāhata Padma. The element air is within its anther. Īshvara resides here with his consort Bhuvaneshvari. Īshvara is the overlord of the three previous Lokas and their Lokapālas—viz., Brahmā, Vishṇu, and Śhiva. This is the causal Maharloka.

¹ Or Mūlādharma, as to which and the following chakras, or centres see A. Avalon's "Serpent Power."

5. Viṣuddha Padma. The element ether, or Ākāsha, is in its anther. The presiding Deity is half-male and half-female, called Ardhanārīṣhvara, or Mahāgaurī, and Sadhāṣhiva, whose Vāhana (carrier) is an animal, which is half bull and half-lion. This is the causal Jana Loka.

6. Ājnā, or Jnāna Padma. There is no element, but the universal Manas (sensorium) is the seed here, The Deities are Paraśhiva and his consort Siddha Kālī. This is the causal Tapa Loka. Here resides the Spiritual Moon.

7. Sahasrāra Padma. This is the region of the First cause, the cause of the six previous causes; it is duality in unity described in the second section. This is the Satya Loka.

These are the seven Lokas, or regions, of the Bṛihat Brahmāṇḍa.

The reader will note that they are within the Meru. We have heard of a Meru of the earth, a mountain situated east where there is a depression on the orange-shaped planet of ours. This mountain is said to be a hollow, vertical column of stone, which externally holds the earth fast, and internally contains the centres in which the Devas—that is, the presiding septenary Gods—reside. This idea of Meru must be magnified and transferred to the Meru of the Bṛihat Brahmāṇḍa with a view to form a notion of what is meant by it.

It must be noted that the Kosmic Kuṇḍalinī is vehicled by Trigunā Prakṛiti¹ in Satya Loka, where She is called Mahā Kuṇḍalī, and by the eight primary divisions, [earth, water, fire, air, ether, manas (sensorium), Buddhi (mind), and Ahangkāra (I-am-ness)], of Prakṛiti in Bhurloka, where She is called Kulakuṇḍalī. The highest and the lowest of the centres of Power are both guarded by Kuṇḍalinī in

¹ That is, Prakṛiti composed of the three gunas—Sattva, Rajas and Tamas.

Her two aspects. As in the Mūlādhāra, so in the Sahasrāra Padma She covers the cleft in the male Power with her hood. She coils up round the Universe with Her tail within Her mouth, having the inverted triangles within Her coils. The Theosophical Society has adopted this symbol from the Tantras. The triangles, as the Tantrik symbol of the male and the female Divinity, being well known, it is not necessary to quote Tantra to prove it; but as it is not generally known that the serpent lying with its tail within its mouth is a Tāntrik symbol, I quote the following from the Shiva Sanghita :

“ पश्चिमाभिमुखी योनिः गुदमेढान्तरालगा ।
 तत्र कन्दं समारूयातं तत्रास्ति कुण्डली सदा ॥
 संवेष्टय सकला नाडीः सार्धत्रिकुटिलाकृतिः ।
 मुखे निवेश्य सा पुच्छं सुपुम्नाविबरे स्थिता ॥ ”

शिवसंहिता ।

“Between the anus and the generative organ is the Yoni, having its mouth downwards. There is what is called the root. Kuṇḍalī is always there. Encircling all the nerves with her body of three and a half coils (and) with her tail in her mouth, She lies within the cavity of the Sushumnā nerve.”

As the Macrocosm has in it centres of Power, so has the Microcosm. The Nirvāna Tantra says :

“ ब्रह्मपद्मे पृथिव्यां तु वर्तन्ते मानुषादयः ।
 ते सर्वे देवि ब्रह्माण्डास्तन्मध्ये भुवनानि च ॥
 पातालसप्तकं तत्र तत्रैव स्वर्गसप्तकम् !
 एवं चक्रे सर्वदेहे भुवनानि चतुर्दश ॥
 प्रतिदेहं परेशानि ब्रह्माण्डं नात्र संशयः ॥ ”

निर्वाणतन्त्रम् ।

“ Within the Brahma Padma, the earth, are men and other beings. O Devī! they are all worlds, and within them are the regions. Within them are the seven nether regions and the seven heavens. In this manner in all bodies, within the lotuses, are the fourteen regions. O Lady Paramount! verily every body is a Brahmāṇḍa (world).”

The human body is called by the Hindus Bhogāyatna—that is, a mansion wherein the reincarnating Ego is born to reap the fruits of its Prārabdha or Kinetic Karma; but it is also called Brahma-pura, the city of Brahman. Under the Hindu's law of evolution it must be so; for evolution, as I have already pointed out in the previous section is a double parallel motion, one tending downwards and the other tending upwards. Pravṛitti and Nivṛitti, that is the outgoing and return movements are conspicuous everywhere in nature. For the purpose of reaping the fruits of Karma the embodied Ego must come in contact with the outside world, its subjective enjoyments and sufferings having come to an end in heaven and hell. The objective world is the arena where it must battle with the results of its own previous Karma, and generate new Karma in accordance with the Pravṛitti law of nature. To this end it is furnished with a system of nerves, which presides over, controls, and regulates the functions of the other systems—viz., the circulatory system, the respiratory system, the digestive system, the excretory system, the muscular system, and the skeletal system. These nerves are classified into three main groups: (1) Efferent nerves. (2) Afferent nerves. (3) Inter-central nerves.

“ Efferent or centrifugal nerves are those which conduct impulses from the central nervous system (brain and spinal cord) to other parts of the body.” “ Afferent or centripetal nerves are those which conduct impulses in the reverse direction—viz., from all parts of the body to the

central nervous system." "Inter-central nerves are those which connect nerve-centres together; they connect different parts of the brain and of the cord to one another.¹

The Bhogāyatana aspect of the human body is dealt with in the science of Biology, and its Brahmapura aspect in the science of Yoga.

The earth, as a Microcosm, has its Meru, a stony vertical column extending from its northern point of depression to the southern point. It is within the bowels of the earth that the Meru is situated, and the septenary Gods, presiding over the earth, are located inside the Meru. What are known as the north and the south pole are only circumpolar regions of the earth. The human body is a Microcosm as well. Its Meru is the vertebral column of bones extending from the depression, called Brahmaraṇḍhra (the hollow of Brahman, where the two halves of the body, like the two hemispheres of the earth, meet) to the anus. This bony column is filled with white and grey matter, wherein are nerves and nerve cells. The principal Yoga nerves are fourteen in number, of which three are prominent—viz., *Īḍā*, *Pingalā*, and *Sushumnā*. Like all other nerves, their root lies in the Yoni—that is, the region between the anus and the generative organ. This region is called the *Mulādhāra Padma*. The *Sushumnā* nerve is within the cerebro-spinal axis, and extends from the *Mulādhāra Padma* to the *Sahasrāra Padma*, which is in the crown of the head. It is called the *Jnāna* nerve, the nerve of pure psychosis. The *Īḍā* and the *Pingalā* nerves are in the periphery of the spinal cord, and starting from the Yoni (the *Īḍā* from the root of the left testes, and the *Pingalā* from that of the right testes), wind up spirally, meeting the *Sushumnā* nerve at five points—viz., the Yoni, the root of the generative

¹ "Handbook of Physiology," chap. xv, by W. D. Halliburton, M.D., F.R.C.S.

organ, the navel, the heart, and the throat. From the throat Pingalā makes a circuit of the root of the nose between the two eyebrows and enters the right nostril; the Īḍā, making a similar circuit, enters the left nostril. In this wise an island-like centre is formed at the root of the nose. The five points of contact of the Īḍā and the Pingalā nerves with the Sushumnā nerve are five Padmas, or lotuses, or Chakras, or centres, and the island-like place is another centre, thus making six centres from the Yoni to the root of the nose. Above the sixth centre and below the thousand-petalled lotus are two Padmas, which are described in connection with the sixth. With these two and the thousand-petalled lotus the Padmas, or lotuses, are nine in number. All of them are located within or above the cerebro-spinal axis, which is called the Meru of the human body.

The cause of a thing is called its Prakṛiti, and that which arises out of Prakṛiti is called Vikṛiti. The three principles of Mūla-prakṛiti (original "material" cause of the universes)—viz., Sattva (spirit-manifestation), Rajas, (activity), and Tamas (inertia) are the primary cause of the universe. From these three are evolved eight derivative or secondary causes, which are :

(1) Mahat, which is also called Buddhi, or intelligence, intuition; (2) Ahangkāra, the sense of separateness, individuality; (3) Manas, the mind in its ordinary sense, including the sensorium, the perceptive, ratiocinative, imaginative, volitional, emotional, and other faculties; (4) Ākāṣha (ether); (5) Vāyu (air); (6) Tejas (fire); (7) Apas (water); and (8) Kshiti (earth).

What is called Parāprakṛiti in the Bhagavadgītā is *Chit* Power, which has been discussed in the first section. When worlds are evolved, Mūlaprakṛiti and Parāprakṛiti are united kinetically, and the result is the formation of

seven, or rather nine, planes of conscious Powers, corresponding to the one primary cause and the eight secondary causes of the universe. In the human body, which is a miniature universe, these planes or centres of conscious power are :

(1) Sahasrāra Padma. (2) Nāda Padma. (3) Vindu Padma. (4) Ājnā Padma, two-petalled Padma. (5) Viṣhuddha, sixteen-petalled Padma. (6) Anāhata, twelve-petalled Padma. (7) Maṇipura, ten-petalled Padma. (8) Svādhishṭhāna, six-petalled Padma (9) Mulādhāra, four-petalled Padma.

It may here be noted that the conscious Intelligences from the second plane downwards are sound-powers, emanating from the first cause, the Mahāsūrya (the Grand Sun) of the worlds, whose hallowed mansion is the Sahasrāra Padma, as also that from the fourth to the ninth, the Padmas are petalled by fifty primary sound-powers (see second section). These primary sound-powers are distributed in the Padmas in accordance with esoteric principles of combination of sounds.

Enough has been said in the first section regarding the bifurcation of Śhakti into male and female, and there is no necessity to recapitulate it here. Sufficient be it to say that all the conscious powers in the nine Padmas are male and female.

Before entering into a general description of these Padmas, it is to be observed that the nomenclature of the Gods and the Goddesses is according to the religious ideas of the great Sādhakas, who have revealed this most esoteric knowledge for the Supreme good of suffering humanity. The Padmas and their presiding Gods are facts in nature, which a Sādhaka has the privilege to see and to call by whatever names he chooses. Hindus, Mahommedans, Christians, Parsees, Buddhists, nay, agnostics, if they choose,

can enter this Yoga path without committing themselves to any particular form of religion. One's own religion, whatever it be, will, if practised through this esoteric path, lead the soul with scientific precision on to its destination.

With a view to put the subject in a clear light before the reader, I shall first divide the nine Padmas into three groups. The first three Padmas constitute the first group, the region of cognition, in which the three cognitive Powers (Jñāna Śaktis) are located. It may be called the region of pure Ideation in which the universe exists potentially. The second three Padmas constitute the second group, the region of action, in which the three active Powers are located. It may be called the region of mind, in which the universe assumes a form more definite, having the vital power, the sensorium, and the mind as its constituents. The third group of Padmas are presided over by the Powers of volition, action, and cognition, in subordination to the former group, who create, sustain, and destroy the fully manifested universe.

At the top of and above the cerebro-spinal axis is the Sahasrāra, and at the bottom the Mūlādhāra Padma. Kuṇḍalinī is at both these points. The Sahasrāra is the Mahāsūrya, the grand sun, both kosmically and individually, within whose effulgence Ādyāśhakti Mahākālī and Paraśhiva are inseparably united. This Power is the First Cause, the Vāchaka Śhakti of Sādhaka's worship. The First Cause is Saguṇa Brahman, or Brahman with attributes, and contains within it the three Guṇas, the three Powers, and the nine planes in the same manner as a lotus-seed holds within itself the future lotus-tree. In the Mūlādhāra Padma lies the duplicate Sun, which is the effulgence of Kula-Kuṇḍalinī and Svayambhū Śhiva. Brahmā, the creator of names and forms, is there with his

consort Sāvitrī. The creative desire or Will, called Kāma, is there also. As there is a hollow on the top of the highest Padma, so is there a cleft on the head of Svayambhū Śhiva, which is closed up by Mother Kulakuṇḍalinī, who, coiling round all the nerves at their root and encircling the Śhiva, breathes forth the rhythmic vital Power through Īḍa and Pingalā. Like one who sleeps, all Her other functions are apparently at rest; hence She is said to be sleeping. The creative Brahmā with his consort Sāvitrī is the conscious Power of earth.

Earth is evolved from water. The preservative Viṣṇu with his consort Rādhā is the conscious Power of water. The centre within which they are located is Svādhishṭhāna Padma.

Water is evolved from fire. The destructive Śhiva or Rudra with his consort Bhadrakālī is the conscious Power of fire. Their centre is Maṇipura Padma.

These three Padmas are the three Lokas, Bhū, Bhuvah, and Svah respectively. The re-incarnating Ego takes its recurring births and re-births in these three Lokas.

Higher above, in the heart-lotus, is the region of air, in which are located Īśhvara and Īśhvarī, the immediate cause of the three lower regions and their presiding Deities. This is called Anāhata Padma. If the Ego can escape the eddy of birth and re-birth, and merge its consciousness in Īśhvara, it attains what is called Salokya Mukti. This region is called Maharloka. The heart-lotus has behind it another lotus, in which lies the seat of the Jīvātmā, the reincarnating Ego. To bring this truth home to the mind of the Sādhaka the Upanishad says :

“ द्वा सुपर्णा सयुजा सखाया समानं वृक्षं परिपस्वजाते ।

तयोरन्यः पिप्पलं स्वाद्वत्त्यनश्नन्नन्योऽभिचाकशीहि ॥ ”

“Two friendly birds live together on the same tree; of whom one eats the sweet fruits. and the other, without eating, only sees.”

Higher up is Viṣhuddha Padma, in the region of the throat. Here is the region of ether, in which are located Sadāshiva and Mahāgaurī. This is the Janaloka.

Between the eyebrows, at the root of the nose, is the region of mind, where Śhambhu or Mahākāla and Siddhakālī reside. This is called Ājnā Padma. This region is the subjective Vāraṇāsī¹ (Kāshī) of Visveṣhvara, between the Gangā and Jamunā—that is, Īḍā and Pingalā nerves. Within the anther of this Padma is the spiritual moon.

The second and third Padmas are, in fact, the higher Powers of the fourth—that is, the Ājnā Padma. Their Vehicles are Mahātattva and Abhangkāratattva, which are luminous like the Sun. The second, third, and fourth Padmas are Tapas Loka, while the Sahasrāra is the Satya Loka of the microcosmic human body.

The knowledge of these centres of Power in the human body is as old as the Vedas themselves. The great Ṛishis of the Vaidik wisdom-religion (Jnānadharma) learnt it from their Gurus, and it was passed on until we reach Manu, who, having received it by inspiration from the Most High, instructed humanity in the knowledge of Yoga, of which the doctrine of the centres of Power in the human body is an essential part. The wisdom-religion enunciated in the Upanishads is based upon Yoga, which one must practise if he be solicitous of Brahma-Jnāna (knowledge of Brahman, or spiritual knowledge). A mere study of the Upanishads does not impart that wisdom. The Upanishads contain frequent references to some of the centres of Power on which the attention is particularly directed to be fixed. Ṛishi

¹ Benares.

Patanjali's Philosophy of Yoga and Vedavyāsa's Commentary thereon mention these centres as the places in the human body where concentration, meditation, and communion should be practised. Rishi Yājñavalkya of Upanishadik fame has a treatise on the method of Yoga in which he instructs his wife Gārgī as to how Yoga should be practised within these centres.

It will thus be seen that the centres of Power in the human body are not an innovation of the Tāntriks. They have their root in the Kosmic Law of evolution, and were revealed to mankind for their salvation. But man, ever prone to drink of the lethean water of desire, had, in the great efflux of time, forgotten the inestimable boon of Yoga conferred on him and, therefore, towards the middle of the third cycle—that is, Dvāpara yuga—his condition as a religious being had greatly deteriorated. In view of this state of things, and having regard to the approach of the Kali Yuga (age), with its darkening influences, the Lord of Yoga, Mahādeva, made a fresh revelation of Yoga with a method at once comprehensive and suited to the times. In the method thus revealed the centres of Power in the human body have been perspicuously dealt with, and culture through them definitely laid down. Thus has Yoga been saved; and even now there are numbers who have kept the Divine science alive by following the method of the Lord of Yoga. The description of this Yoga is to be found in the Tantras, and the Tāntriks are the masters of its practice.

I wish to avail myself of this opportunity to make a few observations on Yoga, about which much misconception seems to prevail amongst a certain section of the English-educated Hindu community. The Hindus have only one system of Yoga, which has come down to them from the time of the Vedas. It is called *Ashṭāṅga*, or eight-limbed

Yoga. Maharshi Pantanjali's "Yoga Aphorisms" constitute the philosophy of this Yoga. Although the methods of Yoga-practice are in the keeping of Gurus, books on such methods are not wanting. From Maharshi Yājñavalkya and Maharshi Dattātreyā to Yogī Gorakshanātha of modern times many have left treatises on the subject, and there is the Śhiva Sanghitā attributed to Śhiva himself. The eight-limbed Yoga, for the purpose of practice, is divided under five heads :

(1) Mantra Yoga. (2) Laya Yoga. (3) Haṭha Yoga. (4) Rāja Yoga. (5) Rājādhirāja Yoga.

I have dwelt upon Mantra Yoga in the previous section. Laya Yoga is a Yoga the nature of which is described in the Gheraṇḍa Sanghita and similar works. Haṭha Yoga includes what is commonly known as Prāṇāyāma, the object of which is to produce in one's own body voluntary suppression of breath. In the previous section I have quoted Upanishad and Purāṇa to prove its vital importance in Yoga. The following quotations will show that Veda, Tantra, Smṛiti, and Purāṇa are unanimous in holding that Prāṇāyāma is an absolute necessity in Yoga. Manu says :

“ दहन्ते ध्यायमानानां धातूनां हि यथा मलः ।
तथेन्द्रियाणां दहन्ते दोषाः प्राणस्य निग्रहात् ॥ ”

मनुः ।

“As baser things mixed with gold and other metals are removed by burning those metals, so the propensities of the senses are removed by Prāṇāyāma.”

Rishi Patanjali says :

“ ततः क्षीयते प्रकाशावरणम् । ”

“From that (viz., by practising Prāṇāyāma) the veil which hides pure knowledge is removed.”

Now, it must be distinctly understood that as Prāṇāyāma is Haṭha Yoga, the elimination of the latter from Yoga-practice would be as beneficial to the practiser as the removal of his brain would be to a thinker. Yoga has two divisions, one outer and the other inner. The outer division comprises Yama (control), Niyama (regulation), Āsana (posture), Prāṇāyāma (breath-exercise), and Pratyāhāra (withdrawal), and the inner division comprises Dhāraṇa (concentration), Dhyāna (meditation), and Samādhi (communion). Prāṇāyāma, without which Pratyāhāra or withdrawal of the senses from their objects is impossible, stands at the gate leading from the outer to the inner division. It cannot be avoided if one seriously wishes to practise Yoga. It may here be observed that there is no royal road to Yoga, which is, in fact, nothing less than the complete reversal of the natural order of things in its aspirer. Round after round, from Yama (control) upwards, the aspirer must ascend, fortifying his body and mind with energy and vitality enough to enable him to cope with the nature he has built within himself during myriads of births. The chronic diseases of the body and the mind must first be grappled with by means of Yama (control) and Niyama (regulation), which include among other things continence and worship. When the mind is full of faith and devotion, and the body is buoyant, due to the conservation of virile energy, it is then that the aspirer must perfect his postures (āsana), which help him materially in regulating his breath.

Purification of nerves (dealt with in the fifth section) is the next step to be taken. The nerves, in their natural state, are covered with impurities, which must be removed before commencing Prāṇāyāma. To accomplish this there are available two alternative processes. The first is by inspiration (Pūraka), retention (Kumbhaka), and expiration

(Rechaka) of breath upon a regulated scale and with the repetition of certain *Vija Mantras*. The second is altogether physical, and is known by the name of *Shaṭkarma* (six practices)¹—that is, *Dhauti* (washing), *Vasti* (contraction and expansion of the anus), *Neti* (cleansing of nostrils and throat by thread), *Lauliki* (pendulum-like motion of the stomach), *Trāṭaga* (gazing at an object without winking until the tears trickle), and *Kapālabhāti* (inspiration and expiration of air, etc.). The second alternative method is not mentioned in the *Śhiva Sanghitā*. It need not be practised by a real aspirant who has no physical infirmity or disease to obstruct his *Śādhanā*. One of these—viz., *Trāṭaka*—however, is practised by those who are very loud in their denunciation of *Haṭha Yoga*. In consideration of the physical and mental temperament of his *Śhishya* the *Guru* must decide which of the six modes of physical culture should be given him along with the first method, which is absolutely necessary. It generally happens that almost all the six modes are dispensed with.

Here I must warn the reader that mere physical culture, such as *Āsana*, *Shaṭkarma*, and *Prāṇāyāma*, are of little avail unless they are accompanied with other practices of *Sādhanā*. We daily meet pseudo-sannyāsis and athletes who exhibit for a few pice their skill in such physical feats, and even levitation. They may accompany spiritual self-culture, but by themselves they are nothing.

Having purified his nerves, the *Sādhanaka* must practise *Prāṇāyāma*, the object of which is to suspend breathing for a considerable time without feeling the least uneasiness in respect of this reversal of the ordinary respiratory law

¹ See as to them Introduction to Arthur Avalon's "*Mahānirvāṇa Tantra*."

of Nature. This is called Kumbhaka; and when that is attained, it is then that real Yoga begins. For those who are physically or otherwise unfit to practise Kumbhaka by the inspiration (Pūraka) and expiration (Rechaka) method, other methods are laid down in the Yoga Śhāstra.

To awaken Kulakuṇḍalinī is the first grand work achieved through long-practised Kumbhaka. In the Muiādhāra Chakra Her vital sheath sends out, through the Īḍā and Pingalā nerves, an incessant centrifugal and centripetal energy, which draws in and drives out the atmospheric air. It is said that the range of the vital energy thus sent out extends to nine inches without the nostrils. This output of the vital energy has, by voluntary effort by means of Kumbhaka, to be withdrawn. When Kumbhaka is of sufficiently long duration, the vital energy, being no longer able to act and re-act upon atmospheric air, rebounds upon the vital sheath itself, thus producing an abnormal action, not only upon the vital sheath, but on the space in the vicinity occupied by potential fire. When those two Nature's finer forces, allied together, impinge upon the vital sheath, the mind, ever sensitive to abnormal actions of the body, forthwith repairs to the spot, and makes its first acquaintance with its real Mother, Kulakuṇḍalinī. Kulakuṇḍalinī is thus aroused from Her apparent slumber, and the Ego finds itself at the lotus-feet of its long-lost Mother. The glamour of its stepmother, Avidyā, for the time being vanishes, and the Ego—the reincarnating Jiva of millions of births and sufferings—implores the arms of its ever-gracious loving Mother.

But the accomplishment of this end by the ordinary process of Prāṇāyāma is very arduous and tardy. The Yoga Śhāstra, therefore, provides certain psycho-physical processes, called Mudrās, which operate as stimuli to Kumbhaka.

The Śhiva Sanghitā says :

“सुप्ता गुरुप्रसादेन यदा जागर्ति कुण्डली ।
तदा सर्वाणि पद्मानि भिद्यन्ते ग्रन्थयोऽपि च ॥
तस्मात् सर्वप्रयत्नेन प्रबोधयितुमीश्वरीम् ।
ब्रह्मरन्ध्रमुखे सुप्तां मुद्राभ्यासं समाचरेत् ॥”

शिवसंहिता ।

“When, by the grace of the Guru, the slumbering Kuṇḍalī wakes up, it is then that the lotuses are penetrated, and the knots (of karma) untied. Hence, to awaken the Iṣhvarī, sleeping on the cleft of Brahman, practise Mudrā by all means.”

Being thus awakened, Kuṇḍalinī enters the great road to liberation (Mukti)—that is, the Sushumnā nerve—and penetrating the centres one by one, ascends to the Sahasrāra, and there coming in blissful communion with the Lord of Lords, again descends down through the same passage to the Mūlādhāra Chakra. Nectar is said to flow from such communion. The Sādhaka drinks it and becomes supremely happy. This is the wine called Kulāmṛita, which a Sādhaka of the spiritual plane drinks. There are three planes of Sādhana, corresponding to the three planes of consciousness in which the manifested Divinity is realizable—viz., the Ādhibhautik (subtle physical) plane, the Ādhidaivik (psychic), plane, and the Ādhyātmik (spiritual) plane. In reference to the latter the Tantra says :

“पीत्वा पीत्वा पुनः पीत्वा पीत्वा पतति भूतले ।
उत्थाय च पुनः प्रीत्वा पुनर्जन्म न विद्यते ॥”

“Drinking, drinking, again drinking, drinking fall down upon earth; and getting up and again drinking there is no re-birth.”

During the first stage of Shaṭchakra Sādhana, the Sādhaka cannot suppress his breath for a sufficiently long time at a stretch to enable him to practise concentration and meditation in each centre of Power. He cannot, therefore, detain Kuṇḍalinī within the Sushumnā longer than his power of Kumbhaka permits. He must, consequently, come down upon earth—that is, the Mūlādhāra Chakra—which is the centre of the element, earth, after having drunk of the heavenly ambrosia. The Sādhaka must practise this again and again, and by constant practice the cause of re-birth—that is, vāsanā (desire)—is removed.

When Kumbhaka has, by practice, become of sufficient duration, the Sādhaka must concentrate his mind upon each of the centres, beginning from Mūlādhāra. Mother Kuṇḍalinī leads him. She unites Herself with the Lord of each of the centres, and the Sādhaka must meditate on the united male and female Deity as his Isṭadevatā, that is, the object of his worship. When meditation on each of the centres is thus perfected, the Sādhaka becomes master of the element which dominates it. In this wise, the five elements dominating the five centres, from Mūlādhāra to Viṣhuddha, being conquered, the Sādhaka is emancipated from the bondage of the objective world. Wealth, power, prestige, carnal passion, and all their train, have no power over him, he having become the master, and no longer the slave, of the elements. His mind and body gain immensely by the acquisition of such mastery. By meditation on and communion with the presiding Deities of the centres, his consciousness becomes identified with their consciousness. Thus the effect gradually merges into the cause, as the Sādhaka rises from the lower to the higher Divine Lotuses.

The sixth lotus from the lowest—that is, the Ājnā Chakra—is reached. It is called Ājnā Chakra because

therein is the Lord of mind, whose Ājnā or fiat creates and uncreates the elements and their Lords. Meditation on and communion with the Lord of this centre (which comprises the Nāda and the Vindu centres) renders the Sādhaka master of Manas, Ahaṅkāra, and Buddhi. He is no longer the creature of duality that he was. Worship of forms is passed, and true knowledge is revealed to him. He learns to distinguish between Ātmā and non-Ātmā. Prakṛiti, with her multifold divisions and subdivisions, being cognized, Ātmā is realized. Mother Kuṇḍalinī now reveals Herself to Her dear son in Her pure Prākṛitik garb, and leads him on to the Lord of Lords, Cause of Causes, the Saḡaṇa Īshvara, where the Sādhaka finds Her and the Lord in undistinguishable association, and becomes the Lord Himself. This is called Rāja Yoga.

The Sādhaka, who, having now discovered the Vāchaka Śhakti of his worship, and having himself become the Vāchaka Śhakti, wishes to become the Vāchya Śhakti (the real object of his search), casts off the last remains of his Sūkshma Śharīra (subtle body), or, rather, Kāraṇa Śharira (causal body) and piercing the Spiritual Sun, drops, as it were, into the ocean of Chit—the real Śhakti, the one true, blissful existence, the bourn whence no traveller ever returns. This is accomplished by what is called Rājādhirāja Yoga.

In the Taittirīyopanishad self-culture through what are called Sheaths (Kosha) is indicated but not detailed. Bhṛigu, the son of Varuṇa, is said to have accomplished it by (Tapas). Śhangkarāchārya explains Tapas to here mean concentration of the mind and the senses. Concentration, meditation, and communion are the higher practices of Rāja Yoga, and as nothing within the body can be cognized without concentration, it is clear that Bhṛigu practised Rāja Yoga for the acquisition of Brahmajnāna (spiritual knowledge). The Sheaths are five in number—viz. :

(1) Annamaya Kosha (the Sheath of food). (2) Prāṇamaya Kosha (the Sheath of life). (3) Manomaya Kosha (the Sheath of lower mind). (4) Vijnānamaya Kosha (the Sheath of higher mind). (5) Ānandamaya Kosha (the Sheath of bliss).

According to my view, these Koshas are mentioned to indicate the causes from which they arise, for Yoga is practised in the lotuses or centres of Power through the Sushumnā nerve. There is no difference of opinion on this point. That Brahmajñāna cannot be acquired without Yoga, and that Rāja Yoga is the most potent means to acquire, it is conceded by the Commentators and indicated in the Upanishads themselves. Even in the Taittiriyo-panishad the lotuses are broadly hinted at thus :

“स य एषोऽन्तर्हृदय आकाशः । तस्मिन्नयं पुरुषो मनोमयः । अमृतो हिरण्मयः । अन्तरेण तालुके । य एष स्तन इवावलम्बते । सेन्द्रयोनिः । यत्रासौ केशान्तो विवर्तते ।”

तैत्तिरियोपनिषत्

“ Within the heart (lotus) is an ethereal space, in which the immortal, resplendent Lord of mind resides. The path of Brahman lies within the hanging breast-shaped thing (cranium) at the crest of the head where the hairs divide.”

The centres of Power are the causes from which the five Sheaths arise. Bhṛigu, by practising Yoga in those centres, gradually discovered the Sheaths. His first discovery was the Annamaya Kosha, which arises from the elements—earth, water, and fire. Earth and water produce food, which is assimilated by fire and converted into the substance which forms the body it nourishes. Earth, water, and fire, being the presiding elements in Mūlādhāra, Svādhishṭhāna, and Maṇipura centres respectively, they became the objects of Bhṛigu's concentration in the first place; because, by awakening Kulakuṇḍalinī the Sādhaka

first meets *Mulādhāra*, then *Svādhishṭhāna*, and then *Maṇipura*.

The *Prāṇamaya Kosha* arises from *Anāhata* and *Viṣudha* centres, in which vital air and *Ākāṣha* respectively preside.

The *Manomaya Kosha* is evolved from the *Ajnā* centre, which is the centre of mind.

From the *Vindu* and *Nāda Chakras* arises the *Vijnānamaya Kosha*. And undifferentiated *Prakṛiti* in the *Sahasrāra* is *Ānandamaya Kosha*.

It will thus be seen that by mentioning the *Koshas* the *Upanishads* do not lay down a system of culture different from that through the centres of power in accordance with the *Rājayoga* system. In fact, there are only two systems of self-culture mentioned in the Hindu *Śhāstras*—viz., *Bhakti Yoga* (Path of Faith and Love) and *Jnāna Yoga* (Path of the Eight-limbed Yoga). As the *Upanishads* are the science of *Jnāna* (knowledge), it is plain that *Bhakti Yoga* is not meant to be the instrument of culture for cognizing the *Koshas*. I have touched upon the *Koshas* to impress upon the minds of the public which reads the *Upanishads* the fact that in self-culture the path of knowledge is but one, and that that path is the Eight-limbed Yoga.

I will conclude with a few observations on self-culture by Faith and Love (*Bhakti Yoga*) and self-culture by knowledge (*Jnāna Yoga*). The path, which begins with the suppression of breath (*Kumbhaka*) and ends in the realization of the unconditioned, immutable *Brahman*, is no doubt the high road to perfect knowledge; but it is a long, tedious, and trying journey, which very few are physically and mentally capable of accomplishing. Many aspirants, indeed, break down, and many succumb. One who is desirous of following this path should undertake it early in youth if he be physically and morally strong enough to pass through

the rigid ordeals to which a neophyte is subjected by the Gurus who follow the Vaidik method of Yoga-training. I have heard it said by a venerable personage, who is reputed to be an eminent Yogī and a great Sanskrit scholar, that successful Yoga-culture is not possible unless pursued according to the Tāntrik method, which renders the otherwise bleak prospect cheerful to the neophyte, and buoys him up with strength and courage commensurate with the arduous task he has undertaken. Very few, indeed, are there who are physically and morally fit for, and who have the opportunity to devote their life almost entirely to, the pursuit of Jnāna Yoga. Besides, the Hindu scriptures insist upon the culture of the path of Faith and Love as the initial stage through which an aspirant must pass before he is fit to undertake the path of Knowledge.

Of the Eight-limbed Yoga Niyama (Regulation) is the second limb, in which Īshvarapraṇidhāna—that is, worship of God—is the most prominent feature. It will, therefore, be seen that to eliminate the first and second limbs and begin with the third is a violation of the scheme of self-culture laid down in the Shāstras, the effect of which cannot but be disaster.

When the fiery path of Jnāna Yoga, dwelt upon in this section, is fit for but a few, the milky way of Bhakti Yoga, which is the subject of the previous one, is open to all—to the young and the old, the weak and the strong, and to the man of business who has not much time to spare for the systematic pursuit of Jnāna Yoga. Bhakti Yoga carries the aspirant slowly but surely through the eddy of the world to that bourn where serene peace and calm predominate. It yields almost the same result as does the other system of culture. The first and foremost achievement of a Sādhaka is the awakening of Kula-kunḍalini. Unless and until that is done, the roving mind,

identified with the objective world, cannot be drawn in, and concentration and meditation successfully practised. It is by concentration and meditation that the blessed state of Samādhi (communion) is reached, and the Ego is freed from the trammels of the objective world. The important work of awakening the Divine Serpent is as much within the reach of the Tāntrik Bhakti Yogī as it is of the Jnāna-Yogī. Japa and worship according to the Tāntrik method and other means as taught by the Tāntrik Guru, will infallibly awaken Kulakuṇḍalinī.

The following aphorism from Patanjali's "Yoga Darśhana Sādhana-pāda," S. 45, will convince the reader that worship of God leads to Samādhi :

“ समाधि सद्दिगीश्वरप्रणिधानात् । ”

“ By worshipping God Samādhi is attained.”

High Tāntrik Sādhakas unite both the Yogas in their self-culture, and obtain most happy results within a comparatively shorter time, without undergoing those privations and hardships which are the inseparable companions of the Sādhakas of the other school.

Spiritual self-culture, like the culture of the mind, must be begun from the beginning. As with the cultivation of the mind, so is it with the unfoldment of the spirit ; the rudimentary stages of knowledge cannot be leaped over and the highest wisdom at once attained. External worship leads to internal worship ; internal worship purifies the mind ; purity of mind induces concentration and meditation ; when meditation is ripe communion (Samādhi) ensues and the Sādhaka attains, at last, the Highest Bliss.

Tantrik Bhakti Yoga has another phase. It leads the intrepid Sādhaka, within but a short period, into the arcana of nature, and brings him even face to face with the Vāchaka Śhakti of his worship. But as these are secret things, I cannot speak of them here.

THE SCIENCE OF TĀNTRIK—SPIRITUAL CULTURE

Tāntrik Spiritual Culture (Sādhana) connotes three terms—viz., the subject, the object, and the means. The subject is the aspirer, the disciple who employs certain special means for the achievement of certain definite results, and who is called the Sādhaka. The object is that which is sought to be attained, and is called the Sādhya. Thirdly, the means are the various methods of culture laid down in the Tantras, which are only to be employed by a disciple under the directions of a competent Guru.

Sādhakas are of three classes. The ordinary householder, who has a family to support, and who is bound by social and other ties, belongs to the lowest class. Higher Sādhakas, though householders, are free from many of the passions, prejudices, and desires for the enjoyment of earthly blessings which form the principal mainspring of action of the lowest class. The highest class of Sādhakas comprises god-like men, who have no fixed habitation, or family, or other ties which chain, who have no social duties to discharge, no conventionalities to conform to, no desires to satisfy, and nothing which is of this earth to seek. A Sādhaka of the lowest class is practically a dualist, for his own self is not in harmonious association with the Supreme Self of all the universes. His actions, therefore, flow from his desire for self-gratification. His devotion to the Supreme or his acquisition of occult Yoga powers is motivated by the enjoyment of blessings suited to his taste. A Sādhaka of the next higher class believes his self to be *in esse* the same as the Supreme Self, thus, fixing his faith on the Advaita (non-dual) Brahman, he endeavours to view the universe as one unbroken chain of appearances, which, though apparently divided, are but inseparable parts of one homogeneous whole. His actions, therefore, are in

accordance with his faith. Passions, prejudices, distinctions, conventionalities, and all those hosts of feelings, emotions, and motives which crystallize themselves into attachment (Rāga) and repulsion (Dvesha) have consequently no place in his broadened mind. Though living *in* the world, he is not *of* it. He is called, in the Tantra, a Gṛihāvadhūta. Persistent conduct in conformity with these ideas leads him to that stage of blessed consummation where he is more a god than a man; the egotism of his gross and subtle bodies vanishes, he realizes the Eternal Blissful Mother, and finds Her in every being and in every thing. He is called a Kulāvadhūta, and belongs to the highest class of Sādhakas.

The Sādhyā, or the object sought to be attained, varies from the Highest Advaita Brahman to the lowest beings of the spirit-world, according to the capacity and proclivity of the Sādhaka. Unseen beings, intermediate between man and the manifested Brahman, good, bad, and malignant, swarm in the universe in every direction. They are either nature-born, or disembodied human egos. The Science of Tantra not only recognizes their existence, but describes and classifies them, and provides means by which communication may be had with them, and by which they may be controlled or avoided. Whilst the higher among these unseen Powers bestow upon a Sādhaka prosperity, progeny, health, fame, power, learning, and the like, and grant to him whatever he prays for his welfare, the lower and the lowest of the Powers only satisfy his base and carnal longings. He who cultivates acquaintance with such intermediate beings can never hope to attain liberation from the sorrows and pains of the world. Even Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Śhiva are perishable; allegiance even to them is not beyond the grip of Māyā. The fate of such worshippers is thus summarized in the Bhagavadgīta :

“Those who worship the Devas go to the Devas; to the Pitṛis (ancestors) go the Pitṛis-worshippers; to the Bhūtas (spirits) go those who sacrifice to Bhūtas; but My worshippers come unto Me.”—Chap. ix, verse 25.

The Kulārṇava Tantra thus admonishes unwise men :

ब्रह्माविष्णुमहेशादिदेवता भूतजातयः ।

नाशमेवानुधावन्ति तस्माच्छ्रेयः समाश्रयेत् ॥

“Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Maheṣha, and other Devatās, being within the category of ‘matter’ (Bhūta), are hastening towards destruction. Hence do what is right.”

What is right (Ṣhreya) is distinguished from what is dear (Preya) in that the thing dear, though honey for the time being, is venom in the long run; whereas what is right is unsavoury in the beginning, but is ambrosia in the end. The Tantra Ṣhāstra holds that the right conduct of man is to identify himself with what is unperishable and perennial Bliss, and to forgo all objects of desire, however sweet they may be, as so many binding chains added to the already numerous heavy bonds which bind the *Karmic* body.

The Tantras, like the Vedas, while laying down the *Upāsana* (worship) of hosts of Devas and Devīs for unwise men, who cannot overcome their cherished *Vāsanā* (desires) for present and but short-lived future happiness, proclaims the *Upāsana* of the “One-without-a-second” Brahman, and explains in detail how that supreme good may be attained.

The manifested aspect of Brahman is the object of worship. The *Kaṭhopanishad* describes the Manifested Brahman thus :

यः पूर्वं तपसो जातमद्भ्यः पूर्वमजायत ।

गुहां प्रविश्य तिष्ठन्तं यो भूतेभिर्यपश्यत । एतद्वै तत् ।

या प्राणेन संभवति अतिर्देवतामयी ।

गुहां प्रविश्य तिष्ठन्तीं या भूतेभिर्यजायत । एतद्वै तत् ।

“ He, who was, by meditation, the first-born before the creation of the five elements, who resides in the hollow of the hearts of beings, and is in all causes and effects. He who perceives Him in this manner perceives the Absolute in Him.”

“ She, who was born as Prāṇa (the ‘ One Life ’), in whom are all Devatās, who is Aditi (eater of the five elements), who resides in the hollow of the heart, is in all causes and effects. He who perceives in this manner perceives the Absolute Brahman in Her.”—Kaṭhopanishad, chap. iv, verses 6 and 7.

The Śhvetāshvataropanishad opens with the query, What is the cause of the universe and all that is contained in it? The answer to this question is given in the following verse :

ते ध्यानयोगानुगता अपश्यन्
देवात्मशक्तिं स्वगुणैर्निगूढाम् ।

“ Immersed in concentration and meditation they found the Power (Śhakti) which is the cause of the universe¹ to be lying hidden by Her own Guṇas ” (Sattva, Rajas, and Tamas).—Chap. i, verse 3.

Reading between the lines, the truth is patent that the manifested Brahman is Śhakti, and that Śhakti, though one and indivisible, has dual action in cosmogenesis, and is therefore expressed in terms masculine and feminine; to explain, however indirectly, the idea of Divine causation in human language. The manifested Brahman being essentially the same as the unmanifested Absolute Brahman, Śhakti, when unmanifested is Chit (pure consciousness), and when manifested, is Chit with Māyā or Prakṛiti,

¹ The phrase देवात्मशक्तिं means देवाद्याना ईश्वररूपेण अवस्थितां शक्तिम् । commentary of Śhangkarāchāryya.

which is the material cause of the Universe, and which is the "own attribute or guṇa" (स्वगुण) of Śhakti.

The Tāntrika View of Śhakti is exactly the same, as has been explained already in an earlier portion of this essay. In Sarvasāmrajyamedhā Stotra of Dakṣiṇākālī the following very clear statement is to be found:

महानिर्गुणरूपा च वाचातीता पराकला ।
 क्रीडायां संस्थिता देवी शून्यरूपं प्रकल्पयेत् ॥
 सृष्टेरारंभकार्ये तु दृष्टाच्छाया तथा यदा ।
 इच्छाशक्तिस्तु सा जाता तथा कालो विनिर्मितः ॥

(The word छाया in the above is thus explained in Brahmayāmala: देवीशक्तिरियं छाया ब्रह्मदेहाद्विनिर्गता । "This Chchāyā is Devī-Śhakti emerged from the body of Brahman.")

The above four lines may be thus rendered:

"The ineffable Superior Power is supremely attributeless (that is, Absolute). This Devī (Power), being playful, imagined forms in Śhūnya¹ (that is, in the Absolute). In the initial work of creation, when She saw Chchāyā, then She became the Power of Volition, and by Her Mahākāla was created."

Duality in unity is the characteristic of the Tāntrik doctrine, and all its methods of worship are based upon this truth. The Kulārṇava says:

अद्वैतं केचिदिच्छन्ति द्वैतमिच्छन्ति चापरे ।
 मम तत्त्वं विजानन्तो द्वैताद्वैतविवर्जिताः ॥

"Some wish (me to be) Advaita (non-dual), and others wish (me to be) Dvaita (dual). He who knows me in essence is free from both Dvaita and Advaita."

¹ "The soundless Sat-chit-ānanda Brahman is called Śhūnya" (Yogasvarodaya).

The Sādhaka who realizes Duality in the "one-without-a-second" Brahman liberates himself from the bondage of Māyā. He is a true knower of Brahman; he is a true Kaula.

शून्यं तु सच्चिदानन्दं निःशब्दब्रह्मशब्दितम् ।

कुलं तु ब्रह्मशक्तिः स्यादकुलं ब्रह्म चोच्यते ।

कुलाकुलात्मतत्त्वज्ञः कुलीनः स च कथ्यते ॥

"Kula is the Power of Brahman; Akūla is called Brahman; he who knows Ātmā to be essentially Kūla and Akūla is called Kulīna."—Kulārṇava Tantra.

As in Kosmic creation Śhakti becomes Nāda and Vindu—Śhakti and Śhiva—so does Śhakti become male and female in individual creation, the male principle existing in the smallest degree in the female, and the female principle existing in the smallest degree in the male. These two great principles, which are ever in association in every act of creation, sustentation, and dissolution, are never divorced from each other, but are ever inseparably connected, though the predominance of the one or the other in objects present the spectacle of apparent separation.

It is Śhakti alone which can save a Sādhaka from the quagmire of the senses and their objects and lead him on to the blessed abode of Brahmānanda (Brahman as Bliss). The individuality of a person is but the resultant of his feeling and emotions, ideas and thoughts in relation to the objective world, which he has experienced in thousands of births and rebirths, and which bind him down to the world and its objects. The dissolution of his physical body translates him into a region of temporary subjective happiness or misery, but as sure as the sun rises from the east, he must again pass into the mother's womb, there suffer untold misery; and thence issuing into the world, must there for a brief span of time be tossed

to and fro by his own Karma. This play is enacted for ever and ever, and there is no escape therefrom unless he can extricate himself from the grip of Avidyā (nescience), the charming syren of worldly bondage, and take refuge at the holy feet of Vidyā (knowledge). Vidyā alone can make a Sādhaka the master of himself, and the conqueror of the elements, the senses, and the mind.

या विद्या सा महामाया सा तु सेव्या सदा बुधैः ।
योऽविद्यामुपासते सोऽयं तमः प्रविशति ॥

“Vidyā is Mahāmāyā, She should be served by the wise; he who worships Avidyā enters the region of darkness.”—*Ṣhaktānanda Taraṅgiṇī*.

How *Ṣhakti* became *Ṣhabdabrahman* has been previously described. *Ṣhakti*, when manifested, is *Prāṇa*, the one intelligent, all powerful, creative vital principle :

आत्मन एष प्राणो जायते । यथैषा पुरुषे च्छायैतस्मिन्नेतदाततं, मनः
कृतेनायात्यस्मिञ्शरीरे ।

“From the *Ātmā* this *Prāṇa* is born. As shadow is to the body, so is *Prāṇa* associated with *Ātmā*; it comes to this body by the action of the mind.”¹—*Prāṣṇopaniṣhad*, verse 32.

Hiraṇyagarbha or *Prāṇa* is called the ‘First-born’ in the *Upanishads*. We have seen that *Hiraṇyagarbha* and *Aditi* are one and the same, and that *Aditi* is what the *Tantra* called *Ṣhakti*. We have also seen that *Ṣhakti* as *Kulakuṇḍalinī* is the Mother of Universes, whose Breath is life. The fifty *Māṭṛikā* sounds, which form Her body, are *Prāṇik* principles, from which universes are evolved,

¹ Karma which works is *Saṅskāra*, and the latter manifests as the mind. Therefore *Saṅskāra* as mind produces life. With the destruction of mind (*manas*) there is liberation.

by which they are sustained, and into which they are disintegrated. "Sound" and Prāṇa are univocal terms:

नादः प्राणं च जीवं च घोषश्चेत्यादि कथ्यते ।

"(Sound) is called Nāda, Prāṇa, Jīva, Ghosha, etc."—Prapañchasāra, 4th Paṭala.

In Rudrayāmala, quoted by the author of Prāṇatoshīṇī Kulakuṇḍalīnī, is called वायुरूपां मूढाम्बुजस्थिताम्—"of aerial form, located in the Mūlādhāra Chakra."

The knowledge of Śhakti as Prāṇa is of vital importance in spiritual self-culture. The Praśnapanishad thus summarizes the result of such knowledge:

उत्पत्तिमायतिं स्थानं विभुत्वं चैव पञ्चधा ।

अध्यात्मं चैव प्राणस्य विज्ञायामृतमश्नुते ॥

"He who knows in detail the birth, the arrival (in human body), the place (in the body), the pervasiveness, the external (as sun, etc.) and the internal (as eyes, etc.) manifestations of Prāṇa becomes immortal."—Verse 41.

The Upanishad lays down the *Sūtra* or principle, which the Tantra works out and develops into a methodology, by the faithful observance of which a Sādhaka can not only approach the "the One Life," the Śhabdabrahman, the All-blissful Mother, but, freeing himself from the Karmik sheath which made him dissimilar to the Mother, become Her Very Blessed Self.

It is only Yoga culture, described under the heading "The pilgrimage of the human ego," which enables a Sādhaka to know in detail "the birth, the arrival, the place," and the like of Prāṇa.

The relation of the manifested Brahman or Śhakti to the universe in its three planes of existence and its extra-kosmik aspect must be thoroughly grasped by a Sādhaka of the two higher classes. For without such knowledge

Sādhana is impossible, and its ultimate result, the realization of Brahman, unattainable. The following is quoted from the Māṇḍūkyaopaniṣad as a key to the acquisition of such knowledge :

सर्वं ह्येतद् ब्रह्मायमात्मा ब्रह्म सोऽयमात्मा चतुष्पात् ॥ २ ॥

जागरितस्थानो बहिःप्रज्ञः सप्ताङ्ग एकोनविंशतिमुखः स्थूलभुग्वैश्वानरः प्रथमः
पादः ॥ ३ ॥

स्वप्नस्थानोऽन्तःप्रज्ञः सप्ताङ्ग एकोनविंशतिमुखः प्रविविक्तभुक्तैजसो द्वितीयः
पादः ॥ ४ ॥

यत्र सुप्तो न कंचन कामं कामयते न कंचन स्वप्नं पश्यति तत् सुप्तम् ।
सुप्तस्थान एकीभूतः प्रज्ञाघन एवानन्दमयो ह्यानन्दभुक् चेतोमुखः प्राज्ञस्तृतीयः
पादः ॥ ५ ॥

एष सर्वेश्वर एष सर्वज्ञ एषोऽन्तर्याम्येष योनिः सर्वस्य प्रभवाप्ययौ हि
भूतानाम् ॥ ६ ॥

नान्तःप्रज्ञं न बहिःप्रज्ञं नोभयतःप्रज्ञं न प्रज्ञानघनं न प्रज्ञं नाप्रज्ञम् । अदृश्य-
मव्यवहार्यमग्राह्यमलक्षणमचिन्त्यमव्यपदेश्यमेकात्मप्रत्ययसारं प्रपञ्चोपशमं शान्तं शिव-
मद्वैतं चतुर्थं मन्यन्ते स आत्मा स विज्ञेयः ॥ ७ ॥

“The syllable ‘Om’ is all that is the universe, and is Brahman; it is the Ātmā, and is Brahman. Brahman (as Para and Aparā) consists of four parts. (Not that Brahma has really four parts, but to explain its all-pervasiveness parts are imagined.)”

“The first part is the *Wakeful State*, cognizer of the objective world, seven-limbed,¹ nineteen-mouthed,² gross-eater (called Vaiṣhvānara).

¹ Seven limbs: Heaven is his head, the sun is his eyes, air is his Prāṇa, the Ākāśha is the trunk of his body, water is the hinder part of his body, the earth is his foot, and fire is his mouth.

² Nineteen mouths—viz., ten Senses, five Prāṇas, Manas, Buddhi, Ahaṅkāra, Chitta. Because he cognizes, feels and eats the gross objects by means of these nineteen mouths or doors, therefore he is called “gross-eater.”

“The second part is the *Dreaming State*, cognizer of the subjective world, seven-limbed, nineteen-mouthed, eater of desires (called *Taijasa*¹).

“That is, the *State of Sound Sleep*, where no desire is felt, no dream is seen, which is the undistinguishable cause and effect, in which the mentalities of the two previous states are undistinguishably blended together (as different objects in pitch dark nights), which is blissful (unaffected by the senses, their objects, and the mind), the eater of bliss and cognizer of the wakeful and dreaming states through the mind. This, the third part, is called *Prājña*.²

“He, *Prājña*, is the Lord of all, is allwise, is the regulator of all beings, is the birthplace (*yoni*) of all, is the creator and destroyer of all beings.³

“Not the cognizer of the objective world, not the cognizer of the subjective world, not the cognizer of both, not one in whom all states of mind are inseparably blended together, neither cognizer nor non-cognizer; unseen, not an object of action, imperceptible, undefinable, unthinkable, ineffable, cognizable only by the knowledge that the One *Ātmā* pervades all the three previous states; in which the three previous *Māyik* states are not—that is, the undifferentiable, peaceful, all-blissful *Advaita* the fourth—He is *Ātmā*, He is the fit object of knowledge.”

The human mind being the result of accumulated *Karma*, good, bad, and indifferent, of untold ages, its natural alliance with the objective world has rendered it rather a

¹ *Taijasa* is beyond the cognizance of senses. He feeds upon mental states only.

² These three states of Divine Consciousness are symbolized by the three letters of ओम् (om); अ being the first state, and is called *Rigveda*; उ the second state, is called *Yajurveda*; and म् the third state, is called *Sāmaveda*.

product of such alliance than an entity possessing intrinsic capacity for cognizing the Supreme. As it is, the formation of a true concept of the Godhead is a difficult task, which depends much more upon the purification of mind, by religious works, penances, devotion, and the like, than upon the power of the intellect, however cultured the latter may be. Such being the case, it is but natural that Sādhakas should oftener than not form a partial idea of the Supreme. The Sādhaka's idea of the Supreme regulates the results of his Sādhana. The Praṣṇopaniṣad thus sets forth the matter :

स यद्येकमात्रमभिध्यायीत, स तेनैव संवेदितस्तूर्णमेव जगत्यामभिसंपद्यते ।
तमृचो मनुष्यलोकमुपनयन्ते, स तत्र तपसा ब्रह्मचर्येण श्रद्धया संमन्नो महिमानमनु-
भवति ॥ ३ ॥

अथ यदि द्विमात्रेण मनसि संपद्यते, सोऽन्तरिक्षं यजुभिरुन्नीयते सोमलोकम् ।
स सोमलोके विभूतिमनुभूय पुनरावर्तते ॥ ४ ॥

यः पुनरेतं त्रिमात्रेणोमित्येतेनैवाक्षरेण परं पुरुषमभिध्यायीत स तेजसि सूर्ये
संपन्नः । यथा पादोदरस्त्वचा विनिर्मुच्यत एवं ह वै सपाप्माना विनिर्मुक्तः स
सामभिरुन्नीयते ब्रह्मलोकं स एतस्मात् जीवघनात् परात्परं पुरिशयं पुरुषमीक्षते ॥ ५ ॥

“ If he (the Sādhaka) meditates on Brahman as consisting of one part only (the first part, as cognizer of the objective world), then by such meditation, acquiring knowledge, forthwith does he come to the earth (after death) ; the first part as R̥igveda transmits him to the human species, where, by penance, continence, and faith, he enjoys glory.”

“ If he meditates on Brahman as consisting of the second part (cognizer of the subjective world), he attains the subjective world. He (after death) is carried by Yajurveda to the Soma Loka (Moon). There enjoying glory, he comes back amongst men.”

“ He who meditates on the Great Lord as one whole, consisting of all the three parts, attains to the effulgent sun. As a snake gets rid of its skin, so is he freed from his impurities, and is raised to the Brahma-Loka¹ by Sāmaveda. He realizes by meditation the Paramātmā, which is within the body of every being, and which is greater than the aggregate of Jīvas (individuals).”²

The Tāntrik systems of self-culture are constructed in strict accordance with the three aspects of the Divine Mother, so that no Sādhaka's work and toil may go amiss. They raise him step by step from the most external belfry to the innermost Tabernacle of Mother Mahākālī, never forcibly weaning him from his habits, but transforming those habits into fragrant flowers and grateful offerings.

The importance of possession of a thorough knowledge of Śhakti is thus stated in Niruttara Tantra :

बहूनां जन्मनामन्ते शक्तिज्ञानं प्रजायते ।
शक्तिज्ञानं विना देवि निर्वाणं नैव जायते ॥

“ After many births the knowledge of Śhakti is acquired. O Devī! without the knowledge of Śhakti Nirvāṇa is unattainable.”

The knowledge of Śhakti is dependent upon self-culture for its attainment, for mere intellectual knowledge gained by study cannot raise a man to the state of Divinity. Even intellectual unerring knowledge of the transcendental science is not attainable without devotion to God and Guru.

¹ Called also Satyaloka, the highest region of the manifested Supreme.

² The manifested Supreme is the soul of all Jīvas. He is the Antarātmā of all beings within the form of Liṅga Deha. The apparently separated Jīvas are heaped together, as it were, in him without distinction, hence he is called “ aggregate of Jīvas ” (जावचनः). While in the Brahmaloḥa-state, the Sādhaka is blessed with the vision of the Absolute, and of union with It as water unites with water (B. K. M.).

The mind must be thoroughly trained in spirituality, and brought in harmony with supersensuous truths before one can hope to be able to understand the true import of that with which the transcendental science deals.

यस्य देवे परामक्तिर्यथा देवे तथा गुरौ ।

तस्यैते कथिता ह्यर्थाः प्रकाशन्ते सहात्मनः ॥

श्वेताश्वतरोपनिषत् ।

“The meaning of these truths of which I have spoken is revealed to the high-souled man, who has supreme and equal devotion to Devatā and Guru.”

The path of desire and the path of non-desire or cessation are the two paths, either of which a Sādhaka must choose for himself. As man is a bundle of desires and propensities, the regulation of such desires and propensities on lines which may eventually free him from those bondages of woe is the end and aim of all method, either Vaidik or Tāntrik. As the four Vedas are replete with hymns and prayers to God, or the Gods for the attainment of objects of desire, so also the Tantras are full of methods for the attainment of the same end. By following those methods, desires and propensities are circumscribed, passions curbed, and animal nature transformed into Divine nature. It is in the lot of but a few to pursue the path of cessation from the outset. The vast majority of men must be looked after, in order that they may not only save themselves from being mere brutes, but may become good fathers, mothers, sons, brothers, neighbours, citizens—healthy, robust, and God-loving. The Tantra proclaims that its votaries shall become all these, irrespective of caste, colour, and creed.

Whether one be on the path of desire or on the path of cessation, Karma Yoga, Jñāna Yoga, and Bhakti Yoga are indispensable to him. By continually practising works prescribed by the Tantras one's mental and physical

impurities are expurgated, the mind becomes pure and transparent, so as to be susceptible of the presence of the Divine light within; the body is no longer the habitual store of Rājasik and Tāmasik cells which incite the senses to ignoble works. By Jñānayoga knowledge of Divinity is gained, and by Bhakti Yoga, Jīva and Śhiva are united, and the supreme good attained; for, according to Tāntrik Monism, not even a scintilla of difference is admitted to exist between Jīva and Śhiva essentially.

One of the characteristic works prescribed in the Tantras is what is called Prayoga (deputation). Ordinarily, what man achieves is the result of his own exertions aided by the exertions of others, or of labour and skill purchased. But human exertions, labour, and skill often fail to produce a desired result. In the Hindu mind belief in the help of supersensuous beings is as ancient as the Vedas. Indeed, the Vedas are replete with sacrifices to Devas for attaining desired objects. The Tāntrik System, called "Deputation," is less arduous and less expensive, and can be given effect to within a short time. When at critical moments human efforts and skill give way, man in every country naturally raises his eyes upwards, imploring Divine help and mercy. Divine help and mercy, though in fact attainable, are yet very difficult to attain, for the degree of spiritual culture requisite for such a purpose is the attainment of but very few. The Tantra provides, however, comparatively easy means by which Devatās may be communicated with and their help obtained. This branch of Tāntrik knowledge is no part of a man's self-culture, it being merely an art, more useful than spiritually efficacious.

Whether in the path of desire or in the path of cessation, the worship of one Brahman is the burthen of the Tantra, and the object of that worship is the liberation of the

individual soul from eternally recurring misery, uniting Ātmā with Ātmā by the dissolution of the Karmik body. To achieve that end, concentration, meditation, and communion are essential. But an object is necessary upon which to concentrate the mind. The universal or all-pervading form of Brahman functioning in undivided, homogeneous, effulgence, through the waking, dreaming, and slumbering state of being, is scarcely such an object as the mind can grasp. Pratikas¹ are therefore used as its substitute. The Avatāra forms, Yantras, and human forms in special Pūjās, are the best forms. Images are fashioned after Avatāra forms. When by dint of Sādhana Divine effulgence is cognized in a Pratikā, then is it that the Sādhaka's vision opens to see the universal Form. The incarnation forms² of the Divine Mother, called the Ten Mahāvidyās, are the Upāsya Devatā (the worshipful God) of the Śhākta Tāntriks. Sādhakas, according to their predilections, heredity, or mental conditions, worship one or other of them, believing the particular Form to be Brahman. Images of such Forms, or Yantras, are made, and external worship made to them as Brahman. If a Sādhaka's Sādhana be intense and high, Brahman or the Divine Mother manifests Her Divine Self in the image, which for the time being glows with Divine Life.

गवां सर्वाङ्गक्षीरं सवेत् स्तनमुखाद्यथा ।
 तथा सर्वगतो देवः प्रतिमादिषु राजते ॥
 आभिरूप्याच्च विश्वस्य पूजायाश्च विशेषतः ।
 साफरस्य च विश्वासाद्देवतासंनिधिर्भवेत् ॥

¹ Pratikas are substitutes of Brahman in Upāsana. Such substitutes are an aspect of Brahman, or a part of it, and are worshipped as if it were Brahman itself (B. K. M.).

² These forms are Nitya—that is, everlasting (B. K. M.).

“As milk, pervading the whole body of cows, comes out through the teats, so is the all-pervading Deva revealed in images, etc. The reflection (of Ātmā) in images, etc., being the same as the Ātmā of the Sādhaka.¹ By virtue of the Pūjā and the Sādhaka's faith, the Devatā appears.”—Kulārṇava Tantra.

Sacrifice to God or the Gods in the form of food and drink is an old institution found in the records of almost all religions, ancient and modern, in all parts of the world, not even excepting Christianity and Mohammanism. But the ethics of these religions do not give the *raison d'être* of such an institution. This seems to be, on the face of it, an anomaly, considering that the God of most of those religions is extra-kosmic and formless. The Vaidik manifested God being both immanent and transcendent in the Kosmos, the legitimate conclusion is what the Mandukyopanishad quoted above lays down as positive truth. In the Bhagavad-Gītā, the Lord says :

“He who offereth to Me with devotion a leaf, a flower, a fruit, water, that I accept from the purified self, offered as it is with devotion.”—Chap. ix, verse 26.

The Tantra, which claims to be the most correct and practical interpretation of Vaidik truths, holds that the Sādhaka who longs to be in harmony with the Divine Mother should not only sacrifice to Her as Vaiṣhvānara, but as Taijasa and Prājña as well.² Indeed, the whole life of a Sādhaka is a sacrifice; he must efface his own personality and Ahangkāra (I-am-ness), dedicating all his thoughts, deeds, and speech to the Divine Mother who

¹ The Sādhaka communicates the ray of his Ātmā to the image by what is called Prāṇapratiṣṭhā (Life-giving ceremony). (B. K. M.)

² See Introduction to A. Avalon's "Mahānirvāṇa Tantra," and "Serpent Power."

resides in full glory in his heart, and is the real cognizer of the body.

Understand me as the Knower of the Field (body) in all Fields, O Bhārata!"—Bhagavadgītā, chap. xiii, verse 2.

This is called Ātmānivedana (self-dedication). Egoism is the cause of heterogeneousness. The thought, "I am the doer, I am the eater, I am the enjoyer, and I am the sufferer," makes apparent divisions within the homogeneous One, thereby rendering the individualized egos a prey of the attractive and repulsive forces of Avidyā and their miseries. The initial work, therefore, of a Sādhaka is to surrender himself completely to the Divine Will.

"Whatsoever thou doest, whatsoever thou eatest, whatsoever thou offerest, whatsoever thou givest, whatsoever thou doest of austerity, O Kaunteya! *do thou that as an offering unto Me.*

"Thus shalt thou be liberated from the bonds of action, yielding good and evil fruits; thyself harmonized by the Yoga of renunciation, thou shalt come unto Me when set free."—Bhagavadgītā, chap. ix, verses 27, 28.

The question is, How can this complete resignation be effected—resignation in act, resignation in speech, and resignation in thought? Men's physical wants, passions, propensities, and emotions are the motives of his actions—either these are to be suppressed for the development of his spiritual nature, or they are to be so used that they may not bind, but become useful agents for leading the small self to the Great Mother. Suppression being out of the question, various devices have been resorted to for circumscribing them, prominent among which is Brahmacharya (absolute continence) and offering of food to God before it is taken. A Sādhaka on the high spiritual path should be a celibate and very abstemious in food. Such are the hardships and restraints imposed upon him that

oftener than not he succumbs in his effort to soar to his high aim ; the strength of his wings fails, and he falls down, bruised and broken. Thus rendered unfit for both the lower and the higher paths of culture, his life becomes a desert of burning sands and scorching winds. A householder is bidden to offer food to God, and then eat it as Prasāda (gracious leaving). He is enjoined to cohabit with his wife only during a few days in the month when fecundation is physiologically possible. These, as restraints on the propensities of eating and sexual intercourse (the two most prominent propensities which rule man's life), are serviceable bits wherewith to check the wayward steed of the senses ; but the desire to relish the one and the other remains as fresh as ever. Though constant restraint may put down, it cannot efface. So says the Lord in the Bhagavadgītā.

“ The objects of sense, *but not the relish for them*, turn away from an abstemious dweller in the body, and even relish turneth away from him after the Supreme is seen.”
—Chap. ii, verse 59.

The Yogavāshishtha Rāmāyaṇa says :

ज्ञेयं यावन्न विज्ञातं तावत्तावन्न जायते ।
विषयेष्वरतिर्जन्तोर्मरुभूमौ लता यथा ॥

“ Man's disrelish for the objects of sense does not arise until the Knowable is known, as a creeper (is not born) in a desert.”—Chap. ii.

So long as relish remains, so long is man's individuality in the ascendant ; and so long as man's individuality is in the ascendant, so long he is the enjoyer of food, drink, and the like. How can, then, *all his actions* be offered to the Supreme so that the offerer may be liberated from the bonds of action ?

The answer is, By self-surrender or resignation to the Supreme. The Tāntrik Sādhaka is enjoined to feel the Supreme as Divine Mother and Father, not only within himself, but within every being. By knowledge of Śhāstra, by faith, and by devotion to God and Guru, he must persistently practise this feeling so that in time it becomes a part of his nature. The nature of the Supreme as the True Self, the real doer and the real feeler being realized, he can place his Karmik self completely at Her disposal in all his acts with a devout heart and inflexible will ; he can worship Her with his thoughts, feelings, and propensities, whatsoever they may be, and realize what he recites every morning.

प्रातरुत्थाय सायाह्नं सायाहात् प्रातरेव तु ।

यत्करोमि जगन्मातस्तदेव तव पूजनम् ॥

“From the time I rise in the morning till evening, and from evening till morning, whatsoever I do, O Mother of the Universe! that is surely Thy worship.”

This is the mental attitude (भावः) of a hero (वीरः) as distinguished from the mental attitude of the animal man (पशुः), who, however otherwise devoted and wise, eats the gracious leavings of God, relishing them as an individual only¹ and does not dare unite with his wife as an act of divine worship. Whereas every mouthful of food, every sexual relation, and every act is an oblation of the hero, who by these practical means spiritualizes his nature, and with the Divine Mother's blessings becomes a Man-God

¹When food (prasāda) is offered to the Devatā by the Pashu, it is considered that the Devatā eats the subtle portion and leaves the gross part for the worshipper. The latter eats it as devotee (Bhakta)—that is, as one who considers himself as separate from the Devatā, and whom he worships. The Vīra, however, regards himself as the Devatā, and therefore, when he eats, it is the Devatā, and not the individual worshipper, who eats. This is a fundamental principle of the secret worship.

(दिव्यः), to be eventually dissolved and lost within the blissful effulgence of Mother Ānandamayī.¹

Brahmamayī² has created this earth as the field wherein Jivas must reap the fruits of this Karma, and as sparks of Divinity perpetuate the human species. To reap the fruits of Karma the body must be kept up by food, and to perpetuate the species sexual union must take place. But considering the misery attendant upon both these functions, none would care to participate in them were not the monitors of hunger and passion implanted in him, to goad him to action which he would not otherwise willingly take. But mere hunger and passion would not effectually serve the Divine purpose if relish for both were not implanted in him. As the Divine Mother and Father enjoy their creation in the aggregate, so does the Jīva in the individual. The Jīva being essentially the same as the Divine Mother and Father, bliss (Ānanda) is his natural heritage.

Thus both eating and sexual union are Divine acts, which have nothing impure in them. Impurity is the progeny of Ajñāna (absence of knowledge), which, having divorced Divinity from the Divine act, has lowered it into being mere sexual enjoyment. Thus, man divine has fallen from his high state to that of man the beast. It is the work of the Vīra (hero) to undo the instincts born of Ajñāna and harmonize himself with the Divine Law.

The Divine Mother creates, maintains, and annihilates the Universe as an act of retributive justice to Karma-bound Jivas. It is Her pleasure or play (Līlā), that Her children, by reaping the fruits of their Karma, may return to Her lap, never again to be tied and fettered by Karma. She enacts this drama of the universe, and Herself enjoys it. Her actions, however, cast no fetters round Her,

¹ The Devī who is Bliss.

² The Devī who is Brahman.

because She is free from attachment and repulsion, which are the binding cords of Māyā. It is this feature of Her character which differentiates Her from the Jīva. So the Vedāntik terse saying is :

स ईशः यद्वशे माया,
स जीवः यस्तयादितः ।

“ He is God, under whose control is Māyā ; He is Jīva, who is lorded over by Her (Māyā).”

The Jīva, who sets his heart upon the task of freeing himself from the bondage of Māyā, must infuse every part of the alluring frame of the Enchantress with Divine love, and then throw them as a sacrifice into the Fire of that Love. It is only by this means that lording Māyā may be brought under control.

What a Sādhaka must do to free himself from the attractions of objects of sense is thus stated in the Vāma-keśhvara Tantra :

क्रियाकाण्डप्रकथने तन्त्रं बहुतरं भवेत् ।
किञ्चिच्छक्षणमेतेषां संक्षेपात् कथयामि ते ॥
काव्यशास्त्रे नवरसा योगे चाष्टौ रसाः स्मृताः ।
अष्टादशप्रकारा हि विद्यायां परिकीर्तिताः ॥
भक्तियोगे नवरसा ऋतवो विषये स्मृताः ।
पञ्च माद्यारसा देवि पञ्चपञ्चाशतः स्मृताः ॥
भेदं रसानां वक्ष्यामि शृणुष्व्वावहिते प्रिये ।
शृङ्गारवीरकरुणहास्याद्भुतभयानकाः ॥
बीभत्सः शान्तको रौद्रो नवधा काव्यशास्त्रके ।
यमश्च नियमश्चैव आसनं प्राणसंयमः ॥
प्रत्याहारो धारणा च समाधिर्ध्यानमष्टधा ।
योगशास्त्रे महादेवि कथिता विस्तरात् प्रिये ॥

छन्दः पादौ च वेदस्य मुखं व्याकरणं स्मृतम् ।
 शिक्षा प्राणं महेशानि हस्तौ कल्पोऽथ कथ्यते ॥
 ज्योतिषं देवि तन्नेत्रं निरुक्तं श्रोत्रमुच्यते ।
 अङ्गानि वेदाश्चत्वरो मीमांसान्यायविस्तरैः ॥
 धर्मशास्त्रं पुराणं च विद्या ह्येताश्चतुर्दश ।
 आयुर्वेदो धनुर्वेदो गान्धर्वश्चेति ते त्रयः ॥
 अर्थशास्त्रसमायुक्ता विद्याष्टादशधा रसाः ।
 मननं कीर्तनं ध्यानं स्मरणं पादसेवनम् ॥
 अर्चनं वन्दनं दास्यं सख्यमात्मसमर्पणम् ।
 इत्थं नवरसा देवि भक्तियोगे प्रकीर्तिताः ॥
 स्रग्गन्धवनिताशय्यावस्त्रालंकरणानि च ।
 कथिताः परमेशानि विषये ऋतवो रसाः ॥
 माद्याः पञ्चरसाः गौडीमाध्वीक्षुफलशय्यकाः ।
 एतेषु रसभावज्ञा ये ते वै रसिका स्मृताः ॥
 कृत्यविधिर्जपविधिर्द्रव्यशोधनिको विधिः ।
 बाह्यमानसिकी पूजा विधिश्च परमेश्वरि ॥
 पुरश्चर्याविधिर्देवि कर्मकाण्डानि पञ्चधा ।
 त्रिधा कृत्यविधिर्देवि प्रातः सायंदिनं तथा ॥
 अनुभूय रसान् सर्वान् क्रियाकाण्डं विधाय च ।
 साधकः स्थिरचित्तेन कुर्यात् पूर्णामिषेचनम् ॥

“Many are the branches of knowledge touching work, some distinguishing features of which I shall briefly tell thee. In literature there are nine Rasa¹; there are said to be eight Rasa in Yoga; in learning there are eighteen Rasa; nine are the Rasa in the Yoga of devotion; in objects of sense there are six Rasa. O Devi! the Rasa of wine are five. These are the fifty-five Rasa. O Dear

¹ This term means taste, relish, sentiment, juice, etc.

One! hear attentively the names of the Rasa in the different works mentioned. The nine Rasa in literature are—sexual love, heroism, compassion, laughter, wonder, terror, hate, peace, and anger. O Mahadevī! O Dear One! In Yoga-Śhāstra, Yama, Niyama, Āsana, Prāṇāyāma, Pratyāhāra, Dhāranā, Dhyāna, and Samādhi are the eight Rasa told in detail.¹ The eighteen Rasa of learning are—(1) Chhandas, which are the legs of the Veda; (2) Vyākaraṇa (Grammar) is known to be its mouth; (3) Śhikshā is its nostrils; (4) its hands are said to be Kalpa; (5) O Devī! Jyotisha (astronomy, astrology) is its eyes; (6) Nirukta is its ears; (7-10) each of the four Vedas is a limb of the Veda; (11) Mīmāṅsā; (12) Nyaya²; (13) Dharma Śhāstra; (14) Purāṇa; (15) Āyurveda; (16) Dhanurveda; (17) Gandharva Veda; and (18) Arthashāstra.³ The nine Rasa in Bhakti Yoga (Yoga of devotion) are known, O Devī! to be thinking, praise, meditation, remembrance, serving the Holy Feet, worship and hymn, servitude, fellowship, and self-dedication. In objects of sense, O Parameśhvarī! the six Rasa are—flowers, scents, the beloved woman, bed, dress, and ornaments. In wine the five Rasa are—that made of molasses, that made of honey, that made of sugar-cane, that made of fruits, and that made of corn.”

“Those who are experienced in the feeling of Rasa in these are called Rasika.”

“O Parameśhvarī! O Devī! regulations concerning work are of five classes—namely, regulations as to daily service, Japa, purification, external and internal worship, and Purashcharaṇa.¹ Regulations as to daily service relate to morning, noon, and evening rites.”

¹ See Introduction to A. Avalon's "Mahānirvāṇa Tantra."

² Philosophies so-called.

³ Science of medicine, warfare, music, and economics.

“Experiencing all the Rasa and performing the prescribed works, the Sādhaka, with tranquil mind, shall perform Pūrṇābhishechana.”¹

भेदं रसानां वक्ष्यामि शृणुष्व्वावहिता मया ।
 शृङ्गारो वीरतो ज्ञेयस्तस्मिन् ते करुणादयः ॥
 शृङ्गारादिर्घृणादिश्च अपि शृङ्गारतो भवेत् ।
 शृङ्गारस्तु यदा देवि परमार्थकसूचकः ।
 तदैव परमा शान्ती रुद्रत्वं संप्रपद्यते ॥
 तेषां प्रकरणार्थं तु शृणु प्राणाधिके मयि ।
 पादं विना शरीरस्य न गतिर्विद्यते प्रिये ॥
 छन्दसा वेदमार्गे तु प्रविशेन्न कदाचन ।
 अलंकारं विना छन्दो न शोभेत प्रियंवदे ॥
 चक्षुःपरोक्षभेदः स्यात् ज्योतिःशास्त्रं तथैव च ।
 चन्द्रसूर्यस्य ग्रहणात् ज्योतिः प्रत्यक्षतामियात् ॥
 वेदशाखा निरुक्तं स्यात् शाखाभिर्ब्रह्म जायते ।
 गानकार्ये श्रूयमाणे भक्तिर्भवति ब्रह्मणि ॥
 तदैव गानकृत्यं च मुखनासिकयोर्भवेत् ।
 गानं विना न नृत्यं स्यात् नृत्यं गानेन जायते ॥
 शिक्षाशास्त्रं नाटकादि शब्दव्याकरणं स्मृतम् ।
 अविनाभावसंबन्धात् द्वयोरेव शुचिस्मिते ॥
 वेदाः षडङ्गसहिताः ब्रह्मव्याख्यानतत्पराः ।
 न्यायेन सार्धं मीमांसा ब्रह्म निर्णयते ध्रुवम् ॥
 ब्रह्मज्ञाने तु जीवस्य परमात्मविचारणम् ।
 धर्मशास्त्रानुसारेण व्यवस्थादिर्निरूपितः ॥
 पुराणाख्यानि तेनैव जायते सततं प्रिये ।
 ब्रह्मानन्दपरो जीव आत्मसंरक्षणोत्सुकः ॥

¹ The Pūrṇābhishechana here mentioned is not the second, but the fourth degree of initiation, known as Pūrṇadīkshā (B. K. M.)

आयुर्वेदं धनुर्वेदं गान्धर्वं च समभ्यसेत् ।
 अथ संधानतो देवि पूर्णज्ञानी च साधकः ॥
 मनुनेश्वरसेनैव दुग्धादिफलशस्यकैः ।
 गन्धमाख्यादिना देवि वस्त्रालंकरणादिना ।
 शय्यायां वनितारूपां पूजयेज्जगदम्बिकाम् ॥
 वनितापूजने देवि शृङ्गाररससाधनम् ।
 पूजनं कर्मकाण्डं च पञ्चधा तत् प्रकीर्तितम् ॥
 तत्सर्वं साधयेद्धीरो देवीसंप्राप्तिहेतवे ।
 पूजने नवधा भक्तिः रसोल्लासं च जायते ॥
 तदा योगं समभ्यस्य समाधिस्थो भवेद्यतिः ।
 अत एव महेशानि पुरैव कथितं मया ॥
 अनुभूय रसान् सर्वान् पञ्चपञ्चाशतं प्रिये ।
 विषये कर्मकाण्डेषु निष्कामी भवति प्रिये ॥
 निष्कामे फलमाश्चर्यं तेन तृप्यति देवता ।
 देही देहं समाश्रित्य न च कर्म परित्यजेत् ॥
 दिव्यां क्रियां समाप्यैवं देवि यात्रादिकर्मणा ।
 पूर्णज्ञानरसानन्दाज्जीवन्मुक्तो भवेत् ध्रुवम् ॥

“Hear attentively from me the different characteristics of the Rasa. Sexual love should be learnt of the hero; in it are compassion, etc. Sexual love, etc., and hate, etc., arise from the sexual Rasa” (Shringāra).¹

“O Devī! when sexual love realises the Supreme Object (Paramārtha),² then is Supreme tranquillity. (The Sādhaka) then acquires the state of Rudra.”

¹ Which is the root principle of all creation. Sexual love in this passage refers to its manifestation in the individual. The sexual Rasa from which it arises is its general principle of origin.

² That is when shringāra, which the author translates as sexual love, is experienced in the union of the Jivātma and Paramātma—that is, the supreme object of Sādhana. The Bhairavī is Devī. The Sādhaka is Shiva. In their union there is no distinction.

“O dearer than life! hear from me the purport of this. O Dear One! as the body cannot move without limbs, so the Vedic path none can enter without a knowledge of Chhandas (metre). O sweet-tongued Devī! Chhandas is not beautiful without rhetoric. The eye penetrates that which is unseen, so does astronomy; eclipses of the sun and the moon make astronomy a science of direct evidence. Nirukta is a branch of Veda; from the branches Brahmā is born. Devotion to Brahmā arises from hearing songs; song arises from the mouth and nostrils. Without song there is no dance; dancing is born of songs. Śhikshā and drama, etc., words and grammar are the couples inseparably allied. The Vedas with their six limbs explain the Brahman. The Nyāya with Mīmāṅsā surely explains Brahman. From constant thought upon the Paramātmā, knowledge of Brahman arises in the Jīva. Precepts are settled according to Dharma Śhāstra; Purānas spring from it, O Dear One! The Jīva, the Supreme object of whose life is bliss Divine (Brahmānanda), and who is eager for self-preservation, must learn Ayurveda (science of life—*i.e.*, medical science), Dhanurveda (archery), and Gandharva Veda (music).”

“O Devī, the fully wise Sādhaka, with honey, juice of sugar-cane, milk, corn, scents, garlands, dress, and ornaments, should worship in union woman, who is the image of the Mother of the Universe. O Devī! the culture of the Rasa of sexual love¹ consists in the worship of woman.² Worship and the five classes of work already stated should be performed by the hero (Vīra) for attaining the Devī. By worship arise nine degrees of devotion and ecstasy of

¹ Shringārarasasādhana.

² Vanitāpūjane. According to the “Mahānirvāṇa Tantra” the worshipper’s own wife.

Rasa. Then the Yogi, practising Yoga, shall be immersed in communion" (Samādhi).

"Therefore, O Maheṣhānī, have I already stated that by feeling all the fifty-five Rasas one loses all desire for objects of sense and worldly work.¹ The effect of non-desire is wonderful, and the Divine Mother is gratified by it. Embodied man cannot give up Karma (action) so long as he is embodied; so, concluding in this wise, divine acts by festive, religious, and other works, the Sādḥaka verily becomes liberated in this life (Jīvanmukta) by virtue of his full knowledge and bliss of Rasa."—Chap. liv.

Wine, as a means of spiritual self-culture, is another singular feature of *some* forms² of Tāntrik Sādḥana. In India the free use of wine in social and religious festivals was fairly general in the Satya, Tretā, and Dvāpara Ages (Yugas). It was, however, probably after the ruin of the race of Yadus during the last days of Śhrī Kṛishṇa's life that stringent laws were framed in the Smṛiti Śhāstras against the use of wine by the three higher classes. Those laws were sedulously administered by the Hindu Governments, and the result was a general abhorrence of spirituous drinks. Nothing better could have been devised for the welfare of man, for wine not only wastes the body, but it works havoc on the intellectual and moral faculties, pulling down man to the level of beasts. The Tantra Śhāstra—the Word of God—is fully alive to this :

कौलज्ञाने ह्यसिद्धो यस्तद्द्रव्यं भोक्तुमिच्छति ।

स महापातकी देवि सर्वकर्मबहिष्कृतः ॥

¹ Each pleasure is but a portion (khanda) of the whole mixed with pain. He who has felt the whole (akhanda) attains Brahma bliss and loses desire for worldly things.

² Not of all and by some Tantras only.

असंस्कृतं पिबेद्द्रव्यं बलात्कारेण मैथुनम् ।
 स्वप्रियेण हतं मांसं रौरवं नरकं व्रजेत् ॥
 वृथापानं तु देवेशि सुरापानं तदुच्यते ।
 यन्महापातकं देवि वेदादिषु निरूपितम् ॥

“One who, being unripe in Kaula knowledge, wishes to drink wine, is, O Devi! a great sinner, and is unfit to perform all religious works.”

“He goes to Raurava Hell who drinks unpurified wine, commits rape, and slaughters animals for self-gratification.”

“O Devi! that is called drinking of wine which is not for Divine purposes; that is a great sin according to the Vedas, etc.”—Kulārṇava Tantra.

Further, it is said in the same Tantra :

मद्यपानेन मनुजो यदि सिद्धिं लभेत वै ।
 मद्यपानरताः सर्वे सिद्धिं गच्छन्तु पामराः ॥
 मांसभक्षणमात्रेण यदि पुण्यगतिर्भवेत् ।
 लोके मांसाशिनः सर्वे पुण्यभाजो भवन्त्वह ॥
 स्त्रीसंभोगेन देवेशि यदि मोक्षं व्रजन्ति वै ।
 सर्वेऽपि जन्तवो लोके मुक्ताः स्युः स्त्रीनिषेवणात् ॥

“If man could attain spirituality by drinking, then all ignoble drinkers would be liberated. If residence in heaven be the result of meat-eating, then all carnivorous beings would be righteous. If, O Devi! enjoyment of women be the cause of liberation, then all creatures by enjoying women would be liberated.”

Why, then, it may be asked, are all these “gates of hell” introduced in self-culture, the object of which is liberation from the fascinations of Māyā? The same Tantra which prescribes Sādhana with woman, wine, and

meat, prescribes also various other methods of worship, and supplies Mantras, without which Hinduism all over India would be paralyzed. It is irrational to accept one portion of a Śhāstra as valuable and reject another as worthless. The earnest inquirer must forgo his prejudices and passions, cherished ideas and preconceived notions, before he can enter the holy temple of spiritual truth embodied in the mandates of Lord Śhiva. It must always be remembered that this is spiritual culture, and not the culture of the body and its senses.

The Tantra Śhāstra, like all other revelations, does not always assign reasons for its mandates, but asserts that as Sādhana is practical, the most direct evidence of the truth of its statements can be obtained by accepting the Sādhana and working according to instructions.

The principle underlying this Sādhana is thus enunciated :

यैरेव पतनं द्रव्यैः सिद्धिस्तैरेव चोदिता ।
श्रीकौलदर्शने चैव भैरवेण महात्मना ॥

“The Great Bhairava has ordained in the Kaula doctrine that Siddhi (spiritual advancement) must be achieved by means of those very things which are the causes of man’s downfall.”—Kulārṇava Tantra.

The consideration of this principle leads us, in the first place, to adopt the evidence of analogy in regard to the physical body of man. Cobra poison, arsenic, aconite, croton, opium, and other animal and vegetable poisons, are destructive of life. But skilfully prepared and purified, they not only save life but invigorate it. The Indian physician’s preparation of cobra poison is famous for its life-giving and invigorating virtues, so are the apothecary’s preparations of arsenic, etc. In some parts of India raw arsenic is used in moderate quantities for prolonging

life and putting off old age. It would thus appear that nothing is absolutely harmful in nature. By skilful manipulation even poison yields manna. The poison of wine, by skilful treatment according to Tāntrik precepts and instructions of Gurus, is not only rendered innocuous, but is turned into a distinct force of labour, energy, patience, and intrepidity, all of which are essential in spiritual culture.

Wine, by exciting the brain, turns the mind to that channel of thought which is uppermost in the drinker's mind.¹ When the mind is pre-eminently devotional, the effect of wine upon it is to render it more so by concentrating all the thoughts upon the object of devotion. Ecstasy (Ullāsa) and communion (Samādhi) are after a long practice its riper developments in a Sādhaka.

That which most attracts men to the taking of wine is its power to develop happiness in the drinker. The Sādhaka's mind, freed from all base and ignoble thoughts and feelings, enjoys Brahmānanda (Brahman Bliss) under its influence.

As to the use of meat and fish, the Vaidik and the Tāntrik Śhāstras agree in holding that slaughter of animals for Divine purposes is not sinful.

पितृदेवादियज्ञेषु वैधर्हिंसा विधीयते ।
 आत्मार्थं प्राणिनां हिंसा कदाचिन्नोदिता प्रिये ॥
 अनिमित्तं तृणं वापि छेदयेन्न कदाचन ।
 देवतार्थं द्विजार्थं वा हत्वा पापैर्न लिप्यते ॥

“O Dear One! in sacrifices to the Pitṛis and Gods killing of prescribed animals is ordained. For self-gratification killing of beings is nowhere permitted. Even a blade

¹ The effect of wine is to intensify and reveal what is already in the mind. Hence it is said, *In vino veritas*.

of grass should never be cut without a lawful purpose, Killing for the satisfaction of the Gods and twice-born (Dvijas)¹ is not sinful."

The Kulārṇava Tantra says :

यथैवानुचरा राज्ञ प्रियाः स्युर्न बहिश्चराः ।
 तथान्तर्यागनिष्ठा ये ते प्रिया देवि नापरे ॥
 समर्पयन्ति ये भक्त्या कराभ्यां पिशितासवम् ।
 उत्पादयन्ति चानन्दं मत्प्रियाः कौलिकाश्च ते ॥
 आवयोः परमाकारं सच्चिदानन्दलक्षणम् ।
 कुलद्रव्योपभोगेन जायते नान्यथा प्रिये ॥
 सेविते च कुलद्रव्ये कुलतत्त्वार्थदर्शिनः ।
 जायते भैरवावेशः सर्वत्र समदर्शिनः ॥
 तमःपरिवृतं वेश्म यथा दीपेन दृश्यते ।
 तथा मायावृतो ह्यात्मा द्रव्यपानेन दृश्यते ॥
 मन्त्रपूतं कुलद्रव्यं गुरुदेवार्पितं प्रिये ।
 ये पिबन्ति जनास्तेषां स्तन्यपानं न विद्यते ॥
 सुरा शक्तिः शिवो मांसं तद्भक्तो भैरवः स्वयम् ।
 तयोर्देव्यं समुत्पन्नमानन्दं मोक्ष उच्यते ॥
 आनन्दं ब्रह्मणो रूपं तत्तु देहे व्यवस्थितम् ।
 अस्याभिव्यञ्जकं मद्यं योगिभिस्तेन पीयते ॥
 निःसङ्गो निर्भयो वीरो निर्द्वन्द्वो निष्कृतूहलः ।
 निर्णीतवेदशास्त्रार्थो वरदां वारुणीं पिबेत् ॥

 मन्त्रसंस्कारशुद्धाश्चामृतपानेन पार्वति ।
 जायते देवताभावो भवबन्धविमोचकः ॥

¹ Here Brahmanas to whom the sacrificial meats are given.

तृस्यर्थं सर्वदेवानां ब्रह्मज्ञानार्थमेव च ।
 सेवेत मधुमांसानि तृष्णया चेत् स पातकी ॥
 मन्त्रार्थस्फुरणार्थाय मनसः स्थैर्यहेतवे ।
 भवपाशनिवृत्त्यर्थं मधुपानं समाचरेत् ॥
 सेवते यः सुखार्थाय मद्यादीनि स पातकी ।
 प्राशयेद्देवताप्रीत्यै ह्यभिलाषविवर्जितः ॥
 मत्स्यमांसासवादीनां मादनानां निषेवणम् ।
 यागकालं विनान्यत्र दूषणं कथितं प्रिये ॥
 यथा ऋतुषु विप्राणां सोमपानं विधीयते ।
 मधुपानं तथा कार्यं समये भोगमोक्षदम् ॥
 श्रीगुरोः कुलशास्त्रेभ्यः सम्यग्बिज्ञाय वासनाम् ।
 पञ्चमुद्रां निषेवेत चान्यथा पातकी भवेत् ॥
 अयष्ट्वा भैरवं देवमकृत्वा मन्त्रतर्पणम् ।
 पशुपानविधौ पीत्वा कौलोऽपि नरकं व्रजेत् ॥

.
 स्वलक्ष्यादिन्द्रियगणं संपाद्यात्मनि योजयेत् ।
 मांसाशी स भवेद्देवि शेषाः स्युः प्राणिर्हिंसकाः ॥
 अप्रबुद्धा पशोः शक्तिः प्रबुद्धा कौलिकस्य च ।
 शक्तिं तां सेवयेद्यस्तु स भवेच्छक्तिसेवकः ॥
 परशक्त्यात्ममिथुनसंयोगानन्दनिर्भरः ।
 य आस्ते मैथुनं यत् स्यादितरे स्त्रीनिषेवकाः ॥
 इत्यादि पञ्चमुद्राणां वासनां कुलनायिके ।
 ज्ञात्वा गुरुमुखाद्देवि यः सेवेत स मुच्यते ॥

.
 पूजाभिषेकसहितो देवि शास्त्रार्थतत्त्ववित् ।
 देवतागुरुभक्तं च नियतं योऽर्चयेत् प्रिये ॥

कुलागमरहस्यज्ञो देवताराघनोत्सुकः ।
 गुरुपदेशसंयुक्तः पूजयेत् कुलनायिके ॥
 शुद्धात्मा चातिसंहृष्टः क्रोधलौल्यविवर्जितः ।
 पशुव्रतादिविमुखः संमुखस्तर्पयेत् प्रिये ॥
 मन्त्रयोगेन देवेशि कुर्यात् श्रीचक्रपूजनम् ।
 तदहं तु त्वया सार्धं गृह्णामि स्वयमादरात् ॥
 भैरवोऽहमिति ज्ञानात् सर्वज्ञादिगुणान्वितः ।
 इति संचिन्त्य योगीशः कुलपूजारतो भवेत् ॥
 इत्यादिलक्षणोपेतः कौलिको नियतव्रतः ।
 यस्त्वां समर्चयेद्देवि भुक्तिमुक्तयोः स भाजनः ॥

"As the personal servants of a King and not the State servants are dear to him, so, O Devi! are those who are devoted to internal worship, not others. Those who with devotion offer with their hands meat and wine cause bliss (Ānanda); they are, my Dear One! Kaulikas. Our Supreme form described as Sat, Chit, and Ānanda, verily develops, O Dear One! by the enjoyment of wine. Bhairava inspires those who drink with a knowledge of the principles of Kula (Śhakti), and who view all objects with an even eye. As a dark house is illumined by light, so does the Ātmā, enveloped by Māyā, become visible by drinking. O Dear one! those who drink wine sanctified by Mantra (the mystic words of power) and offered to Gurudeva will never drink the mother's milk again (that is, will never be reborn). Wine is Śhakti, meat is Śhiva. Their enjoyer is Bhairava himself; the bliss arising from their union is called liberation. Ānanda is Brahman. It exists in bodies. Wine reveals it; hence Yogīs drink it. Without attachment, fearless, unmoved by pairs of opposites (as pleasure and pain), without curiosity to know, versed in Vaidik lore, the Vīra drinks wine which grants blessings."

*

*

*

*

“O Pārvatī! the drink of nectar purified by Mantra develops god-like nature, and liberates man from the bondage of the world.”

* * * *

“For the gratification of the Gods, and also for the attainment of the knowledge of Brahman, should wine and meat alone be taken; he is a sinner who consumes them in order to satisfy his carnal appetite. Wine should be drunk in order that a clear perception of the form (of the Devatā) arising from the Mantra (of the Sādhaka) may be thereby attained, and for pacification of the mind and the undoing of the bondage of the world. He who takes wine and the rest for self-gratification is a sinner. These things should be taken without thirst and longing, for the satisfaction of the Devatā alone. O Dear One! the partaking of fish, meat, wine, and other things which cause excitement, at times other than those of worship, is sinful. As Soma-drinking is prescribed to Brāhmaṇas during sacrifice, so wine, as that which yields joy and liberation, should be drunk at its proper time. It is only after the true import of the Kula Śhāstra has been learnt from the Guru that one should partake of the five articles,¹ otherwise one becomes a sinner. Even a Kaula goes to hell who drinks after the manner of Paṣhus² without worshipping Bhairava Deva, and without doing Tarpana with Mantra.”

* * * *

“He who withdraws the senses from their objects and unites them with Ātmā is a true meat-eater, others are mere slaughterers of animals. The Śhakti of a Paṣhu is asleep, that of a Kaula is awake; he who enjoys this Śhakti

¹ See Introduction to A. Avalon's "Mahānirvāṇa Tantra."

² Panchamudrā.

is an enjoyer of Śhakti. He who enjoys the bliss arising from the union of Parāśhakti with Ātmā has true sexual union,¹ others are mere enjoyers of women. O Mistress of Kula! he who partakes of the five articles, knowing from the mouth of the Guru their true significance, is liberated.”

* * * *

“O Devī! I myself with Thee accept with pleasure Śhrīchakra Pūjā performed with Mantra by one, well-versed in the Śhāstriik import of Pūjā and Abhisheka, who is devoted to Devatā and Guru, who worships daily, who knows the esoteric meanings of the Kula Śhāstra, who with zeal performs worship, who has received instructions from Guru, whose mind is pure, who is active, who is devoid of anger and greed, who is averse to the religious practices of Paśhus, and who offers oblations. The wise Yogī should perform Kula-pūjā, filling his mind with the thought ‘I am Bhairava.’ Possessed of these and other qualities the Kaulika who regularly worships Thee obtains enjoyment and liberation.”

These rather long extracts will, it is hoped, amply repay perusal, and bring home to the mind of the un-biased, earnest inquirer the truth of the compatibility of enjoyment and liberation existing harmoniously, provided that such enjoyment be lawful and not sinful. Yoga, which liberates, and Bhoga (enjoyment), which chains down, have been treated as though they were poles asunder in other schools of thought, which make it incumbent upon the pursuer of the one to shun the other as one would shun a deadly cobra. The effect of this has been referred to more than once in this essay. The Tantra Śhāstra

¹ This is the Shringāra Rasa of the Vīra.

reconciles the two, not only in theory, but in practice. The testimony of thousands of Tāntrik Yogīs from remote antiquity corroborate its truth.

According to the eight-limbed Yoga process, Kula-kuṇḍalinī can be united in the thousand-petalled lotus with Paraśhiva. This is the union of Śhiva and Śhakti, and the fluid arising from this union is wine which the Yogī drinks. The truth of this is unquestionable, and forms the basis of the Shaṭchakra-Sādhana briefly described in a previous part of this essay. This system of Sādhana is called Jñāna Yoga—that is, the Yoga of Knowledge as distinguished from Bhakti Yoga, the Yoga of Devotion. The Yoga of Knowledge is so arduous and difficult that but very few amongst many thousands can appreciably succeed in it. On the other hand, very many persons are physically unfit for it.

Tāntrik Yogīs who pursue the path of knowledge regard the path of devotion as indispensable, for the latter wonderfully develops the spiritual faculties, unties worldly bondage more effectually, and operates as a guarantee against fall, the danger of which attends every step taken in the practice of the Yogī of Knowledge.

Tāntrik Bhakti Yoga stands upon its own feet, firm, sure, unerring, and suited to all constitutions and to all stations of life. It is for the prince as for the peasant, for the poor as for the rich, for the man of business as for the man of leisure. It makes no distinction of caste, colour, creed, or nationality, welcoming one and all who will bow to the lotus-feet of the Divine Mother. It exhorts no privation, imposes no hard and fast conditions, but accommodates itself to the tastes and capacities of its followers, so that they may slowly but surely march on like heroes to the capture of the citadel of bliss. It only asks the ordinary disciple to be honest, sincere, kind,

compassionate, and truthful, and to keep his passions and greed under control. If he wants prosperity, progeny, and other material advantages, let him devoutly pray to the Divine Mother, and "depute" Her angels to secure them for him. His desire will thus have a better chance of being gratified than by servitude, servility and many another questionable worldly artifice.

Passion and greed being the two great powers of Avidyā, which sow seeds of disease, death, discord, poverty, and ruin broadcast all over the world, they are so handled in the Yoga of Devotion that they not only lose their own strength, but become cheerful friends of the sojourner. The path of devotion—that is, the Kaula path—is therefore a blessing, not only individually, but socially.

Extreme Vedāntik pessimism has rendered India what it is to-day—neither soaring to heaven nor blooming on earth. Both heaven and a fruitful life on earth were the portion of its great ancestors who were wont to perform the Soma sacrifice in bygone ages. Casting our eyes on the West, we are dazed by the dazzle of worldly wealth on the one hand, and terrified by the ghostly shadow of poverty on the other. Big religious bodies there are, but where is God? Whilst India has no faith in the world, and only a dreamy faith in heaven, the West seeks a heaven in this world. The best remedy for this disease is to be found in that religion which both fully recognizes the reality of the world, and regards it as the training-ground whereon man may grow into God. And so says the Kulārṇava Tantra :

भोगो योगायते सम्यक् दुष्कृतं सुकृतायते ।
मोक्षायते च संसारः कुलधर्मे कुलेश्वरि ॥

“ O Mistress of Kula ! in Kuladharmā, Bhoga (enjoyment) becomes complete Yoga (union of Jīva with

Brahman), bad deeds are made good deeds, and the world becomes the seat of Liberation.’

Om Śhāntih, Om Śhāntih, Om Śhāntih, Om Kālī.

BARADĀ KĀNTA MAJUMDĀR

BENARES,
March 23, 1914.

OBEISANCE TO THE SUPREME DIVINITY, THE
ALL-GOOD AND BEAUTEOUS MOTHER

CHAPTER XI

ON MANTRA¹

THE tribute of water which Bhagavān Sūryyadeva,¹ the Regulator of the entire universe, takes from the earth during the eight months of Kārtika, Agrahāyaṇa, Pausha, Māgha, Falguna, Chaitra, Baiṣhākhā, and Jyaiṣhṭha, He returns to the same earth in the form of rain during the four months of Āshāḍha, Śhrāvana, Bhādra, and Āshvina. This taking of tribute again is performed by the stretching out of arms. Arm is the name of the agency by which things are done.² For this reason Sūryyadeva is called by the names of "the thousand-rayed one," "the thousand-armed one," and so forth. Terrestrial water is drawn by the power of the sun, and rises to the solar region.³ It is this power of the sun which is called by the name of Raudra.⁴ It is, however, a matter for consideration why the power of the sun is called Raudra. It ought to have been called Saura (that is, appertaining to the sun). Raudra is what appertains to Rudra. Why, then, is sunshine called Raudra? In order to understand that it is necessary to discuss the subject⁵ of Gāyatrī. Brahmāṇī,

¹ Mantratattva—that is, the subject of and principles relating to Mantra. ² Sun God.

³ There is from the beginning a play on the Sanskrit word kara, which means "tribute," "ray," and "arm," and is derived from the verbal root Kṛi, to do.

⁴ Sūryyaloka.

⁵ Sunshine.

⁶ Tattva.

Vaiṣṇavī, and Māheṣhvārī, the presiding and controlling Deities of the three guṇas of sattva, rajas, and tamas, the Creatrix, Preservatrix, and Destructress respectively, are the three Śaktis¹ whose forms are meditated upon in the solar orb at the three Sandhyās.² In the creation, preservation, and destruction, which take place every day, the morning Sandhyā is the time of creation, the noon Sandhyā is the time of preservation or maintenance, and the evening Sandhyā is the time of destruction. In the morning the world of Jīvas is freed from sleep, the tāmasa³ Śakti who rules supreme at the time of dissolution,⁴ and, loosened from the grasp of darkness, awakes. In the night the universe, although existing as before, remains covered by a tāmasa envelope, so that, notwithstanding its actual existence, it is not perceived by Jīvas in a state of sleep. For this reason, the universe must then be considered "non-existing," otherwise dissolution⁴ has no meaning.⁵ In dissolution⁴ the world of Jīvas exists in the womb of Prakṛiti in a subtle form as seeds, and then later the first blooms of creation appear through the power of Brahmaśakti. In the creation also which takes place every day it is this Brahmaśakti who

¹ Śakti is that "which makes able," or the power by which things happen or act. That power belongs to, or more properly is, the Brahman (God), and manifests in various ways (see Chapter VII of First Part). At Sandhyā the Sādḥaka worships the three powers of the Brahman as creator, maintainer, and destroyer of all things. These Śaktis are contemplated upon in the female forms of Brahmāṇī, Vaiṣṇavī and Raudrī, or Māheṣhvārī, the Śaktis of Brahmā, Vishnu, and Śhiva, threefold aspects of the One.

² That is, morning, noon, and evening.

³ That is, the Śakti which manifests the dark inert Tamas Guṇa. (See Introduction.) ⁴ Pralaya.

⁵ That is, if the world ceases to exist during pralaya, it must cease to exist (to the sleeper) during sleep. If the condition during sleep is not pralaya, then nothing can be called such.

emerges from the solar orb and suffuses the whole world. This is why in the morning-Sandhyā rite, Brahmaṣakti, the Creatrix, should be contemplated upon in the form of Brahmānī in the solar orb. At noon, when the adult world has reached its full maturity, when the forces (Ṣhakti) of hunger and thirst have established their full sway over the world of Jīvas; when even trees, plants, shrubs, and creepers are wearied of drinking the rays of the sun, and yet, under the influence of the force (Ṣhakti) of preservation, hanker for that drink till evening; when the sun has been established in mid-sky between the mount of sunrise on one side and the mount of sunset on the other, it is then that in the noontime-Sandhyā rite—the Viṣṇuṣakti, the Preservatrix of the Sangsāra—must be contemplated upon in the form of Vaiṣṇavī in the solar orb. Again, in the evening, when the world of Jīvas has done its daily play and, weary of body, seeks to enjoy the blessing and balm of the sleep of dissolution,¹ it is then that Śhivaṣakti, She who gives the unalloyed bliss of the enjoyment of the balm of dreamless sleep² and is the Destructress of the universe, appears (in order that She may provide that balm) in the solar orb in the form of Māheṣhvarī. She covers life with Tāmasa Ṣhakti, and drops the curtain of sleep on this Sangsāra, the Māyik playground of error, and dispels from the minds of Jīvas all the impressions which they have received from the outer world, such as wife, children, and so forth. It is this Śhivaṣakti who must be worshipped in the evening-Sandhyā rite. The Śhāstra, therefore, enjoins that the Sandhyā-rite, if performed other than at the prescribed time, is ineffectual. To let the morning-Sandhyā (when the Ṣhakti of creation is supreme) go by, and to worship the Ṣhakti of creation during the period of supremacy of the Ṣhakti of preservation, is tantamount to living

¹ Pralaya.

² Sushupti.

in the domain of one King and paying the tribute due to him to another. The same rule also holds good in the case of the performance of the midday-Sandhyā in the evening or at night when the supremacy of the Śhakti of preservation has passed, or in the case of the performance of the evening-Sandhyā on the following day after the supremacy of the Śhakti of destruction has passed away in the previous evening. I here give a general idea of the matter. To understand it more deeply and accurately we should know that Mahāprakṛiti,¹ who is the aggregate of the three Śhaktis of creation, preservation, and destruction, is composed of the three Guṇas of Sattva, Rajas, and Tamas.² It is not that when one of the Guṇas is in play that the other Guṇas remain dormant. The eternal play of creation, preservation, and destruction is ever equally present in Her, but we fail to recognize this with our imperfect vision. Let us suppose, for instance, that we see a hungry tiger killing a deer. We think that it is the play of destruction of the Mother of the world. But a keener insight into the incident will make it clear to us that even in this play of destruction there equally exists, in succession, the play of the three Guṇas of Her whose substance is the three Guṇas. We see only the destruction of the deer. But although this is a case of destruction so far as the deer is concerned, it is a case of preservation if we look at it from the point of view of the tiger. For the tiger's body is preserved by the blood and flesh of that deer. Again, the generation of the tiger's cub is due to the maintenance of the tiger's body. Consequently, what is destruction for the deer is creation for the tiger's cub, just as our own eating involves destruction of the seed-power of the tree, preservation of ourselves, and creation of our children. It

¹ Great Prakṛiti.

² See Introduction.

must, therefore, be understood that in Her the three forms of play of the three Guṇas exist equally and always, but that according to the Prārabdha Karma¹ of Jīvas they appear as creation to some, preservation to others, and destruction to the rest. The Mother's play is uniform, but with this difference—that, owing to diversity in the Karma of Jīvas, the nature of that play is different.² She is the aggregate of all Śhaktis whose substance is the eternal play of all three Guṇas. That triple play of Hers does not rest for a single moment. It is only the blind vision of Jīvas involved in error which makes it appear as if such play occurred in succession. The same water which quenches the thirst and gives life to one man may give death by drowning to another. What are we to understand from this—that water possesses the power (Śhakti) of preserving life, or that it has the power of destroying it? Again, fish, tortoise, crocodile, shell-fish, and other aquatic animals are born in that same water and live therein, and die if taken out of it. Are we to understand from this that water has the power of creating and preserving life? The same sunshine which destroys the life of the wayfarer oppressed by summer heat in some far-stretching plain gives life to the cold Himalayan traveller whose limbs have been stiffened by the fall of snow. Say, now, does this indicate the life-destroying power or the life-preserving power of sunshine? Without this sunshine trees, shrubs, and creepers dwindle and die. Again, this very sunshine draws water from the earth and carries it to the solar orb. It was Nārāyaṇa,³ the preserver of the world, who destroyed Rāvana, Kumbhakarna, Kangsa,⁴ and others in their

¹ Ripe Karma.

² That is, it is either creation, preservation, or destruction.

³ Viṣṇu.

⁴ Daityas, or demoniac beings.

incarnations, as Rāma and Kṛishṇa. His name varies accordingly, and is suited to the different forms of His play in different capacities. The energy¹ which draws water from the earth is Raudra² or terrible, so far as water is concerned. The same energy which previously manifested a different form then assumes a terrible aspect³ for the purpose of drawing water. For this reason, although it is Saura or solar energy, it is then Raudra or terrible energy. Thus sunshine is called Raudra or terrible. The play of His forms and their names corresponds to the play of the Guṇas. Brother Sādhaka, consider but once what difference does there lie between this Raudra or sunshine and Sūryya or sun. Sun is the name of a mass of compact energy⁴ solid and circular in form, while Raudra or sunshine is the name of the rays which it scatters on every side of it. In fact, the difference between the sunshine and the sun is the same as that between the waves of the sea and the sea. Just as in the sea, water exists in a collected form, so in the solar orb energy⁴ exists in such form. Just as in the sea single waves heave eternally, so do waves of energy in the solar orb. It must, therefore, be understood that wave is the same thing as water, and sunshine is the same thing as sun. The solar orb lies above (terrestrial water) at a distance of one lakh of yojanas,⁵ and terrestrial water lies below (the sun) at the same distance. If the sun were to cease to draw this water from the earth by his energy, would it be in the power of water to rise to the solar orb? Or would it be in the power of anything else in this universe to raise water to the solar orb?

¹ Tejas.

² Raudra is an adjective of Rudra or Śhiva, and means "terrible." The reason why sunshine is called Raudra or "terrible" is later explained.

³ Rudra Mūrti.

⁴ Tejas.

⁵ A yojana is equal to eight or nine miles, and a lakh equals 100,000.

At what height lies that Brahmayī who is hardly known to Vedas and Vedāngas, and worshipped with difficulty by Yogis and princes of Yogis—She who is beyond the reach of mind and speech of even Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Maheṣvara, and who is above the three Guṇas? Again, at what depth does the insignificant Jīva lie—he who is devoid of true consciousness,¹ full of Māyā, and a member of the Sangsāra, which is made of the Guṇas in various combinations? Can it ever be in the power of the Jīva to enter by his own unaided Jīvaśakti² into Śhivaśakti?³ Can the child who wishes to rise to the arms of its mother do so unless the gracious mother extends her affectionate arms and herself raises her child? Who has the power and courage to say to him who stands in this limitless field of the universe and desires to go to Her, “Go, Sādḥaka, reach safely the arms of the Mother of the Dispeller of all obstacles,⁴ I stand security for your success?” That alone which has such power is Mantra-śakti.⁵ Both Bhagavān and Bhagavatī, therefore, say, “Just as Parabrahman is my eternal self, so also Śhabdabrahman⁶ (which is Mantra-śakti) is my eternal self.” Like sunshine, which is the energy of the sun, Mantraśakti alone is able to raise the Jīvas who inhabit this universe to the arms of Brahmayī, for Mantraśakti is Herself. Mantraśakti alone can lead the unconscious Jīva-world to a true perception of Paramātma by endowing it with that consciousness which it is. For this reason Mantraśakti is that which is alone

¹ Literally, “he who is Jaḍa.”

² The Śakti appertaining to Jīvahood, the state of the embodied spirit. ³ The Śakti appertaining to Śhivahood.

⁴ Vighnahara, a name of Gaṇeṣha.

⁵ The potency of Mantra, which is Devatā.

⁶ Supreme Brahman as contrasted with the Manifesting Śhabda Brahman (Sound Brahman).

efficient in all Sādhana,¹ prescribed in the Āryya Śhāstra, or to secure the Siddhi spoken of in it. Just as a lifeless body is incapable of work, so methods and processes devoid of Mantraśakti are incapable of achieving anything in the domain of Sādhana.

In my brief account of Mantra in the First Part of "Tantra-tattva,"² I have shown that the Devatā presiding over a Mantra appears in a two-fold aspect—first in the aspect of Vāchaka Śhakti, and secondly in the aspect of Vāchya Śhakti. The Vāchya Śhakti reveals Itself only when the Vāchaka Śhakti has been aroused through the worship of the Sādhanaka. Whatever may be the appearance of the Devatā presiding over a Mantra, such appearances are nothing but different manifestations of power³ of Kula-kunḍalini⁴ playing at the aperture in the Mulādhāra. It is the string of fifty letters from A to Ksha which is the (rosary) of Akshas⁵ of Mother Sarasvatī. Out of these fifty letters have been formed the nine crores⁶ of great Mantras, which are the sole source and means of Siddhi and Sādhana.⁷ A Mantra takes different forms according as it appears as seed, sprout, root, stem, trunk, branch, twig, leaf, flower, and fruit. Just as one cannot have leaf, flower, fruit, twig, and so forth, without first sowing the seed, so one cannot acquire competence⁸ for the reception of other Mantras without first being initiated in the special Mantra of the Devatā.⁹ For this reason the Mantra of the

¹ That is, spiritual training, practice, and ritual of all kinds which are the cause of spiritual achievement (Siddhi). (See Introduction.)

² p. 273.

³ Vibhūti.

⁴ The Devī of that name whose abode is the Mulādhāra Chakra of the Jīva. (See Introduction and Arthur Avalon's "The Six Centres and the Serpent Force.")

⁵ Seeds of a plant used for rosaries

⁶ A crore is ten million.

⁷ See note *ante*.

⁸ Adhikāra.

⁹ That is, the Sādhanaka's Ishtadevatā.

Devatā which is received at the time of initiation is called Vijamantra, or seed-mantra. The great Vija or seed which Parabrahman as Guru sows in the field of the Sādhaka's heart, after having cleared, ploughed, and irrigated it with the water of His grace. The Mantra formed of the name of a Devatā is the sprout which rises out of that great Mantra, and Tāntrik Sandhyā,¹ Gāyatrī,² Nyāsa,¹ Pūja,¹ and Upachāramantras,³ are all its stems, trunk, branches, and twigs. Hymns of praise⁴ and homage⁵ are its leaves and flowers; and the Kavacha,⁶ consisting of Mantras, is its fruit. Just as all seeds are contained in the fruits, and sprout, trunk, leaf, flower, and so forth, are contained in the seed in extremely subtle states, so all Vijamantras are contained in the Kavacha, which is the fruit of Mantra; and Siddhi and Sādhana-śakti,⁷ and so forth, are also contained in the Vija in extremely subtle state. Now, to-day many people, through ignorance of Śāstric principles, think that Mantra is the name of the words by which one expresses what one has to say to the supreme Divinity. It therefore follows that I may submit my prayer to Him in whatever language I choose. What, then, is the necessity of my using the ever-ancient words of the Śāstra? In reply to this we would at the very start point out that the definition which has been given to Mantra by those who hold this view is contrary to Śāstric principles, and consequently incorrect. In defining Mantra, Śāstra says: "That is called Mantra,"

¹ These terms are explained in Arthur Avalon's Introduction to the "Mahānirvāṇa Tantra."

² The Mantra by that name.

³ Mantras used in making offerings to Devatās. ⁴ Stuti.

⁵ Vandana. ⁶ The protective Mantra. (See Introduction.)

⁷ That is, the Śakti generated by Sādhana.

⁸ Derived from the combination of *man* and *tra*.

from the Manana or meditation of which arises the Universal special knowledge (that is, special knowledge embracing the whole universe) or realization of the Monistic truth that the substance of the Brahmāṇḍa¹ is not different from that of the Brahman. *Man* of mantra comes from Manana, which leads to Trāṇa, or liberation from the bondage of Sangsāra² (*tra* of Mantra comes from trāṇa) and which calls forth (āmantraṇa) Dharma, Artha, Kāma, and produces Moksha.³

Putting aside unbelievers, such as have faith in the ordinances of the Śhāstra must now understand that to be Mantra, in which eternally exists the super-worldly threefold power of perceiving the Brahman in and throughout the Universe, of loosening the bonds of Sangsāra,⁴ and of calling forth Dharma, Artha, Kāma, and Moksha.⁵

Everyone desires to practise Sādhana and Bhajana,⁶ but the question is whether the hard labour which is involved will bear fruit directly. Who can answer this question? Faced by this difficult problem, who but Mantra alone can proudly and loudly declare, "Siddhi comes from Japa,⁷ Siddhi comes from Japa, Siddhi comes from Japa without doubt"? Who has the confidence to say: "If Siddhi is not achieved, I shall be responsible"? Who holds such dominion over the three worlds as to be able to stand

¹ Universe, or "egg of Brahmā."

² The Sangsārā is the coming and going, the cycle of birth, action, death, and rebirth; the world in which all live who have not by knowledge of the self (ātman) and the extinction of the will to separate life attained liberation or moksha.

³ That is, Religion, Wealth, Desire, and its fulfilment known as the Trivarga, forming with moksha (liberation) the chaturvarga, or four aims of all sentient beings. (See Introduction.)

⁴ See *ante*.

⁵ See *ante*.

⁶ As to Sādhana, see *ante*. Bhajana is simple worship.

⁷ Japa, oral or mental, "recitation" of Mantra, which is here stated to lead to success (Siddhi).

between that Devatā who is sought for, difficult of worship, and beyond the reach of mind and speech on the one hand and the Jīvasādhaka steeped in great delusion on the other, and say: "Sādhaka, be not afraid, I stand surety for you"? That surety is Mantra alone, the grantor of Siddhi and redeemer of all liabilities. How indomitable must be the attractive force of Mantra that it is able of its own strength to move even the great Devatā, who is eternally possessed of Siddhi, and so stay by its own mighty power even the movements of Prakṛiti, instilling Śhivahood into the Sādhaka by the expulsion of his Jīva nature; thus making, without labour on his part, the eight forms of Siddhi to play constantly before his eyes. When by virtue of Siddhi in Mantra vision of the three worlds is opened to the Sādhaka, then nothing is super-worldly to him. When by the grace of Mahāmāyā the door of Her Māyā which makes the impossible possible is opened, then there is nothing impossible for the Sādhaka himself. For this reason, it is sheer ignorance to suppose that Mantra is mere language. Vijamantras, in particular, cannot possibly be language, for they convey no meaning according to the human use of language. They are the Devatā Herself,¹ who is the highest spiritual object for us. They are neither language, nor words, nor letters,² nor anything which you and I read or write but the Devatā, who is eternally possessed of Siddhi, and is the Dhvani,³ which makes all letters sound, and exists in all that we may say or hear. It is a great sin even to think that that Devatā is mere letters. The Śhāstra has, therefore, said: "They go to hell who think that Gurudeva is but

¹ Literally, Svarūpa of the Devatā. Svarūpa literally means "having its own form," as opposed to the existence or appearance of the same thing in another form.

² Varṇa or Akshara.

³ Unlettered sound.

a man, Mantra is but letter, and the image of a Devatā is but a stone.”

Here it is necessary to understand with some clearness the nature¹ of alphabets.² Commonly we consider alphabets to be written characters and pronounced letters.³ In ordinary usage all the letters³ are called Akshara,³ but “Letters”³ come to an end the moment they are pronounced, and never wait for a third moment.” Viewing the matter from this philosophical standpoint, it is impossible for a word, a sentence, or language in general to be a combination of letters.⁴ As, for instance, in pronouncing the word Kalasa (pitcher), when La is pronounced after Ka, Ka is no more; and when Sa is pronounced after La, La is no more; so that, although the letters Ka, La, and Sa are successively pronounced, it is impossible to pronounce (all at once) the word Kalasa. As a matter of fact, it is the letters which are pronounced, and not the words. Only the letters linked together in the forms of words as willed by Īshvara are pronounced successively one after another according to rules of the Śhāstras. It has, therefore, been said: “The particular letters and number of letters which Īshvara has ordained should convey a particular meaning, and are capable of conveying that meaning, do, when uttered successively in the manner fixed, convey that meaning.” The truth concerning the origin of language is that after the appearance of the Vedas, which are the Śhabdabrahman⁶ in the form of Mantras,

¹ Tattva.

² Akshara.

³ Varna. Both Varna and Akshara (Letters) are Kuṇḍalinī made articulate in speech and visible in writing. Akshara also means an alphabet and “indestructible.”

⁴ That is, there cannot be a combination of letters any more than there can be such between the present and the past.

⁶ Sound Brahman.

Īshvara, when creating for the world of Jivas languages consisting of an aggregate of sounds,¹ willed that such and such letters,² when combined together, should as a sound convey such and such a meaning.³ This is the eternal law and accomplished fact. No one can change it by reasoning, argument, and controversy, and cause a revolution in language. It is the existence of this eternal law which supports the world. For this reason the Śhāstra has said: "The three worlds would all have lain in deep darkness had not the light called Śhabda (sound) blazed throughout the entire Sangsāra. The sound here referred to is that of the Vaidik language approved of by the Śhāstra. It is unnecessary to mention other languages, for they are all but transformations⁴ of that great Prakṛiti the Vaidik language. However that may be, our concern at present is with the original language only. Here also two letters cannot be pronounced together. How can we admit that to be an Akshara⁵ (letters of the alphabet), which is created at one instant, is destroyed at the next, and which when pronounced has disappeared? Yet its name is Akshara—that is to say, that which never wastes, is never destroyed, but is unbeginning, unending, ever established, and everlasting. It is a pity that, although we have all along been writing, reading, seeing, and hearing Aksharas,⁶ we do not know as yet what an Akshara is. Bhagavān has said: "Just as Parabrahman is my eternal body, so Śhabdabrahman is also my eternal body." Who

¹ Śhabdas.

² Varṇa.

³ The relation between sound and its meaning is permanent. Language is not a mere matter of convention. A word denotes a thing because it must do so: Īshvara having so willed it.

⁴ Vikṛiti.

⁵ Akshara means both a letter of the alphabet and "indestructible."

⁶ See *ante*.

but that self-manifest Bhagavān whose eternal body is sound can set forth its nature? In the Yoginī Tantra it is said that at the beginning of creation, after the dissolution¹ at the end of a Kalpa,² the unborn and immortal charmer of the mind of Mahākāla³ stood with warrior frenzy on his breast in order to destroy the Daitya⁴ named Ghora, who had been born out of a part of Śhiva in the course of the joyful play of the two Parabrahmans.⁵ The infinite millions of Yoginīs⁶ born of the rays of that lustrous form of the Mother of the World then began to dance around Her in mad joy. The war-music of Brahmamayī in martial play began to resound upon the battlefield of the entire Universe. Beating time to that music, my Mother, who is, as it were, the flag of victory over death,⁷ set in motion a second period of dissolution¹ by Her untiring dancing. Of that time Mahākāla Himself gives the following account:

“Seeing that very wonderful and mad dance of the Mother of the world, my mind was so distracted with fear that (finding no other means of escape) I took shelter in the body of Herself of Universal form,⁸ and then, entering the path of Sushumnā,⁹ I saw and heard (inside that luminous Brahman body) things which, O Devī, were all so wondrous that I have never seen or heard the like again, and which I have not even the power to describe. Who

¹ Pralaya.

² A Kalpa is a period between two dissolutions.

³ Śhiva.

⁴ Demon.

⁵ That is, Śhakti and Śhiva, who though in fact one, manifest in these dual forms.

⁶ A class of Śhaktis attendant on Kālī.

⁷ Whoever reaches Her becomes victorious over death.

⁸ Virāṭa.

⁹ The Nāḍī, or channel of energy of that name. (See Introduction and Arthur Avalon's "Serpent Power.")

can count, O Devī, the countless millions of great Universes,¹ which constantly move within Her body? Brahmās, Viṣṇus, and Maheṣhvaras,² with millions of arms, heads, and differing forms (not to speak of Brahmās, Viṣṇus, and Maheṣhvaras with four, five, or a thousand heads) exist in that body. They are all Creators, Preservers, and Destroyers of different Universes, and possessors of all great powers.³ O Devī, the sight of all these wonderful things overpowered my mind, and I forgot all (which had happened in the past. I even forgot myself, and) I wondered who I was (Great Devas were there, but none seemed to notice me). Nowhere was I asked by anybody who I was, (where I had been), and whence I came. O Devī, in the World of that Devī's body I thus became forgetful, and doubts arose in my mind. I could remember nothing. Moving about in this way for a million years I (passed your navel region and) reached the lotus of your heart.⁴ The wonderful and beautiful sight which I saw there I have not the power, O Parameṣhvarī, to describe fully. There I saw the Śhāstras which are the source of the Dharma, Artha, Kāma, and Mokshā of Jīvas.⁵ Of that Śhāstra body Āgama or Tantra (consisting of Mantra) is the Paramātmā, Vedas are the Jīvātmā, Darśhanas⁶ are the senses, Purāṇas are the body, and Smṛitis are the limbs. O fair-faced Devī, all

¹ Brahmāṇḍas.

² There is not only one Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Maheṣhvara. Those which men worship are the Devas of this Universe, but there are countless Universes, each of which has its own trinity of Devas.

³ Aiṣhvaryya—that is, the attributes of Iṣhvara.

⁴ That is, he passed the Maṇipura chakra in its Universal form, and reached the heart (anāhata) centre of the Devī's body, the universe. The brackets are the Author's.

⁵ Religion and religious merit, wealth, desire and its fulfilment, and liberation. (See Introduction.)

⁶ The philosophies.

the other Śhāstras exist as hairs of Her body. In short, as the Jivātmā is to the Paramātmā, so is the Veda to the Tantra. (That is to say, just as the existence of the mind or the Jivātmā, according to the Nyāya Philosophy, depends on the existence of Ātmā, so the existence of Veda depends on the existence of Tantra. Just as in the body of the Jīva Paramātmā is the Śhakti¹ of pure consciousness, so in the body of the Śhāstra Tantra is the Śhakti of consciousness consisting of Mantras. Just as all activities of the Mana-śhakti² with Guṇas³ flow constantly through the Jivātmā, so all Vichāra Śhaktis,⁴ consisting of knowledge varying according to competence,⁵ caused by differences in the three Guṇas, Sattva, Rajas, and Tamas, are eternally seated in the Veda. Just as the ultimate goal of mind is immersion in the Parabrahman, and the end of the active forces, consisting of Sattva, Rajas, and Tamas, is to disappear altogether, so the ultimate goal of Veda is to be merged in Tantra through the knowledge of the omnipresence of Brahman. And the end of the different Adhikāras⁶ caused by differences in the Guṇas is to be totally destroyed.) Then, O Devī, I saw letters⁷ of dazzling brightness at the edges, the middle, and the roots of the petals of that lotus of Thy heart, embracing Śhiksha, Kalpa, Nirukta,

¹ Force, power, or active principle.

² Mind-power. or more strictly, Śhakti in the form of the lower mind or Manas.

³ Qualities. (See Introduction.)

⁴ Powers of judgment and reasoning.

⁵ Adhikāra.

⁶ Adhikāra is competency. A Sādhaka is entitled to worship and to have knowledge according to such competency. This competency is affected by the predominance of particular Guṇas in the Sādhaka himself. When Brahmajnāna is attained, then all question whether a man is fit for this or that necessarily disappears. The establishment of Adhikāra is only a means to an end, and with the attainment of the end (spiritual knowledge) disappears.

⁷ Varṇa.

O Devi, in these letters¹ reside all religious merit,² all righteousness,³ all knowledge, and all Brahma bliss. (That is to say, by worshipping them one performs all acts of religious merit at one and the same time. One achieves by a single means all forms of righteousness which are the fruits of all religious acts ; and one acquires that knowledge, which is the fruit of all righteousness—namely, that Brahman is omnipresent throughout the universe ; for such an one the Brahmāṇḍa⁴ is filled with Brahmabliss, which is the fruit of the knowledge of Brahman.) O Maheṣhvārī! these (Mantras) are evidence⁵ of the existence of the Vedas and the Śhāstras, and all Jīvas are themselves the supreme energy⁶ of Brahman and the supreme blessing. That is to say, many may easily say that a spiritual Śhāstra which speaks of fruit to be reaped in the next world is unauthoritative. But even unbelievers⁷ will shrink from calling a Śhāstra unauthoritative the fruits of which are visible in this very world. What this self-evident Śhāstra lays down as authoritative must also, as a matter of course, be considered as such by all people. Even believers⁸ may sometimes be led to doubt the authority of Veda because they see not its effects. But if Tantra which produces visible effects admits that Veda or Vedāṅga, or any other Śhāstra, is authoritative, then not even unbelievers can dispute it, for Tantra is self-evident. It is also self-evident that the letters⁹ which are Mantras are a form of evidence of the existence of Jīvas.¹⁰ The use of the terms guttural,

¹ Varṇa.

² Puṇya.

³ Dharma.

⁴ Universe.

⁵ Pramāṇa, *vide post*.

⁶ Tejas.

⁷ Nāstika.

⁸ Āstika.

⁹ Each individual letter is a Mantra.

¹⁰ Sound outwardly expressed manifests itself to the senses. As the organs of speech are not the seat of its generation, this indicates that there is an inner manifestation, as to which see *post*.

palatal, cerebral, and so forth, in classifying letters¹ relates only to seats of pronunciation,² and not to seats of generation.³ For instance, what is pronounced from the throat is called guttural, what is pronounced from the palate is called palatal, and so forth. The word pronunciation² also means *ut* (above), *charana* (to cause to move)—that is, to make letters¹ which were moving below to move above. When that motion above is manifested outwardly, and is perceived by the sense of hearing, it is certain that the motion below has also an inward manifestation in the most subtle supersensual form. It is this deep truth which has been clearly expressed in the Śhāstra as follows: In the Prapañchasāra⁴ it is said: “When through obstruction⁵ of the vocal passage a child utters indistinct sounds, it is Kulakuṇḍalinī, who, playing in the aperture of the Mulādhāra and coiled round Sushumnā, utters indistinct sounds repeatedly. It is the echo of this indistinct sound which comes out of the passage of the child’s throat.”

The Prayogasāra says: O Devī, at that time Antarātmā, the substance of which is sound,⁶ Himself utters sounds. It is these sounds of His which, in combination with each other, appear as letters.”

In the Saradātilaka it is written: “Śhabdabrahman⁷ exists in all things as consciousness. So it is this Śhabdabrahman, the substance of which is consciousness, which exists in the bodies of living beings in the form of Kuṇḍalinī, and then appears as letters in prose, poetry, and so forth, being carried by air⁸ to the throat, palate, teeth, and other places.”

¹ Varna.

² Uchchāraṇa.

³ Utpatti.

⁴ See vol. iii of the “Tāntrik Texts,” edited by Arthur Avalon.

⁵ This may also refer to incomplete formation.

⁶ Nāda.

⁷ Brahman as “sound” manifesting the Universe, which is its Brahmvibhūti.

⁸ Vāyu.

In the Viṣhvasāra Tantra there is the following: "Sadā-ṣhiva Himself has spoken of Him as Ṣhabdabrahman. That Ṣhabda (sound) is in the Anāhata Chakra."

And in the second Patala of the same book it is said: "O beloved one! in the Jīva's own body itself blissful Parabrahman exists as Ṣhabdabrahman, whose substance is all Mantras." All Mantras are manifestations¹ of Kula-kunḍalinī Herself, who is the Ṣhabdabrahman, whose substance is consciousness. So that the fact that they are pronounced (outwardly manifested) from such places as the throat, palate, and so forth, does not prove that Ṣhabda (sound) or Mantras are generated at such places. Although Brahman as Ṣhabda is not in reality generated, yet it first appears at the Mulādhāra. However that may be, what is known to us as Ṣhabda (sound) or varṇa (letter) is the Ṣhakti which gives life to Jīvas, so that without doubt Mantras which are Ṣhakti² are eternal evidence of the existence of Jīvas. Next it has been said that "Mantras are the supreme energy³ of Brahman. According to philosophers, Ṣhabda (sound) is everywhere the quality (Guṇa) of Ākāṣha (ether and space). For this reason many people are under the impression that Ṣhabda (sound) is produced from Space (Ākāṣha). This is merely observation of the effect. According to Tantra which sees the cause of everything, this is a mistaken inference. Tantra, which sees through the subtlest supersensual things,⁴ and is ever in favour of direct perception,⁵ holds that Ṣhabda is the cause of the Universe,⁶ and not the effect of anything. The production of Ṣhabda from Ākāṣha is merely its outward manifestation. In reality Ṣhabda eternally exists as Brahman.

¹ Svarūpavibhūti.

² Ṣhaktimāya.

³ Pratyakṣha.

⁴ Tejas.

⁵ Brahmāṇḍa.

⁶ Tattvas.

In the Kāmadhenu Tantra it is said: “Mātrikāśhakti,¹ consisting of the fifty letters,² from A to Ksha, is the seed of all things moving or non-moving. Of these letters,³ again, Visarga³ is Śhakti, and Vindu⁴ is Purusha, and in the Ajapāmantra⁵ of Prakṛiti and Purusha in union She⁶ is undifferentiated Pūrṇabrahman.⁷ O Devī, from letters which are Mantras⁵ are born Prajāpati Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Rudra, the Destroyer of the world.”

“It is true and certain that supreme Kulakuṇḍalini Herself, who is the fifty letters,³ from A to Ksha, has given birth to this entire universe, consisting of moving and non-moving things.”

In the Mātrikodaya it is said: “Īṣhvara is the author¹⁰ of Vedas, Maharshis (great seers) are the authors of Purāṇas, but in no Śhāstra is it said that there is any author of Her. Mātrikā Devī, who is letter, is, therefore, not created, but self-existent.¹¹ (For this reason a name of Kulakuṇḍalini, the Mantradevatā whose substance is letters, is Mātrikā—that is to say, the Generatrix of these infinite crores of universes. It is not possible for Her to have a father and a mother. She is, therefore, called only by the name of Mātrikā, the Mother. She is the Mother of all, and not the child of any.) Just as in space¹² waves of sound are produced by movements of air,¹³ so also in the space¹³ inside

¹ Mātrikā, which is an adjective derived from Mother, means the letters of the alphabet.

² Varṇa.

³ The *h* breathing with two parts.

⁴ The nasal breathing with one point.

⁵ That is, the Māntra of inhalation and expiration.

⁶ That is, Mātrikāśhakti. ⁷ Perfect Brahman. ⁸ Mantramāya.

⁹ Varṇa.

¹⁰ Kartta. here only in the sense that the world got it through him (see *post*).

¹¹ Svayambhu.

¹² Ākāśha, or ether.

¹³ Literally, by strikes and counter-strikes of air (vāyu).

the Jiva's body currents of sounds flow owing to the movements¹ of the vital air,² and its inward and outward passage as inhalation and exhalation. There is no generation of sound in space.³ Sound is only manifested therein. Every intelligent man will understand that this manifestation of the gross⁴ form of sound is impossible unless sound exists in space³ in a subtle⁶ form, which is the permanent, separate root of gross sound. Such people, however, as want to explain away the universe with its fourteen worlds by reading only the history of India or the Science of language⁶ may find scepticism more agreeable to them than the taxing of their brains with such an extremely remote question as "whence come sounds"⁷ in space?⁸ They satisfy themselves by saying that it is the law of nature that sound⁷ should be produced in space,⁸ and nothing can be said in respect of that which is a natural law.⁹ We, however, have no faith in the words of those who are so pleased to put such implicit faith in nature. For we think that in reality nature as a thing in itself does not exist. The existence of those qualities and properties in a thing which constitute such thing is its nature. If, therefore, one says, "A thing is produced by nature," does he answer the question why it is so produced? To say that a thing happens by nature is to say that it happens because it happens. Such a statement indicates no search for truth, but only an attempt at escape. In fact, Śhāstra (Scripture) is for those people only whose minds have become restless with the desire to know the truth. Those

¹ Literally, by strikes and counter-strikes of air (vāyu).

² Prāṇavāyu.

³ Ākāśha, or ether.

⁴ Sthūla.

⁵ Sūkshma.

⁶ Bhāshāparichcheda.

⁷ Śhabda.

⁸ Svābhāva. In other words, it is the nature of the thing, and there is an end of it.

who have understood that the manifestation of sound¹ in space² is an effect, and does not indicate that space is the cause of sound, are hardly likely to find peace and satisfaction in the statement that sound is the quality of space.³ What they want to know is the real truth, supersensual though it be. But it is not within the power of any Jīva to open the door which hides that deep truth from us. Nevertheless, the pain which is caused by ignorance of that truth is unbearable. For this reason Bhagavān, who is the creator of all things, and sheds His mercy on all who seek it, has Himself revealed in Tantra, for the benefit of the three worlds, what He Himself saw in the eternal body of waves of existence,⁴ consciousness,⁵ and bliss⁶ of Her who is all merciful. He has said that in the eternal body of the Devī, Mantras also, in the form of letters,⁷ are eternal Brahman, full of energy⁸ and aspects of Herself. Mantras which are seeds⁹ out of which grow the fruit of the universe are eternally present in Her body. For this reason they are called Vijamantras (seed-mantras). Such a Mantra is the seed of Mantras, Yantras, Tantras, and Devatās. It is the seed of the creation, preservation, and destruction of the Universes, the maintenance of Jīvas' lives, Siddhi and Sādhana¹⁰ of the four-fold aim of Puruṣa—namely, Dharma, Artha, Kāma, and Moksha,¹¹ and is also the most ancient, permanent, and eternal seed for the Śabda, which first puts forth its young shoot in Ākāṣha. If Śabdabrahman had not gem-like eternally shone as Mantras on the other side of the sea of Saṅsāra,¹¹ on the outside of the cauldron-shaped Universe beyond the reach of the mind

¹ Śabda.² Ākāṣha.³ Sat.⁴ Chit.⁵ Ānanda.⁶ Varṇas.⁷ Tejas.⁸ Vija.⁹ They are the seed of Sādhana, initiating, maintaining it, and procuring its fruit (siddhi).¹⁰ See ante.¹¹ See ante.

and intellect¹ of Suras, Asuras, Kinnaras,² men (Naras), and the entire world of Jivas; before the three eyes of the Guru of all things moving and non-moving, and in the body of Brahmamayī, who is beyond the reach of mind and speech—would the resplendent luminous waves of sound have to-day illumined all quarters, piercing the vacancy³ of space and scattering themselves throughout the Universe? However learned you and I may to-day become by the reading of commentaries and the like, the subtle aphorism⁴ of sound remains eternally hidden in the deep womb of Her who is the unfathomable, untraversable, and unbounded ocean of truth.⁵ None but She can make it known. He, however, whose wealth of Sādhana accumulated in many births has reached the stage of bearing fruit, is alone gratified by the taste of the immortalizing juice of that fruit, and acquires direct knowledge through sight of the luminous form of Mantra.

¹ Buddhi.

² Devas: their enemies the Asuras: and a class of the minor spirits called Devayonis. ³ Avakāṣha.

⁴ Sutra. A common form of Hindu literature is the statement of the essence of a subject-matter in the form of an extremely abbreviated aphorism (sutra), the very brevity and consequent obscurity of which requires an extended commentary, and sometimes further notes on such commentary. ⁵ Tattva.

CHAPTER XII

LETTERED AND UNLETTERED SOUND¹

ṢHABDA, or sound, is of two kinds—namely, Dhvani and Varṇa.¹ What is expressed in the string of letters² from A to Ksha³ is called Varṇa, and that which is not expressed by any alphabetical mark⁴ is called Dhvani. Difference of tone⁵ alone is the cause of this two-fold aspect of Ṣhabda. Those who are learned in sound⁶ have divided it into these two classes but in reality there is no such difference in sound itself.⁷ Fundamentally, Dhvani is the real substance,⁸ of which Ṣhabda⁹ is only a manifestation.¹⁰ This Dhvani is the subtle aspect of the Jīvas' vital force,¹¹ which is consciousness. It is in the form of Dhvani that this Ṣhakti appears in and disappears from a Jīva's body. Here it is necessary to expound the Ṣhāstriḱ principle with some clearness. According to Āryyas, Veda is not the production of any person, for it has no author. From Mahādeva himself to the Ṣishis all are remembrancers of Veda, and none its author. Ṣhāstra says that Bhagavān Himself, as

¹ The first or unlettered form of ṣhabda (sound), or sound in its subtle form, is Dhvani. Lettered sound is called Varṇa, which means letter (see *post*). ² Akshara.

³ The first and last letter of the Sanskrit alphabet.

⁴ Mātrā.

⁵ Svāra.

⁶ Ṣhabda.

⁷ That is, the difference noted is a conventional one.

⁸ Padārtha.

⁹ Sound.

¹⁰ Pariṇāma, development or effect.

¹¹ Ṣhakti.

the Avatāra,¹ Śhrīkṛishṇa, and others, has only revealed the Veda in the mortal world. But it also has been already said: "Īshvara is the author of Veda." Again, Īshvara Himself says: "Śhabdabrahman and Parabrahman are both My eternal bodies." We must now see how these two apparently mutually contradictory statements of the Śhāstra may be reconciled. Every Mantra, be it Vaidik or Tāntrik, is an appearance² of Brahman. Veda or Tantra, consisting of Mantras, is only a manifestation³ of Brahman. Therefore, it cannot be said that Mantra has been created by Brahman. Rather is it that the Parabrahman appears as Mantra. For, although Brahman is the Creator of the world, He is not the Creator of Himself. Creation of Brahman is impossible, for He is without beginning and ever-existent. For this reason Śhāstra concludes that He appears to and disappears from the view of the world according to the will of Her who is will itself. Just as in the physical world Bhagavān has incarnated Himself as Rāma, Kṛishṇa, and so forth, so in the world of Dharma⁴ also He⁵ has, through Samādhi or spiritual knowledge, manifested Himself as Śhāstra,⁶ which is Śhabdabrahman,

¹ Avatāra is a descent of the Supreme. It may or may not be what is called an "incarnation." An Avatāra is an incarnation where there is a descent to the physical plane. A large number of Avatāras are non-material manifestations. In the case of Śhrīkṛishṇa there was an incarnation.

² Rūpa.

³ Svarūpavibhūti. Vibhū is one who is all-pervading, and Vibhūti is that which characterizes this higher nature. It is that which this nature displays and the power by which such display is made. Thus the world is known as a Brahma-vibhūti or vibhūti of the Brahman (God).

⁴ Here the spiritual world.

⁵ As Yogin.

⁶ He appears to the mind of the Yogin who is Bhagavān as Śhāstra.

for the severance of the bonds of ignorance.¹ As Śhyāmasundara,² whether in His four-armed or two-armed appearance,³ residing in Vaikuṅṭha⁴ or Goloka,⁵ incarnated as Rāma and Kṛishṇa, so the luminous Mantra form,⁶ existing in the beautiful dark blue⁷ limbs, made of massive consciousness, of Her whose substance is consciousness, and in every undulation of Her supreme beauty appears to the world as Śhāstra,, which is Śhabdabrahman.⁸

At the beginning of the creation of the Universe the luminous bud of Mantras blossomed and created the fourteen worlds, which are the petals of its flower. It is the fragrance of its pollen which is existence,⁹ consciousness,¹⁰ and bliss,¹¹ which fills the three worlds with delight. After the greater dissolution,¹² Brahmā, the lotus-born,¹³ appeared in the centre of the thousand-petalled lotus,

¹ Avidyā.

² Viṣṇu.

³ Mūrti.

⁴ The abode of Viṣṇu (Viṣṇohparamangpadam); a heaven of enjoyment with its celestial city, jewelled dwellings, and aerial cars (vimāna), as described in Chapter XXIV of Padma Purāna.

⁵ The abode of light (go-ṅyotih), a white circular ring of resplendent light, like a thousand moons: purity itself (suddha tattva), surrounded by translucent waters situate in Vaikuṅṭha, the abode of the flute-playing Kṛishṇa and of Rādhikā Devī; a heaven, where there are many Devas offering homage to Viṣṇu Sattvarūpa amidst the scanting of Vedas and of the musical modes known as Ragas, as described in Chapter XXVIII of the Brahmavaivata Purāna. In the Tantra Śhiva says; "I know of no place which is better than Goloka" (Yadrūpang golokang dhama tadrupang nāsti māmake jñāne).

⁶ Mūrti.

⁷ Śhyāmasundara.

⁸ The meaning of this passage is that just as Viṣṇu is the mūlasvarūpa (root-being) of those incarnations of His which are called Rāma, Kṛishṇa, and so forth, so the luminous mantramūrti is the mulasvarūpa of Śhāstra, which is Śhabdabrahman.

⁹ Sat.

¹⁰ Chit.

¹¹ Ānanda.

¹² Mahāpralaya. There are minor and intermediate dissolutions (pralaya).

¹³ Brahmā was born on the lotus which sprang from Viṣṇu's navel.

which crowned the stem issuing from the navel of Bhagavān Nārāyaṇa,¹ lying in the causal² sea. He then meditated the creation of a Universe suited to the age, and became immersed in Samādhi,³ achieved through the Yoga of meditation upon Brahmamayī.⁴ It was then that Veda, which is Śabdabrahman, appeared of itself in the firmament of His heart, and, issuing out with His breath, assumed four visible forms corresponding to Rik, Yajur, Sāma, and Atharva, and stood before him. After learning the principles⁵ of creation, preservation, and destruction from the mouths of those incarnate Śrutis,⁶ Brahmā set about His work. Many make abundant efforts to explain away this perfectly true account of creation by adorning it with such adjectives as "Mystery," "Metaphor," and other far-fetched terms.⁷ But they do not care to understand that the day that this Tattva⁸ vanishes you and I, along with these infinite Universes, will all vanish, one knows not where. Although Brahmā is Himself perfect-Brahman, yet He appeared, as a Mother by the assumption of the form of Nārāyaṇa, and Himself in play⁹ took birth in the body of the lotus sprung from his own¹⁰ Navel, and thus became the first and yet beginningless¹¹ Jīva in the created Brahmāṇḍa.¹² The same process which He adopted at the time of His own appearance is that which exists eternally in the creation of the world of Jīvas, chief amongst whom are the

¹ Viṣṇu.

² Kāraṇa.

³ Yoga, ecstasy.

⁴ The Devī as Brahman.

⁵ Tattva.

⁶ That is, the four incarnate Vedas.

⁷ Ādhyātmik.

⁸ That is, creation, maintenance, and dissolution, for the existence of the world is bound up with the existence and operation of these Tattvas.

⁹ Līlā. The world is the play of the Brahman.

¹⁰ Because Brahmā and Viṣṇu are but aspect of the One.

¹¹ Anādi..

¹² Universe or mundane "Egg of Brahmā."

Suras, Asuras, Kinnaras, and Naras.¹ Nārāyaṇa stands in the place of a Mother to Him. The Brahmāṇḍa is the issue of His womb. Māyā is the womb. The causal² sea is the mass of water inside that womb. The stalk issuing out of the navel of Bhagavān stands for the umbilical cord,³ and the thousand-petalled red lotus for the flower on that stalk. And Brahmā, the grandfather of the world, who is Himself placed on that lotus as its fruit, stands for the child. Śhakti at first held the vast world-child in Her womb, and became the Mother of Brahmā, and then, as the power of preservation appeared, as Nārāyaṇa, and assumed the form of Jagad-dhātṛi.⁴ The child in the mother's womb, on gaining consciousness, remembers the events of the past lives; so the child in Brahmamaṃyī's⁵ womb began, on the rising of consciousness, to remember all previous acts of creation, preservation, and destruction in other Kalpas.⁶ Just as the memory of previous lives then arises of itself in the child's mind, so Śhṛuti⁷ appeared of itself in the mind of Brahmā. Again, as memory is the Ātma-Śhakti⁸ in a Jīva's mind, so Śhṛuti is the Śhakti of consciousness in Brahmā's mind. The hidden state of this Śhakti of consciousness is Dhvani, and its outward manifestation is sound.⁹ That Dhvani which is as it were the first shoot¹⁰ of sound is the Jīva's vital¹¹ force.

¹ That is, the Devas, their enemies, a class of Devayonis called Kinnara and men (Nara).

² Kāraṇa.

³ Literally the mother's nāḍi.

⁴ The Devī as supporter of the Universe.

⁵ The Devī.

⁶ The period between two dissolutions.

⁷ The revealed Scripture. (See Introduction).

⁸ Here that which constitutes individuality.

⁹ Śhabda.

¹⁰ That is, the earliest manifestation. Dhvani is unlettered sound.

¹¹ Sañjivanī.

In the Prapañchasāra it is said: "The Universe of immovable and movable things is linked together and pervaded by this Śhakti, which is Dhvani. It is this Śhakti which is called by such names as Nāda,¹ Prāṇa,² Jīvaghosha,¹ and so forth." Again: "It is this great Śhakti whom Yogis know as Kulakuṇḍalīnī moving in the heart, and it is She who ever makes an indistinct and sweet murmuring sound,³ like the humming of a black bee, at the aperture⁴ in the Mūlādhāra." It is with reference to this Dhvani that the Shaṭchakratattva has said:

"Kulakuṇḍalīnī lustrous as the flash of a hundred lightnings resides in all hearts, and is ever immersed in play in the Mūlādhāra⁵ lotus. She it is whose sweet constant murmuring humming sounds like that of a swarm of black bees intoxicated with a draught of honey, and who is Dhvani. Her voice it is which sounds in the words of soft poetry, and is clearly audible in styles of Bheda and Atibheda composition.⁶ Again, it is the heaving of the Dhvani which causes the alternate inspiration and expiration of all Jīvātmās in this infinite world. [By the above reference is made to the Sthūla or gross form of

¹ Sound. ² The vital force manifesting in breath. ³ Dhvani.

⁴ The Devī lies close to the aperture in the Sushumnā.

⁵ The lowest chakra of that name. (See Introduction and Arthur Avalon's "Six Centres and the Serpent Power.")

⁶ Bheda and Atibheda are two modes of composition (Alaṅkāra). Bheda is the mode in which difference is posited between things which are really the same. Thus, to say that a woman possesses celestial beauty not to be found on earth is bheda, because a distinction is made between the beauty of the woman, which is celestial and terrestrial beauty, although no such distinction really exists. Atibheda, on the other hand, is the mode in which equality is posited between different things; as, for instance, to speak of a woman's face as a moon is atibheda, because an equality is here established between a face and the moon which are really different things.

Kulakuṇḍalinī. The Book then proceeds to define her Sukshma or subtle form.] She who dwells within this gross form as the supreme extremely subtle Kalā,¹ who is consciousness shedding the sweetness of everlasting bliss and surpassing in beauty masses of lightning; She by whose light the whole visible sphere of the Universe is lighted, is that Parameśhvārī Kulakuṇḍalinī, who is eternal knowledge, and the Iṣhvārī² of all."

Sādhakas will now understand that Kulakuṇḍalinī has two aspects—namely, a Sthūla, or gross form with attributes,³ in which, like the humming of a moving swarm of black bees, She indistinctly utters the fifty letters and a Sūkshma, or subtle form, which is attributeless,⁴ and is existence, consciousness, and bliss.⁵ It is the Sthūla form appearing in different aspects as different Devatās, which is the presiding Devatā of all Mantras; and it is the Sūkshma form, which is that one Devatā towards whom all Sādhakas worship is directed. For this reason the door of the temple of the Mother of the World is not opened so long as Kulakuṇḍalinī, the snake sleeping in the bed of Svayambhu,⁶ is not awakened; and Siddhi in Mantra is not gained so long as the Mantra is not awakened.⁷ However that may be, we seek only to establish here

¹ Mūlaprakṛiti, which is here regarded as one with the Brahman.

² Female of Iṣhvāra, "Lord."

³ Saḡuṇa.

⁴ Nirguṇa.

⁵ Sat, chit, ānanda.

⁶ "The self-existent one," referring to the Linga of that name in the Mūlādhāra, around which Kuṇḍalī is coiled.

⁷ The awakening of the Mantra is called Mantrachaitanya. Unless the Mantra is awakened in and by the consciousness of the Sādhaka, the Mantra thus becoming a part and parcel of the consciousness of the Sādhaka himself, it is mere dead sound and letter without fruit (Siddhi). It is true that Śhakti is there as everywhere, but it must be rendered conscious or realized to the Sādhaka.

that *Ṣhabda* (sound), which is the manifestation¹ of *Dhvani*, is nothing but a manifestation of the *Ṣhakti* of consciousness itself, and *Ṣhabda* is eternally present, full of lustre, in the lustrous eternal body of the Mother of the World. Because during creation it is manifested as the property² of *Ākāṣha*,³ it is not to be inferred that it is created with the creation of *Ākāṣha*,⁴ and disappears with the dissolution⁴ of the latter. Those, again, who believe that *Ākāṣha*⁵ is a permanent thing can have no ground for objecting to our view. However much opinions may differ, it is certain that *Veda* consisting of *Mantras* is formed of *Dhvani* and *Varṇa*⁶ together. For this reason, drawn by the *Samādhi*⁶ *Yoga* of *Brahmā*, *Brahmamayī* appeared in His heart as *Veda*, which is the *Ṣhabdabrahman*, and to instil into Him the notion of the process of creation, issued out of His nostrils. The phrase "Brahmā is the author of *Veda*" means that *Brahmā* is the author of the appearance of *Veda* in the sense that a *Jīva* is the author of his expiration and inspiration of breath. In truth, *Veda* eternally exists as *Ṣhabdabrahman*,⁷ and is not created by *Brahmā*. Thus *Veda* is not the creation of any.⁸ The effect⁹ of the *Dhvani* of *Kulakuṇḍalinī* in the body of *Īṣhvara* is *Veda*, and the effect of the *Dhvani* of *Kulakuṇḍalinī* in the body of *Jīva* is *Ṣhabda*.¹⁰ In that *Ṣhabda* is every form of *Mantra*, which is that which gives vitality to *Jīva*.

According to natural law, a great *Mantra* repeats¹¹ itself when inspiration and expiration through the circular

¹ Literally, "effect."

² *Guṇa*.

³ Space: ether.

⁴ *Pralaya*.

⁵ Letters; that is, audible *Dhvani*.

⁶ *Vide* Introduction.

⁷ The sound or manifested *Brahman*.

⁸ That is, it is *apaurusheya*.

⁹ *Pariṇāma*.

¹⁰ *Veda* is *Dhvani* uttered by *Brahmā*, and *Ṣhabda* is *Dhvani* uttered by *Jīva*.

¹¹ Literally, "is made *Japa* of."

movement of the vital air of Jīva revolves the wheel of Dhvani. It is this Mantra which is called Ajapā Mantra, and it is so called either because it repeats¹ itself naturally without any effort on the part of Jīva, or because there is no other Japa¹ of a Mantra which is superior to this one. This Ajapā is the full life-time of a Jīva.² For this reason it is said: "Being Ajapā (one who does not repeat any Mantra) during Ajapā (life-time), I have neither done Japa of any Mantra nor done any Tapas.³ My Ajapā (life-time) is about to end, and yet my Ajapā (the state of being without Japa) does not end."⁴ As Brahmā when on the navel-lotus of Bhagavān thought of previous Kalpas,⁵ so a Jīva when in his mother's womb constantly thinks of his past lives. At that time waves of deep thought, such as, "Who am I?" "Where was I?" "Whence have I come?" "Whose am I?" "Who is mine?" and so forth, arise in the Jīva's mind. These waves of thought mingle with the Prāna-śakti.⁶ That Prānaśakti in its turn within the two Nāḍis. Īḍā and Piṅgalā strikes and strikes again against the Kuṇḍalinī Chakra below the abdominal fire⁷ of the belly. Stung by those blows dealt by Herself, the sleeping snake Kula-kuṇḍalinī then hisses loudly.⁸ The Mātrikās,⁹ or fifty

¹ *Vide* last note and Introduction.

² For the Mantra consists of the breathing and expiration which ceases at death.

³ Devotion, austerity, etc. As to Japa or "recitation" of Mantra, see Introduction.

⁴ A play on the word Ajapā. Ajapā means "life-time" because life exists only so long as it is repeated. Next Ajapā may be made to mean "one who does not perform Japa," and also "not Japa"—*i.e.*, the state of being without Japa.

⁵ See *post*.

⁶ Vital force. ⁷ Jaṭharāgnī. ⁸ Garjjana. Literally, "roars."

⁹ A name for the letters as embodying mother-sound.

letters¹ of the alphabet from A to Ksha¹ are only the manifested state of that hissing Dhvani.² It is with the help of these letters¹ that the thoughts of the Jīva in the womb relating to past lives is reflected in waves of language;³ and then the Jīva's mind³ sees with mental eyes and hears with mental ears.⁴ When at birth upon the bursting of the womb the doors of all the senses of the Jīva are opened, then that internal Dhvani³ passes out through the passage of the throat. When Jīva sitting in the dark prison-chamber of the womb meditates on the deep past history of itself,⁵ then, as in the case of dream, it is mind alone which works and judges everything. The final conclusion to which that judgment leads is also related in the Śāstras as follows :

In the Bhagavatigītā in Mahābhāgavata Devī says to Himālaya :

"Jīva, dejected at the remembrance of the work of his bodies in previous births, then bethinks himself over the matter as follows :

"1. In this way suffering many sorrows in previous lives, I have again taken birth on earth ; for whilst in the Sangsāra I failed to worship Bhagavatī Durgā, the Dispeller of misery, but merely maintained relatives with money earned by unfair means.

"2. If, however, I am this time delivered from any suffering in the womb,⁶ no work will I do but the service

¹ Varna.

² Subtle sound (see *ante*).

³ Vāk.

⁴ The meaning appears to be that, though being in the womb, the Jīva has no articulate speech, yet all thinking is by the aid of words whether expressed or not. At that stage it is the mind and not the outward senses which are working.

⁵ Literally, " on the profound past tattva of his Ātma."

⁶ According to Hindu notions, the child in the womb endures great pains, which are forgotten on birth.

of Māheṣhvarī Durgā, ever worshipping Her with self-restraint.

“3. By my useless desires for wife, children, and the like, I have over and over again bound myself to the Sangsāra,¹ and thus worked only evil for myself. Therefore is it that I am suffering this intense pain in the womb. I therefore do resolve that I will no more uselessly serve this Sangsāra.

“4. Thus suffering from various sorrows according to his Karma,² the Jīva enveloped in the womb is expelled by the labour wind³ and crushed through the pelvic bone. And then, widening his inner path, and smearing himself all over with fat and blood, he falls on earth, as it were, a sinner in some terrible Hell. Whereupon, deluded by my Māyā, the Jīva forgets all the sorrows experienced during his stay in the womb, and then exists for some little time an insignificant mass of flesh.

“5. So long as the outside of the child’s sushumnā nāḍī⁴ remains covered with mucus,⁵ he cannot utter words with clearness.”

We are here obliged to make mention of a modern saying in this connection, hoping to be pardoned by Sādhakas for this digression.

Nowadays a number of poets and men learned in its science say that the excruciating pain of the mother in child-birth has no other cause than Īshvara’s despotic will; for, as He is Almighty, could He not, had He so desired, have provided an easy form of delivery instead of one which is very painful both for the child and its mother? Why, because Jīva is to be born, should another Jīva causelessly suffer such horrible pain? We say

¹ See *ante*.

² Actions and their effects. (See Introduction.) ³ Prasava-vāyu.

⁴ The “nerve” of that name. (See Introduction.) ⁵ Shleshma.

that no such questions can be put to Him. For in the first place, in the vast scheme of Bhagavān's designs, which are like a great ocean, the individual counts for less than a mere bubble; and secondly his work consists in "killing seven serpents with one blow."¹ Who, then, can say that what you and I consider as your or my woe or weal is not linked with the weal and woe of hundreds of Jivas in this infinite world of moving and unmoving things? Did Mantharā² think that her words could have any other consequence beyond the gaining of Kaikeyī's favour? It was Bhagavān (Rāma) alone, he who for whose fourteen years' exile in the wood all Devas had conspired, seeking the help of wicked Sarasvatī³ who understood what the effect of her words would be; for He is the dispenser of all effects in the universe. Mantharā did not expect anything from her words besides the fulfilment of a selfish end. Those words, however, brought about Rāmachandra's exile in the woods for fourteen years with his younger brother and wife;⁴ the untimely death of Mahārāja Daśharatha;⁵ the widowhood of Kauśhalyā, Sumitrā, and Kaikeyī; the severe brahmacharya of Bharata; the killing of Maricha; the abduction of Sita; the death of Jatayu; the killing of Bali; the bridging of the sea; the burning of Laṅkā;

¹ The Bengali expression for killing two birds with one stone.

² Maidservant of Kaikeyī, wife of Dasharatha and stepmother of Rāma, whose exile she caused when at the instance of Mantharā she requested Daśharatha, her husband, to make Bharata her son king instead of Rāma.

³ The Devas wanted Rāma exiled that he might go and destroy Rāvaṇa and the Rākshasas. Sarasvatī is here spoken of as wicked (dushtā), as the authoress of Mantharā's evil suggestions.

⁴ Śhakti.

⁵ This and the following are all incidents in the Rāmāyana, which were the effects of Mantharā's advice to Kaikeyī.

the wounding of Lakshmaṇa with śhaktiṣhela;¹ the destruction of Rāvaṇa, with his whole family; the ordeal through fire of Sitā; the gaining of heaven² by the Devas, and so forth. These incidents, further, are but a few of the greater waves in the untraversable sea of Rāmaliḷā.³ Who can measure the destinies of the millions of Jīvas which are linked with this Rāmaliḷā³? The Rāmaliḷā³ was but the gateway through which those destinies issued. In a Jīva's lila,⁴ also, a similar mutual connection of fates always exists, with this difference only, that in Bhagavān's liḷā⁴ the destinies concerned are in number millions, whilst in your or my liḷā they are only hundreds. Who can say that the destiny which, in the course of its production of fruits brings about the terrible suffering of the child at birth, is not connected with the destiny of the Mother? Secondly, the question why Iṣhvara did this instead of doing that cannot be asked of Him. We cannot object and ask: "Why has He created eyes in man's face instead of in his back?" For, had He created eyes in man's back, it might have been asked: "Why has He created eyes in man's back instead of in his face?" One can question in this way anything. Iṣhvara never escapes these interrogations, which are the natural characteristic of ignorance. A Jīva devoid of the knowledge of the Self⁵ is ever ignorant to Him who possesses all knowledge. So long as the Jīva, as it were a drop of water, does not mingle with the ocean, which is Śhiva, there is no end to the former's interrogations. Śhiva gratifies the Jīva's curiosity to the extent of telling him that only which He has been pleased to divulge in the Śhāstra spoken by Himself. The Medical Śhāstras

¹ A missile named Śhakti.

² Rāma's play on earth.

³ Ātmajñāna.

² Svarga.

⁴ Play.

may be ignorant of that purpose of His which is served by woman's labour-pains, but it is known to the Sādhana-*śāstra*.¹

In Tantra, Bhagavān says: "O Devī, at this critical ninth or tenth month of pregnancy the Jīva is struck by the powerful labour-wind,² and issues through the channel like an arrow let loose from a bow. Senseless from the womb, he does not know of his fall. The force of the labour-wind and the pressure of the generative channel at the time of birth make the Jīva forget all that which he had revolved in his mind during his stay in the womb."

In the Prapañchasāra it is said: "The more sinful the Jīva is, the greater is the pain which he suffers in issuing from his Mother's womb. Extremely wonderful is the history of men's Karma guided by the will of the Lotusborn."³

One sometimes meets a person who was formerly half paralyzed, or was attacked with some other disease equally or even more serious, or who was injured and almost died through violent delirium, but who has returned to life, and is now free from disease. He, however, cannot now recognize his wife, son, or daughter, or others, or his possessions. Although to this man's friends he still possesses all he had, yet the man himself is not aware that he has anything which he can call his own. This is a kind of rebirth in one's life.

When we find that such deep knowledge as one acquires through impressions received in early life is lost in old age, maturity, or even adolescence, it is a matter for no wonder that the light impressions on the child's soft mind should disappear under the grinding oppression of the horrible pain of birth, and that the terrible horror of the

¹ The Tantra which is called by that name.

² Prasava-vāyu.

³ Padmayoni, or Brahmā.

frightful swooning and insensibility then experienced should dispel all memory of past events. Loss of memory is possible whenever the mind and brain, which are the store-houses of all knowledge, are violently disturbed through any cause. If by any violent shock the order in which the picture impressions lie arranged in successive layers in the mind is in any way disturbed, the tie with all these impressions is loosened, and the threads which bind them to each other are scattered one knows not where. The pain of childbirth has been ordained only that the trace of past events may be dispelled from the Jīva's mind. Jīva's assumption of a body is in order that he may suffer the consequence of past sin. It is not that the punishment is suffered owing to the assumption of body, but, as Śhāstra holds, assumption of body takes place owing to the necessity of suffering punishment. It is, therefore, useless to regret the assumption of body. Things have been so arranged according to the desire of the all-good Devī, who is full of goodness, that a Jīva suffers the consequences of sin at such times, in such manner, and by such means, as may clear of obstruction the path of his welfare. This is why it is often found that Jīvas whose Destiny¹ is almost worked out die of the very pain of childbirth in places of pilgrimage,² and other seats of liberation, and are thus themselves liberated.

As regards the question why the mother suffers pain, the answer is that the mother's destiny¹ is alone responsible for the suffering. We must understand that she is engaged in giving birth simply because she may thereby suffer the fruits of her destiny,¹ and not that she suffers pain in order that she may give birth to a child. In that

¹ Adṛishṭa. That is the "unseen" cause of man's fate, which he has himself produced through previous Karma.

² Tirthas.

market in which the commodity is destiny¹ there does not, and cannot, exist any consideration of relationship. In this domain of merciless creatures of stone, no body, be he or she father or mother, son or daughter, husband or wife, or anyone else, cares for another. And yet there does exist a strong, intimate, and mysterious mutual connection between such stones, like the mutual attraction between iron and magnet.² Both are hard to the utmost, and yet the two are in thorough union. But if destiny¹ separates them, then in a moment all connection ceases, and the hard heart of the stone breaks through its own heat.³ The stone-mother breaks in pieces through the heat of her grief,⁴ but her offspring, the stone-child, driven by its own destiny, has not one moment in which to think of the suffering of its mother.⁵ For this reason I was saying that in this stony domain all are stones according to the behest of the Daughter of Stone. Here the child does not suffer because of the mother, nor does the mother suffer because of the child. Each one follows his own path.

It is only at crossing that one meets another for a short while. Then Māyā, the guide, often establishes relationships "dearer than life" between them under the sweet and enchanting influence of which the traveller is made to forget the weariness of the journey, and adroitly taken

¹ Adṛiṣṭa. That is the "unseen" cause of man's fate, which he has himself produced through previous Karma.

² Each person on this world works out his own destiny through others, and is thus brought into relationship with those who are associated with him by Karma. The attraction which binds one to the other manifests in worldly relationships.

³ That is, it suffers. ⁴ That is, she is overwhelmed with grief.

⁵ In the working out of fate there is no reason why the mother should not suffer in birth if that be her destiny. Relationships temporarily established at the crossing-points of different lives will not affect this.

by Her Māyā to far-away abodes, sometimes in Heaven,¹ and sometimes in Hell.² Śhāstra has appeared in order that the traveller may surmount this forgetfulness, and that he be reminded now and then of the journey; and it is in order so to remind him of the pains of the journey, to bring to his memory the pangs which torture the depths of the traveller's tired heart, that Śhāstra has spoken to us in the Sangsāra of the good resolves which he had made during his stay in his mother's womb.

It is only when a Sādhaka's mind has been perfectly cleansed by devotion³ that he can, on hearing the gracious relation of Śhāstra, recall such resolves to his mind. It was with a heart pained with such recall of past and unfulfilled resolve that a Sādhaka sang:

“ I am, O Mother, O liberatrix, a debtor at Thy feet.
 O Mother, I am helpless, having forsaken adoration
 and worship.⁴
 O Mother, I die through eating the poison of worldly
 enjoyment.⁵
 Suffering pains in the womb, I said: ‘This time I
 go to the world that I may adore Thee.
 I will remain at my own place⁶ as a good child,
 and will offer three-leaved twigs of bael⁷ at the
 beauteous feet of the Mother.’
 Now, having fallen on earth, I remain, O Mother!
 fallen⁸

¹ Svarga.

² Naraka.

³ Tapas.

⁴ Bhajana, Pūjana.

⁵ Vishaya.

⁶ Svapada, which expresses the same idea as Svarāj. All the sufferings of Jiva follow from neglect of this.

⁷ Tripatra. Bael twigs, with three leaves, are offered in worship.

⁸ A play on the word “fallen,” which here means firstly fallen from the womb or born, and then degraded.

Through forgetfulness of Thee. O Mother, O deliverer of the fallen,

I have not performed, nor can I now perform, Sādhana.

O Durgā, Mother! I can no longer bear my sorrow.

Good for nothing is Dāṣharathi.¹

What shall I do, O Śhaṅkarī? I cannot control my mind.

Now, O Mother! I pray that Thou mayest bind the elephant-like mind

With the rope of Thy own high quality,² and deliver me,

O Devī, of dishevelled hair,³ from this bondage to the world."

Severely beaten and oppressed by the waves of a boundless sea of sorrows, the Sādhaka has here fully opened his heart, and with tears in his eyes said: "I have not done, nor can I now do, Sādhana. O Durgā, Mother, I can no longer bear my sorrow." In these few words the Sādhaka has expressed the insufferable mental agony which a Sādhaka feels when he falls from Sādhana, and is burnt in the flaming torments of Sangsāra. Having relieved himself of such an outpouring, he moves, as it were, a cloud freed from its burdens of water in some invisible sky. There are many with poetic talent, but to draw such a living picture of the sufferer is the work of a living Sādhaka, who has gained such power⁴ from Sādhana of the Mother of the World, and not the work

¹ The celebrated Bengali poet and author of this song.

² Her quality as deliverer.

³ Kali and other destructive (Sanghārīnī) forms of the Devī are so dishevelled.

⁴ Śhakti.

of some unconscious poet,¹ with his idle pictures of leaves and creepers. Blessed are you, oh conscious Dāṣharathi, the neck jewel of the land of Bengal. Blessed is your musical Sādhana, or the modulation² of the Dhvani³ of Kulakuṇḍalini. You have said that you are a debtor to the Mother. But this account of your debt has made the entire race of Sādhakas indebted to you.

Many are experts in falling from Sādhana, but very few have the good fortune to be capable of such heart-felt repentance. It is, however, in order to secure such good fortune that the Mother of the World has, in spite of the Jiva's forgetfulness of the events of past times and of the life in the womb, repeatedly pointed to them in the mirror of Śhāstra, saying: "My child, you have forgotten all that you said. Pain of birth has been created that there may be this forgetfulness, according to your Karma."

However that may be, our object here in introducing a discussion of this subject is to show this much only, that the appearance of consciousness in the Jiva is nothing but the appearance of the eternally existing Śhakti of Dhvani⁴ in the child in the womb, and that the vital Śhakti of the Jiva is nothing but Dhvani in the form of Ajapā-Mantra. Through impressions acquired in previous births, a Jiva forms words mentally to himself while in the womb. This is why the Śhāstra has said: "Jiva, then, himself thinks and speaks in his mind."⁴ This initial mental process manifests later as crying and the like after birth. Even the commencement of such crying is made whilst in the womb. At the time of birth the

¹ That is, one not possessed of the high consciousness of the enlightened and devout Sādhaka.

² Mūrchchhanā.

³ Power of subtle sound (see *ante*).

⁴ See *ante*.

Jīva in the womb is greatly agitated. As he sits within the womb, all his limbs are repeatedly shaken. A feeling of weariness, which spreads all over the body, makes the child yawn. He swoons at every moment, and heaves sighs. Steeped in the deep darkness of the womb, the Jīva, on discovering himself to be in such terrible danger, becomes desirous of crying. All the inner processes necessary for such an act are performed at that time; it is only the outer process which is begun after birth. That process is as follows: The extremely subtle state of (that which subsequently appears as) a word¹ is called Parā, and issues from the Mūlādhāra.² The less subtle state, when it reaches the heart,³ is called Paṣhyantī. The still less subtle state which exists in conjunction with⁴ 'Buddhi'⁵ is known as Madhyamā. Lastly, there is the gross state of sound in which it issues from the throat of the Jīva, who now cries out. This state is known as Vaikhārī, and it is at this stage and in this state of sound that the child's cry becomes clearly audible. Therefore is it that the string of letters which exist (as subtle sound) in the Jīva's Sushumnā⁶ are (not produced by), but merely manifested by means of the outward pressure of the vital air.⁷ Although all letters⁸ exist in subtle forms in the perpetual Dhvani in the Sushumnā,⁹ yet they cannot issue at the

¹ Vākya.

² For these and other centres in Tāntrik Yoga, see Arthur Avalon's "Six Centres and the Serpent Power."

³ Hṛidaya.

⁴ Sangyukta.

⁵ One of the aspects of the mind.

⁶ Literally, in the yantra of the Sushumnā, the Nāḍī of that name (see *ante*).

⁷ Prāṇavāyu.

⁸ Varṇa.

⁹ The "nerve" of that name.

same time that Kulakuṇḍalinī, whose substance is consciousness, makes Her appearance. For so long as the paths along which the current of sound flows from the Mūlādhāra to the vocal orifice is not divided, so long letters cannot manifest in distinct forms, because those parts of the body are seats of the manifestation of letters.

Mantras are in all cases manifestations¹ of Kulakuṇḍalinī Herself—She whose substance is all letters² and Dhvani, and who is the Paramātmā Itself.³ Therefore, the substance of all Mantras is consciousness, though their appearance and expression is in words. As, notwithstanding the existence of consciousness in all things, it does not manifest without such processes as the union of blood and semen and the like; so, although the substance of Mantras is consciousness, that consciousness is not perceptible without the union of the Sādhaka's Śhakti derived from Sādhana with Mantraśhakti. Hence it has been said in the Sāradātilaka: "Although Kulakuṇḍalinī, whose substance is Mantras, shines brilliant as lightning in the Mūlādhāra of every Jīva, yet it is only in the lotuses of the hearts of Yogīs that She reveals Herself and dances in Her own joy. (In other cases, though existing in subtle form, She does not reveal Herself.) Assuming the bodily appearance of a coiling serpent, that Devī coils round Svayambhu Śhaṅkara⁴ in the manner of the spirals of a conch-shell (in three and a half coils). Her substance is all Vedas, all Mantras, and Tattvas.⁵ She is all good, and the extremely subtle, perceptible⁶ Parameśhvarī. She is

¹ Vibhāti (See *ante*).

² Varnas.

³ That is, Kuṇḍalī, Paramātmā, Svarūpinī, and Varnadhvanimayī.

⁴ That is, the liṅga of Śhiva so named in the Mūlādhāra.

⁵ Here all things.

⁶ Pratyaksha. Derived from prati before, aksha sense; that is, perceptible to any sense according to the form of her manifestation.

the Mother of the three forms of energy,¹ and Śabdabrahman Itself."

Now, Sādhaka, remember that passage in the Yoginī Tantra in which it is said: "Mantras are proof of the existence of all Jīvas,² and are the supreme energy³ of Brahman and the Supreme Good."⁴ "Those Mantras consisting of energy are beyond all Māyā. (For unless Mantra⁵ had been above Māyā, it would not have been possible for Mantraśakti to destroy the process of cause and effect in the world. It is not to be thought of that a subordinate should defeat by its own power the person to whom he is subordinate. It is, therefore, again said): All Mantras are destroyers of Māyā. (One who is entangled in Māyā can never sever its bonds.) Mantras are all blissful. (That is to say, when Mantraśakti is awakened, then all forms of bliss which may be had from the attainment of any object in the world are enjoyed. And for this reason a second adjective is given, it being said that) Mantras are full of Brahma-bliss. (That is to say, there is nothing in the world in which Brahman does not exist, and there is no bliss which is unattained on the attainment of Brahma-bliss. It has, therefore, been again said): Mantras are full of perfect bliss. (That is to say, She, who is Mantra,⁶ is existence, consciousness, and bliss, and the sole centre of all bliss in the universe. Whoever, therefore, attains Her through Siddhi in Mantra lacks no form of bliss. It is this

¹ Tejas, that is, Moon, Sun, and Fire.

² But for Mantra, Jīva could not exist; and as Jīva exists, Mantra exists.

³ Brahmatejas.

⁴ See *ante*. The quotation from the Yoginī Tantra is continued from this place.

⁵ Literally, "the Tattva of Mantra."

⁶ Literally, "She who is the Svarūpa of Mantra."

state of perfect bliss which is called liberation whilst in the state of a Jīva,¹ For this reason another adjective is applied to the Mantra, which is), Mantra is that highest good which is Brahma-nirvāṇa—(that is to say, Kaivalya-liberation itself). Mantras are all Māyā,² all Vidyā, all Tapas, all Siddhi.³ (Just as Brahma Himself, though without attributes, is yet the Lord of all attributes⁴ and all attributes;⁵ so Mantra, notwithstanding that it is above all Māyā, is the seat of the manifestation of Māyā, and is all Māyā. Mantrasādhana⁶ is the great cause which enables a Sādhaka to accomplish wonders by means of Māyā. By the words “Mantra is all Vidyā” is meant that Mantra is the cause of the divisions of Ādyāṣhakti⁷ into the aspects of Mahāvidyā, Siddhividya, Upavidyā, Vidyā, and so forth, according to the different forms⁸ of Vidyā. It is by virtue of Mantra-Sādhana⁹ that Sādhakas see the manifestation of Her different aspects. Or, Mantras are Vidyā because by Mantrasādhana one easily acquires the fourteen forms of worldly knowledge with their sixty-four branches, as also Brahma-knowledge,¹⁰ which destroys all sins. Mantras are all Tapas,¹¹ because by their grace one acquires, without subjection of the body to hardships, the religious merit,¹² which is otherwise only acquired through physical austerities. Mantras are all Siddhi, because there is no Siddhi in the world which cannot be acquired by a Sādhana with Mantra.) ”⁹

¹ Jīvanmukti.

² Sarvamāyāmaya.

³ That is, all Vidyā (as to which see *post*), devotion, austerity, etc., and achievement (see Introduction).

⁴ Guṇa.

⁵ Guṇamaya.

⁶ That is, Sādhana with Mantra.

⁷ Primal Śhakti.

⁸ Tattvas.

⁹ That Sādhana, the object of which is Mantra.

¹⁰ Brahmavidyā.

¹¹ Tapomaya.

¹² Dharma.

“Mantras are all forms of liberation. (That is to say, all forms of liberation bestowed by the Devatā he worships, whether Śalokya, Sārūpya, Sārshṭi, Sāyujya,¹ or Nirvāṇa, are attainable by Mantrasādhana; for Mantra is itself liberation.² He who wishes to ascertain the depth down to a particular point of an unfathomable ocean must descend to such a point. So a Sādhaka who desires a particular form of liberation must attain Siddhi in a Sādhana suitable for its acquisition. Just as the sea can from its fulness supply with ease water in any quantity from a mere pailful to a mass great enough to deluge the universe, so Mantra, which is replete with liberation, can grant to the Sādhaka any form of it from the lowest Siddhi to the supreme Nirvāṇa. Mantra is truly Brahman, who is light³ and perpetual liberation. Differences in effect produced by Mantrasādhana are due to differences in such Sādhana. Sādhakas will now be able to say whether Mantra, which is unchanged⁴ even in Nirvāṇa,⁵ should be considered to be a mere worldly physical sound, or Brahman Itself as the fourth state of consciousness.⁶) Mantras are all Vedas.⁷ (That is to say, if a Sādhaka attains perfect Siddhi in even a single Mantra, he becomes with ease possessed of the

¹ These are qualified forms of Mukti (liberation) *viz.*, dwelling in the same abode with the Devatā worshipped, the assumption of his form and powers and unity with Him. Nirvāṇa is unqualified Mukti.

² Muktimaya.

³ Jyotih.

⁴ Literally, “whose Svarūpa is not changed.”

⁵ Because the Mantra is the Brahman.

⁶ Turīya chaitanya. Turīya comes from chatur (four) and chha (the cha of chatur being dropped), and is the fourth state (avasthā) of consciousness. Sāyana says that Turīya is tāraṇa (deliverer). According to the Vedāntasāra, it is that state in which the Brahman exists without upādhi (limiting conditions). Yadanupādhitang chaitanyam tat turīyam iti chyāyate. Śhruti says that it is thus: Śhantam (peace), Śhivam (excellence), and Advaitam (non-duality). (See Introduction).

⁷ Sarvavedamaya.

spiritual knowledge which is acquired by learning all the Vedas, with all allied matters; or he can perform with his own Mantra all the rites which are performed with different Mantras.) Mantras are all worlds.¹ (That is to say, Mantraṣakti can, at the Sādhaka's desire, reach and operate in all the fourteen worlds, and, penetrating through all their barriers, merge the Sādhaka in Itself.²) In Mantra are all enjoyments.³ (That is to say, whatever things are enjoyed by Sādhakas, are all produced by Mantraṣakti⁴; or in Mantraṣakti alone Sādhakas find all the enjoyments and happiness which others obtain from wife, children, and other worldly objects; or through the influence of the intense universe-consuming power of Mantra all enjoyments become favourable to Siddhi.⁵ Mantras are all Śāstras. (That is to say, after Mantraṣakti has been acquired, there is no necessity to know any Śāstra.

“Mantras are all forms of Yoga. (That is to say, there is no form of Yoga which cannot be accomplished Mantrasādhana.)”

“O Devī, my sight was paralyzed by the powerful splendour of the light⁶ of this mass of Mantras and Śāstras borne on every petal of the lotus of Thy heart. I then sank into the sea of unconsciousness, which is delusion.⁷ On recovery from that swoon, I again saw that mass of Mantras resplendent as the sun, as one who has been steeped in the deep darkness of night views the brilliant morning sunrise. By the grace of Mahākālī, the

¹ Sarvvalokamaya. In Mantra are all the worlds, in that Mantra pervades all the worlds.

² That is, the Mantra can procure Nirvāṇa for the Sādhaka.

³ Sarvvabhogamaya.

⁴ The power of Mantra.

⁵ Success.

⁶ Tejas.

⁷ Moha.

Deity presiding over¹ all Mantras, I have attained Siddhi, and have become versed in all Śāstras.”

The string of fifty letters,² from A to Ksha, which are the Mātrikā,³ “is eternal, unbeginning and unending, and Brahman itself.” This great saying is the gist of all Tantras. Lest through human error the pronunciation of any letters⁴ should be lost or distorted, Vidhātā⁴ has created alphabets,⁵ and put them into writing. Bṛihaspati⁶ says: “Because Jiva is prone to error before he is even six months old, Vidhātā⁴ has created all Aksharas,⁶ and put them into writing in their due order.” Sādhakas should understand Aksharas⁶ to be created by Vidhātā in the same way as the Vedas are created by Him.⁷ Vidhātā⁴ has created the forms⁸ of written letters in resemblance to the forms seen by Maheṣhvara in the lotus of Māheṣhvari’s heart.

That the Vindu, Mātrā,⁹ and Rekhā in the alphabet are all really Brahman is clearly shown in that which the Kāmadhenu and other Tantras say as to the identity of the letters from A to Ksha, with the Brahman, Viṣṇu, Maheṣhvara, Śakti, Sūryya, Gaṇeṣha; and other Devas and Devīs are presiding Devatās of those lines and points. In fact, the writing which we in ordinary use know as Akshara (alphabet) is nothing but the Yantra of the

¹ Adhishṭhātrī, which is previously described as the sthūla form.

² Varṇa.

³ Mothers, a name for the letter as embodying sound produced by Mother Kuṇḍalinī. ⁴ Brahmā.

⁵ Akshara.

⁶ Guru of the Devass.

⁷ That is, He does not really create them, but they issue from Him as part of His being or His breath. ⁸ Mūrti.

⁹ Vindu is the dot which indicates the nasal breathing Anusvara. Mātrā is the upper part of a letter or the headline; and Rekhā is the lines forming the letter itself.

undecaying Akshara Brahman.¹ Just as in Sādhana forms made of earth or stone are used as Devatās, so in writing Yantras made of lines are used as Aksharas.² When, by virtue of Sādhana, Mantraśhakti is awakened, the presiding Devatā of every line of the resplendent linear form (as it were an image) breaks through that form, and later, when Siddhi in the Mantra has been acquired, the Devatā of worship who presides over all Mantras, considered as a whole, and who is existence, consciousness, and bliss, gratifies Her devotees by the revelation of Her very Self.³

At dawn the powerful spreading rays of the sun pierce the deep, dark night, and are slowly followed by the orb itself, as it were a mass of heated gold reddening the summit of the Mount of sunrise.⁴ Great Yogīs, who are immersed in Sandhyā⁵ prayer, see in the centre of that luminous orb the beautiful form of Sūryyadeva, seated on a red, full-blown lotus. In the same way, at the blessed appearance of dawn of Brahmamayi's⁶ grace, the fierce light⁷ of Mantra dawns in the Sādhaka's heart, rending the darkness of delusion⁸ of the deadly night of ignorance,⁹ and fills the entire universe with the joyous love of the supreme Devatā. Then successive companies of Devas show themselves unsought in the petals of the Sādhaka's thousand-petalled lotus. At the conclusion of

¹ The word Akshara etymologically means *a* (not), and *kshara* (decaying).

² Yantra, which literally means an "instrument," here means the lines of a letter. As a stone image is used to represent the Devatā, so the lines, etc., which go to make up the written alphabetical characters are used to denote the Devatā, which manifests as letters.

³ Svasvarūpa.

⁴ The sun rises from the top of Udayāchala, or the Mount of rising (sunrise), and goes and descends to the Mount of sunset (astāchala).

⁵ A rite performed thrice daily at morn, noon, and eve (see Introduction).

⁶ The Devi's.

⁷ Tejas.

⁸ Moha.

⁹ Avidyā.

the full display of her power,¹ Brahmasanātānī, who is perfect and eternal Brahman, reveals Herself in the form worshipped by the Sādhaka in the midst of a circle of light overspreading the assembly of Devas and Devīs. Immersed in the great sea of self-realization,² which is the Kaivalya³ of Her who is Kaivalya itself, the Sādhaka, in the enjoyment of the sleep of Brahman-bliss, rests in the bed of consciousness in the bosom of the great deep Peace. This it is which is the undecaying nature⁴ of Aksharas (letters). In fact, Akshara, or written Mantra, is the same thing as Devatā in image, or Yantra. By the force or lack of force of the Sādhaka's Sādhana, the Devatā appears therein and disappears therefrom Varṇa, Nāda, Vindu, vowel and consonant in a Mantra, denote different appearances of the Devatā. This is, of course, known to Sādhakas proficient in the knowledge of Mantras; but as the matter is strictly one to be learnt from Gurus only, we are unable to deal with it here. Certain aspects or Vibhūti⁵ of the Devatā are inherent in certain letters,⁶ but perfect Śhakti appears only in a whole Mantra, and not in any disjointed letter.⁷ For this reason, any word or letter cannot be a Mantra.⁸ The Mantra alone in which the playful Devatā

¹ Literally, "when all Vibhūti have appeared" (see *ante*).

² Bhāva: that consciousness which is the experience of the Kaivalya state. Bhāva literally means existence, and then feeling, etc. the term being here loosely used for such experience. ³ Liberation.

⁴ Svarupa—that is, the true nature or aspect.

⁵ See *ante*.

⁶ It is not merely the whole Mantra which is the Devatā, though, as pointed out later, perfect Śhakti appears only in a whole Mantra. Thus, in the Māyā-Mantra—viz., "Hring," H=Śhiva, R=fire, I=Māyāśhakti. Each letter is thus a Devatā, and the whole Mantra is the Devatā Tripurasundarī, the meaning being that Māyā is dissolved in the fire of knowledge. ⁷ Varṇa.

⁸ Each of the letters is, as above stated, a Mantra. What is here meant is that it is not every Mantra which reveals a particular aspect sought. One must have recourse to that particular Mantra which is that aspect.

has revealed one of Her particular aspects is alone capable of revealing that aspect. Hence that Mantra is called in Śhāstra the Mantra of that particular aspect. Bhagavān, the Guru of all Mantras and Siddhis and creator of all things, has therefore said to Bhagavatī: "It is certain that the form of a particular Devatā will appear from the particular Mantra of which that Devatā is the presiding Deity,¹ for a Devatā's body is formed out of Vijamantra." In the Kamadhenu Tantra it has been said: "If a Sādhaka contemplates with all his power the Devī, according to the Vija of individual Devatās, and Prafulla and Kālikā (particular Mantraśhaktis), then from that Vija itself appear Śhakti, Vishṇu, Śhiva, Sūryya, and other Devas. From Vija is manifested the immaculate Supreme Brahman. How can Hari or Sadāśhiva appear in a Sādhaka's heart without contemplation of Vija, for the eternal Devī, appearing as Vija, is the Genetrix of even Sadāśhiva?" All the fruits of accomplishment² which are borne by the creeper³ of a Sādhaka's Sādhana depends on the great Mantraśhakti appearing in the form of Vija.⁴ Śhāstra has therefore specified the rules and injunctions relating to the sowing of this Vija,⁵ according to place, time, and person. Mantravichāra, Mantroddhāra,⁶ and the like, are prescribed in order that it may be ascertained what Mantra should be selected, and then, on selection, in which field and according to what method it should be sown in order that it may speedily have good fruit under the

¹ Adhisṭātri Devatā, which is described (see *ante*) as the Sthūla form. ² Siddhi.

³ Sādhana is here compared to a creeping plant.

⁴ Vījarūpinī.

⁵ Vija means seed.

⁶ Mantroddhāra is the search for and finding out of a Mantra for the purposes mentioned after Mantravichāra, or discussion with the same object.

special influence of the Devatā. For this purpose reference is had to such matters as the zodiacal constellations,¹ star,² the planets, and the ascending and descending modes of the moon,³ conjunctions,⁴ and so forth, which exist as forces operating in the body of the Sādhaka.⁵

In the Viṣvasāra Tantra it has been said: "Wise men should know Mantras to be of four kinds, according to the distinctive nature of the Chakra⁶—namely, Siddha, Sādhya, Susiddha, and Ari. Of these, a Siddha Mantra, when it has been the subject of due Sādhana, becomes Siddha⁷ in due time (that is, the time specified in the Śāstra for Siddhi in respect of that particular Mantra). A Sādhya Mantra⁸ becomes Siddha⁷ after a long time through both Japa⁹ and Homa.⁹ A Susiddha Mantra¹⁰ becomes Siddha⁷ the moment it is received (from the Guru; but its fruit appears according to the Sādhaka's Sādhana), and a Ripu

¹ Rāṣhī.

² Nakshatra.

³ Graha—that is, Rāhu and Ketu, or the points at which the path of the moon intersects the ecliptic.

⁴ Yoga; conjunctions of stars with earth.

⁵ The universe is contained in the body with all its external details. With the objective conjunction, etc., there is a corresponding conjunction in the Sādhaka's body, or, more strictly, it is the same conjunction viewed in different aspects.

⁶ Before initiation it is usual to ascertain whether a Mantra is svakula or akula. The circle in which nativity is marked in Astrology is called Chakra, but here the reference is also to the Tāntrik Chakras, such as the A-ka-da-ma and others described in Tantrasāra (see *ante* of my edition of the Mahānirvāṇa Tantra).

⁷ Accomplished, perfected, fruitful. (Siddha) accomplished—that is, without much difficulty.

⁸ Literally, "which has to be accomplished." This term, as the others, is here technically used as descriptive of a particular Mantra; here a Mantra accomplished with great difficulty.

⁹ Recitation of Mantra and sacrifice unto fire (see Introduction).

¹⁰ Literally, "well accomplished."

Mantra¹ lays the axe at the root of Siddhi." "Know Siddhamantras to be friends, Sādhyamantras to be servers,² Susiddhamantras to be helpers,³ and Śhatrumantras⁴ to be destroyers. Friendly Mantras become Siddha⁵ through Japa,⁶ according to rules laid down in the Śhāstra. Sādhyamantras become Siddha⁶ through much serving.⁷ Helper Mantras grant desires even without much service, and destructive Mantras more surely destroy the Sādhaka."

This is the general rule, but in certain special circumstances, which must be learnt from Gurus only, there is no necessity for adjudging the suitability of Mantras.⁸ Here the point for special consideration of Sādhakas is that, although the object of worship⁹ of the Ishtādevatā,¹⁰ Pāṭha,¹¹ Stava,¹² Homa,¹³ Dhyāna,¹⁴ Dhāraṇā,¹⁵ Samādhi,¹⁶ or other means, and of Siddhi and Sādhana with one's own Dīkṣhāmantra,¹⁷ is the same; yet the actual working varies. The fruit which a Sādhaka achieves in ten years by means of

¹ Or Ari. Ari and Ripu are synonymous words meaning "enemy"; a Mantra with which no Siddhi is attainable by the Sādhaka to whom it is inimical.

² Sevaka; during accomplishment. ³ Poshaka.

⁴ Meaning the same as Ari or Ripu.

⁵ Accomplished, perfected, fruitful. (Siddha) accomplished—that is, without much difficulty.

⁶ Recitation of Mantra and sacrifice unto fire (see Introduction).

⁷ That is, much Sādhana.

⁸ As where the Mantra is received in dream.

⁹ Ceremonial worship. For this and the following terms see Introduction.

¹⁰ The particular Devatā whom a particular Sādhaka worships, such as Kṛishṇa in the case of a Vaishṇava, and in whose Mantra the Sādhaka is specially initiated. ¹¹ Reading of Śhāstra.

¹² Hymn of praise. ¹³ Sacrifice into fire, which is of several kinds.

¹⁴ Meditation. ¹⁵ Concentration.

¹⁶ Yoga ecstasy, or realization of the Brahman.

¹⁷ The particular Mantra in which the Sādhaka has been initiated.

Pūja, Pāṭha, Stava, and so forth, can be obtained in but one year, month, week, or even one day, by force of a powerful Mantrasādhana; for in the case of Pūja, Stava, Dhyāna Dhāraṇā,¹ and so forth, only the Sādhaka's Sādhanaśhakti² operates; whilst in the case of Sādhana with Mantra, Sādhanaśhakti works in conjunction with Mantraśhakti.³ For reasons of place, time, and person a Sādhaka's Sādhanaśhakti² may be, and actually often is, imperfect, and meets with obstacles. But the invincible power of Mantraśhakti³ can never be defeated. Mantra is equally and in all places powerful, whether in the Upper,⁴ Middle,⁵ and Nether⁶ worlds, or in water, on land, or in space. Mantraśhakti is unconcerned with the question whether the Sādhaka's purpose is good or bad. Fire will equally burn down a house in the case of a malicious arson as it will in Homa⁷ accept the offerings made in the sacrificial pit in the name of Devatās. Whenever Mantraśhakti is invoked, whether it be with the object of doing good or harm to one's own self or another person, it will of a surety accomplish that work. It is the Sādhaka who reaps the consequence, whether it be Heaven⁸ or Hell.⁹ As fire only dies out after it

¹ Vante.

² That is, the force generated by the Sādhana of the Sādhaka himself. Its nature and intensity therefore varies.

³ The power of the Mantra itself—i.e., a constant quantity when once realized through Mantrasādhana.

⁴ Svarga, the heavens.

⁵ Martya, the world of mortals or this earth.

⁶ Rasātala, one of the nether worlds, for which it here stands as a general term.

⁷ Sacrifice into fire. A pit is prepared, and on the hearth (Kuṇḍa) the fire is laid into which the offerings are thrown, that Agni (Fire) may carry them to the Devas. ⁸ Svarga.

⁹ Naraka. When called into active operation, Mantraśhakti displays its power, whatever be the result. If, however, the Sādhaka invokes that power for an evil purpose, that is the Sādhaka's affair, and he will likely go to Hell.

has consumed that to which it has been set, so Mantra-
 ṣhakti ceases to operate only when it has fully revealed
 its power. A Sādhaka's individual (ātma) Ṣhakti is like
 wind, and Mantraṣhakti is like fire, so that where the
 Sādhaka's individual Ṣhakti is weak, the Divine Ṣhakti
 of Mantra can in a moment make it very, very great. Just
 as waves of air, when struck and restruck by flames of fire,
 flow strong and fast in the sky, and these flames of fire,
 fanned by the rapid currents of air, blaze with redoubled
 force, so the Sādhaka's individual Ṣhakti, when struck
 again and again by Mantraṣhakti, is very rapidly devel-
 oped, and then a strong, active individual Ṣhakti unites
 with Mantraṣhakti to make the latter doubly powerful.
 Just as with the help of a breath of wind a small fire is
 generated, which then, by the movements of the air which
 is drawn into it, become so great that it illuminates the
 world and firmament with its lustre, so with the help of
 a mere particle of individual Ṣhakti, Mantraṣhakti in a
 very small form appears, which then, with the development
 of the previously almost inert individual Ṣhakti, becomes
 so great that it illumines the heart of the Jīva and pene-
 trates even through Brahmalo¹. It is simply because
 Mantra possesses this wonderful power that a Jīva may
 accomplish that which appears to be impossible; otherwise,
 how could anyone expect a Jīva to achieve by his own
 effort the treasure which is worshipped by Ṣhiva? What
 individual Ṣhakti does Jīva possess by virtue of which he
 can, without the help of Mantra, conquer the Jivaṣhakti²
 and transform it into the Daivīṣhakti?³ In the vast field
 of the Sangsāra, and in that darkness which is delay in

¹ The highest of the fourteen worlds or regions.

² That is, the Ṣhakti of a Jīva as such.

³ The Ṣhakti of a Deva as such. With this Ṣhakti he can accom-
 plish that which a Deva can.

the attainment of Siddhi, Mantra alone is the everlasting autumnal full moon which never sets and never rises.¹ The cool, pure, and bright rays of this moon are the infinite mercy of the Mother of the world. Pious Sādhakas and Sādhikās² are the Chakoras³ and Chakorīs,⁴ who are ever thirsty to drink these rays. Spreading their two wings of knowledge⁵ and action,⁶ they soar above the region of Sangsāra to the greatest heights of the far-extending firmament of Sādhana, and there, dancing with joy, are blessed with the draught of nectar. Sadānanda⁷ has therefore said to Ānandamayī:⁸ "None but the Chakoras know the beauty of moonshine." (Similarly, none but Sādhakas and Sādhikās know the nectar of Mantraśakti. The sight of it ever makes the community of one-eyed, faithless crows to squat in their dry nests, shutting their eyes in fear, and hiding their heads.)

More than the above cannot be made public on the subject of Mantraśakti, the creeper which grants the fourfold fruit⁹ to the Sādhaka. We, therefore, here stop after having merely pointed out the main principles alone.¹⁰ The entire tree will become revealed when its branches, twigs, leaves, and fruits are distinctly shown.¹¹ The Tantra Śāstra is not a pleasure-ground for the ease-loving and

¹ As it is always above the horizon, it cannot be said to rise or set.

² Female Sādhakas.

³ Birds celebrated in Sanskrit poetry as being very fond of moonlight.

⁴ Female Chakoras.

⁵ Jñāna.

⁶ Karma.

⁷ He who is ever-joyful—Śhiva.

⁸ She who is bliss; the Devī, His spouse.

⁹ Dharma, Artha, Kāma, and Moksha (see Introduction).

¹⁰ Mūla-tattva.

¹¹ Which the Guru will do.

luxurious. It is the hermitage, in the woods¹ built by Yoga, of Him who is the crest-gem of great Yogīs,² and the Guru of all mobile and immobile things. Who has the power to touch, without His command, a single leaf or flower belonging to this lovely forest, full of energy?³ Whoever, with the mad thought of reliance on the powers of his own arms, enters into this forest without His command will of a certainty be burnt into ashes by the most terrible fire⁴ of the Lord of Destruction, like flies which fall into a flame or Kandarpa⁴ when seized by the jaws of death. This is why, after having come so far, we now recede in fear.

As to what yet remains to be explained, we bow to those Lotus-feet, so sought by devotees, and fervently pray that He may, according to What He Himself has said, appear in the hearts of all Gurus, and through them teach their disciples that aspect of His which is Mantra.

¹ Tapovana.

² Śhiva.

³ Tejas.

⁴ The God of Love who was burnt into ashes by the fire of Śhiva's third eye.

CHAPTER XIII

ON THE GURU¹

ALL that has been above mentioned in relation to Mantra Tattva depends on Gurutattva, for the root of initiation,² is in Guru; the root of Mantra is in initiation;¹ the root of Devatā is in Mantra; and the root of Siddhi is in Devatā. Bhagavān has, therefore, said in the Muṇḍamālā Tantra: "Mantra is born of Guru, and Devatā is born of Mantra, so that, O Beauteous One, Guru stands in the place of a grandfather to the Ishtādevatā. Just as service done to the father or grandfather pleases the son or grandson, service done to Guru pleases Mantra; service done to Mantra pleases Devatā; and service done to both Guru and Mantra also pleases Devatā."

Any deviation from this line of action produces contrary results; that is to say, just as service done to the son and grandson disregarding the father and grandfather really displeases instead of pleasing the former, so the worship of Mantra at a disregard of Guru or worship of Devatā, at a disregard of Mantra or worship of Ishtādevatā, at a disregard of Guru and Mantra, rather angers than pleases them. Here it should also be understood that, just as there is no possibility of pleasing the son and grandson by serving them at a disregard of the father and grandfather, so also there is no possibility of pleasing the

¹ Gurutattva.

² Dīkshā.

father and grandfather by serving them without care for the son and grandson. There is no likelihood of pleasing the Guru even by serving him and Mantra at a disregard of Devatā, or him alone at a disregard of Devatā and Mantra. The necessity for these observations exists in the fact that nowadays one finds many disciples¹ who only seek the protection of Guru for fear of having to make Japa² of Mantra, and to worship Devatā. Such respect for Guru is in itself a sign of dishonest motive. In fact, Siddhi is near at hand for him only who makes no distinction between Guru, Mantra, and Devatā.³ Śāstra has therefore said: "What does not the greatly pleased Jagad-dhātṛi⁴ give to him who makes no distinction between Mantra and Gurudeva?" This is what Śāstra says. But nowadays people greatly dispute about the Guru. There are many who dislike to worship a man as being in a real sense Brahman. As Mantra is, in their opinion, mere letters,⁵ so Guru is, in their judgment, a mere man.⁶ As a matter of fact, ignorance as to the subject of Gurus is the sole cause of such a conclusion, for from what Śāstra says on the point there is no room for doubt that the Guru is not to be regarded as a mere man. She who is the dispeller of all doubts and Mother of the Universe has Herself made this clear. In the Yoginī Tantra it is said: "Devī said, O Mahēshvara, who is the Guru whom Thou, O all-merciful Deva! has called greater than Thyself?" Īshwara replied: "O Mahādevī, the Dīkshāguru⁷ in all Mantras is, O great Devī, the First Lord⁸ Mahākāla, and none other.

¹ Śhishya.

² Vide Introduction.

³ All are Devatā and manifestations of the Brahman.

⁴ She who supports the Universe. ⁵ Akshara.

⁶ Instead of being the embodiment of the one and only Guru, the Brahman.

⁷ The Guru who initiates.

⁸ Ādinātha.

He is undoubtedly the Dikshāguru in all Mantras—Śhaiva, Śhākta, Vaishṇava, Gāṇapatya, Aindava,¹ Mahāśhaiva, and Saura. He alone, and none else, is the speaker of all Mantras. O Daughter of the Mountain, at the time of giving Mantra to a disciple² Mahākāla appears in the body of man. O Devī, the Guru on whom the giver of Mantra³ meditates in the lotus in his head is the same as Him on whom the disciple² also meditates in the lotus of his head. Therefore, O Mahēshvarī, there is the same Guru for both teacher⁴ and disciple. O Śhankarī, it is because the Supreme Guru⁵ appears in the body of the human Guru that Śhāstras relate the greatness of the latter."⁶ Just as an image is, after infusion of life into it, the appearance⁷ of Her who lives on Mount Kailāsa,⁸ notwithstanding that it is made with mere clay taken from your or my house, so, notwithstanding that the body of Guru is born in this or that country, it is the appearance of Ishtadevatā. As in the Durgā Pūja festival and other Pūjas life⁹ must be established¹⁰ in the image, so at the time of initiating disciples in Mantras the Guru must establish the life of the Guru¹¹ in his own body. Were Guru nothing but what we take him to be, then whose life is it that is established in him? Again, at the time of such establishment the Guru

¹ From Indu, meaning the moon. Moon worshipper.

² Śhishya. ³ The initiator. ⁴ Guru.

⁵ Whom both the earthly Guru and his Śhishya worship.

⁶ It is not the man who is praised, but the Supreme Spirit, whose representative and embodiment he is. ⁷ Mūrti.

⁸ The abode of Śhiva, where the Devī lives with Her Spouse.

⁹ Prāṇā.

¹⁰ Pratishtā. This refers to the Prāṇa-pratishtā rite by which through power of the worshipper's consciousness Śhakti is awakened in the inert substance of the image, and which is known as establishment of life in the image.

¹¹ That is the Supreme Guru.

does not do so, saying: "Let the life of me, holding such title, belonging to such caste, and possessing such an appearance, be established." He then establishes in Himself the vital force¹ of the Supreme Guru seated in the thousand-petalled lotus in the head of Jīvas. He who is beautifully white like camphor, the jasmine²-flower, or the Autumnal Moon with His two hands granting blessing and dispelling fear,³ embraced on the left by His Śhakti,⁴ bright like the rising Sun, He sinks His own existence in the sea of His existence, and, considering Himself to be that Supreme Existence, bows to His own self as His Śhishya bows to Him. Just as an image is an instrument⁵ in which Divinity⁶ is seated, so also is the body of the Guru. Were it the physical body of Guru which Śhāstra has spoken of as "Guru," then the formula for meditation⁷ for every Guru would differ according to the appearance of the individual Guru. For this reason Śhāstra has clearly stated that one who thinks of Guru as a mere man — "My Guru is such a person having such an appearance" — is never liberated. If we were to consider that the image made for worship this year alone represents the true form of the Mother of the World, it follows that the image of the preceding or following year is unlike Her, for Her images cannot be exactly similar. Indirectly, also, it follows that there is no divinity in the images built in other people's houses. Similarly, if we think that "my Guru is He whose name is such and such, and who has such and such a title," we contradict the truth that "He who is my Lord is the Lord of the world, He who is my Guru is the Guru of the world." We must therefore

¹ Prāṇaśhakti.

² Kuṇḍa.

³ That is, he makes the two mudrās (gestures) called Vara and Abhaya.

⁴ Spouse.

⁵ Yantra.

⁶ Devattva.

⁷ Dhyāna.

understand that in whatever form an image may be made, in every such image She alone appears who is in all things in the world; hence all images, though differing in appearance from each other, are the same, in that each embodies the Mother who is one, and not many. Similarly, although Gurus have different physical bodies, they are all the same in so far as they are embodiments of the One. Śhāstra has therefore said: "He who is my Lord is the Lord of the world, He who is my Guru is the Guru of the world;" and hence in all Tantras there has been ordained one Dhyāna¹ and one Mantra in the case of the Guru. In fact, just as the wick of one lamp is ignited at the flame of another, so the Divine Śhakti which is Mantra is communicated to the disciple's body from that of the Guru. Just as the power² of burning and giving light in the case of either lamp or of the fire which is the result of their combination remains the same both before and after the ignition (the fire in both lamps being the same), so the real Guru is everywhere the same, whether in the body of the (earthly) Guru or in that of his disciple.

It is only so long as Śhakti is not fully communicated to the disciple's body from that of the Guru that there subsists the relation³ of Guru and disciple. One is a disciple⁴ only so long as one is a Sādhaka. On the attainment of Siddhi, this dualism is surpassed. Then there is none other than She, the One only, so that the relation of Guru and disciple⁴ no longer subsists. Siddhi and liberation are existence as attributeless Brahman. But just as it is impossible to attain liberation beyond the reach of attributes without worship of the Devatā with attributes, so it is impossible to attain monistic knowledge without

¹ Formula of meditation.

² Śhakti.

³ Vyāvahāra.

⁴ Śhishya.

worship of the Guru. Hence Śhastra has said : “ Obeisance to the Guru, by whom is shown the Brahman,¹ who pervades the entire universe of mobile and immobile things. Obeisance to the Guru, by whom the eyes of Jīva, blinded by the darkness of ignorance, are opened with the collyrium stick² of knowledge.” He by whose grace the Brahman who pervades the Universe is revealed and the eye of knowledge is opened is not a mere man, in spite of his appearance as such.

When, after attainment of the previous human birth at the close of a journey through eighty-four lakhs of births, the gate of a Jīva's good fortune is opened, then Bhagavān, Maheṣhwara Himself, appears before his eyes as Guru. At that time the wheel of Destiny has revolved to a point at which it places the Jīva in a position where he can see all-merciful Sadāśhiva standing before him as Jīva's Guru. Hence it often happens that the Guru, who has baffled search for even a hundred years, gratifies of his own accord, unsought and in one moment, the fortunate disciple without any effort on the latter's part: By good fortune, a current of air then blows similar to that which, after a period of terrible drought, stirs fresh clouds heavy with rain, which will soothe with its ample showers the bosom of the parched yet sprouting fields. The crop of Sādhana which adorns the great heart of the Sādhanika intoxicates the world with the fragrance of full-blown flowers and the beauty of full-grown fruits. As a rule that fortunate day does not arrive unless it has been preceded by the germs of intense Sādhana performed in previous births. We therefore often find that, even if a great saint,³ the very incarnation of Śhiva, appears

¹ Brahmapadam.

² Añjana or collyrium is used to brighten the eyes.

³ Mahāpurusha.

before an unfortunate Jīva, the latter does not bow to his lotus-feet. At that time the Jīva's heart is so completely subdued by ignorance through the deluding Māyā of the Mother of the World that his eyes open to discover only faults and no virtues in such a man. On the other hand, if a Jīva has acquired a store of religious merits in previous births, attachment and single-minded devotion to the feet of the Guru are natural qualities of his. For this reason Bhagavān Maheṣhvara Himself has said in the Kulārṇava Tantra :

“O beloved, how can that subtle aspect of Śhiva which is one, omnipresent, attributeless,¹ indifferent, undecaying, unattached like space, unbeginning and unending, be an object of worship to the dualistic mind?” “Hence it is that the Supreme Guru has entered into the body of the human Guru. O Devī, if a Sādhaka duly worships Him with devotion he grants that Sādhaka both enjoyment and liberation (2). O Devī, although this My form as Śhiva is My gross aspect, it is yet being full of light and energy² imperceptible to human eyes. For this reason I have assumed the form of Guru in the world of man, and thus protect the race of Śhishyas³ (3). Paramaśhiva Himself in human body secretly wanders on the earth in order to favour Śhishyas (4). For the protection of Sādhus,⁴ Sadāśhiva assumes a modest (merciful)⁵ form, and though being Himself above the Sangsāra, yet appears and acts in this world as though he were a man of the Sangsāra (5). O beloved,

¹ Nishkala. The Brahman is called Sakala when with Prakṛiti, as it is Nishkala when thought of as without Prakṛiti, for Kalā is Prakṛiti (Sāradātilaka, chap. i). (See Introduction to A. and E. Avalon's "Hymns to the Goddess.")

² Tejas.

³ Disciples.

⁴ The pious.

⁵ The brackets are the author's. The original word is Nirahangkāra —without Ahangkāra or egotism, which is here rendered by the author as modest.

the Śhrīguru¹ is Śhiva, though He has not three eyes²; Vishṇu, too, though He has not four arms; and Brahmā also, though He has not four heads³ (6). O Bhavānī,⁴ when the fruits of sin predominate, Guru appears as man, and when the fruits of virtuous acts prevail, Guru appears as Śhiva (7). Like blind men deprived for ever of sight of the sun, unfortunate Jīvas are unable to see the real aspect of Guru, the embodiment of the Brahman, though he is present before their eyes (8). It is undoubtedly true that Guru is Deva Sadāśhiva Himself, for who is it who grants liberation to Sādhakas if Guru be not Śhiva Himself? O Pārvatī,⁵ there is not the least difference between Deva Sadāśhiva and Śhrīguru. Whoever makes a distinction between them commits sin (10). For, O Devī, by assumption of the form of a preceptor, Guru Deva⁶ severs the multitude of bonds which bind a Jīva to the state of a Paṣhu,⁷ and enables him to attain to the Parabrahman (11). Assuming the form of a preceptor⁸ all merciful, Iṣhvara liberates by means of initiation⁹ Paṣhus bound by the bonds of Māyā (12). Just as the words Ghaṭa, Kalasa, and Kumbha¹⁰ designate the same thing,

¹ The revered Guru. Śhrī, or Auspicious, is a term of respect.

² As has Śhiva.

³ Vishṇu has generally four arms, though in his Kṛishṇa avatāra he has two. Brahmā has four heads.

⁴ Feminine of Bhava, a name of Śhiva in the watery form of the Aṣṭamūrti. The Vāyu Purāna says that He is called Bhava because all things come from Him and subsist in water. The Devī is Bhavānī as the Spouse and Giver of life to Bhava.

⁵ The name of the Devī, as daughter of the Mountain King, Himālaya.

⁶ The Guru, who is truly a Deva, being the earthly incarnation of Śhiva Himself.

⁷ The unlightened tāmasik state (see Introduction).

⁸ Āchāryya.

⁹ Dīksha.

¹⁰ Synonymous words meaning "pitcher" or "jar."

The Yoginī Tantra says: "The place where Guru resides is Kailāsa.¹ The house in which Guru lives is Chintāmani house.² The trees in the Guru's house are Kalpa trees.³ The creepers are Kalpa creepers.⁴ The water even in ditches is Gangā.⁵ In short, O Devī, everything in that sacred place is sacred. The female servants in the Guru's house are Bhairavīs,⁶ and the male servants are Bhairavas.⁷ In this manner it is that an earnest Sādhaka should think of his Guru. O Maheṣhvarī, He who has gone round his Guru but once has circled the whole earth with its seven islands."

In the Viṣhvasarā Tantra it is said: "The place where Guru resides is Kāshī.⁸ The water of his feet is Jāhnavī⁹ Herself. Gurudeva is Viṣhvēṣhvara⁹ incarnate, and the great Mantra uttered by his fair mouth is the Saviour¹⁰ Brahman Himself."

"The appearance¹¹ of Guru is the root of Dhyāna, the lotus-foot of Guru is the root of Pūja, the word of Guru is the root of Mantra, and the grace of Guru is the root of Siddhi."

¹ The sacred mount and abode of Śhiva (see Introduction to my "Mahānirvāṇa Tantra").

² The Chintāmani Gṛiha is that which yields all objects desired. Of that the chamber or house is built. The Devī there resides. In the commentary on the Gauḍapāda Sūtra the Chintāmani house is said to be the place of origin of all those Mantras which bestow all desired objects (Chintita). See "Mahānirvāṇa Tantra."

³ Desire-gratifying celestial trees.

⁴ Creepers of the same character.

⁵ Water of Ganges.

⁶ The terms Bhairava and Bhairavī mean Śhiva and Śhakti in these forms of that name. They also mean Tāntriks who have been initiated in the Virāchāra ritual.

⁷ The sacred city Benares.

⁸ The Ganges as daughter of Jahnu.

⁹ Lord of the Universe.

¹⁰ Tāraka.

¹¹ Mūrti.

“If a Sādhaka be cursed by Munis, Pannagas, or Suras,¹ or if he be threatened with the calamity of death, then, O Pārvati, Guru can save him even at the time of such terrible peril and none other.”

In the Guptasādhana Tantra it is said: “Guru is Brahmā. Guru is Vishṇu. Guru is Deva Maheṣhvara Himself. Guru is the place of pilgrimage.² Guru is the sacrifice.³ Guru is charity (that is, the religious merit acquired by means of charity). Guru is devotion and austerities.⁴ Guru is fire. Guru is Sūryya.⁵ The entire Universe is Guru.”⁶

“What further religious merit can be acquired by charity or devotion,⁴ or by visiting places of pilgrimage,² by him who has worshipped the beautiful feet of his Guru? For such an one has worshipped the three worlds. All places of pilgrimage which exist in the whole Universe reside in the sole of the Guru’s Lotus-foot.”

“Brahmā, Vishṇu, Rudra, and Parameṣhvari Pārvati Indra, and other Devas, Yakshas, and other beings born of Devas,⁷ Pitṛis,⁸ Gangā, and other sacred rivers, all Gandharvas,⁹ reptiles, mountains, and other moving and unmoving things in the Universe, are eternally seated in the Guru’s body. That very instant the Guru is satisfied, they, too, are satisfied.”

“Even Śhāstra is not greater than Guru, nor is Tapasyā,¹⁰ Mantra, or the fruit of religious rites greater than Guru, nor is the Devī Herself greater than Guru, nor is

¹ Sages, Serpent Divinities and Devas.

² Tirtha.

³ Yajna.

⁴ Tapasyā.

⁵ The sun.

⁶ Gurumaya.

⁷ Devayoni.

⁸ The forefathers (see Introduction).

⁹ Musical Devayonis: sons of Brahmā.

¹⁰ Devotion, austerities, etc. (see Introduction).

even Śhiva greater than Guru. No form and appearance¹ is superior to that of Guru, and there is even no Japa² which is superior to Guru—that is to say, by performance of Sādhana of Guru alone one becomes Siddha³ in all the other modes of Sādhana. Hence it has been said in the Yāmala :

“Śhiva alone is Guru, and I am that Śhiva. O great Devī, Thou, too, art Guru, and Mantra alone is Guru. For this reason as regards Mantra there is no difference between Gurudeva and Ishta-devatā.⁴ That Gurudeva must sometimes be contemplated in the thousand-petalled lotus (in the head), sometimes in the lotus of the heart (as Ishta-devatā),⁵ and sometimes in His visible worldly form.”

In the Pichchhilā Tantra it is said : “Gurus are of two kinds according as they teach and initiate.⁶ The first is the initiating Guru,⁷ and then follows the teaching Guru.⁸ The initiating Guru is he from whom initiation in Mantra is taken, and the teaching Guru is he from whom Samādhi, Dhyāna, Dhāraṇa, Japa, Stava, Kavacha, Purashcharaṇa, Mahāpuraṣhcharaṇa,⁹ and other various forms of Sādhana and Yoga are learnt after initiation. Of these two he is

¹ Mūrti.

² See Introduction and *ante*.

³ Successful, accomplished, perfect; for Śhakti is thereby fully developed.

⁴ That is, the Guru as Deva and the patron Deva of the worshipper. The Mantra is both.

⁵ This is not the Anāhata lotus, but another close by it, where the chosen Deity is always worshipped.

⁶ Śhikshāguru and Dikshāguru.

⁷ Dikshāguru.

⁸ Śhikshāguru.

⁹ That is, Yoga, ecstasy, concentration. “recitation” of Mantra, hymn, amulet, and the two rites known as Purashcharana and the greater Purashchcharana (see Introduction).

the supreme Guru, from whom the great Mantra of *Ishta-devatā* has been heard and learnt, and by him alone *Siddhi* can be attained."

In the *Kulāgama* Gurus have been described and divided into the following six classes :

"Instigator¹ (or he who instigates initiation by explaining its utility and that of *Sādhana*); Inaugurator² (he who inaugurates *Sādhana* and its aims)³; Explainer⁴ (or he who explains *Sādhana* and its object); Director⁵ (or the person who definitely and clearly shows what *Sādhana* is and its object); Teacher⁶ (or he who teaches *Sādhana* and its object⁷); and Illuminator⁸ (or the person who imparts knowledge of, and concerning, *Sādhana* and its object by tearing asunder the ties of the heart). Know Gurus to be of these six kinds, of which the first five kinds are, as it were, the effects of the last as the cause" (that is to say, without the spiritual knowledge which the Illuminator imparts, instigation, inauguration, explanation, direction, and teaching, are not only ineffectual, but even productive of great harm both in this world and hereafter).

For this reason *Bhagavān*, the creator of all things, has said in the *Pichchhilā Tantra*: "This *Sādhanaśāstra* is based solely on Guru. In it there is no beneficent lord other than Guru (that is to say, there may be hosts of lords who are not beneficent). O *Maheṣvarī!* a *Sādhaka* should seek the protection of Guru."

¹ Preraka.

² Sūchaka.

³ He who after the first has sown the seed of desire, for it brings the *Sādhaka* to the point of commencing *Sādhana*.

⁴ Vāchaka.

⁵ Darśhaka.

⁶ Śhikshaka.

⁷ That is, he who goes into details and teaches the ritual.

⁸ Bodhaka, who gives intellectual grasp of the various aspects of the subject and spiritual knowledge.

In the Rudrayāmala it is said: "O Parameṣhvari! the fool who commences Japa and Tapas¹ by reading books instead of receiving instructions from Guru acquires nothing but sin. Neither mother nor father nor brother can save him. O fair Lady! Guru alone can in a single moment destroy the mass of his sins, for in the Tantra Śhāstra none but Guru has any competence.² One should therefore take as one's Guru a very good man."

In the Guru Tantra it is said: "If Guru be pleased, Śhiva Himself is pleased; if Guru is displeased, the three-eyed Deva³ is displeased; if Guru be pleased, the all-good Devī is pleased; and if Guru be displeased, Tripurā-sundari⁴ becomes displeased. Hence, O Maheṣhvari! for the crossing of the sea of Sangsāra, Guru is the only master, protector, and destroyer, and he also is the grantor of liberation."

The Sādhaka should now realize whether the state of a Guru as described in the above-mentioned quotations from the Śhāstra is something human or Divine, something appertaining to a Jīva or to the Brahman. If we are to suppose that the Gurudeva becomes man because that Guruṣhakti⁵ which is Brahman appears in a human body, we must also conclude that Devatā becomes clay or stone because She appears in a clay or stone image.⁶ In fact, that which constitutes the state of a Guru⁴ is undivided perfect Brahman.⁷ Though appearing in clay or in stone, the Brahman is all-pervading, and cannot be limited to any point. It is impossible that that which does not

¹ "Recitation" of Mantra, devotion, austerity, etc. (see Introduction).

² Adhikāra.

³ Śhiva.

⁴ One of the Daśamahāvīdyā.

⁵ The power resident in the Guru as such—not the ordinary human Śhakti.

⁶ The Gurutva or Guruhood.

⁷ Literally, Brahmatva or Brahmanhood.

become limited in inert clay or stone will become so in conscious man. As a matter of fact, a Sādhaka can by the force of his own Sādhana awaken the Śhakti of consciousness in unconscious images made of clay or stone. On the other hand, to him who is even not entitled to be called a Sādhaka, but is merely a seeker of competency¹ for Sādhana, that clay image is never conscious. For this reason, then, it is necessary, in order to gain that Śhakti,² to distinguish between conscious and unconscious. Amongst all conscious things such an one is required as can by the overpowering force of its consciousness make even other unconscious things conscious. That is why, on the subject of taking Gurus,³ the Śhāstra prescribes that discrimination be made between persons competent and incompetent to become Gurus, otherwise, had the Śhakti which constitutes man been identical with the Śhakti which constitutes the state of a Guru, any man would be acceptable as Guru, and there would have been no necessity for such a critical examination of inner and outer Śhaktis.⁴

In the Kulāgama it is said : " Those who are instructed by sages possessed of spiritual knowledge become undoubtedly possessed of spiritual knowledge themselves. Those who are instructed by Paṣhus⁵ should, O Devi ! be themselves known as Paṣhus. For though a learned

¹ Adhikāra.

² The Śhakti of consciousness spoken of above. That is, those who have not realized consciousness in all things must, in order to arrive at this state, make the distinction and take a Guru.

³ Gurukarāṇa.

⁴ The inner Śhakti in that which manifests as true spirituality. The outer Śhakti is such knowledge and faculties as learning in Śhāstra, details of Sādhana, ritual, etc.

⁵ Sādhakas of the Tāmasik class in the three Bhāvas (see Introduction).

man can save an ignorant man, the latter can never save another ignorant man. A boat can carry a stone across a river, but a stone can never carry another stone across it. One person can never guide another person along a path which he has never trod himself; but he who has travelled along any one path, reached its end, and thus known the goal of all paths, can, standing at the centre to which all paths trend, call to the travellers on each of the paths, and thus help them to reach the place where he himself stands."

In the Mahānirvāṇa Tantra it is said: "For Śhakti-mantra a Śhākta Guru is best, for Śhivamantra a Śhaiva Guru is best, for Viṣṇumantra a Vaiṣṇava Guru is best, for Sūryyamantra a Saura Guru is best, for Gaṇapati-mantra a Gāṇapatya Guru is best, and a Kaula Guru is best for all these Mantras.¹ A wise man should, therefore, heartfully desire to take initiation from a Kaula." For "whoever has been initiated in a Mantra by a Paṣhu Guru² is undoubtedly a Paṣhu. Whoever has taken Mantra from a Vīraguru³ becomes a Vīra. Whoever has taken Mantra from a Kaula Guru (one following Kulāchāra)⁴ knows Brahman."

¹ To each member of the communities worshipping Devi (Śhākta), Śhiva (Śhaiva), Viṣṇu (Vaiṣṇava), the Sun (Saura), or Gaṇeśha (Gāṇapatya), the Mantra of the Devatā worshipped is given. Thus the Śhākta receives the Śhaktimantra at initiation. The passage says that the Mantra should ordinarily be given by a Guru of the same community as the worshipper, though a Tāntrik Guru of the Kaulāchāra may give, and is the best to give them all.

² One practising the Paṣhvāchāra—that is, the way of the Paṣhu (see *ante*).

³ One practising the Vīrāchāra, the Achāra of the Vīrabhāva; as to which, see Introduction.

⁴ The last and highest of the Tāntrik Āchāras (see Introduction).

In the Bṛihannīla Tantra it is said: "A Śhaiva may teach other Mantras (than the Śhivamantra). A Vaiṣṇava may teach those (Vaiṣṇavas) belonging to his own community. A Saura may teach Sauras. A Gāṇapatya may give initiation in worship of Gaṇapati. A Kaula, however, is competent to give initiation in Śhaiva, Śhākta, Vaiṣṇava, and all other worships. One should, therefore, by all means seek the protection of a Kaula Guru."

In the Sāradātilaka it is said: "A Guru, according to the Tantra Śhāstra, is one who is possessed of the following qualities: A body which is pure both on the mother's and father's side; purity of thought; mastery over the senses; knowledge of the substance of all Tantras; knowledge of the purpose of all Śhāstras; a doer of good to others; devoted to Japa, Pūja,¹ and so forth; truthfulness of speech acquired by Tapas:² calmness; proficiency in the Vedas and the Vedāngas;³ eagerness to know the truths of the Yoga path, and who feels the presence of Devatā in the heart, and so forth."

In the Viṣṇvasāra Tantra it is said: "Such a Guru is prescribed by the Śhāstra as is eager to impart knowledge of all Śhāstras, efficient, learned in the meaning of all Śhāstras, sweet of speech, of good appearance, having all his limbs, Kulīna (one practising the Kulāchāra). Of auspicious appearance, self-controlled, truthful, Brāhmaṇa,⁴ of a peaceful mind, devoted to the welfare of his parents,

¹ "Recitation" of Mantra and ceremonial worship.

² Devotion, austerity, self-restraint, self-control, etc.

³ The Vedāngas or "limbs" of the Vedas are Śhikshā (science of proper articulation), Kalpa (ritual), Vyākaraṇa (linguistic analysis or grammar), Nirukta (explanation of difficult Vedic words), Jyotisha (astronomy), Chhandas (metre).

⁴ This is explained *post*.

and to all other duties belonging to an Āṣhrama,¹ and living in the same country as the disciple.”²

From the special mention of the adjective “Brāhmaṇa” it must be understood that none but a Brahmaṇa can be a Guru for the initiation of all castes.

In the Bhuvaneśhvarī Tantra it is said: “O great twice-born! A Brāhmaṇa possessed of the knowledge of all times³ can favour all castes by giving them initiation in Mantras. In his absence a peaceful and pious Kshatriya can so favour Vaiśhyas and Śhūdras. In the absence of even a Kshatriya Guru, a Vaiśhya possessed of the above good qualities may favour Śhūdras.” A Śhūdra cannot be a Guru even for the initiation of his own castemen, much less can he initiate men belonging to other castes. Thus the Śhāktānanda Taraṅginī says: “If a Śhūdra hears Vidyā⁴—*i.e.*, receives a great Mantra from the mouth of another Śhūdra—he is doomed to hell⁵ in the next world, and suffers from constant misery in this.”

In the Vāsudeva-rahasya it is said: “If a Śhūdra hears Vidyā or Mantra from the mouth of another Śhūdra, he starts for the Raurava Hell with ten million generations of his family. Both the giver and receiver of Mantra in such a case meet with the same consequence. For every word given and received both become guilty of the sin of Brahminicide.⁶”

In the Jnānānandatarāṅginī it is said: “A Śhūdra should never give Mantra to another Śhūdra. If he does

¹ This is explained *post*.

² For the reason of this, see *post*.

³ Past, present, and future.

⁴ Vidyā is a Mantra, but may here mean such matters as are the subject of spiritual knowledge, though the text would indicate the former meaning.

⁵ Naraka.

⁶ The killing of a Brāhmaṇa is one of the great sins.

so, both the giver and the receiver of Mantra will dwell in Hell with thirty million generations of their own families."

In the Kāmadhenu Tantra it is said: "The country in which a sinful Śhūdra selling¹ Mantra lives becomes fallen, and its ruler also is contaminated with sin. O Lady of restless glances! how can the tongue of that great sinner pronounce Mantra? O fair Lady! his tongue is full of excrement, urine, and blood. His face is like excrement and urine, his food is made of excrement, his water is urine itself, and he is a Chaṇḍāla² by caste. The sight of his face makes Gangā³ to fly from Her own waters, and millions of sites of pilgrimages⁴ to fly from their respective seats. Gangā, the purifier of the three worlds, undoubtedly purifies even such great sinners as have committed such sins as Brahminicide and so forth, but at the sight of a Mantra-selling Śhūdra She at once leaves the place and repairs to Brahmaloḥa."⁵

The adjective, "belonging to an Āśhrama,"⁶ specified above in the enumeration of the necessary characteristics of a Guru should be understood to mean "belonging to the domestic Āśhrama." In the definition of a Guru given by the Kulārṇava Tantra it is stated: "A Guru should know the meaning of all Śhāstras and be a householder." The purpose of the requirement that the Guru should be "living in the same country" (as the disciple) is that if the Guru lives in another country it is difficult for the disciple to take instructions from and to serve him constantly.

¹ That is, making a trade of giving Mantra; which is not, however, unfortunately confined to Śhūdras.

² One of the lowest castes.

³ The River Ganges as Deity.

⁴ Tirthas.

⁵ The highest of the regions.

⁶ See the quotation from the Viśhvasāra Tantra *ante*.

CHAPTER XIV

DISCUSSION UPON, AND SELECTION, OF THE GURU¹

IN the Yoginī Tantra it is said :

“ Mantra should not be taken from the father, maternal grandfather, brother, one who is younger in age, or from one who is of the party of one’s enemy.”

In the Gaṇeṣhavidyā it is said : “ Initiation by a Yati,² the father, one living in a forest, or when taken from a Sannyāsī does no good to a Sādhaka.”

In the Rudrayāmala it is said : “ A husband should not initiate his wife, nor a father his son or daughter, and a brother should not initiate his brother. But if a husband is Siddha Mantra,³ he can initiate his wife as his Śhakti, and in that case the Guru will not acquire fatherhood by reason of his having given Mantra, nor will the disciple become his daughter by reason of having received it from him.⁴ (The provision that a husband may initiate his wife as his Śhakti must be understood to apply to

¹ Guruvichāra—that is, selection with judgment after discussion.

² Literally, “ One who has completely subdued the senses ”: an ascetic so called.

³ This term has here a technical meaning, which is explained at see *post*.

⁴ Ordinarily, when the Guru gives Mantra, the Śhishya becomes his son ; but this is not so in the case stated.

Virāchāra and Kulāchāra¹ only. Such an initiation is not ordained for Paṣhvāchāra² and the like, for in such Āchāras there is no worship with Śhakti.) The letters³ in a Mantra are the Devatā, and the Devatā is Guru himself; so that Sādhakas and Sādhikās⁴ who desire their own good should make no distinction between Mantra, Devatā, and Guru.”

In the Siddhi Yāmala it is said: “O beloved one! if by good fortune a Sādhaka attains Siddhi in a Mantra, he may dispense with the ordinary conditions for becoming a Guru, and initiate his own Śhakti (wife).”

In the Yāmala it is said: “A husband should not initiate his wife nor a father his daughter; but if a husband is Siddhamantra,⁵ he may initiate his wife as his Śhakti, and in that case the initiated does not become a daughter to him. If a father is Siddhamantra,⁵ he may initiate his son, and a brother may be initiated by a brother who is Siddhamantra, and thus become a Siddhamantra himself. For, in the case of a Siddhamantra all disqualifications for giving and receiving initiation become qualifications.⁶”

The word Siddhamantra does not here mean “one who has attained Siddhi in a Mantra.” It is a technical word, explained in the Kramachandrika as follows: “Kālī, Tārā, Shoḍashī, Bhuvaneśhvarī, Bhairavī, Chhinnamastā, Dhūmāvati, Bagalā, Mātāṅgī, Kamalātmikā. These ten Mahāvidyās are called Siddhavidyās. Those who are initiated in their Mantra are called Siddhamantras.”

¹ The two divisions of Tāntrik Sādhakas of those names (see Introduction). ² The Āchāra of the Paṣhus. ³ Varṇa.

⁴ Women Sādhakas. ⁵ See below.

⁶ That is, all disqualifications cease.

In the Kālī Kalpa it is said: "O Mahādevī! if a Mantra is worshipped by three generations (great-grandfather, grandfather, and father) in succession, then that great Mantra becomes Siddhamantra."

In the Matsyasukta, it is said: "A mantra given by a father is not faulty in Śhaiva and Śhākta rites, although it may not have force in other rites."

Moreover, in certain special matters a father has the right to initiate his eldest son if he is worthy, as, for instance, the Matsyasūkta says: "One may give (Mantra) to his eldest son, the crest gem of his family."

The Śhrikrama says: "Mantra may with prudence and care be given to an intelligent eldest son."

And so forth.

WOMEN GURUS

The Rudrayāmala says that a woman may be a Guru who possesses the following qualities: She must be Kulīna (practising Kulāchāra,¹ Kulajā (born of a Kaula² or respectable family), of auspicious appearance,³ fair face,⁴ and lotus-eyed; decked with gold and gems; endowed with intellect, calmness of mind, and all other good qualities; a follower of her Āchāra,⁵ good, pious, and chaste,⁶ with control over the senses; of good conduct and devoted to the service of her elders; proficient in Mantras and in their meanings; ever engaged in Japa,⁷ and devoted to the

¹ That is, the Āchāra of the Kaula division of Tāntrik Sādhakas.

² A family which is and has been in past generations follows of Kulāchāra.

³ She must be endowed with all good signs.

⁴ Literally, "whose face is like the moon."

⁵ Sādāchāra. Āchāra is the way or practice which the particular person should follow.

⁶ Sādhvī, female of Sādhu.

⁷ "Recitation" of Mantra (see Introduction).

worship of her *Ishtadevatā*.¹ By the worship of such a woman both *Sādhana Śakti*² and spiritual knowledge is attained. A widow should not initiate.³ Initiation by a woman is to be recommended; in particular, initiation by a mother of her son, which gives results eight-fold greater than is ordinary.

A widow, however, may initiate if she has sons. A *Siddhamantra*⁴ may, without any restriction, be taken from widows, and such initiation will have ordinary effect. If, however, it is taken from the mother, it will produce eight-fold effect. If a *Sati*⁵ who has both husband and sons gives *Siddhamantra* without request and of her own initiative, then also such initiation will produce an effect eight times that of an ordinary initiation. If a mother gives her son the *Mantra* she herself worships, and the son becomes devoted to it, he undoubtedly acquires the eight forms of *Siddhi*. O *Devī*! initiation in the mother's own *Mantra* is indeed precious; the *Sādhaka* who receives it from his mother in the first place obtains enjoyment⁶ in whatsoever form⁷ he desires, and then undoubtedly becomes possessed of the knowledge of the meaning of thousands of crores⁸ of *Mantras*, and finally attains liberation. If a mother gives her own *Mantra* in a dream, and notwithstanding the *Sādhaka* is again initiated, he is doomed to be born as a *Dānava*.⁹ If through special good fortune a

¹ The particular *Devatā* which she worships.

² Power inherent in and derived from *Sādhana*.

³ Ordinarily; for, see *post*.

⁴ see *ante*.

⁵ A wife perfectly devoted to her husband.

⁶ *Bhoga*.

⁷ Literally, "body" (*Śarīra*)—he may by *Sakāma Sādhana* obtain such forms of enjoyment in this body, or in another body in another birth. By *Yoga* he can enter into other bodies in this birth. Thus, if he desires to become a *Rāja*, he may in this or the next birth become one.

⁸ A crore is ten millions.

⁹ Demoniac enemies of the *Devas*.

mother initiates her son at his request, there is in that case no necessity for Mantravichāra,¹ and the Sādhaka acquires Siddhi. In the case also of a Mantra received in a dream there is no need for Vichāra,¹ either in respect of the Guru or the Mantra.

In the Rudrayāmala it is said: "In the case of a Mantra received in a dream there is no necessity for Vichāra² of Guru and Śhishya. If a Mantra is received in a dream from a woman, it will be purified by a Sangskāra."³ "No Mantra becomes effective without the taking of Guru,⁴ therefore the life of the Guru should be invoked into a Mantra received in a dream and into a Ghaṭa, and the Mantra should then be received by writing it on a banian⁵ leaf with Kuṅkuma."⁶ This is laid down in the Yoginī Tantra and other books.

The Dhyāna,⁷ Mantra, Stava,⁸ Kavacha⁹ and so forth, for women Gurus are different from those for male Gurus. Sādhakas will learn them from the Matrīkabhedā, Gupta-sādhana, and other Tantras.

We have above quoted but briefly a few short excerpts from all that has been said in Śhāstra concerning Guru-vichāra¹⁰ and the outer characteristics¹¹ of Guru.

We have not even touched the inner characteristics of Guru, which have been specified in the Kulārṇava,

¹ See *ante*.

² Discussion with a view to select (see *ante*).

³ Mantrasangskāra—that is, purification of the Mantra, which is done afterwards.

⁴ That is, acceptance of Guru by Śhishya, and of Śhishya by Guru.

⁵ Vaṭa. ⁶ A red powder made of a root called Saṭhi, coloured red.

⁷ The formula containing a description of the Devatā, who is the subject of meditation. ⁸ Hymn of praise.

⁹ Amulet.

¹⁰ Selection with judgment of a Guru.

¹¹ That is, his knowledge of Sādhana, Śhāstra, etc., as compared with spiritual intuition.

Kāmākhyā, Rudrayāmala, and other Tantras. For an exposition of these deep and solemn spiritual sayings would require a separate volume; secondly, these statements are not for public ears; and thirdly, we doubt whether the Gurus of the present day will be able to put their teeth into them.¹ Far less do we expect that Śhishyas² will be able to judge and select Gurus with intelligence. We therefore refrain from undertaking what is both a useless and, at the same time, improper task.

GURU FAMILY AND FAMILY GURU³

In the Yoginī Tantra it is said: "A special honour appertains to the Guru family for ten generations⁴ by reason of giving Mantra in Paṣhvāchāra; for twenty-five generations by reason of giving Mantra in Virāchāra; for fifty generations where the Mantra is one of any of the Mahāvīdyās,⁵ and for one hundred generations by reason of teaching Brahmayoga."

In the Picchhilā Tantra it is said: "If a Śhishya forsakes the family of his ancestral Guru under a sinful delusion, he dwells in terrible Hell⁶ as long as the Sun, Moon, and Stars, endure."

In the Bṛihaddharma Purāṇa it is said: "For this reason, if a descendant of the Guru family, who is even

¹ That is, understand them even a little.

² Disciples.

³ Gurukula and Kulaguru—that is, the subject of the Guru's own family and of the Guru himself, who is family Guru to others.

⁴ That is, if in searching for a Guru one finds a member of a Guru family who comes within ten generations of an ancestor of his who had initiated an ancestor of the present intending Śhishya, then the Śhishya should accept him as his Guru, and so *mutatis mutandis* with the rest.

⁵ The ten great mūrtis of the Devī.

⁶ Naraka.

younger in age,¹ is a learned man, he should be accepted without discussion as Guru for initiation because he belongs to the Guru family." Many Tantras have in this way ordained that the Śishya cannot forsake the Guru family. But in course of time this ordinance has become the cause of the ruin of the Āryya Society.

As a matter of fact, the cause of this ruin is not the ordinance itself, but it is the arrogance of the Guru family and the ignorance of Śishyas which has brought it about.

In the Kulārṇava Tantra it is said: "Death overtakes him who forsakes Mantra, poverty overtakes him who forsakes Guru, and the Sādhaka who forsakes both Mantra and Guru goes to the Raurava Hell." Nowadays there are many who would make this verse an authority against forsaking the Guru family. But according to Tāntrik Āchāryyas² a Sādhaka will be considered sinful in the sense of this verse only if he forsakes his own Guru and Mantra; for one cannot abandon a thing which one has not accepted. The saying "One should not forsake the family of his ancestral Guru" means that while there is a person fit to be Guru in the Guru family, one should not forsake him and adopt another Guru. Otherwise, the Śishya is not prohibited from leaving the Guru family. What, then, do the words "should not forsake" mean? Even the verses quoted above from the Yoginī Tantra³ are interpreted by some people to mean that successive generations should be honoured as descendants of Gurus of the Śishyas ancestor, even if they are not actually taken as Gurus.⁴

¹ That is, than some third person not belonging to the Guru family.

² Learned men.

³ See *ante*.

⁴ That is, though such may not be taken as Gurus, respect must be shown and support given to them.

We do not object to this interpretation. It cannot, however, have been intended by the Śāstra that members of the ancestral family of Guru must be taken as Gurus, even if they are not fit to be such. This is clearly put in the Bṛihaddharma Purāṇa, which says that, "If a descendant of the Guru family who is even younger in age is a learned man, he should be taken as Guru"¹; that is to say, in such a case only the claim of the Guru family is indisputable. As to placing oneself in the hands of an incompetent person simply out of regard for the Guru family, we leave it to the intelligent reader to decide whether upon a consideration of the principles which govern the matter of the Guru such a proposition is reconcilable with Dharma and reason. A learned man, though younger in age, is older in knowledge. In the domain of knowledge the Sādhanāśāstra is concerned with seniority of knowledge only. Hence a learned man, even if he is younger in age, is considered older, and this seniority entitles him to be a Guru. Śishyas should also remember here that the learning which is here spoken of² is not the sort of learning for which degrees or titles³ are given. On the contrary, the learning I speak of is that which utterly destroys all the bondage of Jiva.⁴ Nowadays, most of those who represent the ideal type of a learned man in worldly society are considered devoid of all sense, and perfectly ignorant in the society of Sādhakas. Hence, when one speaks of a learned man in the Guru family we must be understood to be speaking of one who possesses the learning which makes a man a Guru, and not the learning which consists

¹ See *ante*.

² That is, the learning of the Guru, on which account he is selected to give initiation.

³ Upādhi.

⁴ Literally, destroys all Upādhis of Jivahood, meaning the philosophical Upādhis of name and form. There is here a play on the word Upādhi.

in knowledge of the ordinances of the Smṛiti, or the subtleties of the Nyaya philosophy. Notwithstanding that a man is considered to be learned according to the notions of society, the Śishya should ascertain whether he is learned in the science of Sādhana. To the misfortune of Indian Society accomplished Sādhakas and Mahāpurushas¹ have disappeared from Guru families, and with them also the divine energy² acquired by their Sādhana. The ruins of those Guru families now generally consist of a few Gurus, who exist like wicks which smell foul after the lamps have been extinguished. Society is on the verge of being destroyed by their oppressions and persecutions. They think that the profession of a Guru is a second Kulinism.³

Considering how their indulgence in acts repugnant to Dharma is daily increasing, and how much of the poisonous fruits of their Karma have become ripe, it seems that the day is not far off when these Gurus will be paid off.⁴ Although such paying off is inevitable, according to natural laws, yet we shall raise here one or two points dealt with in the Śāstra. For these Gurus have decided that they have got a charter over the race of Śishyas for all time, till the day of final dissolution, so that no one has now the power to deprive them of their right. They think that even if they are self-willed and oppressive, Śishyas have no right to discuss the matter, for "there should be no discussion of the Guru's family."⁵ We ask, Who has given them this charter? He

¹ Great men.

² Tejas.

³ As the Kulins think that by virtue of their birth they have a right to a superior position in society, so do Guru families.

⁴ That is, will receive the Dakṣiṇā or present made to the Brāhmaṇa and go.

⁵ This is an adaptation from the latter portion of the quotation from Bṛihaddharma Purāṇa at see, *ante*, which says: "Without discussion on account of his belonging to the Guru family."

within whose dominion these matters are has not given such a charter. On the contrary, he long ago foresaw that a forged charter might be produced, and made provisions accordingly. It is because these provisions are not known to the public that all this mischief has been done. If either Guru or Śhishya has wrong notions on this matter, he should know the truth as seated in the Śhāstra, and be careful of his welfare.

In the Rudrayāmala it is said : “ One should abandon a Guru who is destitute of Brahma-bliss, ill-favoured, of evil repute, debased, of crooked mind,¹ and heinously sinful. No man, unless he is the Guru, should be honoured who suffers from the decomposing, or the Śhitra, form of the eight kinds of leprosy ; one who habitually practises black magic² ; sells gold³ ; is a thief or a fool ; who is very short statured ; or has a small tooth between his two front teeth ; who is a person devoid of Kulāchāra, or restless,⁴ or with a stain on his character ; who is diseased in the eyes, or adulterous, foul-tongued,⁵ sensuous, or with any additional limb (as a person possessing an additional finger) ; or a hypocrite ; or who has fallen from Dharma ; or is garrulous ; or is greedy, miserly, or a liar ; who is a restless character ; or without reverent feeling⁶ ; or who does not follow the five Āchāras⁷ ; or possessed of many faults.” That is to say, if after a person has been initiated his Guru contracts any of the above-mentioned faults, he should continue to

¹ Krūra.

² Literally, “ A person who habitually earns money for injuring (Hingsā) people by means of special rites intended for the purpose.”

³ Sale of gold is forbidden in the Śhāstra for the higher castes.

⁴ That is, without peace on account of outside troubles.

⁵ In talk.

⁶ Bhāvahīna. The brackets in the preceding case are the author's.

⁷ Apparently here the five-fold worship.

honour and not abandon him ; but one who has previous to such initiation contracted any of these faults should never be made a Guru.

In the Kalpachintāmani it is said : “ He is unfit to be Guru who is consumptive, or has skin disease, or dead nails, or a small tooth between the two front teeth¹; or is deaf, or has a cataract of the eye ; or is bald, or lame, or deformed, or has an additional limb ; is pink-eyed, or of foul breath,² or has enlarged testicles ; or is a dwarf, hunchback ; or leper, or who is impotent, or possessed of any other physical defect.” After mentioning the physical defects, the book goes on to point out defects in habit and character. “ Wise men should be careful not to take initiation from or engage in any work (such as the establishment of the image of a Devatā) a Guru who does not perform his duties as enjoined in the Vedas and Smritis ; who is rough of speech³; or is of evil repute ; or does a priest’s work⁴; or a medical man ; or one who is sensuous, crooked of mind, arrogant, vain, addicted to vices, miserly, or wicked ; who keeps bad company ; or is an unbeliever⁵; who is timid, or guilty of a great sin ; who does not worship Devatā, Agni,⁶ Guru, the Mahāvidyās,⁷ and so forth ; who is ignorant of the Mantras for the Sandhyā-rite,⁸ Tarpaṇa, Pūja,⁹ and so forth ; who is idle, given over to enjoyments, or devoid of Dharma ; who is an astrologer, or has any other defect mentioned in the Āgama.¹⁰

¹ Śhyāvadanta ordinarily means “ brown-toothed,” but is translated as above, according to the previous translation of the author.

² Pūtināsika. Literally, “ foul nosed,” which apparently refers to foul breath. ³ The Guru should speak softly and tenderly.

⁴ Purohita, who is engaged in ritual service. ⁵ Nāstika.

⁶ Fire. ⁷ The ten great appearances of the Devī.

⁸ See Introduction. ⁹ Offering and worship.

¹⁰ Tantra Śhāstra.

In the Kāmākhyā Tantra it is said : “ Through knowledge¹ a Jiva attains liberation, and knowledge is supreme over the supreme. Hence one should forsake a Guru who is unable to give knowledge just as a hungry man seeking food forsakes a householder who has no food to give him (1). That Guru is Śhiva Himself, in whom shine the three forms of knowledge (namely, knowledge of Vīra, Divya, and Kaula²; of Sattva, Rajas, and Tamas³; of Guru, Mantra, and Devatā; of the meaning of Mantra⁴; the awakening of Mantra⁵; and the Yonimudrā).⁶ One should seek the protection of such a wise Guru, forsaking an ignorant one (2). From knowledge constantly proceeds Dharma; from knowledge proceeds wealth⁷; from knowledge proceeds desire⁸ and its fulfilment; and from knowledge proceeds Nirvāṇa liberation (3). Knowledge is the highest object; nothing than it is of greater worth; it is for knowledge that Jivas worship Devatā; and knowledge is the final fruit of Tapasyā⁹ (4). Just as a honey-seeking bee flies from flower to flower, so a knowledge-seeking Śhishya should seek the protection of Guru after Guru (5). Many are the Gurus who extract money out of Śhishya, but, O Devī! rare are those truly good Gurus who allay the burning of the Śhishyas’ hearts (6). Obeisance to that Guru who has, with the collyrium-stick¹⁰

¹ Jnāna.

² Vīra and Dīvyā are two of the Tāntrik temperaments (Bhāva), and Kaula is the highest of its Āchāras.

³ The three guṇas of Prakṛiti.

⁴ Mantrārtha.

⁵ Mantrachaitanya.

⁶ A celebrated Mudrā in Hathayoga. When Vāyu is stopped by this Mudra, steadiness of mind is produced, and the detachment of Manas from its objects leads to the state known as Unmanī (see Commentary of Kalicharana on v. 36 of the Shaṭchakranirūpaṇa).

⁷ Artha.

⁸ Kāma.

⁹ Devotion and austerities.

¹⁰ Anjana, which is used to clear the vision.

of knowledge, opened the Jiva's eye blinded by the darkness of ignorance. Mindful of this (that is to say, knowing how great is the responsibility of Guru), a great Sādhaka will recognize the wise to be Gurus only, and then, O consort of Śhiva, Siddhi will surely be attained by means of the Śhishya's devotion only¹ (7). A good Guru is he who is calm and self-controlled, is a Kulīna, of pure mind worshipping with the five Tattvas² (8). He is called a good Guru who has the reputation of being Siddha,³ maintains his Śhishyas in any way which their necessities require, and works wonders by means of Divine Śhakti (9). A good Guru is he who speaks of things previously unheard of and suited to the mind of the hearer truly and in a charming way, and who can equally explain both Tantra and Mantra (10). A good Guru is he who is always anxious to benefit the Śhishya by giving him knowledge, and who is capable of punishing as well as rewarding (11). A good Guru is he whose aim is always the highest good⁴ who ever converses upon spiritual truths, and who has a single-minded devotion to the lotus-feet of his own Guru (12). O Devi! if a Śhishya is able to obtain a Guru who is the possessor of such qualities, he should at once seek his protection, relinquishing⁵ an incapable Guru, and in such a case time⁶ need not be taken into account (13). Reprehensible is the Guru who only

¹ Quære whether there is a mistake in the author's translation of the original Sanskrit, which runs, "Śhishyabhaktyā kevalam niṣchitam" which may mean that Kevala or Kaivalya-liberation is sure to be attained by means of the Śhishya's devotion. The author appears to have taken the word Kevala to mean "only."

² Pañchatattva (see Introduction).

³ Accomplished.

⁴ Paramārtha.

⁵ Tyaktvā. This does not mean that he should forsake a man actually taken as Guru, but that in such a case he should relinquish selection from the Guru family.

⁶ Kalavichāra—that is, whether the time is suitable for Gurukarāṇa.

takes property from the Śhishya; who is an oppressor of many (extracts money, etc., from many Śhishyas (disciples) on the pretext of giving initiation)¹ and is openly ridiculed by the people (14). If, notwithstanding that the Śhishya is reverent in body, mind, and speech towards his Guru, the latter does not approve of a thing for a Śhishya out of desire for that thing himself, and wastes the Śhishya's money in improper ways, then that most depraved man who wishes harm to his Śhishya out of greed should be forsaken (15)."

Sādhakas will now ask themselves if the Guru family is to be considered above all discussion? All the authorities quoted above say that such and such a Guru should be relinquished. By the use here of the word Guru is meant not a person who has been accepted as Guru, but reference is made to that Guruhood² which is nothing but the family Guruhood occasioned by birth in the family of ancestral Guru. If such a Guru is fully qualified according to Śhāstra, the Śhishya should take him as Guru instead of seeking the protection of another Guru; otherwise he should be forsaken. This is the meaning of Śhāstra. A Judge and Administrator³ with the necessary qualifications, though he is not the King himself, is yet his representative, and by virtue of the King's power his commands are inviolable, and he himself is worshipped by all. This is the civil law⁴ of the State. By the authority of this law he is the ruler of the kingdom, and the kingdom desires to be ruled by him. It is because he performs the duties imposed on him by the King that his commands are accepted without question, and people pay with confidence revenue into his hands. But if through arrogance or

¹ Author's bracket.

² Gurutva.

³ Vichāraka.

⁴ Rājanīti.

selfishness he, trampling on all political principles, misappropriates that revenue and oppresses the innocent, then that kingdom is in danger of destruction through his oppressions. The community of Śishyas is in like peril through the oppressions committed by Gurus. In the administration of the State the Judge is concerned with political matters only, and if he interferes in any way with the principles of Dharma,¹ the whole kingdom is in an uproar, and gives unending fuel² to the flaming fire of rebellion. Similarly, Guru is only the Judge of principles of Dharma; but if he interferes in any way and in any matter concerning purely temporal matters, there is every likelihood that the fire of rebellion may break out among Śishyas. And this is what has actually happened. There is, however, this good news to tell—namely, that the One Supreme Queen³ of the three worlds has entrusted the people with the selection of the Judge. If, then, the people select a robber as their Judge, the Queen cannot be blamed therefor. While in such case the oppressiveness of the robber will, on the one hand, deprive the people of the spiritual wealth which is their greatest possession both here and hereafter, the revenue, on the other hand, which they pay will not reach the Sovereign's treasury. The person to whom, as our Supreme Guru, we will entrust our all, that it may be carried to Parameśhvarī, will misappropriate it, but because he does so we shall not ourselves be exempt from the punishment of being sent to hell,⁴ which we incur

¹ See Introduction. Here religious and ethical rules of universal validity requiring universal allegiance as opposed to particular State laws.

² Ahuti. Literally, offering.

³ Rājrajeshvarī.

⁴ Naraka.

under the regulations of Her kingdom.¹ Just as a Judge has two aspects, in one of which he is an ordinary subject of the King like you and I, and another in which, as representative of the King, he is Judge over us both, so the Guru has two aspects, in one of which he is an ordinary Jīva with ten senses, *Māyā* and *Moha*,² like you and I, and in the other he is Parabrahman *Śhiva*, above the senses, and the *Māyā* which affects them. Revenue paid into a Judge's hand is intended for the sovereign power. In the same way worship of the supreme *Devatā* in the person of the *Gurudeva* is intended for *Brahmaśhakti*. But as revenue paid into the hands of a Judge who does not serve his Sovereign goes not to the latter but to the people,³ so worship of the *Rājrajēshvarī* (Queen of Queens) entrusted to a Guru inimical to *Brahmaśhakti* is likely to go, not to the *Brahmaśhakti*, but to the robber *Śhakti*.⁴ Hence the King of Kings,⁵ who has promulgated rules of State for the universe, has in His ordinance on the selection of Guru Himself proclaimed to all people as follows:

In the *Bṛihaddharma Purāṇa* it is said: "Sadāśhīva Himself is angered against him who is disliked by all. As people pay the King's dues to the Headman, Judges, or Superintendents of administration, so *Śhishyas* pay the *Ishtadevatā's* worship to *Gurudeva*. But just as if headmen and others who are dishonest or inimical to the Sovereign must be deposed, and the King's dues paid to particularly

¹ Literally, "Which will be brought upon us by the invincible power of politics"—that is, on the ground of not having paid revenue. If a person owes revenue and knowingly charges a robber with its transmission, he cannot set up the robbery as an excuse for non-payment.

² He, like the disciple, perceives with the senses which are subject to illusion.

³ *Prajā-śhakti*.

⁴ *Dasyu-Śhakti*. Such worship does not advance spirituality, but robs the *Sādḥaka* of it.

⁵ *Rājrajēshvara*.

trustworthy and good men, so Śhishyas should forsake an inimical or arrogant Guru (that is to say, a mere man devoid of Divine Śhakti, acquired by Sādhana, and subject to the six enemies¹), and take as Guru a mahāpurusha² possessing the Śhakti spoken of in the Śhāstra, and then offer his Sādhana at his feet."

Now I ask you (who belong to the Guru-Family), by whose grace are you Family-Guru? You are Guru because you carry out the orders of the Guru of all moving and unmoving things. To-day that King of Kings,³ through whose Political Power you wield the rod over the whole kingdom, is Himself wielding the rod against you. After receiving punishment from you, I may shift my residence to the jurisdiction of another Judge; but where in the infinite millions of universe can you find a place which is not within the jurisdiction of Him by whom you are going to be punished? In heaven,⁴ the mortal world,⁵ or the nether world,⁶ wheresoever you may flee, the tremendous trident⁷ of Virūpāksha⁸ is pointed with unfailing aim at your breast. An ignorant Śhishya may be afraid of you, but in the blazing fire of the wrath of the Bhairava, who creates, preserves, and destroys, and from fear of whom the Sun and Moon shine, the wind blows, and the God of Death⁹ is ever busy, you are nothing but an insignificant speck of an insect. A Śhishya who has committed even a thousand offences may receive pardon, but for you, relentless Robber-Guru, there is no escape. O Judge! to me an ignorant subject you appear to be a Judge,

¹ "The six"—that is, the six great deadly sins.

² Great man.

³ Rājrajeshvara.

⁴ Svarga.

⁵ Martya.

⁶ Rasātala.

⁷ Śhūla.

⁸ Śhiva, with the slanting, dreamy, half-closed eyes of one who has taken bhāṅg.

⁹ Yama.

though not really so; but to the King you are nothing but a subject who has been guilty of a most heinous crime. And if you are proud of your judgeship, then, O Judge! how much greater is the punishment for theft when the Judge is himself the thief? Hence I say, O Guru-Family, type of the Kali age! do not attempt to put forward a deed of permanent lease¹ as Family-Guru of Śishyas. If misappropriation of revenue is to be taken as the mark of an official, then can you tell me what it is which is called robbery? O Guru-Family of worshipful feet! know (and we say this with great sorrow) that to-day you have become so degraded in mind and position that one prays to be free of your presence, and is even ashamed to describe you as belonging to the Guru-Family. To-day a descendant of the Guru-Family plays the part of a clown in Jātrā parties,² or of the heroine in dramatic performances, or, in the part of the Śishya of some low man, touches the feet of a Chaṇḍāla Guru³ and the next moment this same man again places his feet on the head of a pure Brāhmaṇa and receives offerings of sandal-paste and flower consecrated with the great Mantra of Mahāshakti. Alas! O Mother of the World! where are you, O Mother! at this time? Rather the Mother is everywhere, but where are we ourselves? Had not the Mother been everywhere, had not Her eyes been wide open to see everything, and had not She with indomitable force spread the power of Her commands in every place, would the

¹ Maurasi paṭṭā, a lease in perpetuity. Such a Guru is not to pretend to hold his disciples in perpetual fief because he belongs to the Guru-Family without regard to his qualifications to be the Family-Guru.

² Acting without stage and scenery; generally the actors are all males.

³ The meaning is that the man who plays the part of Guru may be a Chaṇḍāla (one of the lowest castes), whose feet the man who plays the part of Śishya must touch.

families of Siddha and Sādhaka Gurus,¹ the crest-gems of Āryāvarta,² which is the crown jewel of Bhāratavarsha,³ have become thus extinct to-day? Would the race of Sādhakas devoted to Her who fulfils all Arthas (purposes and desires) have thus been exterminated for want of Sādhana and for the sake of Artha (money)? Would descendants of Brāhmaṇas, who had performed austere Tapas,⁴ have thus turned Chaṇḍālas in habit? A blind man feels no discomfort in the dark, but he who can see is greatly frightened if the light in his room be extinguished. Malpractices⁵ do no harm to Non-Āryyas, but if families of Sādhakas forsake Sādhana they are naturally ruined. So it is, O Guru-Family! that doves nowadays roam over your homestead even at noon,⁶ and Dharma⁷ looks at it with eyes wide open. But so intoxicated are you with the wine of delusion that your closed eyes can no more be opened by any means. Such as you are, you yet teach your Śishya a Mantra of obeisance which runs "obeisance to the Guru who has, by means of the collyrium-stick of knowledge, opened the eye of him who was blinded by the darkness of ignorance." O Mother! dwelling in great cremation grounds,⁸ direct the band of Bhairavas⁹ to clear away the heavy mass of ashes which are, as it were, this sin. Command them to fan into flame the fire of the funeral pyre of Sat, Chit, and

¹ That is, the Gurus who have attained and those who are seeking and on the way to attainment.

² The land of the Āryyas.

³ India.

⁴ Devotion, austerities, etc., (see Introduction).

⁵ Anāchāra.

⁶ Roaming of doves is a mark of ruin and desolation.

⁷ Dharma (religious duty, etc., here religion personified) cannot bear the sight of any wrong, but here He is represented as looking on with indifference.

⁸ Śhmaṣhānas, where She in Her dread forms dwells.

⁹ Attendants of Mahādeva and Mahādevī.

Ānanda,¹ and to thus dispel the darkness of deep and crass ignorance in Bhāratavarsha.² Let the children who have lost the Mother rediscover the Father with the help of this light even in the deep darkness of the present new-moon night. Let them run to Thee, O Mother! and find eternal rest at those lotus-feet which are fair as ten million autumn moons.

THE GURU PROFESSION³

In India there has been, along with political revolutions, a revolution in language; and people now speak of Gurugiri, or profession of Guruhood.⁴ Of all the means of earning money this profession of Guruhood is nowadays one of the best. In it the Paramārtha (the highest spiritual end) has joined with Artha (money), and from their union has been born an Anartha (evil). As a matter of fact, however, there has not been a union in the true sense between Paramārtha and Artha, and hence it is that this Anartha has come about; for a union between Paramārtha and Artha would have the effect rather of destroying than of creating Anarthas (evils).

However that may be, the community of Gurus who follow this profession is divided into two classes—namely, Prabhu (lord)⁵ and Vibhu (omnipresent).⁶ There is, moreover, another class which has taken the field recently—namely, the Svayambhu (self-existent). There is no need

¹ The state of existence, consciousness, and bliss, which is the Brahman.

² India.

³ Gurugiri.

⁴ Though Guruhood can never properly be a profession.

⁵ Vaishṇava Gurus.

⁶ Referring to the Brahmos, who do not worship images or Brahman with form, but only the formless omnipresent.

to explain what the first two classes are, or of whom they are composed. The name Prabhu has come into use through the grace of Prabhus. Nowadays, if anyone appears to be at all out of the common, people at once say: "He is a Prabhu." As for the class of Vibhus, they are going to be Vibhu (etherealized) themselves through their constant efforts to show the Vibhu (the Omnipresent). Whether they be good or bad, the first, two classes originally¹ based themselves on the Śhāstra. The third class which has succeeded them takes no heed, however, of any Śhāstra. "These sober men are learned men in their own estimation." "In their own estimation they are men of calm mind² and learning. They pretend to teach "Yoga." It is by long search in Purāṇas, historical works, and so forth, that one comes across the name of a Yogī here and a Yogī there. These had by centuries of Tapasyā³ at first acquired the title of "Muni" or "Ṛishi," and then after another hundred or thousand years received initiation in Yoga from a Devatā, or some great Yogī like a Devatā. But nowadays we have regular fairs of Yogīs on the river-side and in the field,⁴ and we often hear it said: "Such and such a Babu has received Yoga from such and such a Babu." To-day a gang of men who are at heart atheists,⁵ Chaṇḍālas defiled by eating the leavings of women of the town, the handmaids of Piṣhāchas,⁶ lapped in luxury, and,

¹ Whatever be the subsequent developments leading away from Śhāstra.

² Dhīra—the first fruit of Yoga, and a quality highly prized.

³ Devotion, austerity, study, meditation, etc.

⁴ Hāṭemāṭhe. "In the fair and in the field" is a colloquial expression—that is, so-called Yogīs are available in any number at any place.

⁵ Upanāstika—though they may not know it, or may pretend not to be so.

⁶ Low, unclean spirits.

heedless both of Devatā and Dharma, has taken the place of the true Yogīs of yore, on whose account¹ Ūrvaṣhī, Menakā, Rambha, Panchachūḍā, and Tilottamā,² were wont to hide the lustre of their world-enchanting beauty by the assumption of the forms of beasts and birds, and flee to the very ends of the earth. Lord of the Kali Yuga! mighty indeed is your unfailing power. In this (so-called) Yoga no Devatā's name is mentioned. It has no form or Mantra; in short, it has little to do with worship.³ Next, it has absolutely no concern with such things as distinction of caste and Varṇāśramadharmā.⁴ Its Sādhana consists of inspiration and expiration of breath, and its results⁵ are consumption, phthisis, or cough. Nowadays one meets a few such Siddhas⁶ in every populous place, and as for Sādhakas⁷ there is no lack of them anywhere. Those who tread this path generally belong to the community of ease-loving people who are ignorant of the A B C of the Āryya Śāstra, cast-offs of society with perverted intellects. The evil of all this is that such people and their male and female Gurus profess themselves to be followers of the Āryya Dharma.

A still greater evil is threatened by the fact that young men puffed up with their western education, but

¹ That is, for fear of disturbing their Yoga.

² Celestial female spirits called Apsarās, of surpassing beauty, who sometimes came to tempt the Munis and Yogīs, and thus to test the reality of their spiritual progress.

³ Upāsana.

⁴ Rules relating to caste (Varṇa) and stage of life (Āśrama; see Introduction). By these qualities (which are also those of the real Yoga) it is rendered attractive to those who have spiritual ambitions, but wish to avoid trouble.

⁵ Siddhi.

⁶ Persons accomplished in such pseudo-Sādhana.

⁷ That is, persons striving to be so "accomplished."

destitute of real worth, aimless and extremely lazy, show particular eagerness to learn this newly discovered Yoga, which presents itself to them as a religion¹ which may be followed without any labour, trouble, or cost to themselves. To avail themselves of such a golden opportunity, young men often leave their houses and roam about hills near railway stations,² and on return they are often heard to say: "As I ascended the summit of such and such a hill I saw a great Yogī resplendent with light³ lying in a state of ecstasy⁴ in a cave. My heart melted at the sight. Silently I bowed to him and remained standing. After a short time the Yogī quietly opened his eyes; I again bowed to him. Immediately the Mahāpurusha⁵ looked at me, and, affectionately and with a smiling face, said: 'So you have come, my child? I was very anxious for you; I have already known all about you by means of Yoga. I have myself a Guru in the Himalayas. Hark there, he is saying, my child, a future Yogī has appeared before you,' and so and so on." Sādhaka, the "Yogī," who tells this story, is the future "Yogī" of whom you have just heard from the ghost Yogī (in the Himalayas).

Again, some people are heard to say: "Sitting in a forest a Yogī is singing to the strains of his vīnā,⁶ and deer, tigers, elephants, and lions are embracing each other, and swooning away on hearing his song, and so on." The "Yogī" has renounced all and become a Sannyāsī, but has not been able to part with his dear vīnā.⁶ Needless to

¹ Dharma.

² Here follow some caustic and amusing passages on spiritual shamming. As the aspirants after easy Yoga are only making a pretence of "going into the wilderness," the railway station which brings them comfort and safety and affords the means of return must be near at hand.

³ Jyotih.

⁴ Samādhi.

⁵ Great man.

⁶ A stringed musical instrument.

say, that the "Yogī" who tells us the story has also a *vinā*. These sham Yogīs are daily gaining mastery over the ignorant community, spreading the web of their charm, to the danger of even intelligent men.

Finding no other means of success, Mahirāvana,¹ the wizard of Laṅkā, at last deceived Hanumān by assuming the form of Bibhīṣaṇa,² and entering into the camp, carried away Raghunātha³ and Lakshmaṇa⁴ to Pātāla.⁵ Similarly, the band of these wizardly unbelievers⁶ are deluding and deceiving the faithful hearts of intelligent men by holding before them the standard of the Hindu religion. Thus creeping into society, they have spread their net so as to carry away to Rasātala the Āryya Dharma,⁷ which is full of real Siddhi and Sādhana. Āryya society even now, I say, do not listen to the words of Mahirāvana as though they were the words of Bibhīṣaṇa, the crest gem of devotees. Let not those who are enemies of Devatā, of the Veda, and of Dharma, deceive you any longer by their talk about Yoga. Like Hanumān, you will practise Yoga at the door; but Mahirāvana will on his part carry away from the inner apartment to Rasātala the Sanātana Dharma, which is as precious a thing in the temple of your heart as was Rāmachandra to Hanumān.⁸ We know that even in that case there is no cause for fear, for in that nether world⁹ also Mother Bhadrakālī is Herself the Saviour. We, however, are afraid, because we do not know how long it will be before we shall again see the face of Rāmachandra. We, however, know this also that if the

¹ The brother of Rāvana.

² Rāvana's brother, who took the side of Rāma.

³ Rāma. ⁴ His brother. ⁵ The nether world.

⁶ Nāstikas. ⁷ The Hindu religion.

⁸ Whilst Hanumān was keeping guard at the door of Rāma's camp Mahirāvana entered into it in the guise of Bibhīṣaṇa, and carried away Rāma to Pātāla. ⁹ Pātāla.

Mother has determined to destroy Mahīrāvana, then there is nothing which cannot happen in the kingdom of Mahāmāyā, who makes the impossible possible.¹ Still we say, O Society! do not forget to be on your guard; do not bring death on yourself by giving shelter to the Dharmarākshasa² in your house; do not, at this time when Dharma is being assailed, yourself attempt to weaken it.

Necessity has compelled us to say even a few words more than what is strictly warranted on the subject of Gurutattva. In conclusion, we say to the Prabhus and Vibhus,³ who follow the Guru profession, basing themselves on Śhāstra, that they, too, are slowly approaching the condition of the Svayambhus, who compose the third class of Gurus. We are servants of the Śhāstra, and he who destroys its authority is to us an eyesore, however accomplished⁴ he may be. To us nothing is of greater authority than the words of Bhagavān, who has Himself said, "He who performs religious acts according to his own will, and in violation of the rules laid down in the Śhāstra, will not merely fail to attain Siddhi, but will go to hell." Professional Gurus, although the root of your profession is the Śhāstra, its fruit, twig, leaf, flower, and all else are opposed to the Śhāstra.

Whenever you see a Śhishya, place, time, and person have no effect upon you; but taking him to be your prey, you pounce on his shoulders according to the rule—"should be eaten the moment when received." What Śhāstra authorizes you to do this? Even a deadly poisonous snake when it has bitten someone remains senseless and feverish

¹ That is, perhaps, these Mahīrāvanas have been only permitted to appear and take the sinful path that they may be eventually destroyed; for all is possible to Mahāmāyā.

² Rākshasa, or demon, in the garb of Dharma religion.

³ See *ante*.

⁴ Siddha.

for a whole week. It is generally at such a time that snakes are, through their want of power of movement, killed. Similarly, energy passes from the body of the Guru to that of Śhishya at the time of initiation, even if the former has previously greatly performed Tapas.¹ In order to recoup himself the loss of this energy,² the Guru has to perform for a great length of time Tapas,¹ as also Puraṣhcharaṇa in the form of Japa³ of the Mantra, which he has given in initiation. Thus only he can regain his normal state.⁴ But you, the incarnations of abnormality,⁵ are in the habit of granting initiation at the rate of ten or twenty a day, as animals are offered for sacrifice on the great Navamī⁶ day. Race of Prabhus, the saviours of the helpless, can you say what will be your fate? In you are combined a venomous power to bite, and boa-like capacity of eating. You are shaking with the fever of delusion and stuffed with food up to the throat. O Prabhu; behold and see that the Prabhu (Lord) who punished the Kālīya Snake⁷ has to-day come to test your power and authority. Even now, while there is yet time, touch the beauteous feet of the lord of Lakshmī and say: "Lord of the helpless, friend of the poor,

¹ Austerities, worship, and similar preparations undertaken with the view to kindle the fire of the Guru in the latter's body, and latter to recoup the energy transmitted to the disciple.

² Tejas; the transmission of which is known as Śhaktisañchāra.

³ "Recitation" of the Mantra according to the Śhāstrik injunctions. This, when done under certain prescribed conditions, is the rite known as Puraṣhcharaṇa.

⁴ Prakṛiti.

⁵ Vikṛiti.

⁶ The Durgā pūja begins on the seventh lunar day of the bright fortnight, and lasts till the ninth or Navamī day, on which a large number of animals are sacrificed.

⁷ Kṛishṇa, who killed Kālīya. This was a demon in the form of a snake which lived in a lake. Its presence made the lake so poisonous that fish could not live therein, cows could not drink its water, and birds flying over it fell dead. Kṛishṇa jumped into the lake and subdued the serpent, and compelled it to return to the sea.

I have reaped the consequence of disobedience to Thy commands. Destroy the sins of this sinner, who has sought protection at Thy feet, and punish him with the rod of Thy grace. Let me be blessed with the touch of Thy beauteous feet." And on your behalf we, too, say: "Bhagavān, the chief purpose of Thy play¹ is to lighten the earth of the weight of unrighteousness, which oppresses it in India. To-day the weight of the Gurus has become a heavy burden. All merciful Deva, who but Thee can remove it? The race of Āryyas is sorely oppressed with initiation; the waters of the Jumna are terribly poisoned by this deadly snake, which is the race of Gurus. O Lord, colour for once the gem on the head of this snake with the colour of Thy spotless lotus-feet, which are like red lotuses.² With a thrust of Thy feet free the earth of the poison fang which is self-seeking and drive this snake from Jambudvīpa³ to Ramanakadvīpa,⁴ the seat of your everlasting Rasa festivities. Let men and women, boys and girls, bathe with faithful hearts in the waters of initiation and cool their minds and hearts. Hima-
van,⁵ Nishadha, Vindhya, Sumeru, Malyavan, and many other mountains,⁶ are situated in Jambudvīpa,⁷ but, O Lord, no mountain is so unbearable⁸ as this Guru profession.⁹ We have heard that you held Mount (Giri) Govardhana.

¹ Līlā.

² That is, the Devatā is invoked to stand on the snake when the red painted soles of the Deva will be reflected in the gem on the head of the snake. ³ India.

⁴ One of the seven islands. The author takes advantage of the etymological meaning of Ramanaka, or that which gives pleasure, to make reference to the pleasure of the Rāsālīlā.

⁵ Himalaya.

⁶ Giri.

⁷ See *ante*.

⁸ Kṛishṇa upheld Govardhana when Indra deluged the surrounding country with continuous rain, and thus gave shelter to people and the cattle.

⁹ Gurugiri; a play on the word Giri, which, as an independent word, means mountain, and as suffix in Bengali means profession,

This makes us hope that some day Thou wilt surely hold this profession (Giri) either by Thy foot or by Thy hand, for by the ill-fortune of India this profession (Giri) also has become Govarddhana, thus fostering the ignorant.¹ Thou didst uphold Mount Govarddhana in order to shatter the pride of the King of Devas.² Once again, O Lord! Thou wilt have to hold it in order to shatter the pride of the King of the Kali Yuga. It was Thou who as Mount Govarddhana didst receive the worship of the herdsmen, and Thou Thyself must receive worship as Guru Govarddhana (increaser of the race of Guru).³ The punishment of Kāliya⁴ and the upholding of Mount Govarddhana were both Thy play.⁵ Now, O Thou who art full of play,⁶ the field has been prepared for both these plays.⁷ It remains only that Thou Thyself should incarnate. And to Thee, Daughter of the King of Mountains,⁸ we say, O Mother! Thou hast said that a Guru who gives Mantra is also Thy father's Guru, and so stands to Thee as Thy grandfather. If for fear of destroying the Gurus glory of the mountain-family of Thy father, Thou showest indulgence to this Guru profession, then we shall be obliged to stand before our Father, the Lord of Bhairavas, and the Dakshayajna⁹ is the outstanding proof of the little

¹ A play on the word Govarddhana, which means that which increases (Varddhana) cows (Go). The ignorant are spoken of as a race of cows, the number of which is increased by these so-called but incompetent Gurus. ² Indra (see *ante*.)

³ Kṛishṇa must uphold the race of Gurus as he upheld the mountain. He must raise the race from their depressed condition. Then the race of Gurus will be worthy of worship, as was Mount Govarddhana after Kṛishṇa had raised it. The Gurus are compared to Govarddhana.

⁴ See *ante*.

⁵ Līlā.

⁶ The Devī Pārvatī, daughter of Himalaya, the Mountain King.

⁷ The sacrifice of Daksha, Śhiva's father-in-law, which the latter destroyed on hearing of the death of his spouse, the Devī, as Satī.

forgiveness he accords to the family of his father-in-law.¹ And then the remedy will surely be attained. But in that case, O Mother! a blemish and rebuke will for ever attach to Thy father's family. Hence we pray you as a good daughter to find out a remedy for all this while there is yet time. Do you yourselves settle in private a question which concerns you privately?

“O Guru family! do not attempt to become a Guru in order to save Śhishyas, but prepare yourselves to become a Śhishya for your own saving. Then by the grace of Guru the world will become your Śhishya. Had you yourself learnt how to worship a Guru, to-day you would not have had to suffer indignities, moving from door to door amongst Śhishyas. If a patricide's son is educated after the notions of his father, he is sure to turn out a patricide himself. Similarly, by receiving initiation from a Guru like yourself, who is estranged from his Guru, your Śhishya has to-day become ready to ruin you. It is useless to mourn over this, for you are reaping the consequence of your own action. Had you yourself been Siddha,² or, at least, a Sādhaka,³ your Śhishya might some day have become a Sādhaka. Had you been a servant of your Guru's house, esteeming it to be Vṛindāvana or Kāśhi⁴ itself, innumerable men and women would to-day have left Kāśhi and Vṛindāvana that they might prostrate themselves in the dust at your door. But instead of that you are to-day a Guru only

¹ A playful threat against the Devī. The author prays that She will remedy this evil of the Gurus. If She be unwilling to do so for fear of destroying the Guru glory of her father's family, well, the author will go to Her husband Śhiva, who, as the Dakshayajna showed, will not scruple to deal with this evil.

² Perfected.

³ That is, one seeking such perfection and power of accomplishment.

⁴ That is, the town of Bṛindāban, sacred to Kṛishṇa and the holy city of Benares.

in name. Like a servant, you appear at the door of your miscreant Śhishya to receive your annual due from him, only to be driven away like a dog; or you heartily approve of his evil practices in the hope of eating the remnants of his food. Know that it is the powerful influence of the Kali Yuga which prevents a thunderbolt from falling on your head. Even here the sorrowful tale does not end. In luxurious feasts, where wine and women of the town hold sway, the Guru is to-day engaged in cooking, for in the opinion of the Śhishya the Guru is an hereditary slave bought for nothing. Dharmarāja,¹ Yamadeva! has hell become so full that it cannot afford room to these men, whose proper place is there? Save, O Bhagavān! This current of abominable sin will bring on a great untimely dissolution² and destroy the world.³ Gurus! forgive us. We shall not draw this picture of hell any more. O Mother, Jagadambā!⁴ Thou art the Mother of the World. Be Thy sons good or bad, all this, O Mother! is Thy play. We know that Thou canst never forsake us. Hence with tears in our eyes we say, O Mother! what play is this of Thine to throw Thy babes in arms in the dust? O Devī! beauteous with the dark hue of clouds laden with water! O merciful Mother! with a copious shower of mercy from that three-eyed spring,⁵ the Devī Herself, which removes the threefold sorrows⁶ of the three worlds, wash away for once the mud of infamy which soils the Guru family in India; and showing Thy real self to Thine erring children, lift them to Thy bosom with Thy lotus-hands, which

¹ A name of Yama, the God of Death.

² Mahāpralaya.

³ Sangsāra.

⁴ The Devī as mother of the world.

⁵ Her three eyes are compared to a spring of water.

⁶ Ādhyātmik, or mental and physical troubles; ādhībhautik, produced by the world, other men, animals, etc.; ādhidāivik, or danger from Devas and Spirits.

bestow blessing and dispel fear.¹ Paint, then, their soiled and vice-tainted eyes with the collyrium² of Thy love. O Thou, who grantest all desires! O Mother! who art the highest object of all desires,³ Thou art all to Śhiva and the most precious to His heart. If to-day Jiva Thy son is able to hold those Beauteous Feet, the treasure which even Śhiva by His Sādhana seeks to gain, then, O Queen of queens of the Universe,⁴ of what can he be in want? What poverty is it which can then oppress him and drive him to take (humble) stand at the door of his Śhishya? O Mother! stand forth as Mother taking up Thy son in Thy arms. Let all the world touch Thy son's⁵ feet after it has first rested at Thy feet. Make the world of Śhishyas know that in order to understand what a Guru⁶ is, one must know Thee first, and that Guru, who is only Thyself in a loving form, is weightier⁷ than thee. And let them hear the most secret and profound converse between Thee the Mother and Thy son, that loving and endearing welcome, which is Mantra. To hear and understand this is to destroy the discipleship of the Śhishya, the Guruhood of the Guru, the Mantra-nature⁸ of Mantra, and the strife and struggle to attain to Thee. With such destruction all disappears in that unity which is the great truth that 'when all is gone Thyself alone remains.' Let us sink in the unity which is Gurutattva, Mantratattva, and Thy Tattva. If, however, it causes Thee great pain to destroy these three

¹ The Devī's hands are represented making the gestures (mudrā) of granting boons (varamudrā) and dispelling fear (abhaya mudrā).

² Añjana, used to clear the vision.

³ Paramārtha svarūpinī.

⁴ Rājraṣeṣhvarī.

⁵ The Guru. If people get faith in the Devī, then they will respect the Guru.

⁶ *Lit.*, gurutattva.

⁷ Gurutara; a play on the word Guru, which as a noun means "spiritual preceptor" and as an adjective "heavy"—that is, being greater.

⁸ Mantratattva.

Tattvas which are so dear to Thee, then be Thou at least gracious to make us understand that ¹ which the destroyer of Kāma ² has himself described as follows in the Kāmākhyā Tantra: 'The Devi's favour must be secured first, and then the favour of Ṣhrīguru. After this, there is generated single-minded devotion to the lotus-feet of the Supreme Devatā, through the influence of the great Mantra, which issues from the Guru's mouth. That single-minded devotion makes the Sādhana pure; out of that pure Sādhana arises pure knowledge; and that pure knowledge leads to the attainment of the highest liberation of Jīva. This is the truth. This is the command of Ṣhāstra.' "

THE CHARACTERISTICS OF DISCIPLES ³

Nowadays, as there is no one to criticize the editor of a newspaper, whilst the latter criticizes the whole world, so there is none to criticize the characteristics of Ṣhishyas whilst they criticize all Gurus.⁴ Just as no one who stands by the side of the sharpened hundred-tongued quill of the editor has the right to say anything about him, so the race of Gurus when standing before the Ṣhishyas, so heroic in speech, can say nothing. For to the single tongue of the Guru there are a hundred of the Ṣhishyas. At the most the Guru will perhaps try to explain one or two things to the Ṣhishya in a few words in Sanskrit, but then the Ṣhishya will most probably drive him away with his ridicule in

¹ Literally, the tattva.

² Ṣhiva, who destroyed Kāma, the God of Love, with a flash of fire from His third eye when the latter sought to destroy Him from His Yoga, that He might unite with His spouse Pārvatī for the creation of a son (Kārttikeya). ³ Ṣhishya.

⁴ After administering due rebuke to the Gurus for their incompetency, the author proceeds to deal with the failings of the present-day disciples.

English. The Śishya will test the Guru on the touchstone of Śhāstra, but the Guru will stare blankly at the gilt on the Śishya, for Jnāna¹ is all that the Guru possesses, whilst the Śishya is strong with the weapon of Vi-jnāna.² Society complains that it is no longer possible to obtain a Guru such as the Śhāstra indicates. From this it would seem that there is now no want of Śishyas, who are competent to be such according to the Śhāstra. We are, however, ourselves at a loss to know whether it is the Guru or the Śishya who is the more rare to find. Even to-day it is not impossible to find ten good Gurus out of every hundred. But does one find even a single Śishya out of a thousand who is competent to be a disciple according to the Śhāstra? Whatever is necessary in any fashion, for any purpose or in any place in this universe has been provided for even before its creation by the Mother. It is impossible that She who has been careful to create the mother's breast with its milk, which provides food for the baby after birth, has not created competent Gurus for religious-minded Śishyas. As a matter of fact, just as competent Gurus are never in want of competent Śishyas, so competent Śishyas are never in want of competent Gurus.³ The Śhāstra has, therefore, said, "In the matter of Devatā, Tirtha,⁴ Dvija,⁵ Mantra, Daivajna,⁶ medicine and Guru, each person achieves results therefrom according to his thought; that is to say, one achieves visible results in proportion to one's faith in them. Nowadays many people have acquired the habit of despising the race of Gurus on the supposition of their being incompetent.

¹ Spiritual knowledge which produces liberation.

² Scientific and artistic knowledge.

³ It is a common saying that he who is fit for and truly deserves a Guru will surely find one.

⁴ Place of pilgrimage; here the efficacy which is attributed to it.

⁵ A twice born; here a Brāhmaṇa.

⁶ Diviner, foreteller.

But how many of these people consider whether they themselves are competent to become Śhishyas? Considering the the amount of competence which you and I possess, it is sheer presumption on our part to deem the entire race of Gurus to be incompetent. Boys and young men stirred by the recent agitation over the subject of the Sanātana Dharma¹ and whose meagre equipment consists of a knowledge of such matters as history, fiction, novel-writing, and of acting and the like, are busy in the occupation of selecting Gurus. A section of them have come to the conclusion that by "Guru" is meant "a prince of Yogīs sitting with closed eyes in the lotus posture² on the snowclad summit of the Himālaya, or in a solitary mountain cave, or in a thatched hut in the midst of some great forest outside the pale of human habitation, and surrounded by tame³ wild animals." I admit that such a person is a good Guru, but of what avail is he to you or me? True that an infinite store of precious gems exists in the womb of the unfathomable sea, but of what use is it to you or me? What can you or I expect from him who has forgotten the dualistic waves of the ocean, and has sunk to its depths wherein is the monistic truth?⁴ True that I am thirsty, and am standing on the bank of the river, but the water lies at a great depth below the top of the bank. I cannot cross that steep mountain-like formidable shore and descend into the water, and yet my life cannot be saved without it. What is to be done in such a case? Am I to beg water of one who has sunk and lost himself in the mid-current of the river, the flow of whose sense

¹ The Hindu religion.

² Padmāsana, a common form of Āsana in Yoga.

³ Wild animals do not fear or hurt the Yogi.

⁴ Which is the state of the Yogi. He who can help the dweller in a dualistic world is he who is himself a part of it.

functions have mingled with that current of the river; who, though he is "who" to me is no longer "he" to himself? Am I to beg of one who will not deign to turn his eyes even if countless Jivas like myself were to break their heads on the bank? To him it is nothing whether the world is safe or the great dissolution¹ untimely threatens. The entire universe has not the value of a straw to him. Can you and I expect to be reckoned as even atoms in his eyes? I can get water from the man who has crossed the shore and descended into the water, but has not yet reached the bottomless stream. For us and the ordinary people the Śhāstra has therefore said, "and a householder who knows the import of all Śhāstras is called a Guru," and again, "a Guru for rites relating to Devas, Pitris, or both, should be a house-holder and fellow-countryman." To him who has risen above false dualism the relation of Guru and Śhishya is nothing but a flower in the ether.²

Many people are willing to take initiation only if they can get householders like Yājñavalkya or Vaṣhishṭha for their Gurus, otherwise not. But they do not stop to consider that in order to obtain such Gurus they themselves must be Śhishyas, like Rājarshi Janaka,³ or Bhagavān Rāmachandra.⁴ Doubtless everyone has his ambitions, but if they exclude the bounds of possibility men call them mad. If one proceeds to read fiction without understanding it, one is reduced to the plight of Duryyodhana

¹ Mahāpralaya.

² Ākāṣhakusuma; the sanskrit form of the expression "castle in the air."

³ Sitā's father; Rāma's father-in-law.

⁴ Son of Dasaratha, hero of Rāmāyana, incarnation of Viṣṇu.

in the court of Yudhisṭhira's¹ Rājasūya² yajna. To fasten one's heart in the mould of novels and fulfil its unreasonable desires, and to acquire competence from Siddhi and Sādhana by seeking shelter at the feet of Guru, are not one and the same thing. Only such a man who has gone into the water can do me good as can come out of it, and either bring water to me who am on land, or can take me with him from the land to the water. There may be countless Siddhas³ who are lying submerged in the water, but there is no means by which I may derive any benefit from them. But I shall be gratified if I get a kind-hearted person who is half-sunk or almost sunk, or has just entered into the water. Hence for all persons belonging to the household Āshrama, householders make the best Gurus. Some people, again, think that one should not take initiation from a Guru without first gauging the extent of his knowledge and intelligence. It is difficult to restrain one's laughter at this idea. If before going to school a boy can measure the extent of his teacher's knowledge and intelligence, then what is the necessity of his going to school at all? One must make an offering of one's ignorance to whomsoever one accepts as one's Guru. This is the natural law in the world of Guru and Śishya. Unless one is ignorant, there is no necessity to take a Guru. The Śhāstra therefore says, "I bow to the Guru by whom

¹ When Yudhisṭhira did the Rājasūya Yajna, a Gandharva prepared for him a carpet, the design on which was so natural that in crossing the room in which it was, Duryyodhana took a tank which was represented on it to be real water, and tucked up his clothes lest they should be wetted, on which all the assembly laughed, to the discomfiture of Duryyodhana.

² A great sacrifice performed by a universal monarch at the time of his coronation as a mark of his undisputed sovereignty.

³ Perfect men who have attained Siddhi.

is opened with the collyrium-stick¹ of knowledge the eye blinded by the darkness of ignorance." To desire to test the knowledge and intelligence of the Guru is tantamount to the wish to see that which our parents have done in their childhood. As notwithstanding that parents have at one time been children, they are already youths when they become parents; so in spite of a Guru having been ignorant at one time, he is already an unfathomable sea of knowledge when he initiates you or I; otherwise, if the Guru who is to impart knowledge to the Śishya is himself ignorant, it is impossible to be initiated by him. I can examine only that subject of which I have knowledge. But to proceed to examine a subject of which I know nothing is tantamount to exhibiting my own ignorance. Maybe that I am a passed degree-holder in many subjects. But does this entitle me to be an examiner of a Guru? Perhaps the Guru is not a passed degree-holder like myself, but what of that? I am, despite of my being well educated in all subjects, a perfect ignoramus in the field of Sādhana, and the Guru is, notwithstanding his ignorance of all subjects, a past master² in Siddhi and Sādhana. What I have to learn from him is unknown to me even in dream. It is, therefore, the height of impertinence, presumption, and foolishness on my part to try, blinded as I am by the vanity of worldly knowledge, to test that spiritual knowledge which is the possession of the Guru. There is nothing which I can teach the Guru, but my own knowledge is so little that I can spend a life-time in seeking to increase it.

There is, moreover, another class of men who are charmed by the glamour of love-maddening plays, or by speech

¹ Añjana, which clears the vision.

² Literally, Mahāmahopādhyāya—that is, a great Paṇḍit.

or writing, and are anxious to become Dhruvas¹ or Prahlādas² ten times every hour. Yoga, Yajna, Tapasyā,³ and such other things, again are eyesores to them. They think in their minds: "I will melt Hari by weeping tears of play,⁴ whether my mind and heart possess even a smack of devotion or not. I will be in the world an ideal devotee, for I have heard that a devotee does not require to perform Japa,⁵ Tapas,⁶ worship, adoration, or anything of the kind." All talk of knowledge is, as it were, forbidden by their Dharma. For the fruit of knowledge is liberation, and as Vaishṇava books say "Devotion⁷ is superior to knowledge,⁸ and liberation⁹ is its handmaid," they are devotees, and do not want liberation. It is as if liberation were prostrating itself in the dust with tears in its eyes before them, praying that it be accepted, and with annoyance they say: "Be off! We don't want you!" Nowadays such men are found in abundance in quarters where live unbelievers¹⁰ in disguise, who carry the banner of Hinduism, but are actually devoid of all Dharma.¹¹ Whatever be the acts of unrighteousness they may commit, they are found not guilty, and acquitted on their performing Saṅkīrtana¹² to the accompaniment of a Kholā¹³ in the evening at the close of every week. In their opinion any Mantra or form of worship

¹ Raja Uttānapāda's son, a great devotee for whom Viṣṇu made the Dhruvaloka. The Pole star is called Dhruva.

² Son of Hirāṇyakaśhipu, and a great devotee of Viṣṇu.

³ Yoga, sacrifice, austerity, etc.

⁴ That is, by feigning weeping.

⁵ Recitation of Mantras (see Introduction).

⁶ See *ante*.

⁷ Bhakti.

⁸ Jnana.

⁹ Mukti.

¹⁰ Nāstika.

¹¹ That is, who really do not belong to it.

¹² Dancing and singing the name of Hari (Viṣṇu), as Vaishṇavas do.

¹³ An elongated, drum-shaped, musical instrument used in Saṅkīrtana. The reference is to Brahmos, who hold weekly prayer-meetings after the manner of the Christians.

other than this "cry of Hari in a tumult"¹ belongs to the province of the lowest grade of worshippers. However that may be, through the indifference and shortsightedness of preachers of religion (Dharma), and the strong forbearance of the Āryya Society, which nothing can move, this community is daily receiving such indulgence that the creation of Non-Āryya Society—in fact but dubbed with the name of Āryya Society—is undoubtedly inevitable. The band of these pseudo-Prahlādas² think that all Gurus are like Shaṇḍa and Amarka,³ and cite the case of Prahlāda to show that there is no necessity to take a Guru. They, however, do not stop even once to consider that if everyone can be a Prahlāda by becoming a devotee in this fashion, why then has there been only one Prahlāda during all these ages? In the infinite world of moving and unmoving things infinite numbers of devotees to Bhagavān have been born. But why has there not been born another like Prahlāda? Why has not Bhagavān stood before any other devotee in the form of half-man, half-lion?⁴ Is devotion to Bhagavān (it is said) so partial towards one party that it cannot reveal its own power⁵ to any person other than Prahlāda? If the respect that is paid to Prahlāda is due to this sort of devotion, then it is difficult to count the number of Prahlādas which exist in this Sangsāra.⁶ Herein a little knowledge of the truth as told in the Śhāstra is necessary.

¹ Gole Haribol—slang for doing a thing perfunctorily—*e.g.*, where a large number of people cry Hari together, one of them may himself cry without care or heart for what he does and without notice.

² See *ante*.

³ Gurus to whom Prahlāda's father sent him for education, and who tried to dissuade Prahlāda from worship of Vishṇu.

⁴ Vishṇu took this form as Nṛsiṅgha avatāra to destroy Prahlāda's unbelieving father for his persecution of the latter on account of his devotion to Vishṇu.

⁵ Vibhūti.

⁶ That is to say, there are innumerable Prahlādas in it.

Unable to bear any longer the oppressions of Hiranya-kaṣhipu, Brahmā and other Devas sought the protection of the Lord of Vaikuṅṭha. Bhagavān said to them : " Wait a little time more. So long as he does not become the enemy of his own self (Ātma), the store of his sins will not be full, and I, too, shall not be able to destroy him." The Devas were astonished, and asked : " Lord, a Jīva never becomes an enemy of his own self. How then can this be possible? " Bhagavān replied : " You need not be afraid ; it is the self indeed which is born as a son,¹ and I myself shall take birth as his son." The Devas understood the plan of the crest-gem of the cunning² and were assured. In order to accomplish the purpose of the Devas, Bhagavān incarnated Himself as Prahlāda as a son of the King of Daityas³ in the womb of Kayādhū. Now, is it not beyond the possibility of even a dream that that which happened to Prahlāda, the incarnation of Bhagavān Himself in the form of a devotee, should happen to you, me, or anybody else? Because He showed a divinely brilliant example of an unflinching devotion to Himself by His incarnation as a devotee in order to create a feeling of enmity in Hiranyakaṣhipu, is it possible that you and I should show the same? Hari, Hari, Hari!⁴ If this could happen, why should He Himself have incarnated as Prahlāda?

And did He, on being incarnated as Prahlāda, show His devotion without first taking a Guru? Those who are ignorant of the Śhāstra may easily come to the conclusion that Prahlāda had no Guru. But learned men and Sādhus conversant with Śhāstra know that when Hiranya-kaṣhipu was away from home and in war the King of

¹ The father is born as the son.

² Chakri.

³ Hiranyakaṣhipu.

⁴ Equivalent to the English exclamation " My God ! "

Devas¹ stole away Kayādhū² from the unguarded Daitya City with the object of destroying her and the child in her womb. On the way Nārada, the Divine Ṛishi, questioned him, saying: "King of Devas! why this wickedness in taking away a woman with child?" Indra replied with confidence: "O thou whose wealth is Tapas,³ the kingdom of Devas is on the point of being utterly destroyed by Hiranyakaṣhipu's oppression. If after this the father and the son unite to commit oppressions, the three worlds will be destroyed. From fear of this I have determined to kill the Daitya's Queen along with the child in her womb, for I do not see any other means of averting the danger." The Divine Ṛishi laughed and said: "King of Devas, stay your hand. This child has been conceived, and will be born for the very purpose of bringing to an end the oppressions of Daityas. You have no need to destroy the child in the womb, for this child is destined to reinstate the tutelary goddess of good fortune⁴ of the race of Suras." Trusting the Ṛishi's words, the King of Devas released the Daitya Queen, and went away to his own place. Kayādhū then fell at the Ṛishi's feet, weeping, and said: "Lord, seeing me helpless, the King of Devas stole me away, and now through your grace I am safe from him; but how can I now go to the Daitya City? Even if a chaste woman of respectable family thus falls into the hands of an enemy, no one believes that she remains inviolate. Moreover, if the King of Daityas comes to know of that which has happened, he will most surely abandon me. O Lord! of what use is life to me if it be made unbearable through public calumny, abandonment of my husband, and the

¹ Indra.

² Hiranyakaṣhipu's wife.

³ Austerity, devotion, study, self-restraint, etc. (see Introduction).

⁴ Lakshmi.

burden of pregnancy? But how, on the other hand, can I surrender a body which bears a child? Father! save me from this terrible dilemma." Seeing the Daitya Queen to be in such great danger, the Divine Rishi said: "Mother! fear not that your virtue may be impugned; for that I am your witness. For the present do you stay in My hermitage until Hiranyakāshipu, your husband, returns. Then you will go with him to the Daitya City." Approving of the Divine Rishi's assuring words, Kayādhū stayed in Nārada's hermitage, during which time He explained to her, at her request, the Yoga of devotion¹ to Bhagavān. Bhagavān, incarnated as a devotee, took Nārada, the Guru of Devas, as His Guru, and Himself practised the Yoga of devotion¹ to Himself while still living in the womb. The effect of that devotion¹ was the assumption by Bhagavān of a half-man, half-lion form.² Now, seeing that Bhagavān Himself, the treasure which all devotees worship, made His own devotee³ His Guru, whilst learning devotion to Himself, it is the height of ignorance to say to-day that Prahlāda had no Guru. Bhagavān is almighty. It is not possible that He who could burst through a crystal column and assume a wonderful half-man, half-lion⁴ form, full of brilliance, could not preach the Yoga of devotion to Himself without instruction from a Guru. But still, in order to uphold the honour of Śhāstra, the Guru of the three worlds became a disciple⁵ Himself, and making His own disciple His Guru whilst He lived in the womb, He issued from it as a Siddha.⁶ Now, Sādhakas should understand that even

¹ Bhakti.

² Narasingha, in which He appeared to kill Hiranyakāshipu.

³ Nārada.

⁴ Narasingha.

⁵ Śhishya.

⁶ One who is perfect.

He, devotion to Whom, even when simulated,¹ makes us proud, carried out an intricate scheme by making the King of Devas into an instrument for upholding the glory of Guruhood, and yet to-day we imagine Prahlāda an ordinary son of a Daitya, and proceed to quote him as a precedent on the supposed ground that he had no Guru.² Marvellous is our audacity! Marvellous also are our intelligence and education, and marvellous, too, will be our inevitable downfall! Hence we say, do not imagine yourselves to be new Prahlādas, mistaking a play of Daityahood to be one of Devahood, and a play of Brahmahood to be one of Jivahood.³ Do not thus be foolish according to the wish of Īshvara.⁴ Dwarfs that you are, do not stretch out your hands to catch the moon; mere flies that you are, do not jump into a pit of flaming fire, where you will be reduced to ashes.

There is also another class of persons who think that a man can never be a man's Guru; that a man's Guru is Īshvara, and that to obey Him means to follow the teachings which He from time to time gives through the dictates of our intelligence and our heart. These people consider Nature (Prakṛiti) to be the Supreme Guru. Mountains,

¹ Men pretend to be devoted to Him, and take pride in showing themselves off as devotees, so great is the glory of Him to Whom they offer their simulated devotion.

² That is, because after His birth there is no mention of His having a Guru. But Prahlāda was Vishṇu, and had a Guru when in his mother's womb—namely, Nārada—for the latter gave the mother instructions, which the child heard. So also Abhimanyu, Arjuna's son, learnt the art of warfare in his mother's womb.

³ That is, do not misunderstand. This was an exceptional case, due to the fact that Prahlāda was not a Daitya, but Deva; and not a mere Jīva, but Brahman.

⁴ All which is done, whether by way of wisdom or folly, is done at Īshvara's command. Perhaps the meaning also is that in so far as Īshvara is the creator, His desire as such is that men should not follow the path of liberation, but maintain the Sangsāra.

woods, groves, clouds, lightning, rivers, seas, and lakes are all Gurus according to them. But we hold that a conscious human society cannot be built with the aid of such unconscious things. Unaided Nature¹ can be the Guru of trees, creepers, birds, and beasts, but never of men. Immediately a cow brings forth a calf, the latter rises up and seeks its mother's udder according to the law of Prakṛiti (Nature); but on the birth of a human child the loving mother must forget the pains of labour, and with her own hand hold her breast up to its mouth, otherwise its desire to drink its mother's milk is not gratified. A calf one month old will, if thrown into water, easily swim across it according to Prakṛiti's teaching. But throw a boy of ten or even twenty years of age into water, and (unless he has learnt swimming from another man) he will founder and die. Sādhakas should know that it is the same people who through their rejection of a human Guru, and dependence on Nature¹ as their guide,² have been reduced to such miserable plight in the waters of a mere tank, who are prepared to cross the ocean of existence ten times every half an hour in the name of Prakṛiti-Guru, and who also call on others to accompany them. If your desire to emulate birds and beasts were one which was capable of fulfilment, then, O Śishya of Prakṛiti!³ your body also would have been similarly built. In fact, you do not understand Prakṛiti, whose Śishya you boast yourself to be. This is greatly to be regretted. What Jīva is there in this Universe who is not a Śishya of Prakṛiti? From the appearance of a Jīva to his reabsorption in Parabrahman every faculty or act of body, speech, and mind is regulated according to the law of Prakṛiti. It is neither the mark of intelligence to say, nor is it the teaching of Śāstra,

¹ Prakṛiti.

² Guru.

³ Disciple of Nature.

that the four faculties of eating, sleeping, fearing,¹ and of sexual intercourse, are alone governed by Prakṛiti. Bhagavān Himself has said to Arjuna: "Jivas follow their individual Prakṛiti (Nature). How can it be forcibly suppressed?" A person is born in a particular caste according to the decree of fate² and the fruits of his action³ in previous lives. He can only attain Siddhi through the Āchāra⁴ and Mantra in which he has been initiated by Prakṛiti.⁵ The Śhāstra says that he whom Prakṛiti has made a Brāhmaṇa must attain the state of Brahman through the Āchāra⁶ of a Brāhmaṇa. Just as looking at things from their gross aspect it is impossible to turn a beast into a man, so also if their subtle aspect be considered it is impossible to convert a Chaṇḍāla into a Brāhmaṇa.⁷ Had Prakṛiti surrendered all Her claim on a Jīva after his birth, then it might have been possible some day to bring about such a change of caste. But when Prakṛiti does not release Jīva, but, on the contrary, his relationship with Her subsists till the moment immediately preceding complete liberation, it is by no means possible to avoid Her rule. According to the ordinance of Guru Prakṛiti, an unconscious hill or mountain can never be the Guru of a conscious man, and thus take the place of a conscious human being. But it is also a wonderful

¹ Bhaya—this is a common, though to us a peculiar, classification of faculties. Fear is considered inherent in the Jīva's nature, and he can no more shake it off than he can shake off the desire to eat and sleep, etc.

² Nigraha. That is, Nature cannot altogether be crushed. It will recur. It is only by the slow process of Sādhana that it can be modified.

³ Adṛishṭa. That is, the unseen cause of that which makes him what he is and impels his action. ⁴ Karma.

⁵ The way or practice which he as a member of such caste and holding such and such a position in it has to follow.

⁶ That is, Nature has made him Adhikārī for a particular Āchāra or Mantra. Nature here is only the resultant of his previous Karma.

⁷ That is, from one of the lowest castes into the highest.

freak of Prakṛiti Herself that one who is himself a man can feel ashamed to call another conscious man his Guru, but feels not the least shame in calling an unconscious hill or mountain such.

Some people, again, conclude that if work is truly done by the potency of Mantra, there is no necessity to take a Guru. Why should not a Mantra taken by one's own self from the Śhāstra lead to Siddhi? Although we have indirectly answered this question while discussing the subject of Gurus, yet we ask, Why should not such people also hold that the potency of Mantra¹ is without effect where a Guru is not taken? For the necessity of taking a Guru is as much asserted in the Śhāstra as the potency of a Mantra. What sort of faith is it which accepts one part of the Śhāstra and rejects another?

The Śhāstra says: "All Japa is based on initiation, all Tapasyā² is based on initiation. It is under the shelter of initiation that one should live in Brahmacharyya, Gārhasṭha, and Vānaprastha Āṣhramas.³ O Beloved Devi! the performance without previous initiation of Japa, Pūjā,⁴ and so forth, is like the sowing of seeds on a rock. As such seeds will never bear fruit, nor will such acts. O Devi! an uninitiate attains neither a good state⁵ nor Siddhi. For this reason one should by all means receive initiation from a Guru. If a person dies uninitiated, he goes to the Raurava Hell. One should therefore take care to receive initiation from Tāntrik Guru. If a man without being initiated by a Guru takes a Mantra which he reads in a book, then even a thousand Manvantaras⁶ will not end

¹ Mantraśhakti.

² See Introduction and *ante*.

³ See Introduction.

⁴ Ceremonial worship.

⁵ Sadgati: a better state than that which he possesses.

⁶ A Manvantara is the one-fourteenth part of a Kalpa, or day of Brahmā, which is 4,320,000,000 years.

the sufferings in hell of that worst of men. O Queen of Devas! initiation taken according to the Śhāstra at once consumes lakhs¹ of sins and crores¹ of greater sins.² It does not become an intelligent person to say that because when a lamp is lighted a man can see things for himself there is therefore no necessity to light the lamp. If a Sādhaka has acquired the necessary Śhāstriḥ competence, he can by virtue of Mantraśhakti³ endow even an unconscious image with consciousness.

But in order to awaken Mantraśhakti³ a Guru is, like a lamp, necessary. It is true that the work will be done by the Mantraśhakti, but who but a Guru has the power to awaken it? Just as a wick can, when lighted, burn and illuminate according to the quantity of its combustible substance, but in order to light it another flame is required, so similarly for the uninitiated a Guru in whom there is Divine Power, Sādhana and Siddhi is necessary. Such powers, however, exist in conscious beings only, and not in unconscious things. Among conscious beings also they can exist only in a Devatā who is fully conscious, or in a Devatā-like great man. This is why the Śhāstra ordains that a Siddha or Sādhaka man should be taken as Guru, and not creepers, leaves, hills, or mountains. Whatever may be the process, such initiation and Sādhana as are spoken of in the Śhāstra can never be accomplished without a Guru. It is true that the account of a country contains descriptions of its roads, but if a person is suddenly faced by a danger in the midst of these roads, how is he to be saved? As none but he who is fully acquainted

¹ A lakh equals 100,000, and a crore equals 10,000,000.

² Sins are divided into upapātaka (venial sins), pātaka (greater sins), and Mahāpātaka (great sins), though generally the classification is into the two last classes.

³ The power inherent in, or which more strictly is, Mantra itself.

with the road can know how to save him, so, although the Śhāstra contains accounts of Sādhana and Siddhi, yet when some superhuman¹ difficulty arises in the course of Sādhana, none but a Guru can save from it. The Śhāstra has therefore said: "If the Ishtadeva becomes wrathful, the Guru can save a Sādhaka; but if the Guru becomes angered, neither the Ishtadevatā alone nor even all Devatās together can save him." The meaning of all this will not probably be understood in a society without Sādhana, but even now in India incidents frequently occur which reveal the truth of these infallible commands which have issued from the beauteous mouth of Bhagavān Himself. Many Sādhakas who have reached a high stage of development are yet overthrown by the displeasure of the Guru, notwithstanding their good equipment of Sādhana, and become as low and destitute of lustre as stars which have fallen from the firmament. Again, we often see persons without Sādhana or purity of body, speech, or mind, without, in fact, anything to speak of in the way of Sādhana or worship, but who have ever in their mouths the cry, "Victory to Thee, O Guru! O Śhrīguru!" both in prosperity and in adversity. And yet by the mercy of Her who is merciful, that Sādhaka easily acquires by his worship of Her in Her aspect as Guru, but for a very short time, the fruit which he could not acquire by lifelong worship of Her in Her aspect as Ishtadevatā. He whose heart constantly rings with the triumphant clarion call to Siddhi² through austere Sādhana, whose heroic feet are restless to dance a leaping³ furious dance in the field of battle, full of horror and intense darkness, and whose strength of Siddhi is ready, and is, as it were, roaring thunder for the

¹ Daiva.

² Calling upon Siddhi to come to the Sādhaka.

³ Uttāla.

shattering of the formidable army of Sangsāra with its six divisions,¹ such a man knows that the triumphant and heroic son of Bhairavī² of Victory is unconquerable in the three worlds solely by virtue of his possession of the Supreme Weapon³ of devotion to Guru. He alone who is ready to pass through that ordeal of burning fire knows that "the word of Guru is true and everything else is false." The Śhāstra says: "If the Guru gives a command which is even contrary to the Tantra Śhāstra, that command must be considered approved of by the Veda like the words of Mahārudra."⁴

When all earthly means fail: when Śhāstra shrinks back and Śhāstra⁵ is robbed of its power; when even the Devatā, with uplifted hand to bless, checks Her indomitable will and stands back; when in that terrible and pitiless great cremation ground,⁶ where horrors do a frantic dance, there is, despite the presence of the all-good Mother, nothing in all the infinite world which for our safety we can call our own; in that deep darkness of a new-moon night, haunted with destructive Bhairavas, Vetālas, Siddhas, Bhūtas, Vaṭukas, and Dākinīs⁷; when even the fire of the Sādhaka's austere Tapas⁸ is dimmed, and the firm and

¹ Six enemies or sins—lust (Kāma), anger (Krodha), greed (Lobha), delusion (Moha), pride (Mada), envy (Mātsaryya), which are here compared to the six divisions of the army, the Sangsāra, which is to be conquered.

² The Devī, as spouse of Śhiva the formidable (Bhairava).

³ Brahmāstra.

⁴ Śhiva.

⁵ There is here a play on the words Śhāstra and Śhāstra: the first meaning Scripture, and the second arms, or here religious rites, by which the spiritual combat is won.

⁶ Śhmaṣhāna, where corpses are burnt.

⁷ Various terrible spirits whose assaults the Sādhaka during his Sādhana suffers, and resistance to whom proves his worth.

⁸ Devotion, austerity, etc. (see Introduction).

heroic heart of even the great Vira¹ shakes with fear; when even the intricate bonds of the Sādhaka's posture,² on the back of the corpse which is awakened by Mantra, is loosened³; when with a fainting heart the Vira¹ feels as he sits the earth quake furiously under him; when without means of rescue he is about to fall and be crushed; when he is overtaken by the swoon of death—if even at such times the Sādhaka but freely and with full confidence opens his heart but once, and extends his uplifted hands, saying, "Save me, I pray thee, O Gurudeva!" then the Mother of the world, who is Herself the Guru, at once forgets all his faults, dispels all his difficulties with Her glance, and stretching forth ten hands instead of two, says: "Come, my child, there is no more fear," and blesses the Sādhaka by raising him to Her assuring bosom. On that day the Sādhaka also puts to its final test the question whether Guru is greater or the Mother is greater.⁴

Hence I say, O brother Sādhaka! when will that day come to you, the day on which the Guru will merge in the Mother's self,⁵ and you will be beside yourself in that maddening joy which is born of that union? O All-Merciful Mother! turn for once Thy merciful glance, brighten for once the fire⁶ in the heart of the Sādhakas of Thy beloved Bhārata,⁷ and grant full success to the Sādhana of Thyself as son by appearing before him as his Guru in Thy aspect as Father and in Thy aspect as Mother, so that as servants

¹ Literally, "Hero"; here one who follows the Tāntrik Virāchāra.

² Padmāsana, or "lotus-seat," on the back of the corpse on which his Sādhana is done.

³ From fear, or due to the moving of the corpse through force of the Mantra.

⁴ This idle question will be solved in the realization of their unity.

⁵ Svarūpa.

⁶ Tejas.

⁷ India.

bound to Thee by that grace of Thine we may dance with joy and sing:

“None beseeches Thee, O Shyāma! Thyself fulfillest Thy own desire. Thou weepest also just as Thou laughest in the intoxication of Thy happiness.”

There is, however, a class of inquirers into Śhāstra who encourage themselves with the notion that they will set their minds to Siddhi and Sādhana in old age, after their intellect has been matured by knowing, hearing, and assimilating the views of all Scriptures. From the energy which these people display it would seem as if great men, such as Mārkaṇḍeya, Dadhichi,¹ Valirāja,² and Bhīshma-deva,³ who enjoy eternal life, belong to their community, and that death finds no place in their nativity.⁴ It is with an eye to this class that poets have said: “It is only ignorant boors⁵ who think that they will bathe when there are no longer waves in the sea.”

And for this reason Bhagavān has, in the discourse between the Deva and the Devī in the Kulārṇava Tantra, said: “If Ātmā itself does not keep Ātmā from injury, then where in the world is the benefactor who can deliver Ātmā from this sea of Sangsāra? (1) He who in this world does not undergo treatment for that disease which leads to hell, what will he do when with such disease he goes to the next world, in which there is no medicine? (2) The supreme truth should be sought so long as this body exists. Who is there so perverse as to commence the excavation of a well with a view to extinguish a fire which

¹ Munis.

² Prahlāda's grandson, for whom the Vāmana avatāra took place.

³ Hero of the Mahabhārata, General of the Kauravas.

⁴ The celestial combinations which are cast upon the horoscope.

⁵ Varvaras: ignorant, rustic. The term “barbarian” comes from this root.

has already caught his house? (3) Like a tigress, old age¹ waits with open mouth to swallow the Jīva. As water continually exudes from a broken vessel, so is the period of life being constantly shortened. Diseases constantly inflict wounds like enemies laying siege to a house. Hence one should as early as possible engage in the working of good to oneself² (4). Good work should be done what time there is no sorrow or danger, and when the senses are not disabled (5). Time passes in various occupations, but the Jīva knows it not. Happiness and sorrow born of the Sangsāra kill the Jīva, but even then he does not know the path of the welfare of Ātmā (6). How many Jīvas are born, fall into dangers, become subject to suffering and sorrow, and die? Even the sight of such does not enlighten the Jīva, maddened as he is by drinking the wine of delusion as to what is his own good (7). Prosperity is like a dream, youth is shortlived like a flower, and life passes like a flash of lightning. How can a man feel satisfied who has seen all this? (8) The utmost period of a man's life is a hundred years. Half of it is passed in sleep, and the remaining half also is made useless to him by childhood, disease, old age, sorrow, and other such causes (9). Utterly indifferent to the work which ought by all means to be begun, sleeping during the time he should be awake, and fancying danger where there should be firm faith—alas! by what ill-fortune is man in this fashion destroyed? (10) How can Jīva, cherishing the fleeting Sangsāra so dear to him, live without fear in this body as evanescent as a bubble of water, and which endures as little as the stay of a bird on the branch of a tree? (11) He seeks benefit from things

¹ Jarā (feminine).

² That is, of course, not in the selfish sense, but in the doing of good, which in fact benefits the Self.

which do him injury, thinks the impermanent to be permanent, sees his highest good in that which is evil, and yet does he not see that death is coming upon him? (12) O Devī! deluded by the great Māyā, the Jīva sees and yet sees not, hears and yet understands not, reads and yet knows not (13). The whole of this world is at each moment sinking in the deep sea of time,¹ infested with the great alligators of death and disease (14)."

Great is the power of those to make Providence² laugh who hope to be initiated after they have without aid heard and understood, and become learned in that which baffles understanding even when understood. To hope to get initiated after having studied philosophy, logic, Veda and Vedānta, is even more dangerous.

In the Kulārṇava Tantra Bhagavān has said: "Fools bound by the bonds of Paṣhuhood³ fall into the deep well of the six systems of philosophy, and fail to know what is their highest good⁴ (1). Through ignorance of the meaning of the Vedas wrong-headed disputants ever wander about scorched by the fire of doubt, knowing not that, driven by the waves of time, they live within the fearful jaws of death (2). The words of a paṇḍit who is well versed in Veda, Āgama, and Purāṇa, but has no knowledge of the highest good,⁴ is for others a mere infliction. Know his words to be like the croak of a crow.⁵ (The nature of the cawing of a crow indicates good or bad to men, but the crow itself is ignorant of this.) (3) Oppressed by such thoughts as what is

¹ Kāla, which is not translated as death, because death occurs below.

² Vidhātā, the Dispenser.

³ The Tāmasa state of a Paṣhu (see Introduction).

⁴ Paramārtha.

⁵ Which may or may not be auspicious.

⁶ Good or bad fortune may be indicated by the sounds of animals. Such a paṇḍit may do good or bad without knowing it. The parenthesis is the author's.

knowledge and what is knowable, they read Śhāstras day and night. But, O Devi! they for ever remain ignorant of the supreme truth¹ (4). Many there are who acquire in the world a reputation for poetry and rhetoric, but the inner life of those fools whose senses are without repose is full of care and sorrow (5). The highest good² is one thing, but Jivas ever strive to picture it as something else. The purpose of the Śhāstra is one thing, but they explain it as another. They explain with perplexed minds, but do not themselves understand what they explain. There are some who, without instructions from a Guru, but smitten by vanity, read the Vedas and other Śhāstras; but those who are possessed of the knowledge of their true meaning are very rare. As a ladle does not know the taste of the liquid which it serves to stir, and as the head carries flowers,³ but their fragrance is smelt by the nose, so while these people read the Śhāstras, the truth they reveal is known by good Sādhakas only. Much labour do they give in the study of the Śhāstras, but the result of such study is mere dispute between themselves (6-9). The foolish Jīva sees not the spirit⁴ within himself, but is deluded into studying Śhāstra like the silly herdsman who, carrying the goat under his arm, yet thinks he sees it in the shadow which it casts in the water of a well (10). Mere verbal knowledge⁵ of Śhāstras can never destroy the happiness and sorrow which arises from the world of sense any more than the rays of light of a pictured lamp can remove the darkness of a room (11). Study of Śhāstras by unenlightened⁶ men is like seeing by blind men (a parting of the eyelids only).⁷

¹ Paramatattva.

² Paramārthatattva.

³ As women and others do, or as the Brāhmana in Pūjā puts flowers in his tied Śhikhā.

⁴ Tattva.

⁵ That is, knowledge of the letter and not of the spirit.

⁶ Prajnāhīna.

⁷ Author's parenthesis.

O Devi! to those only who are enlightened are Śhāstras, the source of spiritual knowledge (12) Some people stand in front, others at the back, some on the left, and others on the right of the place where the truth¹ is, and quarrel between themselves, saying that the truth is of this kind, or of that kind, or of that other kind, and so forth. Even² in the case of a man famous by reason of his education, charity, heroism, and other qualities, but who is absent, some people say that he is of this kind, some others that he is of that kind, and so forth: thus picturing him in various ways.³ (In fact, all will admit that the Spirit is far from those who dispute whether It is of this kind or of that) (13-14).² None has direct knowledge, though there are some who have knowledge derived from report (that is, to-day men possess that scholastic knowledge which enables them to argue with one another as regards the various paths spoken of in the Śhāstra. They refrain, however, from performing Sādhana, which will give them direct and immediate knowledge).³ O Beloved One! there is no doubt that those who as regard Śhāstra move in the dark are indeed far away from its fundamental truths⁴ (15). Men desire to know from all Śhāstras what is knowledge and what is knowable. But, O Devi! the Jīva does not realize that one cannot reach the end of Śhāstras even if one were to spend in the pursuit a life of a thousand years, much less can they do so in a life of a hundred years (16). The Vedas and other Śhāstras are many, but life is very short. Moreover, in this life there are millions of hindrances. Therefore, one should acquire only the essence of all Śhastras just as a duck takes the milk out of water with

¹ Tattva.

² That is, the people may forget the qualities of an ordinary man, but even in the case of a famous one there is dispute, etc.

³ Author's parenthesis.

⁴ Mūla-tattva.

which it has been mixed¹ (17). An intelligent man should, after studying all Śhāstras, and after acquisition of knowledge of their essential principles,² abandon them all just as one who collects paddy throws away the husk and straw. As he who has been satisfied by a drink of nectar no longer cares for food, so one who has known the Spirit³ has no longer need of the Śhāstras (18). O Lady adored of Vīras⁴ ! liberation comes from knowledge alone ; liberation cannot be had from anything else, neither from a study of the Vedas nor from reading of the Śhāstras. Neither the Vedas nor the philosophies are causes of liberation. Similarly, no Śhāstra is such cause. Knowledge alone is the cause of liberation. All other branches of knowledge⁵ are (for this purpose) fruitless. Better is it to bear even a single life-inspiring⁶ great Mantra taught by Guru than the load of lifeless⁷ blocks of wood which are various forms of worldly knowledge⁸ (21). Only from the mouth of Guru can a Jīva learn the one immutable⁹ Brahman¹⁰ which has been taught by Śhiva Himself. Such knowledge cannot be attained through the study of even ten million Śhāstras'' (22).

The Śhāstra not only speaks of the necessity of testing the Guru, but also of the need to carefully test the Śhishya.¹¹ Before initiation a Śhishya should live in his Guru's house for one, two, three, or four years, according to his caste. During these periods the Guru will test the reality of his devotion to Guru and Devatā by constantly giving hard commands. Nothing concerning the Śhishya's body, mind,

¹ It is able to sip the milk and leave the water, notwithstanding the two are together. ² Tattva-padārtha. ³ Tattva.

⁴ See *ante*.

⁵ Vidyā.

⁶ Sanjivana.

⁷ Literally, "unconscious."

⁸ Laukika Vidyā.

⁹ That is, the Brahman is Nishkriya (activeless), Prakṛiti is Sakriya (with action). Where there is non-duality there is no action.

¹⁰ Advaita-tattva.

¹¹ Disciple.

and speech should remain unknown to the Guru. During these years of residence with their tests the Guru will learn all about the Śishya's whole life. He will test him to see whether after Śāstrik initiation the Śishya will continue in the path of Sādhana as ordained in the Śāstra. We do not know how many Śishyas exist to-day who are ready to undergo these tests, or how many are even aware of them, nor can we say how many Gurus are capable of holding such a test. It appears from the practice prevailing in these days that Gurus and Śishyas have made a private agreement between themselves to absolve each other of the responsibility of such mutual tests. In consequence of this compact the race of Gurus is to-day being exterminated, and the Śishyas, who should properly be the ruled, are becoming the rulers. Bhagavān, the Creator of all things, has also in the Tantra Śāstra ordained rules for the testing of the Śishya, and has spoken as follows of the consequence of their violation :

In the Navaratneśvara it is said : " A Guru acquires fitness to give initiation and a Śishya to receive it, if they live together for one year."

In the Sārasangraha it is said : " A good Guru will test the Śishya under his care for one year." This test is for a Brāhmaṇa Śishya only. In the case of Śishyas belonging to the Kshatriya and other non-Brāhmaṇik castes, the test is to be extended over gradually lengthening periods.

In the Rudrayāmala it is said : " Fitness to receive initiation is acquired by a Brāhmaṇa in one year, by a Kshatriya in two years, by a Vaiṣhya in three years, and by a Śhūdra in four years after, their devotion to Guru has been during such period tested."

In the Kulārṇava and other Tantras it is said : " If a Guru initiates one who is unworthy through desire for

wealth or through fear, greed, or the like, then the curse of Devatā will fall on that Guru, and the initiation given by him will be fruitless.

“It is useless to give initiation to one who is the Śishya of another, or who belongs to a bad family, or is a knavish, cunning, fraudulent man,¹ or who is vain of his learning, or who is disliked by his wife,² or who has passed the proper time for initiation, or has any physical defect.”

“He who gives initiation improperly, and he who receives it improperly, both the giver and receiver are cursed by the Devī. Without initiation according to the proper method and worship of the lotus-feet of Guru, the Śishya will but meet poverty and the Devī's curse in this world.”

“A Guru should first test a Śishya according to the rules of Śhāstra for the working out of the latter's Bhoga³ and Moksha,⁴ and then give him instruction in Mantra, otherwise the initiation will be in vain. If through delusion both the Guru and Śishya give and receive instruction respectively in Mantra without mutually testing the fitness of one another, then both are doomed to the state of a Piṣhācha.⁵ Both he who gives instruction contrary to the Śhāstra, and he who receives it will, together with twenty-one generations above him, go to a terrible hell.”

“If a foolish Guru gives instruction to one who is unpurified,⁶ then all his Mantras are destroyed—that is

¹ Dhūrtta.

² Strīdvishṭa. In rites the help of the wife is required, and nothing of use is achieved where there is lack of marital harmony. Moreover, his wife to the Śishya should be his house goddess (gṛiha devatā), and it is his duty to please her.

³ Enjoyment and suffering.

⁴ Liberation.

⁵ A low class of unclean spirits.

⁶ Asaṅskṛita. One who has not received the Saṅskāras.

to say, their potency is lost, just as when paddy-seeds are sown in sandy soil their power to germinate is gone. As the minister's sin affects the King, or that of a wife the husband, so a sin committed by a Śishya affects the Guru." ¹

In the Rudrayāmala it is said : " A Guru should forsake a Śishya who is ever addicted to vice, lustful, ² given over to other passions, ³ of wicked mind, ⁴ and evil repute, untruthful, lacking in due humility, ⁵ wanting in knowledge, wisdom, and dull of intellect, neglectful of Vaidik duty and of the Āchāra ⁶ of his Aṣhrama, ⁷ irreverent, impatient, wrathful, adulterous, of evil mind and thought, without devotion, weak-minded, wicked, truthless, who does Sādhana with a heart unpurified, full of the defects of the Kali age, and spoken ill of by all. O Vira! ⁸ if a Guru, through hope of wealth or the like, does not abandon such a Śishya, then that sinful Guru (more guilty than the Śishya) will, as well as the Śishya, be doomed to hell. The load of sins earned by that Śishya will, in a moment, destroy the Guru's Siddhi, and at once throw him into hell for the undoing of all his deeds. Hence let a Guru take Śishyas after careful discrimination according to the rules prescribed in the Śhāstra, otherwise he will be doomed to hell for his Śishya's faults."

THE TIME FOR INITIATION

We nowadays find many reputed families of even the Brāhmaṇa caste, not to speak of Kshatriya and other

¹ The Guru will have to suffer for the Śishya's sin. ² Kāmūka.

³ Kāmādirīya. ⁴ Kuṭila, a designing man. ⁵ Avinīta.

⁶ Āchāra, from the root char (to do)—that is, acts, habits, practice. Evil practices are Anāchāra.

⁷ Stage of life (see Introduction).

⁸ See *ante*.

castes whose members, though in no way under the influence of atheistic¹ principles, and having faith and reliance in Dharma,² are yet under the impression that the command of the Śhāstra in the matter of initiation is properly obeyed if a person is initiated some day or other of his life, no matter how old he may then be. It is a matter of even greater regret that their Guru families labour under the same error. The cause of this is to be found in the Guru profession of the Guru families which we have described. However that may be, it is admitted on all hands that initiation is necessary for the purpose of Sādhana, and that its effect is Siddhi. Sādhana is performed with the co-operation of the threefold means of body, speech, and mind. When bodily functions have been fully developed and begun to show themselves in the spring shoots, it is then that the wind of the spring of initiation has begun to blow. It is to such persons as are not initiated at this time that the Śhāstra refers when it speaks of persons who have "passed the proper time for initiation" in the above quoted passage, setting forth the character of prohibited Śhishyas.³ The proper time for initiation is the age of sixteen. The words of Devī to Śhrikrishṇa in the Rādhā Tantra are as follows:

"One should receive initiation with devotion on the attainment of the age of sixteen. My Son! for one who has not received initiation at that age, even the Sangskāra⁴ of taking the name of Hari is fruitless. (It is impossible to fully perform Sādhana after the expiry of the time for Sādhana, and a Mantra which has not been matured by Sādhana does not bear fruit.) One should, therefore, take care to receive initiation at the age of

¹ Nāstika.

² Religion and duty.

³ See *ante*.

⁴ "Sacrament."

⁵ Author's parenthesis.

sixteen, otherwise everything which is done is counted but as the work of a Paṣhu."

For this reason Bhagavān Maheṣhvara has said: "O Mother of the three worlds! whoever after having travelled through eighty-four lakhs¹ of births has received the rare human form, yet fails to worship Thee, is like a man who rises to the top of a flight of stairs, and then falls down again." If a man falls from one of the middle or lower steps of the staircase, he probably is wounded; or if he falls from one of the higher steps, he is likely to be killed; but if he falls from the highest point of the staircase, he cannot escape from being crushed and ground to dust. Similarly, if one falls after attaining human birth and Brāhmaṇahood, which is rarer still, there is no easy escape for him.

In the Kulārṇava Tantra it is said: "What wonder, O Devi! that this earthly body should be destroyed by the power of Him by whose power the earth is consumed, the Sumeru² is rent, and the Sea is dried up (1). We speak of 'My son,' 'My wife,' 'My wealth,' 'My friend,' but before one has got over this sort of senseless talk death seizes the body like a tiger (2). Death seizes a man while he is still engaged in doing this thing or that thing, or thinking that he will have to do this thing or that thing (3). An intelligent man will do to-day the work of tomorrow, and in the forenoon the work of the afternoon, for death does not wait for the finishing or unfinishing of any work (4). Does not Jiva see approaching him before his eyes Death's terrible army of diseases guided by Old Age, and with orders from Death himself? (5). Death eats man after piercing him with the spit of thirst (desire), smearing him with the Ghee of mundane objects,³ and

¹ A lakh equals 100,000.

² Mountain.

³ Vishaya.

roasting him in the fire of attachment and dislike (6). Death brings all under his rule, both boy or youth, old man or child in the womb. The visible world thus remains subject to death (7). Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Maheṣhvara, and other Devas, and all classes of beings, move towards their own destruction (disappearance).¹ A Jīva should, therefore, be prompt in doing with all his heart such things as are calculated to benefit him in this world and hereafter (8).''

To him who has faith in such direct statements of the Śhāstra, and has eyes to see the transiency, under natural law, of the physical body, which is but a bubble in the visible world of Jīvas, even the sovereignty of the vast Universe is as worthless as a blade of grass when compared with the value of even half a second of human existence. We know not to what benighted region we shall have to travel, according to our own Karma, after the dissolution of this present body. Even Devas pray to be born in Bhārata-varsha,² that they may be there liberated by birth in a precious human body after forsaking all its enjoyments. This is that Bhāratavarsha, the Āryyāvarta,³ which is the field of liberation and which, as well as our human body has been attained, not by our effort, but by Her grace. If this time we lose these, who is so fortunate amongst us as to dare say that he will surely return to this Bhārata, this Āryyāvarta, the land which it is hard for even Devas to attain? Who, too, will dare to say that he will also regain this human state and this Brāhmaṇism? Who can say to what unseen region this vaporous cloud will be blown by the wind of some unknown fate⁴? Hence, while there is yet time and the sun shines,

¹ Author's parenthesis.

² India.

³ Āryyāvarta is the western portion of Northern India. Bhāratavarsha is all India, but now commonly used synonymously.

⁴ Adrishṭa.

the Mother's son must cease playing, and seek to go to the Mother. He must take refuge with all his heart at the feet of Guru, that he may find the path in this deep darkness, making himself, according to the command of the Śhāstra, the meanest servant of the Guru, in order that he may become an object of his mercy.

The Śhāstra itself, the seat of infinite mercy, has specified the characteristics which a Śhishya must possess in order that the desire-fulfilling creeper¹ of Guru's grace, may bear fruit.

For instance, it is said in the Gautamiya Tantra: "Born in a noble family: of pure spirit; seeking that which is the necessity of Purusha (Purushārth—the four-fold object of Dharma, Artha, Kāma, and Moksha²); learned in the Vedas; wise; devoted to the service of parents; knower of Dharma³ and a doer thereof; attached to the personal service of Guru; proficient in Śhāstra; strong of body and mind; ever desirous of doing good to Jivas; a doer of acts which bear good fruit in the next world; devoted to the service of Guru in speech, mind, body, and with his wealth; mindful only of acts the fruit of which endure⁴; with control over the senses; free from sloth; free from delusion and vanity; devoted to Guru's son, wife, and so forth as to the Guru himself—of such qualities should a Śhishya be possessed, otherwise he is but a source of trouble for his Guru."

In the Kulārṇava Tantra it is said: "O Mother! a Guru should not take as his Śhishya one who is possessed of any of the following or similar faults: He should not

¹ Kalpalatā

² Author's parenthesis—that is religion, wealth, desire, and its fulfilment and liberation.

³ Religion, duty, etc.

⁴ Not troubling over that which is transient and of no real account.

accept one who is born in a family cursed by a Brāhmaṇa or almost extinct¹; without any good quality on the maternal side; one who has been already initiated by a good Guru; an unbeliever²; imbecile (physically impotent or incapable of performing Sādhana)³; with an overweening idea of his own learning; having less or more than the usual number of or deformed limbs; paralyzed, blind, deaf, dirty, diseased, excommunicated, foul-mouthed; careless of the rules of dress⁴; full of faults⁵; with imperfect limbs, gait, and speech; ever inactive; under the influence of sleep or drowsiness; lazy and addicted to gambling and similar vices; whose appearance does not betoken devotion; mean-minded, wanting in loyalty, and given to exaggerated, improper, and obscene talk⁶; wanting in feeling for others; with no will of his own; ready to receive initiation and do other acts, not out of any particular desire of his own, but at the instigation of others; the mere instigator of others (he does not do anything himself, but instigates others⁷); cunning; impure as regards wealth and wife (he whose wealth has not been earned in the way prescribed in the Śhāstra, or whose wife is not married to him according to the Śhāstra, or is not chaste)⁸; given to the performance of acts prohibited by the Śhāstra, and omitting to

¹ For this indicates some inherited sin.

² Pāshaṇḍa.

³ Author's parenthesis.

⁴ Svechhāveshadhara, who dresses as he likes, neglectful of the rules therefor. In Śhāstra there are rules for dressing, and for dressing at different times and for different Sādhanas.

⁵ Dūshita.

⁶ This is the author's translation of Vyālikavādi. By exaggerated talk is meant impossible "yarns." It is "improper" where things, which may be permissibly said before one person, are not so permissible in the case of others—*e.g.*, before parents and women. Aṣhṭilā is obscene.

⁷ Author's parenthesis.

do those which it enjoins; whose habit it is to divulge secrets, and to do mischief; of catlike qualities¹ (as a cat takes away an article of food from the presence of men and eats it in a secluded place)²; self-conceited; crane-like in nature (as a crane appears to be outwardly very calm and quiet while all the time it is thinking of destroying others' lives, so this class of man, whilst possessing the external appearance of quiet, is yet in his inner self most dangerous)³; a detractor; deceitful; ungrateful; given to spying into others' secrets; treacherous; rebellious; sinful; atatayi (atatayis are criminals of six classes—namely, incendiaries, poisoners, persons who bear arms to injure others, who steal others' wealth, or lands, and others' wives)⁴; one-eyed; of ill-repute; who bears false witness; a deceiver of people; braggart or liar; cruel; indecent in speech; talkative; of wrong judgment as regards men or things⁵; quarrelsome; given to rebuking people without reason; ignorant; Chārvāka (Nastika or unbeliever)⁶; a bore⁷; one who slanders people behind their back and speaks well of them before their face; or one pretending to a knowledge of Brahman which he does not possess; plagiarist;⁸ or self-praiser, envious, given to evil-doing, or peevish (dissatisfied with his own self through being of an excessively angry temperament)."⁹

In the Gandharva Tantra it is said: "Duly possessed of the aforesaid qualities; very sweet of tongue; stainless in body and speech; wearing white cloth; pure in habits¹; incapable of speaking ill of others, or of showing disrespect

¹ Mārjjaravṛitti.

² Author's parenthesis.

³ Kuvichāra, wrongly judging people or things.

⁴ Through his talk. Vāgviḍamvaka, literally, "one who punishes others by his talk."

⁵ Vidyāchaura.

⁶ Ātmakrodhana; author's parenthesis.

⁷ Śhuchi.

to Devatās; never covetous of others' food, wives, and land; unwilling to give pain to others; kind to all creatures; sharp-witted; a master of his senses; a believer¹ devoted to Guru; pure; calm-minded; without avarice, constant in his friendships; assiduous to obey the Guru's words; ever firm in devotion to Guru, Mantra, and Devatā; a Śhishya should be possessed of such qualities, otherwise he will surely be a source of trouble to his Guru."

"A Śhishya should, after bowing to this Guru, sit beside him, and leave his presence only with his permission. He should serve his Guru always with the desire to satisfy him, and should obey his orders with pleasure. He should never tell a lie or talk idly before his Guru. A Śhishya should not give way to lust, anger, greed, displeasure,² loud laughter, flattery, fickleness, crookedness, remorse, before his Guru; nor should he have relations with him by way of lending, borrowing, selling, or buying. For Guru is Śhiva Himself, and any attempt to establish with Him a relation other than that of worship with prayer and obeisance is likely to lead the Śhishya to think of him as a mere man. To know that there is no distinction between Ishtadevatā and Mantra, between Mantra and Guru, and between Guru and Ātmā. This, O Beloved! is the order in which devotion shows itself. He who disregards his Guru's words and performs prayer and worship³ according to his own notions thereof will never attain Siddhi in either Japa⁴ of Mantra or worship of Devatā. One should daily worship one's Guru according to the Śhāstra by Japa or Mantras. The seat, bed, clothes, ornaments, shoes, shadow, and wife, and every other thing belonging to or connected with the Guru should be worshipped as

¹ Āstika.

² Māna.

³ Upāsana.

⁴ "Recitation" (see Introduction).

though they were parts of the Guru himself.¹ One should never walk across the Guru's bed, seat, shoes, umbrella, bathing-water, or shadow. At the sight of Guru one should be cheerful and full of great joy, but should regard his lotus-feet with awe and cautious eyes. There is not room enough in this book to quote even a hundredth part of all that is ordained in the Śhāstra as to the duties of a Śhishya towards his Guru. It will, therefore, be useless to go further into that point here. The very fact that in the Śhāstra Guru has been spoken of "as Śhiva Himself in visible form," thus giving to even the Isṭadevatā a secondary position, will of itself enable intelligent Sād-hakas to understand what are a Śhishya's duties towards that most worshipful Supreme Devatā.

¹ Literally, "as his Vibhūtis"—that is, as belonging to or connected with him; something of him may be said to enter into them. Moreover, true respect is shown to a person when all which belongs to or is connected with him is respected.

CHAPTER XV

WORSHIP IN GENERAL¹

PŪJĀ²

MANY people nowadays in a community which lays claim to great wisdom believe that image-worship was introduced and is maintained in the Āryya Society for those only who are very weak—that is, those who belong to a very low order of spirituality. We have little leisure to devote our attention to the words of such men as discuss these matters from the outside, just as a non-Āryya look at the Durgā-pūjā festival in an Āryya house from the courtyard outside the Chaṇḍīmaṇḍapa.³ We are servants of the Śhāstra, and as such are bound to preach what the Śhāstra has clearly established. We shall therefore now see what Pūjā (worship) is according to the Śhāstra. It is a matter of great regret that even amongst preachers of Śhāstrik principles there are many who are under the impression that “worship of the Deity with form⁴ or image-worship⁵ is only a means of producing steadiness of mind.⁶ They opine, therefore, that for him who

¹ Sādhārana-upāsanātattva.

² Pūjā is ceremonial worship with articles of worship (upachāra), generally before images. Upāsanā has a wider signification, being worship in its widest sense, including spiritual practices of all kinds, whilst the Sādhaka is in the realm of dualism.

³ Place in the house in which worship of images is performed.

⁴ Sākāra upāsanā.

⁵ Mūrṭi pūjā: Mūrṭi (form or appearance).

⁶ Manahsthira.

has acquired such steadiness there is no longer any necessity for worship of the Deity with form or image-worship. According to this argument we must suppose that there is an arrangement between the Devatā appearing with form or present in an image and the worshipper by which the latter's connection with the former endures only so long as his mind is not steadied, and that when it is so the Devatā ceases to exist for him. At the commencement and end of the worship of the Deity with form¹ the Sādhaka forgets himself and offers at His feet everything which he calls 'My' or 'I.'" As regards this worship Bhagavān Himself, the Creator of all things, has in the Kulārṇava Tantra said, "Obeisance to the faith from which springs Siddhi in all things and the force of which makes even earth, wood, and stone bear real fruits." Reference is here made to the whole-hearted faith by the attraction of which Devatā Himself, who is all consciousness, is drawn towards and made to appear in unconscious images² made of earth, wood, or stone, or in Yantras,³ and grants real fruits to Sādhakas in the form of Siddhi. If, then, worship with form founded on a Sādhaka's firm faith is compatible with the belief that the Devatā with form is false and is merely a means of steadying the mind, then I know not what kind of worship with form it is. Secondly, from such a wrong conclusion contrary to Śāstra and opposed to all experience, it also follows that Pūjā, Pāṭha, Japa, Homa, Śhānti, Svastyayana,⁴ and the like, are nothing but lost labour, for we are told that the only effect of worship of the Deity with

¹ Sākāra upāsana.

² Pratimā: Prati=likeness.

³ Diagrams (see Introduction).

⁴ That is, ceremonial worship, reading, and recitation of the sacred texts, repetition of Mantras, sacrifice into fire, rites for working good and dispelling evil.

form is the establishment of steadiness of mind. We need hardly say that it is also lost labour to proceed to disprove a conclusion which on examination displays its own profound infidelity. Our object, however, in introducing the subject here is to reveal the mystery of the problem as to "how in course of worship of the corporeal the incorporeal is seen."

The Śāstra says a Sādhaka should engage in meditation¹ by gradually concentrating² his mind on all parts of the Ishtadevatā's body; that is to say, the Sādhaka should, by repeatedly fixing his attention on the parts of the Ishtadevatā's body one by one, from the sole of His foot to His face or from His face to the sole of His foot, acquire such concentration as will during unperturbed meditation reveal to his mind's eye the whole body of the Devatā at one and the same time. If this be done, meditation on the Deity with form will gradually become both profound and steady. But remarkable, indeed, must be the profundity of meditation and concentration of those who from this come to the conclusion that the Formless will appear of itself in the course of meditation on the Deity with form in the sense that the Formless³ will drive away the Deity with form.⁴ The Śāstra has, of course, said that when the mind has become steady through meditation on the gross image it may meditate on the subtle image. When the mind has been perfectly centred, then the Devatā is revealed in both Her gross

¹ Dhyāna

² Dhāraṇā.

³ Nirākāra.

⁴ Sākāra. There are a class of people who think that forms are nothing, and, being purely imaginary, disappear when the real Formless One appears, and are merely useful to prepare the way for this; whereas the forms are the real bodies of the Devatā, just as the physical body is the sheath of the Ātmā. The Devatā does really appear in these forms.

and subtle aspects;¹ that is to say, in course of meditation on His playful² image such subtle aspects as omnipresence, possession of Māyā, state of being above Māyā, and so forth, are perceived in a subtle form as Śhakti of consciousness, just as such gross aspects as love for devotees, all-mercifulness, almightiness, and so forth, instinct with the outcome of play, are perceived; and this is what actually happens to a Sādhaka when he attains Siddhi. We are unable to make out how it can be concluded from this that the Devatā with form vanishes and the formless appears. It is, of course, not a matter of wonder that to those whose meditation on the Deity with form is from the very commencement based on the notion that "the form is false," such form will vanish by the force of their singular devotion; nor is it impossible that when the form has vanished, an incorporeality which is non-existence³ itself will be seen as a matter of course.⁴ What is to be here regretted is that mere men should without hesitation seek to establish as Śhāstriḥ this sight of an incorporeal nothing which their fate⁵ has made inevitable for them.

In the Śhrīmadbhāgavata Bhagavān Himself has said to Uddhava, the crest-gem of devotees: "Just as gold is freed of its dross only by fire, and also gains its own (bright)⁷ appearance by the heat of that fire, so a Jiva's Ātmā is cleansed of the filth of Karma and desire by means of the Yoga of devotion⁸ to Me, and is also transformed

¹ Sūkshmatattva and Sthūlatattva.

² Līlāmaya.

³ Abhāva.

⁴ The author is here satirical. In the case of him who does not perceive the Devatā with form, and thinks it to be nothing, it is quite natural that the Formless, whose form it is, should be nothing.

⁵ Adṛishṭa.

⁶ They have not the fortune to be able to perceive the truth.

⁷ Author's parenthesis.

⁸ Bhakti

into My Brahman aspect by means of that same Bhakti-Yoga. Ātmā becomes purer and purer by hearing and uttering sacred hymns¹ in My praise. The devotee whose heart is thus purified by devotion to Me sees with increasing power the supersensual² subtle truth as the physical eye when painted with collyrium is enabled to perceive very minute objects. Just as the heart of a person who constantly thinks of wife, son, and other mundane objects, becomes attached to them only, so the heart of him who constantly thinks of Me becomes merged in Myself. Hence, O Uddhava! give up thinking of the objects of the world, false and made of Māyā as they are, like objects of desire got in dream, and rest your mind, full of thoughts of Me in Me." Again, on the subject of meditation³ He has said: "A Yogī will call to mind within the circle of fire in the lotus of his heart this form⁴ of mine, beneficial in meditation—namely, a form full-limbed, calm, of beautiful features, with four long⁵ and beautiful arms; a graceful neck and a fair forehead; with divine and gracious smile; decked with brilliant ear-ornaments⁶ in his two well-shaped ears; dressed in yellow or deep blue; brilliant with the beauty of the Śhrivatsa mark⁷; bearing a conch shell, a discus, a club, and a lotus in his four hands, and a garland of wild flowers on the breast; with lotus-feet shining with the lustre of bejewelled anklets⁸; illumined with the light of the Kaustubha gem; ornamented with shining crown, bracelets, waist-chain, and armlets; beauteous in all limbs, pleasant; his countenance sweet with grace, with tender eyes and form fair to look upon. He will meditate on this

¹ Gāthā.

² Atīndriya.

³ Dhyāna.

⁴ Rūpa.

⁵ Long arms are a sign of strength.

⁶ Makaras and Kuṇḍalas, ornaments of the ear.

⁷ A lock of hair on the breast of Viṣṇu

⁸ Nupuras.

pleasing Brahma-form by fixing his mind on all its limbs. Drawing his senses, such as sound, touch, sight, taste, and smell from their objects by means of his mind,¹ and with the aid of Buddhi,² the charioteer, the Sādhaka will bathe his mind completely in the waters of love for Me. After that he will draw that mental vision³ hitherto spread over all my limbs to one place and hold it there. It will not then be necessary for the Sādhaka to think of anything else.⁴ He will only meditate upon My countenance, on which plays a soft and sweet smile. When the mind can uninterruptedly and without distraction contemplate that countenance, he will withdraw his single-pointed mind and fix it in the ether.⁵ Then, after perceiving My (afore-said) subtle manifestations⁶ in ether, in the mansions,⁷ or in the whole of the infinite ether, he will draw his mental faculty, which has had the entire ether as its object, and again rest it in Me as the Paramātmā. Then it will not be necessary to meditate on anything.⁸ The Yogī, thus in Samādhi,⁹ will see me as the Paramātmā of all Jīvas as his own Ātmā; as one light mingled with another, and not different from it. In a Yogī, who has thus by intense meditation attained Samādhi,⁹ the three forms of error¹⁰—namely, object of knowledge, knowing, and action¹¹—will soon be subdued.”

A Sādhaka will here understand that Upāsana¹² exists only so long as Dhyāna¹³ exists. In the next stage, which

¹ Manas.

² Intellect

³ Chittavṛitti.

⁴ Previously the mind has been thinking of various attributes of the Devatā—His person, dress adornments, and so forth: now it simply gazes on His countenance.

⁵ Vyoma.

⁶ Vibhūti.

⁷ Kaksha—thus a solar system would be such.

⁸ For the mind and all else now becomes one with the Paramātmā.

⁹ Ecstasy, or the fourth Truīya state.

¹⁰ Bhrama.

¹¹ Dravya, jñāna, kriyā.

¹² Worship.

¹³ Meditation.

is Samādhi or Nirvāṇa, the mental faculty¹ is lost in the womb of Prakṛiti. The Yogī, who has thus lost his mind,² forgets even the Jīvātmā as something separate from the Paramātmā. Who, then, is it who perceives the incorporeal aspect in the one and only substance of consciousness at the time when even the sense "I exist" is lost, when the senses, mind, and even the "I," do not exist? It is indeed difficult to solve this problem. We call this state not "seeing the incorporeal," but Videha-Kaivalya.³ We may admire the energy of those who in the hope of their becoming incorporeal in the circumstances described above, invoke the incorporeal, and see shapeless dreams for a hundred births: but to such we would also say that there is no need to try to make arrangements to become incorporeal, for He who will one day make this entire corporeal universe incorporeal will not bide long to make either you or me incorporeal when the occasion for doing so arises. But know it for certain, that so long as the Deity with form does not appear before you, not even the Devatā without form can dissolve your own bodily form and give you Kaivalya.⁴ So much about meditation, concentration, and trance.⁵

Next comes the process of Pūjā.⁶ We have more than once shown that there can be no Upāsana⁷ of anything incorporeal. Now, what is image-worship?⁸ We must also see whether image-worshippers are really fools of a low order of spirituality who are led by blind faith. We cannot call that a criticism of image-worship which comes

¹ Manovṛitti

² Manas.

³ Bodiless Kaivalya—that is, Kaivalya in which all trammels of body or limitation disappear, or full liberation.

⁴ Because in such case the worship is of no avail.

⁵ Dhyāna, Dhāraṇā, Samādhi.

⁶ Vide ante..

⁷ Mūrtipūjā.

from those who have no inner knowledge of the subject. Rather it is a criticism of what they understand to be image-worship; for Pūjā and so forth are things of the Śhāstra, which lays down the mode of Pūjā, and the person competent to perform Pūjā is a Sādhaka. On the other hand, the critic's criticism is contrary to what the Śhāstra and Sādhaka say—"It is Sādhana and Siddhi," say the Śhāstra and Sādhaka. "It is play and amusement," says the critic. Now, in this conflict of views how can we disbelieve the word of those who by their practice have intimate knowledge of the matter, and believe those who have nothing to do with Śhāstra, Sādhana, or Siddhi? Image-worship is not to be understood from outside. Only the worshipper understands it. The critic, therefore, is nothing but a critic of his own intelligence and education. One who does Pūjā and one who merely observes it are not, surely, the same thing. One who looks at a sweet-shop can tell us the shape, colour, and quantity of the sweets there, as also whether they are hot or cold to the touch; but can he tell us whether their taste is sweet or bitter, sour or pungent? Howsoever clever a man may be, he only can tell us thereof who has tasted them with his tongue. Again, one who himself knows the taste of a sweet can never, despite his personal knowledge, make another who has never tasted it realize its taste even by the use of a thousand forms of speech or other device. Similarly, how can a man without faith know that supersensual truth which a capable Sādhaka realizes when he establishes a Devatā's life in his image by the powerful potency¹ of Mantra? The Śhāstra has nowhere said that one may as one wishes perceive the presence of

¹ Śhakti.

Devatā in the street, market, or at the bathing ghāt¹ just as one desires. It has said, if such and such things are done, such and such things will happen. Now I ask, How much of those things have you and I done? The Śhāstra has said that it is only when a Sādhaka has long served his Guru, after having been tested and initiated by him in accordance with Śhāstra, and when he has fully understood the principles of Sādhana and become able to awaken the potency² of Mantra through the preliminary Śhāstrik rites, that he becomes competent to cause by means of that Mantra the appearance of the conscious Devatā in Yantras, images, and so forth, made of such unconscious substances as earth, stone, and the like. Now, brother critic, tell me truly in the name of Dharma, opening for once the door of your heart, what have you done of all this? At the outset you are deeply suspicious, a great unbeliever. You have not the right even to serve Guru or receive initiation, not to speak of performing Sādhana and worship,³ yet such as you are you proceed to criticize the worship of Devatā in images, which can only be done by competent Sādhakas, who have knowledge of super-worldly truths.⁴ What can be greater impudence on your part than this? Unfortunately, in this land of madmen there is none to call a madman mad, and so, O brother critic! fortunately for you there is none to criticize you. But do not for this reason think to-day that the earth is the capital of mad men only.

The subtle criticism of critics and the goodness of Dayānanda's⁵ party have nowadays given birth to a few

¹ The steps leading down to the river or other water down which those who go to bathe, etc., descend.

² Śhakti.

³ Bhajana.

⁴ Tattva.

⁵ Founder of the "reformed" Hinduism known as the Āryya Samāj.

new words, such as image-worship,¹ doll-worship,² and so forth. In consequence of the wide currency which has been given to such language by the community of unbelievers, many senseless Hindus, both illiterate and literate, now take pride in publicly calling themselves image-worshippers or idolaters. Perhaps they think that these words are approved of the Śhāstra. But how regrettable is this when we consider that such words cannot issue from the mouth of a man, the son of Manu, unless he has been born in a non-Āryya family with a non-Āryya disposition. The words when we consider them reveal a mine of profound infidelity.³ Many authors write, "The practice of worshipping images has been prevalent in the Āryya community from ancient times." One might suppose from this that we had merely to do with the worship of images without reference to Mantra, Devatā, or Sādhana. Others, fond of far-fetched meanings, say that image-worship is like the modern practice of showing respect and honour to the lifeless statues raised in memory of lamented deceased persons; just as if Devatās were all dead, and we (shameless men who have no faith in the next world and yet call ourselves Āryya) were showing our gratitude to them before their images. Alas! O Bhagavan! when will the eyes of this class of born-blind educated fools be opened? When will we be saved from all such interpretations? How long will this generation of Ghaṭotkachas,⁴ sprung from the seed of Bhīma in the womb of Hiḍimvā, last? Half-castes are governed by the Dharma⁵ of their

¹ Pratimāpūjā, or mūrti-pūjā.

² Pauttalikatā. Puttali means doll.

³ Nāstikatā. Because it is not the pratimā or the mūrti, still less a doll, which is worshipped, but the Devatā in the heart, which in the prāṇapratishṭhā rite is transferred to the image and worshipped.

⁴ Demon Rākshasa, son of Bhīma (one of the Pāṇḍavas), and Hiḍimvā, a Rākshasi.

⁵ Law.

mothers, therefore is it Bhārata's ill fortune that so-called religious principles¹ propounded in the nineteenth century vomit only infidelity. But the matter does not rest even here. For is it not said that Āryyas who worship the Deity with form are idolaters,² that idolatry is their Dharma, or, in other words, that those who worship the Deity with form worship idols, images of Devatās being those idols; that worship of the Devatā with form is like the play of ignorant children with dolls, and that those who perform such worship are as ignorant as such children. O critic! you consider yourself to be a wise man. Will you tell me that those Sādhakas, crest-gems of the race of the wise, worshippers of the Devatā with form, were ignorant fools—men who produced³ the Vedas, Tantras, Purāṇas, systems of Philosophy, Astronomy, Āyurveda⁴ and Dhanurveda?⁵ Why! it is the partaking by you of the mere leavings of their food in the pages of books which makes you so proud of your knowledge and wisdom.⁶ Is it not to invite death for insects like you and I to attempt to-day to leap across that sky-kissing untraversable mass of light,⁷ which they with all the profundity of their knowledge, philosophy, and science took this worship to be? Hari! Hari! to call the most worshipful image of Devatā, the object of the Sādhaka's Sādhana an idol.⁸ To call the Yantra⁹ (in which presides the Devatā who is consciousness itself) unconscious and inert. And yet it is only

¹ Ādhyātmika tattva.

² Puttalikā.

³ That is, in the sense that the Scriptures are revealed to, and through, and spoken by the Ṛishis, who arranged them. In the higher sense the Veda is apaurusheya—that is, without author.

⁴ Medical Śhāstra.

⁵ Scripture of warfare; literally, archery.

⁶ What these men have put in their books is regarded as their food. So great are they that the so-called critics are proud of a knowledge gained second-hand from the leavings of such food.

⁷ Tejas.

⁸ Puttali.

⁹ Diagram (see Introduction).

because an indistinct shadow of that Devatā of consciousness is cast upon you that you believe your own body to be conscious! When as an ignorant little child you sleep you may easily think that you are devoid of consciousness. But will a grown-up child also (who can call and awaken you¹) think so? To the Father or the Mother of the Universe you and I are similarly ignorant children, and hence to us His or Her image appears unconscious. But he who can call and awaken Him or Her—that is to say, he to whom Mother Kulakuṇḍalini the Devī, who is eternal wakefulness, has given the power to call and awaken Her by awaking Herself in him—to him the true image of Her body can never appear unconscious for by the grace of Her who is consciousness he himself has been transformed into consciousness itself. You and I are unconscious² ourselves, and so to us Her image also appears unconscious. It is neither Her fault nor the fault of Her image. It is the fault of the Karma done by us in past lives.

A discussion is impossible on the subject of the diverse fruits of worship, for it is difficult to explain the character³ of fruits to a person who has no knowledge of the different kinds of taste. For this reason we shall endeavour to see by a consideration of the mode in which worship is done whether the community of Āryya Sādhakas—the worshippers of the corporeal,⁴ the worshippers of the Deity with form⁵—are ignorant fools of a low grade of spiritual competency or not.

According to the Śhāstra it is the nature⁶ of Asuras⁷ to be made dumb⁸ with anger at the very mention of images

¹ Author's parenthesis.

² Jaḍa; not, of course, wholly so, but in the sense that we do not possess true consciousness, which perceives the Brahman in all things.

³ Tattva. ⁴ Mūrtimayī. ⁵ Sākāra upāsanā. ⁶ Dharma.

⁷ The demoniac enemies of the Devas. ⁸ Literally, "unconscious."

of Devatā. A feeling of enmity against Devatā can never arise in a person's mind unless there is an Asura disposition in his character and family. Again, without the appearance of such a feeling of enmity one is never liberated from the state of an Asura. Just as according to natural laws when fever is about to leave a man his body perspires, so when the time comes for liberation from the state of an Asura a feeling of enmity against Devatā is shown, for neither religious merit nor sin bears fruit in this world unless it grows enormous. Perhaps you think, "the image is not Devatā. Why, then, does this body of fools¹ laugh or weep?" I ask, O prince of learned infidels! why, then, do you become angry at the mention of images of Devatā? It is true that an Asura becomes angry at the mention of the names of Devatā, but according to you an image is not Devatā. Why, then, do you become angry at the mere sight of it? Anger is a Vikāra² as much as laughter and weeping are. It may be that the sight of a Devatā's image causes in you anger, a rājasa vikāra characteristic of a Dānava's state; while it causes in me joy, laughter, or tears of joy, Sāttvika vikāras³ characteristic of manhood. Prakṛiti, constituted of three Guṇas, is the Mistress of those Guṇas, and according to the proportions in which they occur in different persons She reveals different characteristics in them. If the sight of a Devatā's image had not produced any Vikāra in you,⁴ then you might one day say, "Why do these people laugh or weep?" But when you are wont to become angry at the sight of an image, you would do well to think that that which can make one person

¹ That is, the author and those that think with him.

² Transformation of a thing from that which is its original nature.

³ That is, transformations due to the action of the Rajas and Sattva Guṇas respectively.

⁴ That is, had you yourselves been apathetic.

angry can also make another person laugh or weep—that in the unconscious image there is some such powerful consciousness as makes your eyes (which look upon all other persons and things with feelings of love, mercy, and brotherliness) red with a feeling of enmity. You, of course, do not believe that the image is the Devatā. But just consider that if the mere giving the image the name of Devatā can cause in you a Vikāra ¹ so contrary to human feelings, what a great Vikāra of joy and felicity ought to be produced in those who see in that image the true light ² of Devatā. With your physical eyes you see the worship of an image, but he who worships sees, with his superhuman vision, the full appearance of Her who is consciousness itself in that unconscious instrument,³ the image. During the period extending from the invocation of life ⁴ until its final disposal ⁵ the earthen image is in the eyes of the Sādhaka, which have been cleared by the collyrium paint of Siddhi, consciousness itself.⁶ It sheds the light, which is Brahman, of the beauty of the Mother of the Universe, the Brahma-mayī, full of ever new charms.

This is the Sādhaka's point of view. But if you, without Sādhana and full of scepticism, know and really believe the image to be unconscious, then what a mean, hateful, cowardly disposition you show in becoming angry with it. Why become angry with a thing which you know is unconscious and without power? Why, like Asura Kangsa,

¹ *Vide ante.*

² Pratyaksha jyotih.

³ Yantra.

⁴ Into the image by the Sādhaka.

⁵ Visarjana; the withdrawing of the mental image from the objective image, with the Sanghāra (dissolution, Mudra when it is broken and thrown away. It must be disposed of as a dead body. The root Visrija = to abandon, to leave, to give up; and Visarjana is allowing the Deity invoked to go from the image at the conclusion of worship.

⁶ As collyrium clears the eye, so Siddhi or success in worship enables the Sādhaka to see in the earthen image, Consciousness.

do you proceed to break the image by dashing it against the ground?¹ You want to grasp and dash against the ground that which even a Prince of Yogīs cannot keep confined in the temple of his heart!² You want to destroy one whom Kangsa could not subdue!³ What can be a greater impudence on your part than this? With a frown at insignificant insects like you the Daughter of Nanda⁴ will return to the Vindhya mountain in order to destroy the conquerors of the three worlds, such as Śhumbha and Niṣhumbha; but in order to crush your arrogance She will leave behind that manifestation⁵ of Hers,⁶ who descends in Nanda's house in Gokula for play⁷ in the world of men. Had not Kangsa believed that he would receive from the eighth child of Devakī⁸ the punishment he deserved for his sins, would he have proceeded to destroy her sons and daughters? This example makes us think that it is not that you do not believe in the divinity of images, but that it is in the fear of having to suffer the cruel torments of hell in repentance for your sins that you proceed to break them. This is the distinctive characteristic of your faith. From such fear you believe in images, but the pity of it is that, like the memory of an intoxicated man, this belief leaves you the moment you become blinded with a feeling of enmity. When under the influence of anger only you proceed to break them, you fail to realize whom you are going to break. O critic! none can break or make Her. Whom

¹ This Asura dashed the children of his sister Devakī on a stone, as he had been told that one of the children would be his destroyer.

² So great is the Devatā that even great Yogīs cannot hold Her.

³ That is, Kṛishṇa.

⁴ Devī as Yogamāyā incarnated as daughter of Nanda, who gave Her to Vasudeva in exchange for Kṛishṇa, who was left with Nanda.

⁵ Vibhūti.

⁶ That is, Kṛishṇa.

⁷ Līlā.

do you want to frighten by breaking the outer image? We, too, break it after worship. May be that you dispose of it within your house while we dispose of it in water.¹ We dispose of the outer image outwardly and guard the inner image in our heart. The light of the image whose substance is consciousness, which we brought out from within us and attached to the image made of earth, we take back into ourselves after we have done with the worship of this earthen image. Nothing is thus broken and done altogether away with as in your case. As the outer temple² held the brilliance of a beauty filling the world, so also does the inner temple hold the grandeur of an incomparable beauty. Our Mother is without as She is within, and within as She is without. By my thus moving Her in thought from within to without and from without to within the door of my heart will become fully opened. On that day all invocation³ and final dismissal⁴ into and from the image will cease for ever. The day on which I shall see the inner image when looking at the outer image, and the latter when I look within, when it will be the same within as without—on that day the Mother will bring my own coming and going⁵ to an end, and the restless dancing Kālī⁶ will seat Herself and rest in peace; unless it be that the blissful Devī,⁷ finding the path open both within and without, runs from sheer joy hither and thither with even greater activity than before. But even if She does, I shall not on that day call or bring Her. In Her own joy She will come, go, dance, sing, and play of Her own accord. I shall only beat time and dance

¹ After worship the image is thrown into water, such as the sacred Ganges. ² Maṇḍapa.

³ Āvāhana, when the Goddess is called into the image.

⁴ Visarjana, see *ante*.

⁵ In the Saṅgāra.

⁶ Nṛītyakālī.

⁷ Ānandamayī.

with Her, crying out, "Victory to Mother." O brother critic! thou who art also the Mother's son, by the Mother's grace may you not be deprived of this joy. It is She whom you know as Mother within who graciously issues thereout by Her own power,¹ and thus gratifies the Sādhaka. Of this power¹ we shall give an account afterwards. Here we shall say this much, that it is a mistake to think that to an Āryya Sādhaka the want of an outer image means the want of an image within. On the contrary, it is because there is an image within that it has been revealed without. It is only after we have the inner image that we commence the outer worship. Even in the absence of an outer image the Sādhaka is able to carry out worship by means of the inner image.

In the Śhrīmadbhāgavata Śhāstra Bhagavān has said: "Images are of eight kinds—namely, of stone, wood, iron (metals),² pastes³ of clay, and such other substances; made of jewels, painted; and mental." In the presence of any of the seven kinds of images made of stone and the like, the mental image should be first worshipped with mental articles of worship before worship is done of the outer image with material articles. But in the absence of any of those seven kinds of images, those who do external worship must bring from within themselves the inner image and worship it. It is in this connection that Rāmaprasāda,⁴ the Prince of Sādhakas, has said: "Prasāda⁵ says, 'My heart is a mould made of spotless lotuses. Mayest Thou dance after Thou hast been cast in that mould and made mental.'"⁶

¹ Śhakti.

² Author's parenthesis.

³ Pastes of sandal and the like.

⁴ Rāmaprasāda Sen, the celebrated Bengali poet (born, 1718; died, 1775).

⁵ That is, Rāmaprasāda.

⁶ That is, by being moulded in the heart of the Sādhaka.

In the Kulārṇava Tantra, the Lord of Devas has said: "O Great Devī! Sādhakas devoted to the Karmakāṇḍa¹ by the combined force of Bhakti,² and Mantra give form to Her who is above form³ and the supreme Śhiva Himself; and worship Her between the sacred pit and the sacrificial ground,⁴ on winnowing fans (even now in many places Āryya women design images of Devatās on winnowing fans with vermillion sandal and Durvā grass, Atap rice⁵ in Pūjās and Vratas of Maṅgalachaṇḍi, Kulachaṇḍi,⁶ and many other Devatās);⁷ on walls (generally amongst Āryyas in the north-west images of Devatās are painted on walls),⁷ in Pūjā, Vrata, and other religious rites⁸; in Maṅḍalas⁹ (Sarvatobhadra and other Maṅḍalas mentioned in the Śhāstra),⁷ on slabs (metal, wood, or stone slabs),⁷ in the head¹⁰ and in the heart (1). Although the milk of a cow is produced from the blood which circulates through her whole body, it flows only from the teats of her udder; so, although the universe-pervading Devatā is present everywhere, Her true aspect¹¹ is realized in images only (3). If an image be in all respects similar to the aspect of Devatā, as described in the Śhāstra, if the articles of worship¹² are collected with care, and if the Sādhaka has unswerving

¹ The Scripture dealing with ritual.

² Devotion.

³ Rūpātita.

⁴ Sthaṇḍila.

⁵ There are two kinds of rice prepared from paddy. In the first the paddy is boiled and the husk is removed. In the other the husk is removed without such boiling by exposing the paddy to the sun. This is atap, and the other is called "siddha."

⁶ Devīs.

⁷ Author's parenthesis.

⁸ As to Vratas, see Introduction.

⁹ A geometrical figure frequently drawn or made with various colours. The difference between a Mandala and a Yantra is that the former is used in the case of any Devatā, whereas a Yantra is appropriate to a specific Devatā only.

¹⁰ Brahmaṛandhra.

¹¹ Svarūpa.

¹² Upachāra, such as water, flower, incense, lights, food, etc.

faith, then that Devatā is sure to enter that image (4). Cream so long as it remains in a cow's body does not nourish anyone, but for those who draw milk from the cow and collect the cream from it by their personal exertion in the way of boiling and so forth, that cream becomes a cause of physical nourishment. Just as in this way only the cream becomes a cause of physical nourishment, so, O Parameṣhvari! the Devatā residing in the body of every person becomes the cause of the Sādhaka's liberation in consequence of worship only. Without such worship She does not grant the desired object to the Sādhaka (5-6). For this reason the Devatā should be worshipped by invoking into Her image Her life, senses, and everything else appertaining to Her, and by establishing them in such image with Tantrik Mantras; otherwise, without such establishment of life,¹ the worship will be ineffectual (7). If the establishment of life in an image is performed according to the Śhāstra, the worship will bear the great fruit of liberation, even if it be defective as regards other Mantras and rites.² Such defects will be cured by the Sādhaka's prayer to the Devatā for forgiveness (8). Karma³ done in violation of the rules laid down in the Śhāstra will be wholly fruitless in consequence of the fault known as Karmabhanga⁴ (9). Karmas falling short of, or going beyond, the rules laid down in the Śhāstra will never bear fruit. The fruits of all good Karmas⁵ performed according to the Śhāstra will always be as visible as a fruit or other thing held in one's hand (10). Hence, in Japa, Homa, Pūjā⁶, and the like, Karma⁶

¹ Prāṇapratishṭhā.

² That is, other than those relating to the Prāṇapratishṭhā rite.

³ Rites.

⁴ Violation of the order of worship.

⁵ Rites.

⁶ "Repetition" of Mantra, the sacrifice into fire and ceremonial worship (see Introduction).

performed in strict conformance with Śhāstriḱ rules will please the Devatā, and secure both the fruits of Bhoga and Moksha¹ for the Sādhaka (11). O Spouse of Śhambhu! futile is the worship and so forth done by those who do not know the nature² of the Devatā, Yantras, and Mantra-
 śhakti³ (12). Yantras are all Mantras,⁴ and Devatā is the Śhakti of Mantra itself. Therefore the Devatā is at once pleased if She is worshipped with Mantras according to the Śhāstra (13). A Yantra is so called because it subdues (Nīyantraṇa) lust, anger, and other faults of Jīva and the sufferings caused thereby. This Yantra is a source of satisfaction to Devatā when She is worshipped in it (14). As the body is for a Jīva and as oil is for a lamp, so is Yantra the seat of eternal play for all Devatās (15). Hence, the principal part⁵ of worship⁶ is to adore the Para-meśhvari, after the making of and drawing of Her image and Yantra. But, O My Beloved! the worship should be performed according to the rules, and after the Sādhaka has received full instruction therein from Guru (16).”

Wherever Śhāstra has spoken of images, it has in this way similarly referred to the Mantra and Devatā. It has also said: “In this way the Sādhaka, who has controlled his Prāṇa,⁷ should, having through meditation beheld his Ishṭadevatā in his heart, contemplate upon the unity of the image of the Devī both within and without.” The process for so doing will be described in its proper place later. Here only this much should be understood that it is the inner image which must be brought out and established in the outer image. Our critic will now consider

¹ Enjoyment and liberation.

² Svarūpa.

³ Potency of Mantra.

⁴ Mantramāya. The Yantra is the body of the Devatā, who is Mantra.

⁵ Kalpa.

⁶ Pūjā.

⁷ That is, his breath by Prāṇāyāma.

whether it is not the height of folly to try to do away with worship of the Deity with form by breaking its image. Be the image, mental or material, we break it every day after worship. But in spite of so much breaking we cannot really break it for a single moment. Whenever or wherever I look, within or without, I ever see the Devi, whose substance is will, as Bhagavān or Bhagavati, in whatsoever form She is pleased to appear. I see my Mother, the mad,¹ disordered girl, dancing with gentle movements of her body, now taking up the flute instead of the sword, or again seizing the sword instead of the flute, or yet again at times making both the sword and the flute into one in Her hand; mingling Her laughter with Her dancing; now loosening and now binding up Her hair. If I sleep, she awakens me by coming Herself and playing on the flute. If I commit any offence, She raises Her sword and, smiling gently, threatens me with it. What infidel² is there who can break this image? Who in the three worlds has the power to break the image to which my heart is bound with such a deep love? The outer image with which you are concerned is nothing but a reflection of the real one. So long as the inner image, which is thus reflected, is not broken, what will you gain by breaking its reflection? The fair and transparent moon is reflected in the clear bosom of a river. The light of its golden beauty is borne upon the innumerable ripples raised by the gentle stirrings of the evening wind. If like foolish children you and I proceed to strike at the reflection with our sticks, think you that we shall thereby break the moon itself? Mistaken

¹ Pāglā, as already stated (see *ante*), the English word "mad" fails to convey the meaning of the word "pāglā," for in Bengali it is tinged with a feeling of tenderness, and persons so called are often greatly loved. The term denotes rather a person of eccentric and amiable character, and is akin to the Persian Dewānā.

² Pāshaṇḍa (heretic, miscreant).

as we are, the agitation of the water may lead us to think that the moon has been shattered into a hundred or a thousand fragments; but, O brother! wait but a moment, and you will see that when the water has again become calm the full moon shines as fully there as ever. Then you will understand that the moon which is agitated by the waves is only a reflection of and not the moon itself. The moon appears in the water because the rays of the moon in the heavens have reached it. O Brother! you energetic child! the moon in the heavens will not be broken until the little arms of dwarfs such as you and I can reach through the firmament where the moon light plays and touch the lunar orb itself. I therefore ask you, O brother! what is the use of striking at the reflection if you cannot touch that which it reflects? The external image which you see before a devotee is not merely such, nor is the image (which has risen in the sky of the devotee's heart) of Her who plays on the breast of Śhiva and stirs in the hearts of devotees a mere outward thing. That image of Brahma-mayī, which is reflected in the river of the devotee's love-laden eye, shedding the light¹ of Brahman on the playful lucid waves of feeling; that image of Her who, though the one and only Īshvarī, is reflected in multiple innumerable waves in the eyes of countless devotees, is not a mere outward thing. Were anyone to break that inner image, it might become him to say one day: "I shall do away with the worship of the Deity with form by breaking Her image." If to-day you and I proceed to break an outer image with the cudgel of our own violent infidelity, do you think it will be really broken thereby? Never! If, however, the eye of the devotee is hurt, sweet tears of devotion will fall from them, the sight of which will stir the hearts of all men. But, then, instantly before your eyes

¹ Jyotih.

the deep waters assume a calm, gentle, and tranquil aspect. The agitation of the water does not cause the moon's reflection to disappear, On the contrary, the clear moon-beams like garlands of light dance and play on every ripple. Similarly, your blow will not drive away the Devatā's image from the devotee's eyes. On the contrary, the great Śhakti of the mental Devatā will play on every ripple in the water of the tears of the devotee's eye. But before your own eyes the consoling peace will shortly descend and calm the tears. Then instantly you will see that Brahma-mayī, who dwells in the hearts of devotees, has again fully appeared without ; and then, seeing the displayed and fearful nature of Her gentle, sweet laughter in the presence of the devotee, and the vanity of our effort to break that image, it will seem to you as if the victorious queller of Mahisha¹ is to-day laughing peals of laughter after She crushed the pride of Dānavas under the toe of Her left foot and has bestowed the dominion of heaven² on Devas. O Mother of the world! let me see, O Mother! that day. By Thy kindness teach me that unbelief which causes Thee, O Mother (whom even Princes of Yogins seldom attain in meditation),³ to appear in person in the field of battle with assumption of a visible warrior form. Teach me that unbelief which causes Thee in Thy intense love to place on the hard neck and shoulder of the restless Dānava⁴ the beauteous lotus-foot, which is the treasure of the heart of Maheshvara.⁵ O Mother, full of unbounded

¹ The Asura.

² Svarga.

³ Dhyāna.

⁴ Son of Danu, enemy of the Devas.

⁵ It is the Devī's love which leads her to punish the Asuras. As the latter have thus drawn the love of the Devī, even though it takes the form of punishment, the author expresses himself to be envious of the Asuras, enemies of the Devas, who are thus more fortunate than great Yogīs (see verses 8 and 9 of the Hymn to Jagadambikā in Chapter xix of the Devībhāgavata Purāna, translated in A. and E. Avalon's "Hymns to the Goddess").

mercy! there is nothing in the three worlds to compare with this mercy of Thine. It is by reason of this that Thou art, O Mother! the Mother of the Universe. What better proof of Thy mercy is there than this, that Thou hast no enemy in the Sangsāra other than Thy son? ¹ Hallowed is the merciful Mother! Hallowed art Thou, hallowed is Thy mercy, and still more hallowed is Thy inimical son! Brother critic! as you are my friend, I tell you with tears in my eyes that everyone is hallowed in this Sangsāra, which is the Mother's dominion. But you and I, unfortunate as we are, seem to be the most unhappy of those who are unhallowed. We are neither faithless nor faithful. We have neither been able to become enemies nor sons. In deep sorrow and with tears, therefore, say: "Tell me, Mother! where am I to stand, Mother?"

She alone knows where I am to stand. But I am here to say what I have heard about the path. I shall, therefore, tell you one or two more things to-day. I hear that you are given to saying at every word "image-worshippers are worshippers of unconscious matter."² From this it indirectly follows that you are a worshipper of consciousness itself. It is not at all strange, but rather natural, on your part for you to say that image-worshippers are worshippers of unconscious matter, for "a person speaks only of that which he understands," and no one can blame him for so doing. There is, therefore, nothing to say to you on the score that you call image-worshippers worshippers of unconscious matter. But we shall to-day ask you one or two things, because you are a worshipper of Brahman Himself, Who is consciousness itself.

You know that the verbal root *bṛingha* means to pervade, and that Brahman is the name of Him who pervades

¹ That is, She looks on them as Her sons, although they are Her enemies.

² *Jāda*.

the Universe. You are also in the habit of saying that Brahman is consciousness itself. Being a worshipper of that Brahman, with what heart, O brother! can you call an image unconscious matter? Is it an expression of faith on your part to say that He Who pervades the Universe, Who pervades everything and exists everywhere, Who is equally present everywhere from Heaven to Hell,¹ does not exist in an image? It may, to a certain extent, become a dualist to say that "unconscious matter and consciousness are two different things." But being a worshipper of undefinable² Brahman, with what face do you admit the existence of that which is called "unconscious matter" as distinct from consciousness? You may, of course, escape by saying, "be it unconscious matter or consciousness, I do not care for worship at all." But in that case also you are in another way bound to admit that there is nothing which can be called unconscious matter. You call these things unconscious matter in which you do not see any sign of consciousness, as, for instance, earth, water, wood, stone, and so forth. Now, I ask, is it because there is really no consciousness in these things that you regard them as unconscious, or is it because you yourself have not the eye to see them otherwise? Many people, again, say that such things as plants, trees, shrubs, creepers, and so forth, are unconscious. Perhaps they think that eating, sleeping, fearing, and having sexual intercourse,³ are four inseparable marks of Jivahood, and that all such things as are without them are unconscious. The Śhāstra, however, says that plants, creepers, and so forth, are not unconscious things, but unmoving Jivas. Manu says: "Through faults arising

¹ Svarga to Naraka.

² Nirviśhesha—that is, to whom no limiting attribute can be given.

³ See *ante*.

out of the body—that is to say, sins committed by means of the body—men become unmoving things (are born as plants, shrubs, creepers, and so forth)¹; that is to say, the punishment for such sins consists in this, that in their subsequent birth such men are unable to do any desired work by their physical exertion. Through sins committed by speech men are born as birds or beasts; that is to say, the punishment for such sins consists in this, that in their subsequent birth these men have not the faculty of speech. As the result of sins committed by mind, men are born in the lowest castes. The object of such punishment is that in their subsequent birth they may not be endowed with broad intelligent² minds. It is merely in order to determine where we stand that we quote this passage from Manu. In fact, there are many others. Hundreds and thousands of reasons and authorities may be given and quoted in this connection, but we are afraid of digressing. What we want to show by the above passage is that plants, creepers, and so forth, are not unconscious or inert, but living things, that they, too, are born and die, share happiness, prosperity, and adversity, and so forth, in a remarkable degree, with, however, this difference from other living things, that while we can clearly observe the changes which are caused in the latter by happiness and sorrow, we do not perceive similar changes in the case of trees, creepers, and so forth. There are two reasons for this difference. First, the force of consciousness³ which exists as Jiva in a plant or creeper is completely overpowered by the force of Māyā⁴; and, secondly, the changes which are caused in plants and the like by happiness and sorrow are so fine that our senses, gross as they are, have not the keenness and subtlety to

¹ Author's parenthesis.

² Their minds are enveloped by the Tamogūṇa.

³ Chitṣhakti.

⁴ Māyāṣhakti.

perceive them. Only Ṛishis, who have attained Siddhi by Tapas¹ and see all things, and Devas and Devayonis² (Yakshas, Kinnaras, Vidyādhara, and so forth), have the power to perceive them. For this reason we read in Paurāṇik and similar stories that whenever some great person has through a curse taken birth as a plant or the like, Ṛishis or Devas have, on knowing when the curse comes to an end, delivered him from life as an unmoving thing. Śhrikrishṇa Himself bears evidence of this in the incident of the breaking of the trees Yamala and Arjuna.³

Next, as to stones and metals. It is not necessary to deal separately with the subject of metals, for metals exist in mines in the womb of mountains, and there is no difference between stones and metals as regards consciousness or unconsciousness. A mountain is a great living thing, and the greatest⁴ of things that spring out of earth. It is in mountains that the earth's power of bearing burden is mainly seated. Hence mountains are called "supporters of the earth."⁵ Mountains rise, grow, and become decayed. They rise by piercing through the earth; they grow by extending to the earth; and, again, during the time of their decay they gradually sink into the womb of the earth. As a mountain rises by penetrating through the earth, inch by inch, in thousands and hundreds of thousands of years, so it also disappears into the womb of the earth inch by inch

¹ Austerity, devotion, etc. (see Introduction).

² Spirits emanating from the Devas and the Deva world. Deva eva yonih nidānabhūtāt yasya.

³ There is a tree called Arjuna. Śhrikrishṇa broke a twin Arjuna-tree, and two Devayonis sprang forth, who had been cursed by a Ṛishi. The author here speaks of Yamala and Arjuna, but Yamala means twin, and it should be "twin Arjuna trees." ⁴ Literally, crest-gem.

⁵ Earth is that which is the supporter of everything, and it is mainly through the mountains that it is so, for they are the greatest masses of earth, and the mountain ranges are thought to be the backbone of the earth.

during the same periods. A mountain has also birth and death. In a dead tree there remains no vitality. The stones of a dead mountain become rough and destitute of moisture, like the dry wood of a dead tree; and as does such wood, they break into pieces under light blows. Dealers in stones who are versed in the science of the subject unhesitatingly admit this. They can also show, on an examination of them, which mountain is alive and which is dead. But perhaps you are shaking your sides with laughter on hearing that mountains have life. But can you say that to-day the mountains are not laughing on seeing you laugh in this way? Can you show any substance in the world which has no life, and yet grows and decays? The longevity of a mountain is lakhs of crores¹ of years, thousands of Yugas,² hundreds of Manvantras,³ while you and I are not reckoned as even insignificant bubbles in the vast sea of time. How is it possible for us in a single life to probe into the question of consciousness or unconsciousness of a mountain by observing its birth and death? Who can say how many times⁴ you and I are to be re-incarnated during the one life-time of a single mountain? It does not therefore become us to determine the question of consciousness or unconsciousness of a mountain, though we cannot see its birth and death. We, however, daily see the growth and decay of small hills, and from this you can very well realize whether a mountain is conscious or unconscious.

Then comes the question of earth. Consciousness of earth is still more subtle—indeed, as subtle as any matter

¹ A lakh equals 100,000, and a crore is 10,000,000.

² A Yuga or age is a portion of a Kalpa, or day of Brahmā of 4,320,000,000 years (see next note).

³ The Kalpa is divided into fourteen Manvantras, which are again subdivided into seventy-one Mahāyuga, each of which is composed of Yugas. ⁴ Literally, "how many eighty-four lakhs of times."

can be. It is extremely difficult to discover it with the help of physical perception alone. It can be ascertained only by means of Divine¹ powers attained by Sādhana. It is not therefore capable of explanation. Besides this, even if we think that the earth is unconscious, we must consider whether it is really so; whether earthly atoms are seats of the play of unconscious forces² only, or whether the force of consciousness lies in a subtle form within them and achieves its purposes by means of these unconscious forces which it has made its servants. Let us assume that earth is the seat of the play of unconscious forces only. But there, where I saw yesterday a stretch of barren earth, I see to-day the sprouting of new tender shoots. Whence has this vitality of conscious living things come to the inert atoms of unconscious earth? This is the first stage. The subsequent stages are still more wonderful. Before our eyes the shoots grow into stalks and leaves and gradually bear fruit. When the crop becomes ripe, it is eaten by men, beasts, and birds, and is digested in the fire of the stomach. The essence of the digested crop is then transformed into fat, semen, and blood in the body. In the womb again the semen and blood are digested and grow into the living, conscious child in the womb. However learned we may be in various Śhāstras, we are unable to realize this directly, the mother alone being able to do so. Gradually when, after ten months and ten days, the child issues from the mother's womb, we then see that the eating of an unconscious crop has produced this conscious fruit. If the semen and blood had not the force³ of consciousness in them, whence has consciousness come to the child? If the crop which has been eaten had no consciousness in it, whence did consciousness come in the semen and blood? If the tree had not

¹ Daiva (super-physical).

² Jaḍa Śhakti.

³ Śhakti.

consciousness in it, whence did consciousness come in the crop? And if earth had no consciousness in it, whence did consciousness come in the tree? Now, critic, who talks of unconsciousness! tell me, is it the earth which is unconscious, or is it you and I who are so? Is it not a sign of one's own unconsciousness to consider the earth as earthen only, when it is thus full of consciousness in a subtle form. What can be more idiotic than to hold that the soil of the earth is unconscious matter, when men, beasts, birds, insects, trees, shrubs, mountains, and all else derive their consciousness from the force of consciousness contained in every atom of the earth, and to ridicule away with ideas that which has puzzled the brains of even philosophers? The philosopher has said:

“Unconscious semen becomes instinct with consciousness during its stay in the womb. Gradually hands, head, and various other organs spring up. Again, that same semen which has thus grown into a Jiva takes on successively the attributes¹ of childhood, youth, old age, infirmity, and so forth, one after another, and sees, eats, hears, smells, and moves about. What greater magic can there be than this?”

Here it may be objected that, if worship can be performed with earth, stones, wood, metal, and such other things, having regard to the Brahman-consciousness existing in a subtle form within it, why cannot it be performed with the bodies of men, beasts, birds, and so forth, in which that consciousness is more manifest? We ask in reply, Who is it who says that worship is not performed in this way? In fact, it is so performed; the worship of the supreme Brahman appearing as Guru is done towards the human body of the Guru, Kumāri² is worshipped in the bodies of

¹ Upādhi.

² The Devi as a virgin.

virgins. The Spouse of Śhiva is worshipped in the animal body of jackals, and it is in the form of the Brahmini bird¹, that the daughter of Daksha grants Siddhi to a Sādhaka's Sādhana. All this is worship done with other bodies. But a Sādhaka must first of all worship his Isṭadevatā in his own body, and then he will be entitled to do worship of Her in other bodies. Worship with portions² of Brahma-chaitanya³ leads to perfection⁴ of Brahma-Jnāna⁵ and not to the perfection of Brahman-worship.⁶ For the purpose of Brahman-worship it is necessary to worship a form which has been assumed by the Devatā to show Himself to Sādhakas and to bestow favours on them. This image, again, must not be a production of the Sādhaka's imagination only. Such images alone should be worshipped as are images of forms actually assumed by Her. The worship also must be performed in the method approved of by the Śhāstra, and then Sādhana performed according to the Śhāstra is sure to lead to Siddhi.⁷ Mantra-Śhakti⁸ wields sole authority wherever Siddhi is concerned. In Sādhana with Mantra the Devatā's real form is revealed by the Śhakti of the Mantra. Hence the only form which I should meditate on is the form which is the subject of the Mantra in which I am initiated. In my own self I can meditate on that form for a very short time only. But so long as this meditation does

¹ The Brahmini Kite (Kshemangkarī) is worshipped.

² Angṣha.

³ Brahman as consciousness.

⁴ Siddhi.

⁵ Brahman knowledge, or spiritual knowledge.

⁶ By worshipping the objects in which the Brahman exists, a man's knowledge of Brahman may be perfected; but, considered as worship, it is not the worship of Brahman in its entirety, which is only accomplished in the case of Avatāras on the earthly or spiritual plane, such as the Mahāvidyās.

⁷ Fruition.

⁸ The potency of Mantra, or rather Śhakti as Mantra.

not develop into perfect Samādhi,¹ I have not the power to hold that true form of Her constantly in my heart. It is therefore as an aid to this end that the same form is worshipped outwardly in images. Secondly, unswerving meditation is impossible at the time of worship. I am the worshipper, She is the worshipped, and to worship is my duty. No worship is possible without this three-fold knowledge.² Moreover, when we make our various offerings we are thinking of these things. Single-pointed meditation is never possible when so many different forms of knowledge crowd together in the mind. For this reason there can be no outer worship without the establishment of an outer image.

It may, however, be asked, Why should the Śhakti, which is Her real aspect, appear in the outer image at my desire. That is a different question. On the one hand, images made of earth, stone, and so forth, are given the forms which Mantraśhakti has revealed in the Śhāstra, so that the condition is immensely favourable, instead of being unfavourable to the appearance of that true Śhakti in them. On the other hand, Mantraśhakti will awake by its own force and unite the Brahma-tejas in the heart of the Sādhaka with the Tejas in the outer form of the Devatā, and then the two Tejas will together burn like a sacrificial fire, accepting the offerings made by the Sādhaka. What is there in this for you or I to object to or rack our brains over?

Mantra alone, which is the mediator in the affair, is responsible for it. Mantra will, by its own power, bring divinity³ to the image; you and I need not be anxious about it. It is for this reason that Mantraśhakti⁴ is at the

¹ Ecstasy,⁴ or the attainment of the turīya consciousness (see Introduction).

² That is, of worshipper, worshipped, and duty to worship.

³ Devatva.

⁴ See *ante*.

root of all Sādhana. Mantra can, by becoming one only Iṣhvara (that is, supreme over all), cause such events by means of its super-worldly power as the three worlds or the universe cannot accomplish by their united effort. It is because Mantra possesses such wonderful power, that you and I, mere men though we be, are able to worship Devatā. The Śhāstra has, therefore said: "If the worshipper has strength of Tapasyā¹ (that is to say, if his Mantra is conscious),² and if there is an abundance of offerings (that is to say, if such offerings inspire the Sādhaka's heart with single-pointed devotion to the Devatā),³ and if the image represents the true form of the Devatā (that is to say, if at the sight of the image the Sādhaka's mind and eyes sink in the sea of its beauty, sweetness, and gracefulness),⁴ then the Devatā readily approaches that image." In order to gain for oneself the different Śhaktis which Brahmamayī has put in different Yantras⁵ in this house of the Universe, such as river, sea, mountain, tree, shrub, creeper, and so forth, it is necessary to worship Her in these Yantras.⁶ This is the ground of Her worship in jackals, Brāhmiṇī kites, cremation grounds,⁶ dead bodies, women,⁶ bael-trees, ashvattha trees, aparājītā flowers, cows, bulls, Brāhmanas, places of pilgrimage, fire, and so forth. Opportunity offering, we shall try to explain the principles of this subject in its proper place. Here this much only

¹ See *ante*.

² Author's own interpretation.

³ Instruments.

⁴ In order to acquire the Śhakti of Hers, which is manifested as rivers, mountains, etc., it is necessary to worship Her under those aspects. This refers to minor Siddhis. Thus it is said that when Rāma Kṛishṇa Paramahansa was with another Sādhaka travelling to Dakshineśhvara on a dark night, this Sādhaka turned his back to him, and light issued from it. It would be said that that power was gained by Agni (fire) Sādhana.

⁵ Śhmaṣhānas.

⁶ Śhaktis.

should be understood, that in whatever Yantra or image She may be worshipped, it is the worship of Herself in that form.¹ For this reason even Vedāntik Daṇḍis,² who take refuge with knowledge only, have said in the Pañcha-daṣṭi : " In the Viṣhvarūpa portion ³ of the Purusha Sūkta,⁴ it has been said, from Brahmā to a blade of grass everything is a limb of the vast ⁵ macrocosmic body of Bhagavān (1). Iṣhvara, Sutrātmā,⁶ Virāṭa, Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Rudra, Indra, Agni, Viḡna, ⁷ Bhairava, Mairāla, Mārīka, Yaksha, Rākshasa, Brāhmaṇa, Kshatriya, Vaiṣhya, Ṣhūdra, cow, horse, deer, bird, Ashvattha, banian, mango, and other trees, barley, paddy grass, and other crops, water, stone, earth, wood, axe, spade, and so forth—all are Iṣhvara. When worshipped as Iṣhvara they grant fruits according to the Ṣhaktis, inherent in their respective Yantras ⁸ (2-4). The fruit of the worship will be according to the Yantra and the mode in which the worshipper performs the worship. The difference in quality which are found to exist in these fruits are caused by differences in the character of the Yantras of worship and of the worship itself, according as it is Sāttvik, Rājasik, or Tāmasik.⁹ But liberation can never be attained without a knowledge of the

¹ Svarūpa Vibhūti—*e.g.*, if a tree be worshipped as Devatā, it is not the tree which is worshipped, but the Devī in the form of a tree.

² A sect of ascetics.

³ Section dealing with the macrocosmic appearance of Bhagavan.

⁴ The Vaidik Sūkta of that name.

⁵ Virāṭa. The whole Universe is considered to be the body of the Devatā, its constituent parts being the microcosmic aspect.

⁶ That is, the Ātmā considered as the continuing thread on which the objective world is strung and which it infuses.

⁷ Viḡna Devatā. Gaṇeṣha is so called as remover of obstruction. What follows and precedes are Devas, Devayonis, castes, etc.

⁸ That is, the Sādhaka acquires the Ṣhakti which is manifested in the objects.

⁹ See Introduction, " Mahānirvāṇa Tantra."

Brahman, just as we sleep until we awaken ourselves. When one attains to knowledge of the non-dualistic Brahman, all this Universe of conscious and unconscious things in the forms of Īshvara, Jīva, and so forth, appears to be nothing but a dream (5-7)."

Three causes operate for the attainment of this knowledge of Brahman: (1) Hearing,¹ thinking,² and constant meditation,³ prescribed in the Vedānta Philosophy; (2) practice of Yoga; and (3) Sādhana, consisting of a combination of the three things—Karma (work), Yoga, and Jnāna (knowledge), with Bhakti (devotion) as their root.⁴ Of these three means the last is the easiest, most pleasant, most rapidly effective, and is suited to all the three classes of worshippers—namely, those who are given to worldly pursuits, those who are dissatisfied with the world, and those who yearn for liberation. In the realm of devotion the most worshipful and supreme objects of adoration⁵ are those forms only⁶ of the Supreme Devatā Parameṣhvarī, in which She as the central source of all Śhaktis has manifested Herself in order to make worship possible. The ultimate Siddhi spoken of in the Tantra Śhāstra dances on the palms of the hands⁷ of such men as are not satisfied with Siddhi acquired from the worship of partial manifestations⁸ from Brahmā to a blade of grass described above as Her Virāṭa Vibhūti, but are desirous of attaining single-pointed devotion and liberation. They alone are competent to worship the Parabrahma aspect spoken of in the Tantra Śhāstra of Her who is Parabrahman. It is for them that

¹ Śhravaṇa. See as to this and two following *op. cit. supra*.

² Manana.

³ Nididhyāsana.

⁴ Commencement must be made with Bhakti.

⁵ Tattvas.

⁶ Svarūpa.

⁷ That is, "is easily attained by."

⁸ Vibhūtis.

the Mother of the three worlds, who is Turiya consciousness,¹ has assumed that Brahman aspect, which is massive consciousness,² and bliss, and full of play.³ And it is for them that the Tantra Śāstra has loudly said: "Without a doubt he who enters upon the great path of Kuladharmā⁴ will soon walk into the city of liberation. A man should therefore place himself under the direction of a Kaula."

¹ The fourth state.

² Chidghana—that is, nothing but a mass of consciousness.

³ Līlā.

⁴ Dharma of the Tāntrik Kaulas

CHAPTER XVI

THE PLAY OF GUṆAS¹

HE as Śhiva is sweet of form with infinite Guṇas, notwithstanding that He is the immutable Being above Guṇas;² the only Lord and Controller of the Tamas Guṇa, though that is of His substance;³ self-manifest and luminously white, like a silver mountain, though seated on the throne of (the dark) Tamas Guṇa⁴; the Supreme Guru of spiritual knowledge, though His substance is of the Tamas Guṇa; found in great cremation grounds,⁵ notwithstanding that He is the Lord of inconceivable wealth; an untraversable, calm, and solemn ocean,⁶ though He is the Mahārudra of the great dissolution⁷; dependent on the bliss of his own Sādhana,⁸ notwithstanding that He is all joy itself; merciful and loving in appearance, in spite of being wrong-eyed⁹; the guide in the path of worship of Himself, though He is the worshipped of the three worlds; the owner of half of the body of the Daughter of Mountain,¹⁰ even though He is

¹ Guṇalīlā; Guṇa is "Quality" (see as to this Introduction to "Mahānirvāṇa Tantra").

² Nishkalatattva, or the Tattva without Kala or Prakṛiti.

³ He is tamoguṇamaya.

⁴ See *ante*, note. Śhiva as such subdues manifestation (sattva).

⁵ Śhmaṣhānas.

⁶ He is both the ocean of peace and the destroyer.

⁷ In His form as the great Rudra (Mahārudra) of the great dissolution (Mahāpralaya). ⁸ Śhiva was Himself a great Sādhanaka.

⁹ Virūpāksha. His eyes are represented as being in a dreaming, half-closed, and slanting position, like the eyes of those who have taken bhāṅg. He is also, according to some, called Virūpāksha, because he is three-eyed.

¹⁰ Pārvatī.

the one eternal unity; the seeker¹ of the company of Her who is His eternal companion, notwithstanding that He is companionless²; the destroyer of the passion of desire,³ though He eternally appears in the coupled⁴ form of husband and wife; the grantor unasked of eternal liberation⁵ to all Jīvas in the city of Kāshī,⁶ despite his being the Dispenser of all fruits of action to the whole Universe; easily appeased,⁷ even though he is also formidable and wrathful⁸; blue-throated, though he is also white⁹; the Saviour of the three worlds through his drinking deadly poison,¹⁰ yet also their Destroyer; taking pleasure in adorning Himself with serpents,¹¹ despite his being the Director grey with ashes¹² to the path of everlasting dispassion; crested with the crescent moon, though His head is covered with matted hair¹³; the carrier of trident and axe, though He grants blessing and dispels fear¹⁴; prostrate under the feet of the Devī with dishevelled hair, notwithstanding that He is Himself the grantor of liberation to

¹ Sādhaka.

² Nīhsanga, unattached to anything, as are Yogīs.

³ Kāma.

⁴ Yugala.

⁵ Kaivalya.

⁶ Benares.

⁷ Aśhutoṣha. This with simplicity is one of the chief qualities which make Him lovable to Devotees.

⁸ Ugra.

⁹ Śhiva is represented white as a mountain of silver. The blue mark on his throat was caused by his drinking (in order to save the world) the poison which issued from the churning of the ocean.

¹⁰ See last note.

¹¹ Śhiva is represented as garlanded with serpents, and as here taking pleasure in the play of such adornment, notwithstanding that neither this nor any other worldly thing is of concern to Him who is the accomplisher of liberation.

¹² Śhiva, as do the Yogīs, smears His body with ashes.

¹³ Jaṭājūṭa worn by ascetics; either their own hair or the hair of others bound up in a high twisted and matted mass on the crown of the head.

¹⁴ In His hands He carried the trident (triṣhūla) and axe (paraśhu), and with two others makes the gestures (mudrā) called vara and abhaya.

sorely grieved at sight of the play¹ of the Devi's death,² though Himself above all delusion³; the son-in-law of the King of Mountains,⁴ notwithstanding that He is beyond all relationship; the father of young Heramva,⁵ though He is Himself the Parabrahma⁶; the Linga,⁷ which is the source of the origin of the entire Universe; the eternal cause of Yoganidrā,⁸ though attainable by Karma, Jnāna, and Yoga⁹; the sole Saviour of the world of devotees, though also the Destroyer of the three worlds; the constant companion of devotees,¹⁰ and yet also attainable by Jnānīs¹¹; friend of the poor, and yet omnipresent; the Lord of the helpless, and yet the Lord of the three worlds; loving towards supplicants, yet also loving towards the whole Universe; the sole Lord of Tāntrik Mantras, though being the object of worship in all Mantras and Yantras¹²; the eternal King of Kings¹³ on the throne of the devotee's heart, notwithstanding that He is the one Iṣhvara (Lord) in the infinite world.

Again, as Kṛishṇa, He is the master-actor, cunning and full of deception,¹⁴ though Himself undisturbed by the

¹ Līlā; for all which Devatās do is such.

² At the sacrifice of Daksha on hearing Her husband slighted by the former. ³ Māyā and moha.

⁴ Śhiva's Spouse Pārvatī was the daughter of Himavat (Himālaya).

⁵ Gaṇeṣha. ⁶ And beyond all causal forms. ⁷ Phallus.

⁸ "Sleep of Yoga." Jīvaśhakti produces diversity. Yoganidrā Śhakti accomplishes unity—namely, that Śhakti of Brahman which establishes unity with Him.

⁹ Action, knowledge, and Yoga. ¹⁰ Bhakta.

¹¹ Those "who know" and who have acquired spiritual knowledge.

¹² Diagrams of worship (see Introduction).

¹³ Rājṛājeṣhvara.

¹⁴ Kapaṭa shaṭa. Thus He pretended to suck the breast of Pūtanā, who was sent to destroy Him, but in doing so He sucked out her life (her prānavāyu).

waves of dualism; the assumer of a sweet form with three-fold bend,¹ in spite of being above all changes of nature²; beautiful with the dark colour of water-laden clouds,³ though he is pure Sattva itself⁴; incarnated as the son of the ruler of Braja⁵ for the purpose of relieving the earth of her burden, though Himself the Perfect Brahman who is existence, consciousness, and bliss; the wearer of garlands of gunja seeds,⁶ and yet possessed in full of the six forms of Lordliness⁷; covered with the dust of Vṛindāvana,⁸ and yet being the adored of the Lakshmi of Vaikuṅṭha⁹; a herdsboy, though the supporter of the three worlds; the beggar of food from a Brāhmaṇa Lady, though He is Himself the provider of the Universe¹⁰; decked with peacock's feathers, in spite of his possession of infinite beauty; the wearer of yellow-tinted loin-cloths, though he is beyond the covering of Māyā¹¹; He who took the help of Balarāma,¹² though He Himself helps the entire Universe; Who wandered in pastures,¹³ and yet Who moved in the hearts of great Yogis; upholder of Mount Govardhana,¹⁴ though also the upholder of

¹ Tribhanga, a position loved of the Hindu artist. The body makes three bends: the head is turned to one side, the opposite hip is thrown out, and the limbs below take the direction of the head.

² Bhāva vikāra. The tribangha is crooked. His straightness or uniformity is contrasted therewith.

³ Kṛishna's body is a very dark blue.

⁴ The Guṇa is here thought of as colourless.

⁵ Nanda, Kṛishṇa's foster-father.

⁶ A small red berry, with a black spot on top, used as a weight by goldsmiths.

⁷ Aishvarya, such as omnipotence, omnipresence, and the like.

⁸ The city of Brīndābun, sacred to Kṛishṇa.

⁹ The Tutelary Goddess of the heaven of Viṣṇu, as to which see *ante*.

¹⁰ He once begged food of a Brāhmaṇa woman in order to show her favour.

¹¹ Māyā is represented as a veil covering the pure Spirit.

¹² His brother.

¹³ As a cowherd.

¹⁴ In order to save Brīndābun from a great deluge.

the infinite Universe; the destroyer of the arrogance of Kangsa¹ and Kālīya,² and yet the peaceful charmer of Madana³; the Dāmodara,⁴ who holds the Universe in his belly, though appearing in the form of a young herdsboy; the charmer of Brahmā, though He is Himself Hari, Hara, and Brahmā; out of His love full of fear for Yaśhodā,⁵ notwithstanding that He is the Fear of Fear itself; ever present in Vṛindāvana,⁶ though also present in every atom of the infinite Universe; the stealer of the clothes of young girls performing Kātyāyanī Vrata,⁷ though He is also the supplier of innumerable clothes to Draupadī when oppressed with shame and fear for her honour⁸; rejoicing in the sound of a flute, notwithstanding that He is the source of Nāda, Vindu, Dhvani, and Mūrchanā⁹; ever eager to enjoy the Rāsa¹⁰; of Rāsa,¹¹

¹ Asura, King of Mathura, who attempted to destroy Kṛishṇa, his sister's (Devakī) son. ² The serpent destroyed by Him.

³ The God of Love or Desire. He surpasses Madana in attractiveness.

⁴ He in whose belly (Udara) all Dāmas--that is, regions (Lokas)--are located. Vishṇu is called Dāmodara also, because he has Dama, or self-control, and Svaprakāṣha, or self-manifestation. In Harivangṣha it is said that Yaśhodā, Kṛishṇa's foster-mother, tied a rope round his belly, and fastened it to a Udūkhala (husking-bowl) to keep him out of mischief while she was doing her household duties.

⁵ See ante.

⁶ The City of Brindaban.

⁷ Gopīs performed the worship of Kātyāyanī before the Rāsa festival, at which time Kṛishṇa stole their clothes in order to make them appear before Him naked.

⁸ It is narrated in the Mahābhārata that when Draupadī was brought to the Court of Dhṛitarāshtra, one of his sons, in order to insult her, began pulling off her cloth. She then prayed to Kṛishṇa, who supplied her with an endless cloth for the protection of her person.

⁹ Different aspects of Śhakti as subtle "sound." Mūrchanā, as a term of gross sound in the form of music, is the seventh of the grāma or gamut (seven notes—sa, re, ga, ma, pa, dha, ni), corresponding with the European scale—c, d, e, f, g, a, b. The intervals between them are the sub-tones or Shrutis, of which there are twenty-two. The grāmas are threefold—low, middle, and high, or Udārā, Mudārā, Tārā, corresponding with the three Svara, Udātta, Anudātta, and Svarita pronounced from the navel, chest, and head, and called by the musicians nābhi (navel), baksha (chest), kapāla (head). As there are seven tones and three grāmas, there are twenty-one Mūrchanās.

¹⁰ Essence of delight.

¹¹ The Rāsa festival.

though He is Himself the great Rāsa¹; grieved at Rādhikā's anger of love,² and yet eternally full of joy; constantly seeking³ the company of Rādhikā, though He is sought by Her⁴ who seeks supreme love; ever bound, as it were by cords, by the love of the beauties of Vraja,⁵ notwithstanding that He is eternally free, unattached, and without attribute; proficient in the amorous sorts of women, and yet free of all sensuality⁶; a youth victorious in war with passion,⁷ and yet immersed in the midst of waves of passion⁸; who appears separately to each of the innumerable groups of innumerable herdswomen,⁹ though He is Himself one without a second; restless and mad in His play as Brahman, though incarnated by way of play as a man; making Himself out to be adulterous to His own wives¹⁰ in order to delude unhappy Jivas devoid of Sādhana; He who points out the subtle course of Sādhana Dharma,¹¹ despite His being the Guard of the bridge of Sangsāra Dharma¹¹; the rescuer of the triumphant standard of Sādhana Dharma¹¹ after defeat of Sangsāra Dharma,¹¹ though He is the creator of both these Dharmas; partial¹² towards Dharma, and yet the dispenser of both Dharma and Adharma for the preservation of the

¹ Bliss. All forms of bliss are from the Brahman, who is Bliss itself (rasovai sah).

² Māna, such as happens between husband and wife who are yet attached to one another.

³ Sādhaka.

⁴ Rādhikā.

⁵ The herdswomen who loved Him.

⁶ Kāmadoshā.

⁷ Kāma.

⁸ Not that He is overcome by it, but exists in the midst of it.

⁹ To gratify the beautiful herdswomen (Gopī), His devotees, He appeared to each of them as if she alone was enjoying Him. There were thus as many Kṛṣṇas as there were Gopīs.

¹⁰ Rukminī and Satyabhāmā, to whom He appeared to be adulterous owing to His companionship with the Gopīs.

¹¹ The Dharma, which leads man out of the Sangsāra, as opposed to that which keeps, but regulates, him in the world (Sangsāra Dharma).

¹² Though to the Supreme there is no distinction between Dharma and Adharma, yet he leans (pakṣhapāta) to the former.

world¹; the constant friend of the Pāṇḍava² family, though He has equal care for all things; the all in all to Bhaktas,³ though also the adored of Karmīs,⁴ Yogīs,⁵ and Jnānīs⁶; the seeker of refuge with devotees, notwithstanding that He is Himself the refuge of all who are refugeless.

Again, as Śhakti She possesses infinite Guṇas, notwithstanding that She is the sum of all Śhaktis above Guṇas; She is the establisher of concordance between mutually conflicting masses of Guṇas in the dualistic world, though Herself without a second; the dispeller of the devotees' fears, yet revelling Herself in battle⁷; the delight of the heart of Śhiva, though also the Mother of the trinity of Devas⁸; the beloved daughter⁹ of the great Mountain,¹⁰ notwithstanding that She is the Brahman who is existence, consciousness, and bliss; possessed of eternally fresh youth, and yet the Mother of the Grandfather¹¹ of the three worlds; beyond the reach of speech and mind, though omnipresent in the three worlds; partial towards Dharma, though She is above all contraries¹²; the Destroyer of the Daitya race,¹³

¹ He is the Dispenser of uprighteousness (Adharma), as also of Dharma, such evil being necessary for the preservation of the world.

² The five sons of Pāṇḍu who warred with their cousins, the Kauravas, as related in the Mahābharata.

³ Those who seek Him through devotion.

⁴ Those who seek Him through Karma or work.

⁵ Those who seek Him through Yoga.

⁶ Those who seek Him through Jnāna, or knowledge.

⁷ The Devī is a great warrior contending against the demoniac hosts of Asuras, Dānavas, and Daityas.

⁸ Whilst She is the Spouse of Śhiva in Her form as Pārvati, in Her higher aspect of Śhakti, of which Pārvati is but a partial manifestation, She is the Mother of Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Śhiva.

⁹ Pārvati.

¹⁰ Himālaya.

¹¹ Brahmā (see *ante*.)

¹² Dharma and Adharma, or righteousness and unrighteousness; both issue from Her, though as Dharma is that which supports the world, She is, as its supporter, partial to it.

¹³ Enemies of the Devas.

despite Her being the Mother of the Universe ; again, the Deliverer of the Dānava race,¹ though also its destroyer ; the Dweller in the sea of milk,² yet moving in all the seven seas³ ; the Dweller in the Isle of Gems,⁴ though also the Mistress of the seven Islands⁵ ; the Dweller in the house of Chintāmaṇi,⁶ and yet also above all name and form⁷ ; attached to the Pārijāta forest, though She is equally at home as in the forest ; seated under the Kalpa tree,⁸ though being the eternal Kalpa creeper bearing the four-fold fruit of Dharma, Artha, Kāma, and Moksha⁹ ; seated on a jewelled throne, though to Her both ashes and jewels are the same ; lying on the lotus-seat of Sadāshiva, the great Preta,¹⁰ though She is the Śhakti, the container¹¹ of the infinite Universe ; deeply black like black clouds, yet the giver of light to infinite millions of suns, moon, and other fires ; blue like a mass of crushed collyrium,¹² though full of light¹³ and self-manifest ; dark of colour,¹⁴ and yet the Dispeller glowing with existence, consciousness, and bliss of the inner darkness in the world of innumerable devotees ; garlanded with

¹ Sons of Danu ; enemies of the Devas.

² Kshira.

³ Of milk, water, ghee, and honey, salt and sugar-cane juice.

⁴ Maṇidvīpa (see A. Avalon's "Mahānirvāṇa Tantra").

⁵ Jambu, Plaksha, Śhālmali, Kusha, Kraūñcha, Śhaka, and Pushkara.

⁶ The stone which grants all desires (see A. Avalon's "Mahānirvāṇa Tantra").

⁷ Upādhi (limiting conditions).

⁸ Desire-gratifying tree.

⁹ Religion, wealth, desire and its fulfilment, and liberation (see Introduction).

¹⁰ Preta is literally the spirit of a person before the obsequial rites. In this connection it is used in the sense of corpse—that is, Śhiva is inert, and can do nothing without Her vivifying Śhakti.

¹¹ Ādhāra.

¹² Añjana.

¹³ Jyotih.

¹⁴ The Devī, as Kālī, Tārā, and Chhinnamastā, is represented of a black colour.

fifty heads, whilst rejoicing in the sounds of fifty letters,¹ and of the lute²; the dweller in the Tripañchāra,³ despite the fact that She is above all Prapañchas⁴; crested with a crescent moon, yet averse to display; learned in the merriments of Kāla (time), though the expert baffler of Kāla (death); the dweller in great cremation grounds,⁵ notwithstanding that She is Mistress of the entire Universe; whose hair is ever dishevelled for the removal of the bonds which bind devotees,⁶ despite the fact that She is Herself the Author of the bonds of existence,⁷ the Conqueror of the right side by putting forth the right foot,⁸ in spite of Her assuming the form of a woman whose place is the left side⁹; with fearful moving red eyes rolling with intoxication,¹⁰ and yet above all delusion¹¹; smiling sweetly, though having a terrible countenance; the giver of blessings and of assurance of safety, yet at the same time bearing a sword and a severed head; the most shameless of women,¹² and yet Herself the author of the feeling of shame; clad in space,¹³ though pervading in infinite space; mad after the delights of Yoga, despite of Her being all delight Herself; the beloved of Mahākāla,¹⁴ though the Mother of all things both moving and unmoving.

¹ Varnas. In Her terrible forms the Devī is garlanded with heads. As Kuṇḍalinī She is present in the fifty letters existing as Dhvani in the Tāttvik centres.

² The Vīnā.

³ A Yantra with three times five (Tripañcha) corners (Author's note).

⁴ Prapañcha is that which is made of the five elements—earth, water, fire, air, and ether.

⁵ Śhmaṣhānas.

⁶ As to the Pāṣha (bond), see *ante*.

⁷ Bhavabandhana.

⁸ In the Dhyānas She is represented as putting forth the right foot.

⁹ Vāmā, which means both female and left side.

¹⁰ Madabharaghūrṇita.

¹¹ Māyā and Moha.

¹² Nirlajja—without the physical or other shame of woman. She shows Herself naked, dances naked, drinks wine, etc.

¹³ Naked.

¹⁴ Śhiva, the great Destroyer.

O Sādhaka! where else will you find such an incomparable infinite array of mutually conflicting Guṇas in one and the same person? It is as if the infinite number of Guṇas of Her whose substance is untold Guṇas had flown away from their centre of attraction and were moving about the infinite Universe, but have now found Her whose Guṇas they are, and rest in untroubled sleep, in their mother's arms, like children who, having lost, have found again their mother. O Sādhaka! in worship¹ the principal place is awarded to the form with attributes.² It is these Guṇas of Her whose substance is Guṇas which draw the Sādhaka's mind and heart from the Sangsāra, thus giving him the enjoyment of incomparable peace in the cool shade of the Kalpa tree³ of Her beauteous feet. It is because that form is the seat of infinite Guṇas that it is so sweet and charming. Wherever a single Guṇa establishes its supremacy, it comes into conflict with other Guṇas. Where pity is supreme, severity is uncared for and banished; Guṇas are thus naturally conflicting. But where no Guṇa is supreme or the ruler, how can any one Guṇa be in conflict with another? Children quarrel bitterly over their food only so long as their mother does not come and divide it among them, and assign to each of them their respective places. Similarly, Guṇas quarrel with each other only so long as She who is above Guṇas does not take them up in Her own bosom, which is itself free from all attachment. At the touch of Her beauteous self all Guṇas disappear.⁴ This is why Her Guṇas are not in mutual conflict; why streams of mercy flow from the Mother in the form of furious laughter; why the three

¹ Upāsana.

² Guṇa.

³ Vide ante.

⁴ Literally, "All the Guṇas assume Nirguṇa aspect in spite of being Guṇas." Nirguṇa is the aspect without Guṇa, the Parabrahman aspect.

worlds are deluged with waves of love of the Devi, who rejoices in war; why the Purusha, who is Nirguṇa and always blissful, pours forth His heart and rolls under Her feet, drawn thereto by the attraction of Guṇas and love of Her whose substance is bliss. Marvellous is the play of Guṇas of Her whose substance is Guṇas, a play which is, however, above Guṇas. Marvellous is the play of Guṇas of Her who is without Guṇa.¹ Marvellous is the array of Her Guṇas in the Sangsāra which is with Guṇa.²

It is because Her Nirguṇa³ aspect cannot exist in the Saguṇa Sangsāra⁴ that She who is above Guṇas has assumed forms in which we find the full play of Guṇas.⁵ Although in the terrestrial world She resides in the heart of every Jīva, he cannot find room for all Her Guṇas. For this reason it is ordained that She should be worshipped first in the image of unrevealed consciousness, in which are reflected infinite Guṇas, instead of in a Jīva, who is but a part of Her eternal revealed consciousness. When at length life is installed⁶ in the image, and Brahma-consciousness⁷ is infused into it by Mantraśhakti,⁸ a Śhakti, which is itself consciousness,⁹ appears in the image, earthen though it be, the like of which is never seen in the body of a Jīva, however much and with whatever devotion he may worship.¹⁰ Hence, although She is omnipresent, it is easiest to worship Her in an image. Bhagavān,

¹ Nirguṇa.

² Saguṇa.

³ Attributeless.

⁴ The world of attributes.

⁵ In Her all opposites meet. Therefore what appear to be Her Guṇas are not really Guṇas of Her who is above all Guṇas. What is Nirguṇa cannot exist in the Sangsāra.

⁶ At the Prāṇapratishṭhā rite.

⁷ Brahmachaitanya.

⁸ Power of Mantra or Śhakti as Mantra.

⁹ Chinmaya.

¹⁰ A conscious man is ever imperfect. So that he is not a fitting object for the reflection of all Her Guṇas in him; but the image being unconscious, it offers through Mantraśhakti the best place for the reflection of Her Guṇas.

the creator of all things, has therefore said: "Although milk is produced in all parts of a cow's body, it is obtained only from the teats of her udder. Similarly, although Devatā is all-pervading, Her true existence¹ is realized only in an image." Should anyone attempt to draw milk from the nose, tail, or any other part of a cow's body, on the ground that milk is produced in all parts of her body, he is certain to get for his pains only phlegm, dung, and other such things. Similarly, if anyone worships Her as a Jiva in a human body because She resides there as in all other things, he will discover the Jiva and not the Brahman.² If, again, Brahman is worshipped in his partial aspect as Jiva, all his Śhaktis are not revealed in such Jiva³ body. If, again, for this reason, the limiting condition of Jivahood be put aside and pure consciousness only is sought to be worshipped, what necessity is there for a Jiva's body? If Upādhis are omitted, the whole Universe is filled with Her presence. We thus come again to Her Nirguṇa aspect. When this matter⁴ of the Nirguṇa aspect is realized, there is no longer any necessity for worship. In order, therefore, to realize in the Saguṇa state the presence of Brahman, who is eternally above

¹ Svarūpa Sattā.

² Literally, the Jiva-Tattva, and not the Brahma-Tattva. In the ordinary case of image-worship the image of unrevealed consciousness is selected, as it affords a perfect mirror for the reflection of the internal conscious image. It is otherwise in the case of the partial revelation of consciousness in a Jiva. If the conscious Jiva as such is worshipped as Brahman, there is obviously merely the worship of Jiva by Jiva.

³ Or title, Upādhi.

⁴ Tattva. The author here deals with three cases: (1) If a Jiva is worshipped as such, then nothing is thereby got. (2) If the Jiva be not so worshipped, but as a partial manifestation of the Brahman, then there is only a partial vision of Divine Śhakti. (3) If all Upādhi is put aside and pure consciousness is worshipped, then we have done with body altogether.

Guṇas, and yet whose substance is eternally Guṇas, in order to feel the true presence of that Śhakti, not by imagination, analogy, or example, but truly and directly by the force of Her command and by means of Mantra, there is no other means in the matter of worship than to worship the forms, full of play,¹ assumed by Her of Her own will. This is the cause of the incomparable greatness of images. This is why an image is a pillar of support to Her worship. This is why an image-worshipper is entitled to Brahma-Kaivalya² itself.

A Yantra also is like an image, the permanent seat of Her Brahma-play. But the subject of Yantra³ is one which should be learnt from a Guru only. We are unable to reveal its solemn secret depths to the public. At most, we can say that a Yantra is merely a true manifestation of Her Mantra form. None but Sādhakas of a very high order of competency can understand the subject of Yantras. A Guru will test his Śhishya's condition before disclosing it to him. For this reason the Deva of Devas has, in the Kulārṇava Tantra, ordained :

“Hence, the principal part of worship is adoration of the Parameśhvarī by preparing Her image or drawing Her Yantra. But, O my beloved! the worship should be performed according to the injunctions, after having learnt them all from the Guru.”

Now, such as consider themselves famous, wise, and of great experience, on the ground that they have seen the map and read the geography of India, and who inwardly entertain the vanity of being accomplished Sādhakas, full of spiritual knowledge, on the ground of their having read the Yogavāshishṭha, Rāmāyaṇa, the Pātañjala Sūtras, and the Pañchadaśī,⁴ will perhaps, after all I have said,

¹ Līlā.

² Supreme liberation.

³ Yantratattva.

⁴ Books dealing with the Vedānta and Yoga.

even now reply with their belief in set phrases, "What is invocation¹ or dismissal² of that which is all pervading?" There is no need to give a reply to all that such people object. This much only we say: If the notion that "He is omnipresent" had really a place in your heart, instead of being only a word in your mouth, would you in that case have spoken of such relativities as "you and I, that man and this man, he and who," and come forward to answer my words?" Need I say O Brother! that the idea that "He is omnipresent is contained in your books and not in your head? You have not and cannot have the capacity to understand the cause of the classification into Jñānayoga, Bhaktiyoga, and Karmayoga, or of the distinctions which exist between them. This is why the very name of invocation and dismissal³ throws you at first into a stupor,⁴ and then makes you burst out into a loud cry ten times every half an hour.⁵ Had you but the sense to understand that invocation and dismissal of the Devatā are nothing but the taking of the Devatā in the heart out of the heart and replacing the Devatā of the heart in the heart at the close of external worship; had even the germ of the notion that Siddhi in Sādhana is but the name given to the appearance of super-worldly divine Śhakti existed in the impressions you acquired in previous births, you could never have asked such a question, "How can there be invocation or dismissal of Her?" We doubt whether the sense of understanding existed in the seed from which all this senseless affair has

¹ Āvāhana (see next note).

² Visarjana. Both refer to invocation and dismissal of the Devatā, which is nothing but the rising into existence and the withdrawal of the Devatā-consciousness in the mind of the Sādhaka.

³ That is, of the Devatā.

⁴ Literally "into sleep" (Svapna). ⁵ Daṇḍa—2½ daṇḍas = 1 hour.

sprung, and therefore much less are we likely to find it in the flower and fruit.¹ This is no exaggeration on our part. What has blossomed in the flower has come out in the fruit. Judge yourself from this, the power of the seed.²

Rāja Rām Mohan Rāy says: "O mind! what is this delusion of yours? Whom do you invoke or dismiss? You say 'come here' to the omnipresent Being who is everywhere! Who are you and whom do you invoke? What wonderful thing is this? You offer a seat to Him who holds the infinite Universe in Himself, and tell Him, 'seat yourself here.' How absurd this is! And you utter hymns in praise of Him who is the master of this Universe, after having offered Him all kinds of food. How incongruous this seems to me!"

We need not ourselves give a reply to this. The reply which has been given by high-souled Digamvara Bhaṭṭācharyya, whose heart was in Sādhana, is sufficient. He says: "In delusion³ is my peace. What harm does invocation or dismissal do to anybody? Air fills every place, but still when the weather becomes oppressively hot, we say: 'Come, air! Come, O life-giver!' The Mother of the Universe pervades the Universe; but when I am overwhelmed with sorrow, I say: 'Come, O Brahmamayī, save me!' In fact, meditation, knowledge, water, fruit, and all else belong to Her whom I worship with living and inanimate things.⁴ What harm does invocation or dismissal do to anybody?"

¹ The meaning is that even Rāja Rām Mohan Rāy, who inaugurated the new school of "reformed" Hinduism, had not a clear idea of invocation and so forth. It is not, therefore, at all likely that his followers should have any better notions.

² Possibly, the flower is Rāja Rām Mohan Rāy's writings, the fruit is his followers, and the seed is himself.

³ Bhrānti, or error.

⁴ That is, with various articles of worship, such as animals (in sacrifice), water, light, etc.

The delusion is not a thing to be shaken off; and if it can be, words or songs are not the means of effecting this. Why, then, suffer from all this mental disquietude by crying, "Delusion! delusion!" with tears in your eyes? The sleep is not to be broken. What, then, is the use of brooding over sorrow and distress and seeing the horror of bad dreams? It is, on the contrary, a sign of intelligence to think of longed-for happiness instead of sorrow, and to enjoy dreams of that happiness during sleep.¹ This is why Digamvara was blessed with Sādhana—was indifferent to this life, scorched by the fire Sangsāra, and said: "In delusion is my peace. What harm does invocation or dismissal do to anybody?" It does no harm to you, or to me, or to Him, who is invoked. Whom, then, does it harm? You are not harmed, because it is I who invoke. I am not harmed because I find peace in such invocation, nor is She whom I invoke harmed in any way. In Her eyes it is not I who am invoking, but She who is invoking Herself by becoming I. You and I think that you and I are invoking, but such invocation is, in fact, unreal. You may, however, ask, Why does She make this unreal invocation? We reply that you had better ask Her, instead of a mere Jīva, for a reply to this question: "Why, being Herself Brahman, She has become Jīva? Why, being existence, consciousness, and bliss, has She become entangled in the world of contraries and sorrows?" Full of the bliss of play² is She, and play³ is Her play³ of bliss. If, in this drama of Sangsāra-play, She intoxicates Herself, with Her own bliss by appearing as Jīva and invoking Herself, or She Herself enjoys Her own peace by seeing dreams in Her own delusion, what harm does it do Her? And if, being a Jīva, I,

¹ Get as much happiness as you can even in delusion.

² Līlā.

³ Nāṭaka, which means drama, etc.

considered as a Sangsāri,¹ invoke Her, that invocation also is in accordance with Her command. What question of harm to Her can then arise over this? Hence, though he knew that this Sangsāra was full of delusion, and had awakened from the horrible dream of the sleep of delusion, the cause of which he fully understood, the wild and deluded Sādhaka and unerring Tāntrika, Digamvara, sinking in the sea of peace, has said: "In delusion is my peace." "You say, come here to the Omnipresent Being, who is everywhere. Who are you and whom do you invoke? What wonderful thing is this?"² There is no 'here or there' for Him who is Omnipresent; how, then, can it be said to Him, 'Come here?'"

Had Rāy³ looked into the matter a little more deeply, he would not most probably have said this; for it is universally admitted that there is no here or there for the Omnipresent Brahman. Whose, then, is this "here" in the phrase "Come here?" It is the Sādhaka who says it, and it is his own. Although there is no here or there for the Brahman, there is here or there for the Sādhaka, He says: "Come to this place of mine." Had I said, "Come to this place of Yours," I might some day be called to account for it. But the Sādhakas "here," which is spoken of in the Śāstra, has, through deficiency of intelligence in the interpreter, become Brahman's "here"; and, unfortunately, like one blind man resting on the shoulders of another blind man, you and I also have understood that this "here" is in reality Brahman's "here." If, after this, it is objected that there is no "here or there" for Brahman, how, on being asked to come here, can He

¹ Inhabitant of the Sangsāra—that is, from the point of view of Jiva and Sangsāra.

² See *ante*.

³ Rājā Rām Mohan Rāy.

actually come? Should anyone make this objection, we would ask him to go a little further. If there is no "here or there" for Brahman, there is also no coming or going for Him. Why, then, object to his "coming here" instead of at once objecting to the fundamental matter, the "coming" itself? For him for whom there is no coming and no going, there is also no eating, no dressing, no taking, no giving, and, in short, nothing which can be negatived, and not even worship by you or me—nothing, nothing, nothing! Everything is thus cleared away and dismissed. This is what is called being too intelligent! Here Rāy ought to have understood that what he was saying belonged to a different province¹ altogether. Its proper place is in the sphere of pure knowledge.² It has no place in the sphere of Upāsana,³ which is Karma, with Jñāna, accomplished by Bhakti.⁴ To seek to ridicule a matter which belongs to one province⁵ by taking it into another is unjustifiable. This is what is called "absence of common sense."

Rāy again says: "Who are you? and whom do you invoke? What wonderful thing is this?" The cause of his wonder is: "Who are you? whom do you invoke?" This "Who are you? whom do you invoke?" can be explained in three ways. First, "Who are you? whom do you invoke?" may mean, you are He, for a Jīva is a part of Brahman. This assumes a perfect knowledge of Brahman, and is consequently a repetition of the same blunder above mentioned; and, as we have already replied to this phase of the question, we

¹ Adhikāra. That is, it was true as regards the Brahman aspect of things, but false when applied to the Jīva aspect and his worship, which is necessarily dualistic.

² Jñānakāṇḍa.

³ Worship.

⁴ Action done with knowledge and accompanied by devotion.

⁵ Adhikāra.

have nothing to say about it here. The second way of interpretation is, "Who are you? and whom do you invoke?" That is to say, when She resides in your own heart, whom again do you invoke? We say, wonderful indeed must have been Rāy's knowledge of outer worship if he thought that for the purpose of that worship we invoke a Devatā other than the Devatā residing in our heart! He ought not to have ridiculed or even discussed a matter which he did not understand. "He who worships an outer Devatā, abandoning the Devatā resident in his heart, is like one who runs after a heap of ashes, having thrown away the gem which he holds in his hand." (For, unless the spirit¹ of the Devatā residing in the heart is communicated to the outer image, the worship becomes a worship of the image only, and not of the Devatā.)² If Rāy understood that the worship which was based on these words of the Śhāstra was a worship of an outer Devatā, to the exclusion of the Devatā resident in the heart, then, also, he was greatly mistaken. Finally, the third way of interpretation is, "What are you? whom do you invoke?" That is to say, "You are a Jiva smaller than the smallest, while She is greater than the greatest, boundless and external. How, then, is it possible for you to bring Her to you?" We reply, you and I have no reason to be anxious about this, for we do not worship Her according to a method devised by ourselves. The Śhāstra is Her command, and we conduct ourselves according to it. She has Herself considered the question how we may bring Her to ourselves, and it is because She has done so that She has assumed forms and manifested Herself as Mantraśhakti,³ and Herself made provision for her worship accordingly.

¹ Tejas. Force and energy, vitality.

² Author's parenthesis.

³ Power as Mantra.

Moved by pity for Jīvas, She has (infinite though She is) assumed finite forms, sometimes immense and sometimes small, because there can be no worship of the infinite and the eternal. According to the third way of interpretation, also, the passage, "Who are you? and whom do you invoke? What wonderful thing is this?" seems to us to be truly strange. Now, another thing may be said here. It is this: We admit that, although there is no "here or there" for Brahman, there is "here and there" for the Sādhaka; but when it is certain that Brahman is already at the place where you would invoke Him, why uselessly make the invocation at all? It is with the view to this objection that the Sādhaka, with spiritual perception, has, by an analogy, explained this matter of the invocation and appearance of the Devatā. "Air fills every place, but still, when the weather becomes oppressively hot, we say: 'Come, air! Come, O life-giver!'" In the material Universe the air is admittedly all pervading; but when the terrible heat of summer almost kills us, who is it who does not piteously and from his heart say: "Come, air, come to us"? Why do people say this? Whence will air come? Air is everywhere. Had the movement of air been in fact stopped, would Jīvas have existed anywhere? A Jīva lives because there is air both within and without him, and because he breathes it into and out of himself. Why, then, invoke air, saying: "Come air, come"? When we look at the matter from the point of view of ourselves and not of the air, there is a sufficient reason for such invocation. The oppressive heat of fiery summer is scorching my mind and body; I feel then an acute necessity to invoke air. At such a moment, despite the universal presence of air, to me it seems to be in fact absent. It is not for respiration that I invoke air. I invoke the air to save me from the unbearable tortures of heat I suffer inwardly and outwardly—a work

which cannot be accomplished by subtle air which has not taken on distinctive form. For this purpose we want the Wind-King, who moves on the breast of the Malaya Hill, robs the fragrance of sandal forests, soothes the burning of the Universe, and suppresses the rigours of summer. This is why, in spite of the universal presence of subtle air, I then ignore it and invoke the gross air, saying, "Come, air! Come, O life-giver!" And it is not merely a matter of words only; for, as a matter of fact, so long as this body of mine is not soothed by cool and refreshing waves of wind blowing strongly and with its sweet life-inspiring touches, I may search this entire vast Universe without finding anywhere the relief I seek. Similarly, although there is no reason, so far as She is concerned, for my invoking Her, there is ample reason, so far as I am concerned, for my doing so. I am a Jīva scorched by the fire of the three forms of sorrows.¹ My mind and life are constantly on the rack of the terrible troubles of the Saṅsāra. Suffering miserably under the influence of the poisonous exhalations of the world, I cry day and night, "Save! save!" At such a time the fact of Her being everywhere does not remove my burning pains. And hence, in spite of Her residing in all things as formless substance, to me Her presence seems Her absence; and, in spite of my knowing that Her substance is consciousness itself, Her presence with me does not satisfy me. I want Her whose presence will remove all my troubles. I am completely surrounded by the fearful huge fire of Saṅsāra, and have no way for escape. Scorched on all sides by the burning heat of this circle of fire, I, in despair, throw up my arms, and with heart-rending and deeply plaintive voice cry: "O Mother of the world! where art Thou? I die—I die!

¹ Caused by the self, the material, and the spirit world.

O merciful Mother, save me! Come, O Mother! Come, O Mother! Come, O Mother, Mother of mine!" Instantly, while these words are yet in my mouth, the Mother, the charmer of the heart of Bhairava,¹ grieved on learning of Her son's sorrow, forsakes Her golden throne on Mount Kailāsa,² and, without even staying to arrange Her dress, hastens to and stands before me, extending Her ten fear-dispelling arms in all ten directions,³ and crying: "Fear not! fear not!" Then only will my sins, my diseases, my griefs, my troubles, and my pains be for ever at an end. My distress will not be relieved without the aid of this merciful and gross manifestation, even though I should possess the knowledge of Her subtle existence as the all-pervading Devī. Digamvara has, therefore, said: "The Mother of the Universe pervades the Universe, but still, when I am overwhelmed with sorrow, I say: 'Come, O Brahmamayī, save me!'" That the Mother of the world pervades the Universe is known to me as well as it is known to you; but knowledge alone without realization will not end our troubles. Hence, when we are overwhelmed with sorrow, we say: "Come, O Brahmamayī!" True it is that we invoke Her by saying, "Come," but we invoke⁴ the aspect of Her which governs all things, and not that in which She pervades all things.⁵

Rāy says: "You utter hymns in praise of Him who is the master of this Universe, after having offered Him all kinds of food. How incongruous this seems to me!" One is pleased if one gets a thing which one does not possess;

¹ Śhiva.

² The abode of Śhiva.

³ N., N.E., E., S.E., S., S.W., W., N.W., Above, and Below.

⁴ Vibhāti.

⁵ She is not invoked in Her omnipresent aspect, but in Her form as the Mistress of the Universe.

but it seems highly incongruous to utter hymns in praise of Him whose infinite wealth consists of this entire Universe, after offering Him all kinds of food. The offerings belong to His Universe, and not to you. Who are you, then, to offer Him that which already belongs to Him? Before making a gift of a thing you must establish your right of ownership to it. If you proceed to establish your right of ownership to things which belong to Him, you will be in a manner liable to punishment on a charge of theft; so what you gain by your offering is the punishment for theft. It is in reply to this that Digamvara has said: "In fact, meditation, knowledge, water, fruit, and all things belong to Her whom I worship with living and inanimate things." If one becomes liable to punishment of asserting one's own right to things belonging to Her, then we cannot avoid punishment; for we ought to have remembered it when we speak of "my wife, my son, my property, my family," and so forth, instead of only calling it to mind at the time of making offerings in worship.¹ What have you to call "your" in wife, son, house, and family? If, for the purpose of your own gratification, you can safely enjoy these things as your own, why should you object to my offering Her Her own things as though they were mine for Her gratification. The punishment for theft will be the same for you as for me; not only so, but my punishment for having made offerings to Her first and then partaken of it as Prasāda² will most probably be of a different nature from that which you will receive for having enjoyed

¹ A theme the author has in other places rightly enlarged upon. We hug dualism for our own purposes; it is only when we come to the question of worship that we conveniently seek to ignore it, and posit a philosophic monism which, though lying in our mouths, is at variance with all we do.

² Dedicated food.

yourself.¹ Digamvara has therefore said that, be it meditation, or knowledge, or water, or fruit, everything belongs to Her, whom we worship with living and inanimate things. Your body, senses, mind, meditation, knowledge, and all, are Hers. If She cannot be worshipped with offerings belonging to Her, how can one pray to Her at all by meditation with a mind belonging to Her, or sing songs in Her name with a voice which is Her possession? You call me a thief if I offer Her things which are Hers, but She whose things they are has said: "If a man enjoys the things given by Devas, such as gold, beasts, grains, and so forth, without first offering them to the Devas, he is a thief." Now say, brother, is it I who am a thief for having made my offering, or you, who are a thief for not having done so? It is true that this Universe is Hers, but have you and I realized it? Would anything have then remained as "mine"? Many people are very quick to understand, as a matter of mere knowledge, that the Universe is "Hers," but they find it extremely difficult to put this knowledge into practice. On that day on which I shall really understand that everything is "Hers" there will be an end of the phrase "my" and of worship as well; but so long as I am incapable of doing that, with what face do you ridicule Her worship on the ground that it is "by me"? Hence I say, immersed in delusion as you are, it is a great blunder on your part to call this delusion "delusion." Undeluded Digamvara has therefore said: "In delusion is my peace. What harm does invocation or dismissal do to anybody?" High-souled

¹ That is, it being conceded that all things belong to Her, the offence is less if we first offer what is Her own, and then partake of that which we have acknowledged to be Her own, than if without such tribute and worship we take for our own sensual enjoyment what is not our own.

Dāṣharathi Rāy¹ also, the musical Sādhaka, has preached the same doctrine. In his Agamani² he writes :

“The auspicious journey³ gave Mountain⁴ auspicious fruit. On an auspicious day in an auspicious moment came the Lady of Shaṅkara.⁵

In haste did Mountain⁶ perform auspicious rites of invocation.⁷

On the auspicious seventh moon everything was ready for the auspicious worship.

The Tantradhāraka⁸ went reciting Mantras from the book in his hand.

Mountain began to worship Brahmamayī, knowing Her to be Brahman.

He sat⁹ on his seat with a pure mind.

In various places near Chaṇḍī¹⁰ the sacred book of Chaṇḍī began to be recited.

In the midst of this he fixed his meditation on Chaṇḍī, his daughter.

And putting a flower on his head,¹¹ he worshipped Her with mental offerings.

Restless grew Mountain's mind as he saw Her.

He saw that the infinite Universe was all His Umā's.

¹ The celebrated Bengali poet, born 1804, died 1857.

² The coming of Durgā.

³ That is, the coming of Durgā to the earth.

⁴ Himālaya, Durgā's father.

⁵ Śhiva.

⁶ Devi's father, to whose house Devi every year went.

⁷ Maṅgalācharaṇa.

⁸ One of the priests whose duty it is to prompt the other priests with Mantras from sacred books.

⁹ Literally, “He sat with care”—that is, he followed out the injunctions relating to the place of sitting, the mode of posture, etc.

¹⁰ The Devi, a title of Durgā, Śhakti of Śhiva, as the powerful victrix of the demoniac hosts.

¹¹ Before worship a flower is put on the head, often inserted in the Śhikhā (crown-lock).

Everything was contained in the Daughter's womb.

The Daughter was no daughter.

The world was filled with the Daughter's daughters and sons. Millions of Brahmās, Vishṇus, and of Śhūlapāṇis¹ lived under the protection of Her feet.

The Queen of Śhiva was Mistress over all.

Giving up meditating, Mountain said, a hundred streams flowing from his eyes :

'What have I, O Chaṇḍī! with which to worship Thy feet? I am not in truth the monarch of this dominion.

O Brahmamayī! whose articles, then, shall I give to whom?

Under the influence of delusion people say, "My, my!"

And who is it who lives in the household Āṣhrama² who is not deluded?

O Mahāmāyā! what a Māyā (delusion) it is that thou hast cast upon me!

I pray Thee accept my offerings.' "

SONG

"O Umā!³ what riches have I that I can give Thee?
Shutting my eyes, I see that all things in the Universe are Thine.

¹ A name of Śhiva as holder of the trident.

² Stage of life of which there are four—viz., student (Brahmachārī), household (gṛihastha) here spoken of, forest recluse (vānaprastha), and wandering beggar (bhikshu). According to the Mahānirvāṇa Tantra there are only two Āṣhramas in the Kaliyuga—viz., the second and fourth.

³ Spouse of Śhiva so called, according to Kālidāsa's Kumārasambhavam, because "By the words 'U, Mā' ('oh, not') She was thus forbidden by Her mother to practise austerity. Thereafter the pure Umā obtained Her name."

What gems and garments shall I give Thee when the sea, which is the mine of gems, is Thy servant, and in golden Kāshī Thou dost live ?

O Iṣhvari Annapūrṇā,¹ who can say that Hara² is a beggar, when Kuvera³ is the store-keeper in His house ? The three worlds are beggars at the door of Thy three-eyed beggar."⁴

Highly pleased, the Devī, with good cheer, said to Her father :

“ Finish the worship which you have resolved on.⁴

True the infinite Universe is all Mine.

The wealth I have given You is Your own.⁵

By Chaṇḍī's⁶ grace Mountain worshipped the feet of Chaṇḍī.

The seventh moon day ended, and night approached.”

Ah ! how charming ! This is truly the Devī's divine message in the heart of the devotee ! “ Finish the worship which you have resolved on. Your mental worship is done on your understanding that all things in the Universe are Mine. Now finish the outer worship which you have resolved on in the notion that it is yours.” Lest you should say, “ What I shall offer you in outer worship is also Thine,” the Mother, who dwells in all hearts, has said by way of reply : “ True, the infinite Universe is all mine, but the wealth I have given you is

¹ The Devī as Lady Bountiful—giver of food.

² Śhiva.

³ God of Riches.

⁴ Sangkalpa (see Introduction, “ Mahānirvāṇa Tantra ”).

⁵ That is to say, as explained later, the wealth in respect of which the Devī has given the Sādhaka the illusory notion that it is his own.

⁶ The Devī (see *ante*).

your own.”¹ From whose mouth, but that of the Mother, can I expect such a simple reply in such sweet, simple words? “Although the Infinite Universe is all Mine, the wealth I have given you—that is to say, the wealth in regard to which I have given you the sense of ‘mine-ness’—is your own; for this sense of ‘mineness,’ which you have also, is My gift. Although the title to the substance of the thing is Mine, the title to its enjoyment is yours. To-day you offer this title of yours to Me, and in doing so you will finish your worship. Give Me, O father! the burden that is Mine, and be free from care yourself. Let Me to-day free you from all burdens by taking them on Myself.” O Mountain King! this is the way in which is accomplished the worship of those who see with their eyes that all is Hers instead of merely babbling of it with their tongue. Blessed are you as a worshipper in this Sangsāra! You are the best of those who have worshipped the Mother! You have said: “Under the influence of delusion people say, ‘My, my!’ And who is it who lives in the household Āṣhrama² who is not deluded?” But we do not know if there was ever in this world an undeluded follower of the household Āṣhrama like you.³ Millions of great Yogīs have been unable to master, by means of their undeluded inner worship, what you have achieved in the household Āṣhrama, through deluded outer worship.⁴

¹ Though not really so the Sādhaka’s wealth appears to be his own, as it is the Devī Himself who is the cause of the delusion that it belongs to him. So long as the Sādhaka is under delusion the wealth is really his. What is the use of talking about it as “Her wealth” unless this is realized by dispelling the illusion?

² *Vide ante.*

³ Himālaya, the Devī’s father.

⁴ “Deluded” is not here used in a condemnatory sense, but in the sense that it is dualistic, and like all which is such in a sense delusive.

Everyone in this world performs outer worship, but has the Treasure of the heart ever issued to console anyone as She has done for you? Full of Spirit,¹ full of Brahman, and full of bliss, is my Mother. Although She is the presiding Devatā in the heart, She has come to receive your outer worship. To whose house does She thus come of Her own accord and with loving regard to grant success to the Sādhana of the Sādhaka, after having passed an anxious year² in Her jewelled residence in Kailāsa, the seat of peace? Who is so fortunate in this Universe as to be able to place before himself the Devatā, full of Spirit¹ and of Brahman, residing in the heart, as a Devatā in visible form³ at the very beginning of worship? Who is so fortunate that She who is the treasure sought in Sādhana seeks from him outer worship of Her own accord? Not only have you⁴ the glorious title of "Gaurī's Guru,"⁵ but you are the Guru of the whole world by reason of your having initiated it in the worship of Gaurī. It is on being initiated in the great Mantra of Gaurī's worship received from you that this Sangsāra, consisting of moving and unmoving things, has to-day become entitled to the Durgā Pūjā festival. For this reason Durgā, the treasure acquired by you, through austere Sādhana is your Daughter, despite that She is the Mother of the Universe. Who has the power to worthily express the blessedness of the Mother? But O Mountain King, the prince of devotees! O Siddha King, the beloved father of Siddheṣhvarī!⁶ Blessed,

¹ Jyotih.² In anxiety for her parents.³ Mūrtimayī.⁴ Himālaya, the Devī's father.⁵ Gaurī is the Devī. The Devī Purāṇa says: "She who was burned by the fire of Yoga was again born of Himālaya. As She has the colour of the conch, jasmine, and moon, She is called Gaurī." She is of a golden colour.⁶ The Devī, as mistress of all Siddhi (success). Her father is Siddha, as the possessor of it.

blessed, blessed are you to-day! and blessed are we, the inhabitants of the world, in that we have you for our maternal grandfather. Hence we say: "O Lord! we pray Thee to make the fountain of the love of your Daughter, the charmer of Śhiva, to play for once in the desert of the hearts of those who are unblessed in the world through failure to understand this blessedness of Yours. Let high waves of the sweet cry of 'Mother' cool their burning, stony hearts, and may infinite streams of bliss flow to-day through the earth by the grace of its supporter."¹

It is with reference to the above-mentioned notions of delusion that Rāy² has said in another song :

"Whose are you? Who is yours? Whom do you call your own? It is a dream which you have seen in the sleep of great delusion."³

Just as a man mistakes a rope for a snake, so this world, which is a compound of the five elements, is false. The immaculate⁴ One alone being true.

At night all sorts of birds live happily on the same tree. When, however, morning comes, they all fly away to different places.

Know that advisers, friends, relations, and all will similarly pass away in time, and there will be none to prevent them doing so.

When cruel death will grasp you, where will your flowers be, your sandal paste, jewelled ornaments, the men and women you love, your wealth, youth, honour, and your pride?"

Rāy has seen the horrors of delusion in the fearful dream of Māyā⁵ sleep in the earthly Sangsāra. What he

¹ The Mountain

² Rājā Rām Mohan Rāy.

³ Nirañjana.

⁴ Mahāmāyā.

⁵ The sleep of delusion of worldly life.

has said is doubtless true, approved of all Śhāstras, and admitted by everyone ; but even this Sangsāra, full of delusion as it is, appears to be the seat of unending peace when one hears what high-souled Digamvara has said on experiencing the most peaceful dream of that Māyā-sleep, which is full of the Mother. Digamvara's reply is :

The Mother is mine, I am the Mother's, and I call Her my own. I see in my dream the Mother who is Mahāmāyā.¹

When through mistake you think you see a snake in what is only a rope, do you then say that both the snake and the rope are false ?

After living happily together at night, birds fly away in different directions. But they return again as I do. The coming and going in this Sangsāra gives news of its permanency and of its truth. The thought of the Feet of Her who is made of consciousness is the bondage of Sangsāra."²

What incomparable strength floods in the unswerving heart of the devotee who has held the great Śhakti in it ! Immediately he is asked under the infallible authority³ of the Vedānta Philosophy, " Whose are you ? Who is yours ? " the world-conquering devotee replies boldly and proudly, " I am the Mother's, and the Mother is mine." Whom do you call your own ? " " I call Her my own." It is no dream which you have seen in the sleep of great delusion. I see in my dream the Mother who is Mahāmāyā. The dream of Māyā frightens you out of your wits. I see in my dream

¹ As both the Yields and the Victrix of Māyā.

² Life itself is a Sādhanā, and every Jīva is willingly or unwillingly a Sādhanā. Before he can attain liberation he must accomplish that worship for which he is in the world, and until it is accomplished he is bound thereto.

³ Literally, " with the force of the infallible weapon."

the Mother who is Mahāmāyā Herself, the Queen over that Māyā. How can Māyā make him afraid to whom Mother Mahāmāyā reveals Herself ?

“The world which is a compound of five elements is false, the Immaculate One¹ (alone) being true.” This is true as much for me as for you. But you say that whatever is seen in this Sangsāra, made of Māyā, be it in the earthly Sangsāra or in the Sangsāra² of Sādhana, is a dream (just as through mistake a man sees a snake in a rope).³ From this it follows that you are a non-dualist, and have no faith in anything which is dualistic. It is therefore certain that you have no faith in Sādhana, because it deals with the worshipper and the worshipped. Since you have no faith in Sādhana, and neither know what it is nor practise it, you will not be able to understand this Māyā-sleep and dream even if they be explained to you. It is, therefore, useless to discuss them with you. Or perhaps what you have said is not intended for the Sangsāra of Sādhana, in which case also there is nothing to say. Now, “Just as through mistake a man sees a snake in a rope, so the world which is a compound of five elements is false.” This also is true. What, however, we must here understand is the answer to the question, “When does it become false? for whom does it become false? and who may and may not say that it is false?”

Digamvara therefore says: I admit that the seeing of a snake in a rope is caused by mistake and is consequently false; but “when through mistake you see a snake in a rope, do you then say that both the snake and the rope are false?” When a man is frightened by the sight of a tiger in a dream, does he then think that the tiger is false?

¹ Nirañjana.

² Here the author plays on the word. The sense is the sphere of Sādhana.

³ Author's parenthesis.

If so, would anybody have ever been frightened by the sight of a tiger in a dream? True, it is that the tiger of a dream is eventually, seen to be false, but that is after the dream passes off. Similarly, by mistake one sees a snake in a rope. It is true that the snake is false. But this knowledge of falsity is gained when the mistake is discovered. How, then, can you realize that the Sangsāra is false during such time as you see the Sangsāra dream in the sleep of Māyā? It is precisely because Jīvas do not realize this that the teachings of the Māyā doctrine are unheeded by Jīvas in the Sangsāra.

Another thing: if there is Māyā, whose Māyā is it? If even whilst living in the midst of Māyā I gain Her from whom Māyā comes, then notwithstanding that Māyā is full of falsehood, the working of Māyā becomes full of truth for me.¹ As even in dreams people take real medicines, or laugh real laughs in the ecstasy of unreal joy, or really weep on seeing the horrors of unreal danger, or are really engaged in discussion on reaching unreal places of debate; so if in the dream of Sangsāra in the Māyā-sleep I can reach the domain of Sādhana and truly obtain the Mother whose substance is truth, then what better dream of happiness or better dream of peace can I have than this Māyā? As people's dreams pass off the moment they receive medicine therein,² so if my dream of Māyā also passes off in consequence of my receiving the great remedy for the disease of existence, then I shall be blessed. If my practice

¹ That is, by true worship the Sādhaka gains the Mother Herself. If he succeeds in this, then, in spite of his being in the midst of Māyā, he has attained the highest aim of being which is full of truth. Māyā cannot harm the Sādhaka, for the latter possesses the very Devatā from whom Māyā comes and who is its Mistress.

² As where a person with an ailment dreams that medicine is given to him by some Devatā, which dream wakes him up; as, for instance, at the Śhiva at Tārakeśhvara.

of Sādhana on the dualistic understanding that She is the Mother and I am the son, She is the Master and I am the servant, secures for me Her grace, then of a surety I shall be able to float joyously on the bosom of the sea of monism, swimming in the waves of dualism.¹ As undecaying, immortal, and indestructible consciousness I shall flow on the current of devotion, instead of sinking in the unfathomable depth of liberation, and thus swimming through the sea of liberation I shall at length land on that shore which is the Feet of the Devī with dishevelled hair. Then waking, I shall see that my dream has really brought me to the shore of Kulakuṇḍalini,² and that in consequence of receiving the great remedy for the disease of existence the sleep of existence has in truth passed away. Digamvara has therefore said: It is well that you see a dream in sleep and do not awake again. Had you really woken, then that awaking would have been happy and peaceful. But what you call waking is only a play of wakefulness without awaking, and itself a bad dream. Real waking brings happiness and peace, whilst wakefulness without waking drives them away, producing want of peace, and the lamentation, "Alas! I am lost." Did all birds when leaving the trees do so for good and all, then the trees would have become birdless in a single day. Similarly, had all Jivas passed away for good and all, the Sangsāra would have ended in a single age.³ But just as birds fly away in the morning and return in the evening, so Jivas pass away when they die and return when they are born again. Hence it follows that what you call transiency of the Sangsāra is in a way nothing but its flowing permanence. Moreover, the constant coming and going to

¹ The motionless sea itself is monism, but the waves with which it is agitated are dualism.

² The Devī presiding in the Mūlādhāra.

³ Yuga.

this and the next world gives news of the permanence and truth of the Sangsāra. The Sangsāra therefore is permanently permanent in spite of its transiency;¹ and thought of the feet of Her whose substance is consciousness is the only permanent chain which binds me to this Sangsāra. I love the permanent Sangsāra always and with all my heart, lest monistic experience should unite the Mother and the son into one.²

I cannot bear this Sangsāra, for I am terribly afraid, lest falling under the charm of liberation I should loosen my hold of the Feet of the Mother with dishevelled hair. How can I when liberated rest satisfied unless I have the Mother, and can call upon Her ten times every half an hour: "Mother, O Mother! O Mother! Mother mine! O Umā! O Shyāmā! O Mother, Mother?"

This is why I say that even liberation is not more agreeable than being bound by the chain of the Mother's love. And Digamvara has, therefore, said: "Thought of the Feet of Her whose substance is consciousness is the bondage of Sangsāra."³ As to the last few lines of Rāy's song, the naked (Digamvara) Sangsāra of Digamvara⁴ did not contain any of the things mentioned in them.⁵ So he did not care to give any reply to them.

¹ The world may be in flux, but the flux is a permanent thing.

² The position here taken is that of the Bhakta or devotee, whose devotion can only find play in a dualistic world which is shattered on the attainment of Brahmajñāna. ³ *Vide ante.*

⁴ There is a play on the word Digamvara. The name also means "naked."

⁵ Digamvara has answered the other lines of Rām Mohan Rāy, but not those at p. 938 about flowers, sandal paste, jewels, etc., which did not form part of his world, and about which therefore he did not trouble.

Rāy has, again, said :

“ Alas by whom have you been deluded, O mind ?
How unfortunate it is that you believe imagination
to be truth !

You cannot give life to that which is under your
control and yet desire to attain Him who is the life
of the world.

Sometimes you give the image ornaments and some-
times good food. At one time you establish it and
at another destroy.

You make that dance before you,¹ which, neverthe-
less, you believe to be your Lord. Who has ever
seen so much folly anywhere in this Sangsāra ? ”

Digamvara replies :

“ She, the Charmer of the world, has deluded the world
with Māyā. The Mother has revealed Herself, mak-
ing imagination true.

On imagination is She established, in imagination
I give Her life. But this much I know, that truly
do I offer myself to Her.

Sometimes I give Her ornaments and sometimes food.
At one time I establish Her and at another destroy.
I see Her as Mother dancing on the breast of Father,
and in fear I say : O Thou who art all, save all ! ”

The Sādhaka will here notice what a great difference
there is between the two. Rāy asks, “ Alas ! by whom have
you been deluded, O mind ? ”

Digamvara replies : “ Why mind alone ? She, the
Charmer of the world, has deluded the world with Māyā.”

Do you think that you will escape being deluded by
the Māyā of Her whose Māyā deludes the three worlds ?

¹ The Devi in some of Her forms appears as a dancer : one of the
names of Kālī is Nṛitya-Kālī, or the “ dancing Kālī.”

Moreover, what you consider to be a folly in image-worship is also to be found in your worship of Sangsāra.¹ If in spite of the worship of Sangsāra being false you consider it to be true, why should you not consider the worship of images also to be true? While you yearn for the company of father, mother, wife, son, and so forth, despite the fact that your relationship with them is false, why should you not also consider Her company an event of singular good fortune for you?

Next, had it been my imagination which I believed to be the truth, then you might say that I was mistaken. But it is not so. This imagination is Hers, who has created the universe out of Her imagination. She has thus created wife and son, and we cannot forget them. How can we, then, forget the form² which She has created (or imagined)³ for Herself. Hence, while you say: "How unfortunate it is that you believe imagination to be the truth," we say: "Alas! what a pity that you consider truth to be imagination in relation to the domain of Sādhana only, and not in relation to the Sangsāra also." This is a sign of great self-forgetfulness. You may, however, say: "Although the Sangsāra is an imagination, an image does not appear to me to be as true as my parents." What matters it to anybody that it does not? What matters it to the sun that the owl does not see it? Moreover, had it been possible for us to see whenever one so wished, you might perhaps with some reason have said: "I do not see." But here, She whom I want to see must show Herself before I can see.⁴ Hence I do not wish to affirm of anything that

¹ That is, pursuit of worldly objects.

² Mūrti: image.

³ There is all along a play on the word Kalpanā, which means both "imagination" and "creation." Moreover, the creation is Īṣhvara's imagination.

⁴ He to whom She shows Herself can alone see.

it is true.¹ But She, on Her side-gives reality to Her imagination (or creation) and presents Herself to view. What can you say to this? If it seems impossible to you that She who can give reality to such an imagination as is this vast and yet false universe can also (being Herself truth personified) give reality to Her own promise, then I have nothing more to say, for wonderful indeed is your knowledge of truth! As Her image is an imagination, so also is Her presidency therein. As the giving of life to the image is an imagination, so life also is an imagination; as the Sangsāra is an imagination, so you and I also are an imagination; and, last of all, Her imagination (or creation) also is an imagination. It is thus a pure futility to discuss the point. So long as the imagination (or creation) of the forms which you and I possess is true, so also is Her form, even though imagined by Her, yet, true, true, true. On the same day on which your "you-ness" and my "I-ness" will disappear, Her "She-ness" also will disappear. For the moment you had better consider yourself an imagination than call Her such. Hence I make that dance before me, which I believe to be my Lord (it is not I who cause the dancing).² I see Her as Mother dancing (of her own accord) on the breast of Father, and so in fear I say: "O Thou who art all, save all!" When I do not forget the multiple form of Her³ who is all, what great sin have I committed that I should forget this form which is Herself in reality? Her form will ever remain an imagination⁴ to such men as do not know Her, but

¹ Everything is in a sense untrue, but until this is realized it is idle to select out one thing from an illusive Sangsāra as true and reject another thing as false.

² Author's parenthesis; but She again it is who is the cause of that appearance of dancing to the Sādhaka.

³ That is, the world.

⁴ That is, an unreality.

those who wish to see form and have faith in Her ever say: "The Mother has revealed Herself, making imagination true."

In another song Rāy says: "O mind! always do Sādhana of Him who, being without Guṇas,¹ is the seat of Guṇas, and is without imagination." Digamvara (the Sādhaka), the chosen son of Digamvara (Śhiva), at once says in reply: "Why, then, madman, do you do Sādhana of Him, if He is without Guṇas and without imagination?"²

We have not been able to find a subsequent verse in which another portion of Digamvara's reply is contained. First of all Rāy says: "Always do Sādhana of Him." This Sādhana is not the Sādhana spoken of in the Śhāstra. It is Rāy's own Sādhana. For, in one of the following lines he says that Siddhi and such other things "are fancies of the mind, impossible of achievement." (And yet he tells us that we are always to do Sādhana of Him!)³ Next he says: "Wonderfully is the universe made. See the work and believe in its Author. Know only that He exists, beyond thoughts." To this Digamvara replies: "If you know only that He exists, why, then, do you sing songs? On whom do you meditate when closing your eyes, and whom do you think of?"⁴ Here Digamvara has proved that there is no correspondence between Rāy's words and his actions. In another song Rāy says: "What an error it is (of yours),⁵ O mind! The eye does not see Him whom you

¹ See Introduction "Mahānirvāṇa Tantra," *sub voce* "Guṇa."

² Without Kalpanā—the expression here means the same thing as Nishkriya, or inaction.

³ Author's parenthesis. This is absurd, for Śhāstrik Sādhana is done to obtain Siddhi, and Siddhi is the result of due Sādhana.

⁴ How can we think anything of that of which we know nothing, except that it is something which exists.

⁵ This parenthesis belongs to the original song.

wish to see. The ether surrounds the Universe. How is it that you consider Him to be like the ether who has made it so widespread?"

"What pains you are at to display Him who makes the sun, moon, and other planets to move constantly! And we want to feed Him who is higher than the highest, who gives food to men, birds, beasts, and creatures of the waters!"

He who does not see the fruits of a work calls it a folly. This is why Rāy has said, "What an error it is!" But he who has reaped its fruits has, with a clear vision, said: "It is not an error, it is not an error. Look there, look. There stands my Brahmayī shedding light in darkness. Under Her feet lies Maheṣha, prostrate and unable to move. Hundreds of thousands of human arms form Her waist-chain. From Her eyes issue the fire of suns and moons. Her mouth utters the words 'fear not, fear not.' She sends forth peals of loud laughter. Fearful is She to look upon. The Heavens tremble. Victorious is She in battle. Free is the laugh She laughs with Her terrible mouth. The earth trembles under Her swan-like gait.¹ Keeping time, gracefully She dances, tāthai, tāthai."²

In the course of his reply to another's words, Digamvara has in this place given an account of his own work. Sādhana has here trampled on argument and carried the Sādhaḥka to the visible temple of Siddheṣhvarī,³ and what it shows him there makes him speak incessantly words which depict his own thought, leaving him no leisure to reply to those of others. Just as, if a man meditates on some subject before he falls asleep an indistinct shadow of

¹ A waddling movement in women like that of a duck or swan is considered beautiful, for the swaying movements reveal the hips and their action.

² An onomatopæic word to denote the thud of dancing.

³ The Devī as Lord of all Siddhi.

that subject falls on his dreams (even if the dream relates to a different matter), so the sky, the sun, and the moon, which had passed through Digamvara's mind before he composed the song and was considering "Whether it is a mistake," appeared indistinctly along with the Virāṭa¹ form of the Mother of the World. Digamvara was at that time lost in what he saw when he said, "Look there, look," or in what he saw before he said, "Look there, look."

A Sādhaka will here observe what a difference there is between Sādhana and philosophical reasoning—a difference as great as that between Heaven and Hell. Can the bubbles of philosophical and scientific reasoning attract the notice of him who has sunk into the play of the waves of the charming sweetness of the Charmer of the world? Ah, how sweet, how sweet? What an accomplishment in Sādhana! It is as if She who is life itself has thrown the gate of life open and plays before the eyes of the devotee, and the devoted Sādhaka, clapping his hands, fills himself with the sight and then shows it to the world, saying: "Look there, look at my Mother! Free is the laugh She is laughing with Her terrible mouth. The earth trembles under Her swan-like gait, and keeping time She is gracefully dancing, tāṭhai, tāṭhai."² Blessed Sādhaka, blessed are you! blessed is the earth with your blessing!

ĀDHYĀTMIKISM³

We give a hundredfold praise to the community which suffers from the mental malady which makes them say

¹ The vast form.

² *Vide ante.*

³ Ādhyātma and Ādhyātmika are adjectives meaning that which belongs or relates to the Ātmā or Self. When used with Jñāna or Vidyā it means the inner doctrine such as that taught by the Upanishads. Here the term is used in the sense of a mistaken over-subtlety, a false esotericism; a discovery of imaginary hidden meanings in plain statements, which it does not suit the "esoteric" interpreter to accept, and accordingly resort is had to allegory.

that the Deity can have no form for having themselves afforded us the means by which they can be found out. But there is another class of interpreters who suffer from a contagious fever, whose mere touch is fatal, and who yet can by no means be so easily found out. These men have surpassed the two Ādhibhautik and Ādhidaivik kingdoms and entered into the Ādhyātmik realm.¹ Hence, whatever may be their practice, they are in speech advocates of Ādhyātmikism. To them even the visible Sangsāra formed of the five elements is almost Ādhyātmik, not to speak of invisible abodes of the Devatās, Dharma, the next world, and so forth.

According to them, Vedas, Tantras, Purāṇas, Itihāsas,² are allegorical; Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Maheṣvara, are allegorical³ persons; and so are Prakṛiti and Puruṣa, the ten Avatāras;⁴ the ten Mahāvidyās⁵ and all Devas and Devīs are all allegorical beings; Nārada and other Ṛishis are allegorical persons; and so are Madhu, Kaitabha, Hiraṇyāksha, Hiraṇyakaśhipu, Śhumbha, Niṣhumbha, Mahiśhāsura, Rāvana, Kumbhakarṇa, Kangsa, Śhiṣhupāla, Jarāsandha,⁶ and others; the five Pāṇḍavas,⁷ Draupadī,⁸ Duryyodhana,⁹ and others are allegorical persons; and so, too, are Vidyādharas, Kinnaras, Apsarās, Chāraṇas, Siddhas, Gandharvas, Yakshas,¹⁰ Rakshas,¹¹ Bhūtas, Pretas,¹²

¹ The author is here sarcastic, referring to the threefold divisions of the world, the Devas, and the self. They give the go-by to the two former, but suffer the pains of self-imagination.

² Historical works.

³ Rūpaka.

⁴ The ten incarnations of Viṣṇu, as Matsya, Varāha, etc.

⁵ The ten great appearances (mūrti) of the Devī, as Kālī, Tārā Shodāṣhī, Chhinnamastā, Dhūmāvātī, Bagalā, Bhairavī, Kamalā, Bhubaneśhvari, Mātangi. See *ante*.

⁶ Various Asuras.

⁷ Sons of Pāṇḍu.

⁸ Their wife.

⁹ Head of the Kauravas, the cousins of the Pāṇḍavas.

¹⁰ Devayonis of various classes.

¹¹ Demoniac spirits.

¹² Ghosts, spirits before the performance of the obsequial rites.

Piṣhāchas,¹ Daityas, and Dānavas²; the cities Kāshī, Kañchi, Avanti, Ayodhyā, Mathurā, Māyā, Virajā, Dvāraka, Hastinā, the sun, the moon, the planets, the stars, Svarga, Martya, Rasātala,³ are all allegorical things. Even the ascending generations above father and grandfather and the descendants grandson and great-grandson are allegorical. In short, whatever we actually see and touch is true, everything which is invisible is allegorical. We are told that fools who are unable to grasp the weighty, solemn, and hidden principles of the Śhāstra, perform the Śhrāddha⁴ of fourteen generations. But, as a matter of fact grandfather, great grandfather, and the like, have hidden Ādhyātmik or "scientific" meanings. For instance, the word Vangṣha means a cluster of bamboos. Father, grandfather, and so forth, are each a pūra (link) of that bamboo. This is why they are called Pūrvapurushas (forefathers).⁵ The Aryyan Śhāstra enjoins that every year Śhrāddha should be performed for them, and the Śhāstra explains the word Śhrāddha as whatever is given to Pitṛis out of Śhrāddha or respect is called Śhrāddha. We are, however, told that the injunction that Śhrāddha should be performed every year for them means that every year a new cluster of bamboos should be planted round the house in a reverential spirit. Such men as have clusters of bamboos in their houses know this rule very well.⁶ This is the secret Ādhyātmik interpretation of the Śhāstrik command, and this is why the Śhāstra says that the Vangṣhas (lines of descendants) of those who annually perform Śhrāddha for Pūrvapurushas never die out; that

¹ Demonic spirit.

² Enemies of the Devas.

³ The upper, earthly, and nether worlds.

⁴ Obsequial rites (see *post*).

⁵ Author's parenthesis.

⁶ This is, of course, all sarcasm.

is to say, their houses never stand in want of bamboos, and so on. Similarly, we are to understand that all the rules and regulations contained in the Śhāstra concerning worship and like matters are equally allegorical. That people do not understand them to be so, but take them in a different light, is due simply to the lack of discoverers of their hidden meanings or Ādhyātmik interpreters.

O Sādhaka! such matters as worship of Devas and Devīs have also interpretations similar to the interpretations of Śhrāddha you have heard above. These interpretations are nowadays so widely preached to the public that we refrain from relating them here. In fact, just as when Bhagavān Rāma Chandra, whose life was in Jānakī,¹ had gone in pursuit of Mārīcha, the horrible Rākshasa Rāvana appeared in the garb of a Brāhmaṇa practising austerities at the door of the cottage of the Mahālakshmi² of the solar race on the pretext of begging alms; so these Dharmarākshasas,³ seeing that the Āryya society is nowadays equally masterless, helpless, and desolate, have slowly come forth in the garb of beggars and stood at the door of Dharmapravṛitti.⁴ By reason of the nature of the present age Bhagavān is at a great distance from us. Our only course of safety lies in keeping to the rules laid down by devoted seekers of the truth concerning Bhagavān. Dharmapravṛitti⁵ needs, therefore, to be loudly warned to-day lest Jānakī cross the circle drawn by Lakshmaṇa about her.

¹ Sītā, daughter of Rājā Janaka, wife of Rāma.

² Sītā, who was, as it were, the great Lakshmi or tutelary goddess of the solar race to which her husband Rāma belonged.

³ Evil spirits, destroyers of true religion.

⁴ Religious instinct; that inclination (pravṛitti) in men which leads them to religion.

⁵ A simile is drawn between the circumstances of Sītā's abduction and the abduction of Dharmapravṛitti by the Dharmarākshasas.

The present band of interpreters have undoubtedly the inner natures of Rākshasas however much they may outwardly appear as ascetics. It is only until such time as they shall get the Dharmapravṛitti¹ of the public completely in their power that they will continue to expound such sweet interpretations as herdswomen means sensuous functions²; Śhṛīkṛishṇa means Ātmā; cloth means shame³; Kādamba tree⁴ means Shaṭchakra⁵; His blue colour is the sky! the hues of dawn are his yellow cloth; the rainbow is his charming diadem, and so on. Later on, when enticed by these apparently sweet interpretations, the Dharmapravṛitti¹ of the public has said "Yea" to them, and stepped beyond the bonds prescribed for it,⁶ they will at once throw off this ascetic garb, and, revealing their frightful Rākshasa aspect, say that "Śhṛīkṛishṇa" or "His līlā (play)" are unrealities, but that, in order to attract the minds of ignorant people, the authors of Śhāstras have thus allegorically explained the (omnipresence) of formless Brahman.⁷ Then, oppressed by the demoniac power of the Rākshasas, our Dharmapravṛitti will go weeping to the other side of the sea. On the way it may perhaps meet one or two Jaṭāyus,⁸ but they will not be able to rescue it from the Rākshasas' hands. We know that Bhagavān himself is

¹ *Vide ante*. p. 952.

² Referring to the Gopīs who worshipped Krishna.

³ Referring to the incident when Kṛishṇa removed the clothes of the bathing Gopīs to compel them to appear before him naked.

⁴ Nauclea cadamba, a tree with fragrant orange blossoms under which Kṛishṇa played.

⁵ The Tāttvik centres, Mūlādhāra, etc. See A. Avalon's "Serpent Power."

⁶ That is, by Sādhakas and Bhaktas.

⁷ Nirākāra.

⁸ When Rāvana was carrying away Sītā, on the road he met Jaṭāyus, a great bird who was Sītā's father-in-law's friend. Jaṭāyus fought with Rāvana, but was killed by him.

ever solicitous to rescue Dharmapravṛitti, which is the object of His love. But that is no reason why we should willingly invite danger. No one should find time or inclination to discuss the inferences and conclusions of such men. Whenever one meets them one should summarily dismiss them from the door, saying, "Begone!" Of course, if one thinks that a guest should not be dismissed without a gift, one may give him such as he deserves.¹

Whatever a man does is done with a motive. These people also have theirs. It is, however, amusing to see how they dare expose their beloved Simul cotton-fruit² to a violent storm—a fruit which, if but slightly touched, bursts into a hundred fragments before a thousand eyes. The Śhāstra has, we are told, described the Devatā, the Devatā's play,³ and the seat of such play,⁴ allegorically; but has also told me that in order to see that holy place of pilgrimage of allegory I must travel 60,000 yojanas.⁴ I must, then, really waste this real body of mine to a skeleton for the allegorical Devatā, and for it I am called upon to say: "I must either accomplish my object or die in the attempt." The Ādhyātmik interpreter has, of course, explained all this in the Ādhyātmik fashion, but I am at a loss to make out how I can now give an Ādhyātmik interpretation of himself. If the facts are not real, but imaginary, was it right on the part of Bhagavān and the Ṛishis who promulgated the Śhāstra to delude the hearts of simple folks with allegorical falsities. The purpose of the Śhāstra is to kindle the light of true knowledge in the hearts of men; and yet we are asked to say that it is that same Śhāstra which throws the world into a deep,

¹ Give him some blows.

² When the covering is burst, the cotton within is blown away.

³ Līla.

⁴ A yojana is eight or nine miles.

dark sea of delusion by its false histories! This same Śhāstra ever befriends Jiva in this world and hereafter by pointing out, with the utmost minuteness, what is good and what is bad for him at every moment, and every act from his conception in the womb to the final rites in the cremation ground; from the mother's womb to the Brahma-loka; from Hell¹ to liberation²; and yet they tell us that this Śhāstra it is which plunges the entire world into Rasātala³ by means of its falsehoods and fancies! We leave it to such to tell us also whether they themselves should be welcomed as learned men or avoided as Chaṇḍālas.⁴ How intense must be the enmity of these men with Śhāstra or Bhagavān that, in order to avenge themselves upon it, they should lay out jars of Ādhyātmik poison with layers of sweets and facile meanings on the top! The Śhāstra is not a net of selfishness spread by human Piṣhachas.⁵

Its promulgators are He who, leaving Vaikuṅṭha, descended on the earth in order to save the three worlds: and they who, in spite of being masters of the eight forms of Siddhi⁶ by the force of Tapas,⁷ yet lived in dense forests, wearing plaited hair and barks of trees, walked upon the topmost heights of discernment⁸ and dispassion,⁹ and were full of mercy, which they shed unsought. They have said that it is true, true, thrice true: "True, true, true again; true, there is no doubt." If to those who, intending to serve mean selfish ends, call that firm truth falsehood, we give the credit of being truthful men, then who are to be counted liars in the world? It is also

¹ Naraka.

² Nirvāṇa.

³ One of the seven nether worlds.

⁴ One of the lowest castes.

⁵ Low evil spirits.

⁶ The powers known as animā, laghimā, etc.

⁷ Austerity, devotion, etc. (see Introduction).

⁸ Viveka.

⁹ Vairāgya.

indeed curious that, while the Āyurveda, the Dhanurveda, the Gandharvaveda,¹ Astrology, and the Tantra-śāstra which deals with Mantras, are not considered allegorical, only that section of the Vedas which deals with the worship is thought to be so. You are at liberty to think it allegorical, but when you become ill, why do you not explain medicine to be allegorical? Why do you not take the sun and moon as allegorical, and therefore light lamps at noon and bathe at night? The form of composition known as allegory is a thing to be understood and enjoyed; but in what poetical work have you read that it is also a thing to be practised? Does not your sinful tongue rend itself into a thousand parts when you say that the Maharshis,² who, proficient in all Śāstras, penetrated the depths of Sādhana, lying beyond even the keen intelligence of philosophers, and who, attaining Siddhi in that Sādhana, disclosed superworldly Divine truths to men as if they were ordinary visible things, could yet not find out the allegory you discover, even although they could apprehend the Formless One?

Are all the efforts which accomplished Sādhus, Sādhas, and learned men have bestowed on Yajna,³ meditation, knowledge, Japa, Tapas,⁴ worship, study, and the like during the successive ages of Satya, Tretā, Dvāpara, and Kali, a mere waste of labour? Could none of them understand the Ādhyātmik meaning based on allegory? Wonderful, indeed, is the power of research which you have acquired by the grace of the Lord of the Kali age! The word Ādhyātmik means that which concerns Ātmā; but Ātmā is devoid of form, so that all that concerns it must also be formless. Thus the doctrine that the Deity is possessed of form⁵ is

¹ The Scriptures dealing with the art of medicine, archery (warfare), and music.

² Great Seers.

³ "Sacrifice" (see Introduction).

⁴ Repetition of Mantra: austerities, devotion, etc. *Vide ibid.*

⁵ Sākāravāda.

about to be explained away. One may kill a serpent without breaking one's stick.¹ Let the doctrine of the Deity, being possessed of form, be quietly abandoned, but in such a way that society may not be offended. This is the reason why we meet with so much unswerving faith in the Ādhyātmik principles; this is why Ādhyātmik interpretations of Śrīmadbhāgavata, Bhagavadgītā, Mahānirvāṇa Tantra, and other books have nowadays gone abroad and are being sold distributed, and discussed in meetings held under the standard of Āryyaśhāstra; this is why hypocritical infidels are moving about the country preaching the irreligion² of Ādhyātmik interpretation under the pretence of preaching Dharma; this is why unsuspecting honest people who, having in good faith collected those sharp weapons with the notion that they were Śhāstrik, are now being wounded with them. It is simply because they disguise themselves behind the name of Śhāstra that these robbers in the field of Dharma get shelter from religious men. It is, however, good news that the time for appearance of the mercy of Her who is full of mercy for the poor has become ripe, and that almost everybody has now learnt the lesson of experience. Still, according to the rule that well-wishers should, out of love, reiterate an advice, even if it is already known, we say again: "Society, beware, beware!" It matters not whether you fear cholera, small-pox, and malaria or not; but whenever you meet an Ādhyātmik teacher, do not forget to make a profound bow and take leave of him in fear!

We shall most probably have to show in the course of our discussion of other topics later on how, why, and whence this system of Ādhyātmik interpretation has been evolved. For this reason we desist from further dealing with the subject here.

¹ A Bengali adage meaning: "One may accomplish one's object without injury to oneself."

² Adharma.

CHAPTER XVII

OUTER WORSHIP¹

THE Mahānirvāṇa Tantra says : “ The highest state is that in which the presence of Brahman is perceived in all things. The middle state is that of meditation. The lowest state is that of hymn and Japa,² and the state lower than the lowest is that of external worship.¹ Yoga is realization or the accomplishment of Unity between Jiva and Paramātmā. Worship is based on the twofold knowledge that He is Iṣhvara, and I am His servant ; but for him who has known that everything is Brahman there is neither Yoga nor worship.”

The Niruttara Tantra says : “ Mental worship is superior, and external worship is inferior. By worshipping Devatā a Sādhaka is himself honoured. Japa, without a doubt, leads to Siddhi in Mantra, and Homa leads to Siddhi in all things ; for this reason a Sādhaka should perform all these three things—namely, Worship, Japa, and Homa. “ O Kuleṣhvari ! ” Sādhakas following the Virāchāra and Divyāchāra⁴ are competent for mental worship—that is to say, they alone are competent to perform mental without outer worship.”

¹ That is, external ceremonial worship as opposed to inner mental worship. ² Repetition of Mantra (see Introduction).

³ Mistress of the Tāntrik Kaulas.

⁴ The two Tāntrik Āchāras above Paṣhvāchāra.

Similarly, other Tantras also have described external worship as being of a lower kind. It is these statements and authorities which have nowadays appeared in the society of common people like a mighty comet threatening untimely dissolution, and this is why people, proud of their philosophical knowledge, are most averse and even opposed to external worship. They are strongly of opinion that outer worship is worse than the worst, so that its performance is degrading, or that the most degraded persons only will perform it. Why, then, should they perform it? We, too, admit that outer worship is inferior; but we ask, To what is it inferior? Is it inferior to spiritual knowledge, or to meditation, or to Japa and hymn, or to that which they themselves do, abandoning all these?

It is true that outer worship belongs to the lowest order of competence, but what sublimity have you reached that you can turn up your nose at the very mention of it? To write Ka-Kha¹ in a primary school is no doubt the lowest stage in education, but do you think you will become a great Rishi, proficient in all Śhāstras, without having first acquired a knowledge of letters? If anyone has ever acquired proficiency in all Śhāstras, it is because of his writing of Ka-Kha under the Guru-Mahāshaya.² Similarly, if anyone has ever acquired competence in spiritual knowledge, know that he has done so by virtue of external worship. It is true that the student leaves the primary school for the Tol³ or the college, but it is certain that he does not leave behind him Ka-Kha.⁴ When Ka-Kha has become firmly and indelibly impressed in their minds for all life, it is then that boys enter the

¹ That is, A B C. Ka-Kha being the first two letters of the Sanskrit alphabet.

² The teacher in a primary school.

³ Orthodox Sanskrit school.

⁴ He does not unlearn all that he had learnt before.

boundless sea of Śhāstra on the craft of that same Ka-Kha. Similarly, when, in course of the Sādhana of the lotus-feet of the Supreme Devatā in external worship in the primary school of the Supreme Guru, meditation and concentration become natural to a Sādhaḥa, it is then that he enters the sea of eternal knowledge and crosses to the other side of existence with the help of the craft of those fear-dispelling Feet. The relation between the Sādhana of Mahāvīdyā¹ and the worship of the Devatā, whose substance is the Mantra given by the Guru, is similar to that which exists between the cultivation² of Vidyā³ and the writing of Ka-Kha under Guru-Mahāṣhaya. Whatever Śhāstra you may attempt to learn, the Mantra of Ka-Kha will take you safely through all difficulty. However vast the sea of Śhāstra may be, Ka-Kha will carry you across it. Similarly, however vast be the domain of Jnāna, Yoga, and Samādhi⁴ may be, the great Devatā, who is Mantra, will assume form, take you by the hand, and carry you across it. I shall see that the Mother, the Īshvarī of all, with dishevelled hair, whose substance is bliss, is joyously laughing and dancing in Jnāna, Yoga, Samādhi,⁵ or in whatever else I may think or do, and that such untiring dance is raising waves of love in the sea of my knowledge. You are mistaken, O brother! From whom have you heard that I have anything in this Sangsāra, be it Sādhana, prayer,⁶ meditation,⁷ knowledge,⁸ enjoyment,⁹ or liberation,¹⁰ in which the Mother is not? In my Sādhana is the Mother; in the object of my Sādhana is the Mother; in my Siddhi is the Mother; and in the object which I get by Siddhi is the Mother. She

¹ Supreme spiritual knowledge.

² Sādhana.

³ The lower knowledge.

⁴ Literally, "Of the Tattva of Jnāna," etc.

⁵ Spiritual knowledge.

⁶ Bhajana.

⁷ Dhyāna

⁸ Jnāna.

⁹ Bhukti.

¹⁰ Mukti.

is at the beginning, at the middle, at the end, and beyond the end. Know that that which remains when all is gone is the Mother only. When there are none left to call the Mother "Mother," know that then, also, there will be the Mother only. For the Mother is my Mother as well as my son's Mother, my father's Mother, my mother's Mother, and even Her own Mother; so that when all else is lost, there will remain the Mother, the Mother, the Mother! When will that day come on which, losing all we possess, we ourselves shall be like corpses and see the Mother only?

Nowadays numbers of precedents and authorities are being collected for the abolition of external worship. Someone writing on the life of Rāmaprasāda¹ says: "Did he worship the earthen Kālī? Never." He said: "The fierce-visaged Devī in the temple of the heart-lotus," as if Rāmaprasāda's Kālī was never wont to issue from himself, or as if the Kālī of those who worship Her earthen image never appears in their heart-lotuses. The expression "earthen Kālī" itself is ridiculous,² brother critic! Even the earthen Kālī is of real worth; but it is a matter of lasting regret that being a man of flesh and bone you have become earthen and of no worth. We know not when Fortune will smile on you so that the Mother will show Herself in and through earth; when you will understand that although earth is earth, there is no lack of the Mother in it! Rāmaprasāda says: "Hundreds of true Vedas say that my Tārā is without form." Out of the thousand songs of Rāmaprasāda only this much has been quoted; not even one whole song, but only that portion of it in which the word "without form" occurs, as if Rāmaprasāda says on oath: "Everything else that I have said is falsehood; only the portion 'My Tārā

¹ The celebrated Bengali poet and Tāntrik.

² For Kālī cannot be earthen.

is without form' is pure truth"; and, as if the following passages were mere raving fantasy or senseless talk, the only sensible statement being that which speaks of the Devī as being "without form."

SONG

"O Mother, how Thou didst dance in battle!
 Incomparable is Thy garment,
 Loose is Thine hair,
 Naked art Thou on Hara's breast.
 How Thou didst dance in battle!
 Who is that dark Lady? ¹
 Her colour is like crushed collyrium,
 Her face is like the circle of the autumnal moon,
 Her tresses are loosely flowing,
 Her body is splashed with blood;
 She shines like a freshly-formed cloud streaked with
 lightning!
 O who is that Charmer of mind—that Charmer of
 mind?
 Like a mass of molten lightning is She.
 Her beauty shines like gems and rubies.
 O who is that Charmer of mind?
 With a swaying gait, who comes there?
 Her tresses are loose, and She is stirred by wine,
 She moves fast in battle,
 Seizes those who surround me,²
 Holds elephants in the hollow of Her hand;
 Ah! who is that Dark Lady coming there?
 Who is She, young and naked,
 And yet devoid of shame?

¹ Śhyāmā.

² Apparently referring to man's sins.

She charms the world.

What unseemly conduct for a lady of respectable family !

Her gait is like that of an elephant,

She is intoxicated with wine,¹

Her tongue is lolling,

Her hair is loose,

The sight of Her makes men and Devas fear Her.

Roaring She crushes Dānavas."²

O critic! wonderful indeed is the impartiality of your criticism! Rāmāprasāda during his lifetime was seldom heard to speak of the formless. It was only when, after having worshipped the Devī, whose substance is consciousness in her image of Earth in the dead of the new moon night, he, on the following morning, went to throw that image of the Mother of the world into water, and after having placed the Mother's image on the bank of the Ganges, descended into the water until it reached his waist—it was then that the Mother's son stood before the Mother as "belonging only to the Mother"; then, keeping his eyes fixed on the Mother's image without, he went into Samādhi,³ having made the Sanghāra Mudrā,⁴ and called the Mother within from without. Then immediately the Mother, the treasure of, and dweller in, the heart, and subduer of Death, knowing the approaching end of the son's play,⁵ appeared all full of smiles in his heart. The fear-dispelling look of the Blissful Devī dispelled the fear of existence. The dance of love of the Dancing Kālī

¹ Āsaverāveṣha.

² Sons of Danu; enemies of the Devas.

³ Trance; ecstasy.

⁴ The Mudrā of dissolution which is done when the life is taken from the image.

⁵ Līla; here his sojourn on earth.

opened the door of his heart. His body, tired with the overflowing bliss of love, began to lose all self-control. His eyes, closed with bliss, filled with tears ; then it was that, bringing to an end his beloved Sādhana, the Sādhaka sang to his heart's content for the last time in his life to the ringing chords of his heart :

“ The black cloud rises in the sky within.
 With joy the mind-peacock¹ dances and plays.
 The clouds, with rumbling sound, say, “ Fear not,
 The soft smile of the bliss of love is like the beauty
 lightning therein.
 Fixed is the Sādhaka's gaze.
 From the eyes tears flow incessantly wherewith
 the thirst and fear of the heart-chātaka² are soon
 removed.
 After this birth comes the next birth, and then
 many, many births.
 But Rāmaprasāda says : ‘ There will be no more
 births for him in the womb.’ ”

Notwithstanding his achievement he still hankered for the Mother. In fact, the certain knowledge that “ there will be no more birth in the womb ” increases such hankering a hundredfold ; and then, feeling unbearable pain at the prospect of being separated from the sight of the Mother of the world, the Sādhaka, whose life was in the Mother, again fell at Her feet and, weeping piteously, said :

“ Will such a day come, O Tārā ! a day on which tears will stream from my eyes, when I will cry, ‘ Tārā, Tārā, Tārā ! ’³ ”

¹ Referring to the play of the peacock under cloudy skies.

² A bird which is said to live on the raindrop.

³ Title of the Devī as “ Saviour.”

My heart-lotus will be fully blown.

The mind's darkness will be dispelled, and then I shall fall and roll on the earth, and be beside myself, crying, 'Tārā!' ¹

I shall forsake all distinction.

My mind's sorrow will be destroyed.

O! hundreds of true Vedas say that my Tārā is 'without form.'

Śhrī Rāmaprasāda says 'The Mother dwells in all bodies.

O blinded eye! see, the Mother is in darkness the dispeller of darkness.' "

O Tārā! when will the day come on which you will be without form? The day on which the heart-lotus will be fully blown and the mind's darkness will be dispelled.

Then I shall be beside myself, and falling on the earth, cry, "Tārā!"

On the day on which I shall forsake all distinctions and my mind's sorrow will be destroyed, on that day hundreds of true Vedas will say, "My Tārā is without form," and then only will the Vedic saying, "Tārā is without form," become true for me.

On the day on which this form of mine will vanish, on that same day my Tārā also will be formless. Tārā will not really be without form, but will be so for me. This is what Rāmaprasāda means to say, because it is the state of possession of form by me which leads to my worship of Her.

On the day on which this form of mine will vanish and I shall merge in Her great liberation aspect,² whose substance is consciousness, on that day, as I shall be without form, so my Tārā also will be without form. Then will be the due time for the realization of the truth that Tārā is

¹ Title of the Devī as "Saviour."

² Kaivalya.

without form, according to the teaching of the Veda ; then, with the loss of power to perceive my own individuality, I shall also lose the power to perceive the Tārāhood of Tārā—that is, the fact that She is possessed of form or individuality.¹ If, therefore, there is any possibility of Tārā ever being to me without form, it will be on that day ; but, so long as I possess my own individuality, or so long as I am I, my Tārā also in undoubtedly Tārā, possessed of form and Mother.

Now tell me, is Rāmaprasāda, called Tārā, possessed of form or formless ? You want to quote the authority of Rāmaprasāda, but we are greatly sorry that you do not feel that it will be long before you can understand what Rāmaprasāda has said. There is another thing which I want to ask you: Is it because you look upon Rāmaprasāda as your Guru that you quote his words as authority, or because he happened to say something to your liking that you are disposed to quote his authority ? or, do you want to draw people to your party without understanding and misunderstanding what Rāmaprasāda has said ? Do you wish to steal the whole of the beginning and end of what Rāmaprasāda has said, and then to frighten them by a quotation from the middle of a single passage, without citing that which precedes or follows it ? If you look upon Rāmaprasāda as your Guru and follow his teachings, why, out of his thousand sayings, have you quoted only the passage, “Hundreds of true Vedas say my Tārā is formless ?” From the fact that you have done so, it appears that there is a secret connection of some formless² love between you and that which is “without form.” Here you have shown yourself to be partial, so that how can you escape ? In order to give a judgment as an umpire on any

¹ Literally, “She-ness.”

² Nirākāra—undefined. Here unsubstantial, fancied.

matter one must be careful to observe the strictest neutrality. How can the interest of the public be safe where your actions are guided by selfish motives? You who seek to establish that the Deity is without form! It is a nice question which you have raised; no one objects to it. But the question is, How is it that while out of a thousand songs you have picked out an expression which occurs only once in them, you have yet, out of those thousand songs containing thousands of references to the Deity possessing form, not selected a single one of such references? Of course, there is no doubt that that which possesses form is immensely heavier than that which is without form¹ and is a burden for most people. How can you alone bear the weight of Her whom all the inhabitants of the universe, composed of three worlds, have joined together in bearing for all time? As your body is fine, your mind is fine, and your worship is fine; so, by good fortune, the Devatā whom you worship is also fine, extremely fine—in fact, destitute of form. The weight of such a Devatā is enough for you; but still, in spite of the fact that you find the weight of a Devatā possessing form to be unbearable, you have not done well in suppressing the fact of the existence of that unbearable weight. If you could yourself raise it, you ought at least to have pointed out that, whilst Rāmaprasāda spoke a thousand times of the Devatā as possessing form, he only once spoke of the Devatā as being formless; but such a saying was not for you and I, or for even Rāmaprasāda himself. It was for the stage at which the individuality of Rāmaprasāda vanished, and the relation of worshipper and worshipped was past.

Śhrī Rāmaprasāda says: "The Mother dwells in all bodies. Blinded eyes! see, the Mother is in darkness the

¹ Here possessed of form=substantial, not possessed of form=unsubstantial.

dispeller of darkness." The Mother is present in all things; but it is regrettable that you, whose eyes have been blinded by the darkness of ignorance, do not see Her for want of the sight of knowledge, and it is a matter for great regret that, although the Mother is the dispeller of darkness, you do not see Her in the darkness. It is true that the sun and the moon dispel the darkness of the world, but they cannot dispel the darkness which enshrouds a blind man.

Unfortunately, a blind man differs greatly from those possessing eyesight. A blind man is himself wanting in eyesight, through the fault of the Karma done by him in previous births.¹ Had it been darkness from without, the sun's rays could have dispelled it. But the darkness inherent in the blind man's eyes is due to the want of vital power; no external cause has brought about this want. It is an internal cause which has induced it in me, and the name of this cause is misfortune. If, now, I can destroy this misfortune by doing such acts as bring good fortune, if, by the grace of Devatā, I get back my eyesight, then only I shall first see that the Mother is the destroyer of darkness even in the darkness, and next, being myself freed from all darkness, I shall see the Mother Herself fully. For, just as the Sun cannot be seen unless its power of dispelling darkness is seen, or a lamp cannot be seen unless its light is seen, or the lightning cannot be seen unless its flash is seen; so, despite the fact that the Mother is all Śhaktis, She cannot be seen unless Her Śhakti becomes manifest. She is eternal knowledge and bliss. Who can perceive Her omnipresence without the light of Her knowledge? True, the Mother is the destroyer of darkness, but then I am blind through the

¹ Cf. the New Testament: "Rabbi, who did sin, this man or his parents that he was born blind?"

fault of my Karma. This darkness of mine is not from without; it is the inner darkness. The Sādhaka says I need not be afraid on this account, for just as this darkness is within, so are the sun and moon which will illumine it. She rises in the inmost recess of that which is within, so that that which is inner darkness in respect of the outer world is outer darkness in respect to Her who is within the inmost recess of the heart, and darkness flees afar from the fear-dispelling Śhakti of Her refulgent rays. In order, therefore, to obtain the protection of the Mother of the world, whose glances are like infinite millions of suns and moons, we must leave the domain of darkness and attain the lunar region; and if one lives even in the darkness of Pātāla,¹ the rays of Her mercy make that region shine as though it were that of the moon. This is why, although you are blind within, you should know that even this "within" is without when compared with the place where She resides. This, too, is why, in spite of his knowledge that his eyes are blind, Rāmaprasāda says: "Blind eyes see the Mother. For although you are blind in the dark She is the destroyer of darkness," and the moment his darkness will be destroyed you will see that "the Mother dwells in all bodies." In fact, although Rāmaprasāda had been in the past a blind Jīva, he was not blind when he said this. It was with reference to the blindness of his past life that he says "blinded eyes." What he sees now elates him with joy, and he gives expression to it when he says: "See the Mother is in darkness the destroyer of darkness." There is no more fear of darkness. The destroyer of darkness has come. Hence, look while there is yet time, "the Mother dwells in the bodies."

¹ The nether world.

“Will such a day come, O Tārā!” This piteous prayer of Rāmaprasāda’s heart is to-day being heard and full-filled by Tārā Herself, who stands before him. Men see that Rāmaprasāda has to-day brought the Mother to the bank of the Ganges¹ to throw Her away, but the Mother sees that Rāmaprasāda has to-day brought the Mother to the bank of the Ganges in order that he may throw himself away.²

In order to bring the worldly play of the worldly Rāmaprasāda to an end, in order that She may take up to Her bosom Her most beloved child, and conclude with Dakṣiṇā³ the worldly sacrifice of Her devoted son, Dakṣiṇā⁴ Herself has to-day appeared in the visible image. Even through that image, which has been abandoned by means of Mantra,⁵ Her inner advent has been revealed. The waves of light of Her whose substance is light have mingled with the waves of the Ganges, and with them have swelled the waves of the love of Rāmaprasāda, who has seen Vārānasi⁶ in water, on land, and in the heavens. “To him who dies in Kāṣhī,”⁶ Śhiva says, “Thou art That. Above my ‘Thou art That’ is the Queen of Maheṣha.” “Why should I live in places of pilgrimage?”⁷ Many a Gayā, Gangā, and Vārānasi⁸ I shall see under Śhyāmā’s feet. What need have I for Kāṣhī?⁸ The lotus-feet of Kālī are the equal of innumerable places of pilgrimage.” These old sayings have to-day become true.

¹ After worship of the image it is thrown into the sacred river.

² In death.

³ The present made to the officiating priest at the conclusion of the sacrifice (Yajna).

⁴ A name of the Devī as the “favourable one.”

⁵ At the conclusion of worship the Devī is let depart from the image by the Visarjana Mantra and Sanghāra Mudrā.

⁶ Kāṣhī or Benares.

⁷ Tirtha.

“The day on which tears will stream from my eyes as I will cry, ‘Tārā, Tārā, Tārā!’” “Presently I shall be beside myself, and, falling, roll on the earth, crying, ‘Tārā!’” When such a day truly came, by the grace of the Mother who is the Saviour of the poor, the refulgent light of the black beauty of the cloud-like black Devī, the charmer of Kāla,¹ made day and night one and the same. The three worlds sank in the playing waves of that beauty. The dark son of the dark youthful Mother at last reached the shore, which is the Mother’s bosom, after having swum through the ocean of time. The child of Kālī, opening the temple of the heart, and bringing therein the Mother from without, shaking the bank of the Ganges with the deep and loud cry of the name of Kālī, the conqueror of Kāla,¹ and offering his life as an oblation in the Kālī Pūjā on the illuminated new moon night, at last slept in Kālī’s bosom. The worship of Bhavānī² ended with Rāmaprasāda’s life-play,³ and he died without having to perform the ceremony in which the image is thrown away. We say: “Oh, the Mother’s blessed beloved son! Truly had you learnt how to bid the Mother depart by means of the Sanghāra Mudrā⁴ after you had worshipped Her! and blessed art Thou, O Mother Bengal! Truly good teaching hast Thou given to Thy child. A marvellous teaching in the Mahāmantra of Mahāvīdyā didst Thou impart to Rāmaprasāda by the grace of which even that which he earned⁵ in the work of throwing away the image became endless, wasteless, and unailing both in this world and hereafter.

¹ Śhiva, death or time.

² The Devī as spouse of Śhiva in his form as Bhāva.

³ Bhavalīlā or life.

⁴ The Mudrā, signifying dissolution, used with the Visarjana Mantra.

⁵ The spiritual merit earned.

“To-day hundreds of thousands of the poor who walked the road in India enjoy as masters the spiritual wealth of these earnings of Rāmaprasāda. Victory to Thee, O Mother! Victory to Thy Prasāda!”¹

The Sādhaka will now understand in what way Rāmaprasāda's Tārā was formless. Rāmaprasāda called Tārā formless at a time and on a day when he himself was no longer Rāmaprasāda. At present it has become very easy to the community of Asuras² to call Tārā formless by taking up the note which Rāmaprasāda sounded at the time of his Samādhi³ in Parabrahma. The very mention of the name of Tārā possessing form makes the hearts of Asuras tremble. Their community can find no rest unless Tārā becomes formless. Nevertheless, the precedent of Rāmaprasāda is not acceptable so long as one does not oneself realize the Videha Kaivalya⁴ which Rāmaprasāda attained. Rāmaprasāda became himself formless immediately upon his calling Tārā formless, whilst the more these men cry out, “Without form! Without form!” day and night, the more do their own forms grow. What sort of formlessness is this?

While an effort is being made to prove that Rāmaprasāda's Tārā was without form, and that he did not believe in the Deity possessing form, it is also said that, as if urged by a presentiment of approaching death, he worshipped Kālī, and on the next day, at the time of throwing away the image, he was standing in the Ganges with the water reaching to his waist, and was singing the last

¹ Prasāda may be a shortened form of Rāmaprasāda's name, or may be “grace”—probably the first.

² Enemies of the Gods; here inimically disposed men, their types, on earth.

³ Ecstatic union with the Brahman.

⁴ Liberation by union with the Paramātmā.

song of his life, when his Brahmaṇḍa¹ burst open, and he died.

People nowadays say that he did not die of any disease, but that excess of emotion² caused his death. What a strange conclusion this is of the messenger of Kali!³ Rāmaprasāda did not believe in the Deity possessing form, but when he felt the approach of death he worshipped Kālī in an image possessing form, and on the next day died while preparing to throw away the worshipped image. If he did not believe in the Deity possessing form, was it through fear of death that he worshipped Kālī in the image? If so, the critic ought to have understood that, whether during our lifetime we believe or do not believe in the Deity possessing form, we should so believe at the time of death, since even such a man as Rāmaprasāda had to believe it then. It was only when Rāmaprasāda became fully enabled to feel an unembodied presence that he said only once and from his own standpoint: "My Tārā is without form." Ah! how charming! What an incomparable unfailing power does the love of Sādhana proceeding from the heart wield, so that, even when "without form," "Tārā is mine"! Despite being "without form," my Tārā is still "Tārā"! It is not the intention of the Sādhaka to say that the embodied character of Tārā will be lost in Her unembodied presence. He means: "My embodied Tārā will then drown me in the sea of Her unembodied presence. I shall lose my own self, and be completely merged in Hers." Just as a child sleeps in its mother's arms under the fold of her dress, so I shall be lost in the formless liberating⁴ womb of my Mother who

¹ Opening in the centre of the crown of the head through which the Prāṇa in the Yogī escapes at death.

² Bhāva.

³ The Kali age personified.

⁴ Kaivalya.

is possessed of form, and holds the infinite universe within Herself. Beyond this, in his state of Sādhana, he did not perceive this unembodied presence. On the contrary, he has distinctly stated that it is impossible for even Yogīs (not to speak of himself or common folk) to perceive an unembodied presence. Referring to that aspect of Devatā which is Mantra, Rāmāprasāda has said :

“ Doubtless Kāla ¹ destroys the infinite universe.

But the terrible mouth ² grasps that Kāla.

For this reason Thou art called Kālī, O Nārāyaṇī !

And yet Thou art called the Lady of Kāla. ³

All Jīvas meditate on the Guru in the Brahmarandhra, ⁴

And Sadāśhiva ⁵ is a great Yogī through meditation on
the form of Kālī.

Truly the fifty letters ⁶ form the substance of Veda
and Āgama.

But it is hard for even a Yogī to contemplate the
formless aspect.

Thou hast no form, Akshara ⁷ is Thy form.

O Thou whose substance is Guṇas ! Thou has taken
forms according to the different Guṇas.

Veda says that Kaivalya is attained by worshipping
the formless Deity.

To me, this notion seems wrong, and the effect of
lightness of intellect.

Prasāda says the mind ever seeks the Black Beauty.

Do as Thou dost wish. Who wants Nirvāṇa ? ” ⁸

¹ Death, time.

² Of Kālī.

³ Śhiva.

⁴ That is here, the head.

⁵ Śhiva as the Guru.

⁶ Varnas.

⁷ Written characters.

⁸ See this explained *post*. He loves the Mother so much that he would rather continue to be Her worshipper than be that which is worshipped.

At this point the critic opens the chest of his learning and intellect, and becomes senseless and restless with brimming joy on hearing the verse: "Veda says that Kaivalya is attained by worshipping the formless Deity." The words, however, "Veda says that Kaivalya is attained by worshipping the formless Deity," are not Rāmaprasāda's. We have here merely a worthless vociferation of arrogant men wanting in all Sādhana. Rāmaprasāda has, in fact, protested against it, and said: "To me this notion seems wrong, the effect of lightness of intellect." This portion only contains Rāmaprasāda's own view. To those who say that there can be no liberation without absorption¹ in the formless Deity (why to them alone, to even Her who grants liberation?), Rāmaprasāda replies with a frown: "Prasāda says, the mind ever seeks the Black Beauty. Do as Thou dost wish. Who wants Nirvāṇa?" If Nirvāṇa liberation cannot be attained without a realization of Thy unembodied presence, never mind. What harm if it is not attained? Who wants Nirvāṇa liberation if he gets Thee? "Do as Thou dost wish." Thou mayest or mayest not grant liberation. The mind, however, will not seek anything besides the Black Beauty. Those who eagerly seek their liberation without Her have no claim to Her boundless, infinite, unfathomable, deep, and pure love and devotion. This is what Rāmaprasāda has clearly said in the following song:

"What need have I for Kāṣhī?

Kāli's lotus-feet are the equal of places of pilgrimage
innumerable.

When I meditate upon these Feet in the heart-lotus
I swim in a sea of bliss.

¹ Laya.

Just as fire burns a mass of cotton,
 So the name of Kālī destroys all sins.
 A headless man can have no headache.
 Men discharge their debt to the forefathers¹ by offer-
 ing piṇḍas² at Gayā.
 But it makes me laugh to hear of the performance
 of Śhrāddha³ at Gayā.
 For him who has meditated on Kālī,
 Death at Kāshī brings liberation.
 True this is Śhiva's saying,
 But at the root of all is devotion,
 And liberation is its maid,
 What is gained by liberation?
 Water mingles with water.
 I love to eat sugar,
 But it is not good to become it.
 In amusement Prasāda says,
 By the strength of the merciful Devī,
 The fourfold fruit⁴ falls into the palms of him who
 contemplates the Devī with dishevelled hair."

Not merely the seeking of Nirvāṇa liberation, but even
 its attainment, is not desired. He has said: "I love to
 eat sugar, but it is not good to become it." If by be-
 coming sugar itself I am unable to taste sugar, then why
 should I become sugar? Lest it should be replied that
 this is for the cessation of the sorrows of Sangsāra, Rāma-
 prasāda at once retorts that in the realm in which he
 lives there is neither Śangsāra nor sorrow. Let him who

¹ Pitṛis.

² Balls of food.

³ Obsequial rites done in reverence of the Pitṛis at the town of Gayā. The meaning is that the worshipper of Kālī gets liberation, and therefore it is not necessary for his children to offer Śhrāddha.

⁴ Dharma, Artha, Kāma, Moksha (see Introduction).

is burdened with sorrow seek its cessation. "Why shall we speak of liberation alone? The fourfold fruit¹ falls into the palms of him who contemplates the Devī with dishevelled hair." Only he who has experienced it knows what it is to attain in meditation Her, the mere thought of whom brings unasked the fourfold fruit.

Another passage on which the critics lay stress is the verse: "But it is hard for even a Yogī to contemplate the formless aspect." Rāmaprasāda has said it is hard to contemplate the formless aspect. The critic gives high praise to this, and asks: "Can it be doubted that the higher the form of worship, the more difficult it is?" meaning thereby that it was because Rāmaprasāda belonged to a low order of worshippers that he found himself in such a plight. The matter, however, is not one of insinuation only. The critics plainly say: "It is a pity that Rāmaprasāda did not take the right path (worship of the Devatā without form) from the very beginning. Had he in his Sādhana worked along this path from the very beginning, we cannot say what depths he might not have attained" (as the critic has done).² Ah! how wonderful! The beauty of the temple of formlessness is as great as the splendour of the formless steps which lead to it! But how could Rāmaprasāda have had such good fortune? When he came to this Sangsāra, the mine whence this gem has come had not yet been discovered. O critic! can you for a single moment shake off your heinous and hellish malicious propensity and sit still? If so, I have one or two important questions to ask you. Rāmaprasāda has said: "But it is hard for even a Yogī to contemplate the formless aspect." What does he mean when he says

¹ That is, Dharma, Artha, and Kāma besides liberation.

² Author's parenthesis.

this, and to what class of worshippers does he refer? Are you able to understand it? The havoc you have made of Rāmāprasāda's song surpasses description. We shall demonstrate in detail that in the sphere of religion the preaching of a doctrine which it is not in our competence to practise is nothing but a form of covert robbery.

“All Jīvas meditate on the Guru in the Brahma-
randhra,¹

And Sadāṣhiva is a great Yogī through meditation on
the form of Kālī.

Truly the fifty letters form the substance of Veda and
Āgama,

But it is hard for even a Yogī to contemplate the
formless aspect.

Thou hast no form, Akshara² is Thy form.

O Thou whose substance is the Guṇas! Thou hast
taken forms according to different Guṇas.”

Have you understood the meaning of the above? If you had, you would not have made such a mess of it. “All Jīvas meditate on the Guru in the Brahma-
randhra.¹ And Sadāṣhiva is a great Yogī by meditation on the form of Kālī.” In order to understand this, it is necessary to become initiated and instructed according to Śāstra by a Guru. “Truly the fifty letters form the substance of Veda and Āgama, but it is hard for even a Yogī to contemplate the formless aspect.” It will be many ages³ before you can understand the “but” between these two hemistiches. This formlessness is not the unsightly misshapen formlessness of the nineteenth century. It is the formless aspect. This much is the Sūtra.⁴ In the Vṛiti⁵

¹ *Vide ante.*

² Written characters.

³ Yugas.

⁴ Aphorism.

⁵ Gloss.

on this Sūtra the poet says: "Thou hast no form. Akshara¹ is Thy form"; and he further makes the comment: "O Thou whose substance is the Guṇas! Thou hast forms according to the different Guṇas." This deep super-worldly truth² cannot be understood without special power acquired by Sādhana. It is extremely ridiculous for you, uninitiated as you are, to try to pass judgment on the play of Mantraśakti. It is just as though a child in the womb were to make effort to fight a battle!

O critic! had you been initiated according to the Śhāstra, instead of being an "educated" man of the nineteenth century, we might have found a cure for your error; but as matters stand, things must remain as they are. It is the command issuing from the fair mouth of Viṣhvanātha Himself that this truth³ must not be revealed to those who are not competent to receive it. Hence, although Rāmaprasāda's song is in the form of a Sūtra, we cannot scatter abroad its Vṛiti,⁴ Bhāshya,⁴ and Tikā⁴ in the market, the public bathing-place, and the fields. This much, however, we tell you: Why do you make yourself ridiculous in the world of Sādhakas, and bring ruin on the ignorant community by interfering (though you have no competence for Sādhana) in matters⁵ which can be understood by Sādhana alone, and which, without Sādhana, cannot be realized by purely intellectual effort, however strenuous it be?

Rāmaprasāda was a seeker of⁶ the supreme object,⁶ and the critic seeks his selfish ends. The one is nectar, and the other poison; the one is heaven,⁷ and the other hell.⁸ How dare you desire to mix the two together? Covertly you

¹ *Vide ante.*

² Bhāshya.

³ Tattva.

⁴ Forms of commentary of greater or less degree of elaboration.

⁵ Sādhaka.

⁶ Paramārtha—that is, spiritual life and truth.

⁷ Svarga.

⁸ Naraka.

have expressed your regret. "If only Rāmaprasāda in his Sādhana had worked along the right path from the very beginning!" Oh the arrogance of it befitting an Asura! Is it because you have seen your own face in the mirror that you have come to think that Rāmaprasāda was a Jīva from his birth blind, uninitiated, puzzled out of his wits, straying in a wrong path, and devoid of knowledge of the Śhāstra? Being a trader in Rāmaprasāda's name, and partaker of the leavings of his food, how dare you presume to show Rāmaprasāda the right path of Sādhana? You are seeking a means of livelihood for yourself in the Sangsāra. Continue to seek that. Why trespass on Sādhana lying hidden in the womb of Śhāstra? You have been attacked with the disease of formlessness; you may take a leap into the air; but why such braggadocio on your part, since Rāmaprasāda himself was not so diseased? The end of your Sādhana and Bhajana¹ is malice against the Deity with form; but the end of Rāmaprasāda's Sādhana and Bhajana was not malice against the Formless. But why should we mention Rāmaprasāda alone? No Sādhaka can have such a motive. It is precisely because Sādhakas understand formlessness that they say that it is impossible to perform Sādhana or Bhajana¹ of the Formless. But those who have on merely hearing the name of the Formless, thought it to be a Delhi Laddu,² cry out for worship of the Formless with flowers growing in the sky. For this reason, Śhruti itself has said: "Those who say that they know Brahman, to them it is unknown; and those who say that they have not been able to know Brahman, to them it is well known."

¹ Worship.

² A fabulous form of sweetmeat (Dead Sea apple) of Delhi which, while very tempting in appearance, is equally disappointing when eaten. It is said that he who has not tasted it is sorry, and he who has tasted it is sorry.

Brahman is undefinable, because its real aspect cannot be given any particular definition. In fact, it is because the name of the Deity possessing form does not strike such terror in the heart of Brahman as it does in those of the community who are the standard-bearers of the Formless Brahman that worshippers of the Deity possessing form can entertain no malice against the Formless. However that may be, whether Rāmaprasāda was a worshipper of the Formless or of the Deity possessing form, we have no desire to hear from the mouth of a dealer in ginger information about ships.¹

Rāmaprasāda was not an African, European, or American. His life's play began and ended in Bengal. We are his neighbours. If men, whether at home or abroad, want to hear of him, they must come to us for it. We shall never go to anybody else to learn about him. The chief part of Rāmaprasāda's Sādhana did not consist of singing in bands to the accompaniment of musical instruments, as is the case with the weekly-praying community.² He sank into the depths of the ocean of Sādhana, and it was only at intervals of rest from Sādhana performed in fixed Āsanās³ that he was now and then moved by the breeze of emotion to sing his songs. To-day the miserable plight of the band of critics is due to their having fallen into the waves of this ocean in which they helplessly struggle. Proofs of Rāmaprasāda's Śhavasādhana, Chitāsādhana, Śhaktisādhana, rosary of Mahāṣhaṅkha, Bilvamūla, and Pañchamuṇḍa, and other Āsaṅas,⁴ we

¹ A Bengali adage used with reference to a man who speaks on a subject of which he can have no knowledge.

² The Brahmos meet for prayer every Sunday in imitation of Christian worshippers.

³ Certain positions (Āsana) are assigned for worship.

⁴ Referring to various Tāntrik Sādhanās; with a corpse; on the funeral pyre; with a Śhakti; rosary of human bone: five skulls; under a bael-tree; and other postures (Āsana).

still possess. The community of Sādhakas is still resounding with the deep trumpet sound echoing from the sphere of spiritual competence in which Rāmaprasāda moved, and of the truth¹ for which he bore a madly impassioned love. If outsiders could realize this truth by the mere hearing of one or two simple songs, then thousands of critics could have become Rāmaprasādas in a single day. Guru was his guide, Śhāstra itself was his lamp, the path of Sādhana was the path he followed, and the Chintāmaṇi² region of the Mother of the world was that to which it led. As in every other work, so in songs also he followed the command of Śhiva, and took the name of Śhiva. Can one who does not follow the command of Śhiva in practice presume to say anything of authority in the name of Śhiva? Not to believe Śhiva, not to believe in Śhāstra, not to believe in Guru, not to believe in Sādhana, and not to believe in the Devatā who is the object of Sādhana, but to believe in Rāmaprasāda and his songs set to music! not to believe in Devatā, and yet to be mortally afraid of Her as if She were some wandering spirit;³ to cut the root, and then to pour water on it—such was not the art which Rāmaprasāda had learnt. It was because Rāmaprasāda served the Śhāstra with bowed head and worked according to its dictates that the superworldly Śhakti of Siddhi of which the Śhāstra speaks attended him constantly.

In another song Rāmaprasāda says :

“ O mind ! you are still labouring under this error.⁴

You do not clearly realize what Kāli is.

¹ Tattva.

² Etymologically the word means “ gem of thought.” According to the Bhairavayāmala, the supreme Abode of Devi is built of Chintāmaṇi stone. This is the supreme region.

³ Bhūta, ghost, etc.

⁴ Bhrama.

Although you know, why do you, O mind! seem not to know that the universe, consisting of three worlds, is the Mother's image?

And you want to worship Her by building images of clay!

The Mother who decks the three worlds with measureless gems and gold.

Her you want to deck with worthless tinsel ornaments!—the Mother who feeds the world with all kinds of food.

With what face do you think to feed Her on Ātapa rice¹ and soaked peas?²

And so on.

Error is taking a thing to be that which it is not. False knowledge or mistake is want of true knowledge. To mistake is to understand a thing to be what it is not. Mistake is only another name for want of true knowledge. Like darkness at sunrise, false knowledge flies of itself at the dawning of true knowledge.

It is universally well known that a mistake lasts only so long as true understanding is not had, and that when it appears there is an end of the mistake; but he who says, "O mind, you are still labouring under this error," understands that it is an error of his mind. Why, then, does he express the regret that he is still labouring under the error? An error ends the instant we discover it. But here, although he says that his mind clearly knows it to be an error, he yet, at the same time, regrets that the error still exists. Let the critic now understand

¹ Rice prepared from paddy without boiling the paddy.

² Peas are thrown into water and soaked before being offered to the Devatā.

what sort of an error it is.¹ Unlike you and me, Rāmaprasāda did not jeer at others for worshipping images. Before warning outsiders he warned the person within,² and addressing his own mind said: "O mind! you are still labouring under this error." Had it been you or me, the utmost that we could perhaps have done would have been to say, "O Brother! you are still labouring under this error," meaning thereby that "I am free from it, so that I am a much greater man than you are." High-souled Digamvara, on whom the merciful Devī showered Her supreme mercy, touched the root of the matter when He calmly and solemnly said: "In delusion is my peace." But in the first stage of Sādhana, Rāmaprasāda, who could not then touch the root and master this weighty and solemn truth,³ said with an impatient and restless heart, "O mind! you are still labouring under this error." Rāmaprasāda is eager and restless to drive away the delusion which Digamvara carefully cherishes in the inmost recess of his mind, and by doing so feels the bliss of the play of the Mother of the world. This restlessness on the part of Rāmaprasāda is merely the effect of the immaturity of his Sādhana. Because he was at one time thus restless, we must not think of him as being a worthless man; for, where there is possibility of rising, there is also the possibility of a fall, as the reverse also is the case. The very mention of Rāmaprasāda's name throws some people into a frenzy of sentiment. They think that he was a born Yogī who had attained Siddhi in a previous birth, and consider him to be all in all in the realm of Sādhakas; but we are not of this opinion. For we first hear what he has to say from his own mouth (in his songs),⁴ then ascertain

¹ We may know it in a sense to be Māyā, but we cannot realize it so long as we are Jīvas, to whom living in a dualistic world it is real.

² Himself.

³ Tattva.

⁴ Author's parenthesis.

its trustworthiness by comparison with the account of his Sādhana as known to the community of Sādhakas, and finally test it carefully on the touchstone of the Śhāstra. If even a much greater man than Rāmaprasāda says what is opposed to the Śhāstra, we at once discard it as if it were the words of a madman ; for millions of Rāmaprasādas do not count for even so much as the most insignificant insects, if the command of the Śhāstra (by the grace of which Rāmaprasāda is an authority) is contravened. We shall show that the song above quoted was composed by Rāmaprasāda in a very immature state of Sādhana. We must first understand that at the time when Rāmaprasāda composed this song he had passed the first and entered the middle, and not the last, stage in the domain of knowledge, and had only just entered the higher domain of Sādhana.¹ It was because he wanted to unite Sādhana with Jnāna (knowledge), only without reference to Bhakti (devotion), that he was led into inconsistency.

“Although knowing, why do you, O mind ! seem not to know that the Universe, consisting of three worlds, is the Mother’s image ?” The idea expressed in this passage belongs wholly to the realm of Jnāna (knowledge) ; but the verse, “You want to worship Her by moulding images of clay,” reveals a state of mental restlessness so far as Sādhana is concerned. If everything in the three worlds is the Mother’s image, then who can say that an image built of clay is not the Mother’s image ? If from the point of view of Jnāna (knowledge) the Universe, consisting of three worlds, is considered the Mother’s image, then we must admit, with bowed heads, that an earthen image also is Her image. In short, we must not think that Rāmaprasāda, in contravention of the command of

¹ All seekers and worshippers are Sādhakas, but here reference is made to high Tāntrik Sādhana.

Śhāstra, is asking people to abstain from moulding images of clay. As a matter of fact, he is simply voicing his sorrow that, "although the Mother is omnipresent in the three worlds, I have to-day to worship Her in single form in an earthen image, because I cannot see Her in Her Universe-pervading aspect." And what Sādhaka does not sing the same song of sorrow until he attains the final stage of Sādhana preceding Siddhi? It is in order to remove this sorrow that it is necessary to worship Her, otherwise, why should one worship Her if from the very outset the sorrow ceases, and the Mother is realized as existing throughout the Universe? It is hardly necessary to point out what little spiritual competence such people possess as actually see earth instead of the world-pervading Mother, and yet, taking their cue from Rāmaprasāda, say: "O mind! you are still labouring under this error. You want to adorn with worthless tinsel ornaments the Mother who Herself decks the world with countless gems and gold." This, again, is an expression which merely indicates an unfulfilled aspiration in the realm of devotion.¹ It is foolhardiness on your part to want to adorn with tinsel ornaments the Mother, the Rājrajeshvari of the infinite Universe, who adorns the world with countless gold and jewels! From this it does not follow that the Mother cannot be adorned or that the Mother does not adorn Herself; on the contrary, it proves that the Mother can be very well adorned, if one has the power to adorn Her.² She is the source of all beauty in the three worlds, so that it is the height of presumption to bring tinsel ornaments, worthless as grass, near Her fair body. It is difficult to restrain one's laughter at even the thought of putting tinsel ornaments on the fair body of Her before

¹ Bhakti.

² That is, if one is spiritually fit.

whose feet the countless stores of jewels of even innumerable Kuveras¹ disappear as does the light of a lamp before the sun. It is because of the pain of the thought of this irremediable deficiency that Rāmaprasāda has said: "Ah! that Mother you wish to adorn with worthless tinsel ornaments!" Why, despite of this, Śhāstra has prescribed that She shall be adorned, we shall show later. Here we say this much, that a person who proceeds to perform Sādhana is bound to satisfy his heart's desire by adorning the Mother. It is the duty of all Sādhakas, male and female. When the heart is immersed in the depths² of Sādhana, that which these depths are overpowers, according to a law of Nature, the Brahmatattva of the Mother of the world.³ To conquer that unconquered power of the Sādhana, even She Herself, who is unconquerable, often feigns Herself to be incompetent.

Sinking in the sweetness of the Creatrix's play of love for Her devotees, Dāṣharathi, great depicter of sentiment,⁴ has, in picturing the love of the Mother of the world, well displayed this in his poem entitled Āgamani.⁵ When, for the sake of the Sādhana, which was the Durgāpūjā festival of the Prince of devotees, the Mountain-King, his Daughter appeared as the Destroyer of Mahisha, and stood in the courtyard in front of his Maṇḍapa⁶ on the evening of the sixth lunar day; when Menakā his Queen, whose life was in Umā,⁷ ran out with joy to welcome Her at the report of Her coming; and when startled and made afraid by the

¹ Kuvera is God of wealth.

² Rasa.

³ When the Sādhaka becomes really full of devotion, then even the Devī seems to lose her non-dualistic Nirguṇa aspect, owing to the intensity of the Sādhaka's devotion to the manifested aspect.

⁴ Bhāva.

⁵ On the coming—that is, invocation.

⁶ Temple.

⁷ Her daughter, the Devī.

sight of Her martial appearance, the great Sādhikā¹ of the Daughter² lost herself at view of this other form³—then, on her, Mother Mahāmāyā, the daughter of old,⁴ cast Māyā, and assumed a form of surpassing beauty.

SONG

“She appeared as Gaurī, the Two-armed daughter of Mountain, Mother of Gaṇeṣha.
 Daughter of the Mountain-King,⁵ with the graceful gait of an elephant.
 Spouse of Aṣhutoṣha,⁶ with two little children, held on Her two hips.⁷
 Chaṇḍī appeared as though surrounded by moons.⁸
 The beauty of the moon-faced Umā surpasses that of a million moons.
 Ten moons shone on the nails of the Mother’s feet.
 Seeing this, the moon in the sky pales through shame.
 Yet, can She be compared to the moon; She, at whose feet the moons roll?
 In Autumn, in the Himālayas, it was like a fair of autumnal moons.
 In receiving the moon-faced Umā, the Queen took, as it were, the moon in her hand.
 Behind Umā’s family of moons⁹ the moon in the sky was concealed.

¹ Menakā, Her Mother.

² Kanyātattva.

³ Tattva.

⁴ The poem is speaking of Her as Pārvati, or Umā. By “of old” reference is made to her previous manifestation as Satī, daughter of Dakṣha.

⁵ Himālaya.

⁶ Śhiva, the “easily appeased.”

⁷ Children are so carried in the east.

⁸ That is, her children—namely, her two sons, Gaṇeṣha and Kārtikeya, and two daughters, Lakṣmī and Sarasvatī.

⁹ Her children.

With Her moonlike mouth the moon-faced Devī called out, 'Mother!'

The Queen replied:¹ 'Is it you, O Durgā! the Dispeller of sorrows?'

With weeping, O Tārā, Mother! I have lost the pupils (Tārā) of my eyes.

O Umā! to what a plight have I come since last I bid farewell to Thee!

O Mother! my body remains in the Himālayas and my life in Kailāsa.²

In Thy absence I lie on the earth as one who is dead. To-day Thou hast brought life to my body, and with it speech.

O Mother! how is it that Thou dost not remember that Thou hast a Mother?

If Thy mother dies sorrowing for Thee, Thou wilt incur the sin of killing Thy mother.

Being sonless, what refuge have I but in my Daughter?

O Brahmamayī! all my hope is placed on Thee.

Old age comes upon me day by day, and at any moment I may die.

O Tārā! wilt thou not seek me when my strength is gone?

What Thou doest, O Saviour from existence! makes me afraid,

Lest, O Mother! when I send for Thee at the hour of death, Thou shouldst refuse to come.'³

¹ What follows is a conversation between the Devī as Umā and her Mother Menakā. Her daughtership to Menakā was one of Her spiritual Avatāras.

² The Mount and Paradise of Śhiva.

³ Blessed, blessed are you. O Dāṣharathi, devoted poet! Rightly did you arrange to bring Her to you in due time. It is concerning this that there is the saying, "In men that is cleverness which secures both the worlds." (Author's note.)

At these words of the Queen, the Queen of Śhiva said
in sorrow :

‘When did you, O Mother! seek me? Whose father
is a King and whose Mother is a Queen,
What if Her husband has, perchance, become a
Sannyāsī?

The bitter words of women kill me with shame.
We hear them say Thou art a King’s daughter, but
has Thou no Mother?

Father is of stone and so are you, O Mother!
But I cannot conquer my love for you,¹ and so I have
come of My own accord.’

The Queen replied: ‘O Lady of Īshāna! true it is
that I am stone,

And, “O Mother! for Her² whose daughter Thou art,
it was best to be of stone.’³

Saying this the Spouse of mountain⁴ greatly wept,
and in plaintive words again addressed her
Daughter:

‘As the motionless mountain is My husband, how can
I get news of you?’

O gracious Devī! I pray Thee forgive my offence on
that account.

Many are the people, O Umā! who before me call
Thee miserable, and as I hear them my mind
burns with fire.

They say to me, O Queen! your Daughter, a tendril
of gold, has become pale.

¹ Literally, “Māyā,” which here means attachment.

² That is, Menakā.

³ Otherwise, how can She bear the pain of separation from Thee?
(Author’s note.)

⁴ Himālaya, the husband of Menakā and father of Pārvati.

Destroyer of Tripura¹ lives by begging.

Beloved Umā is my only treasure, the treasure of worship.

I want to keep my Son-in-law in my house, but Trilochana² is not willing that I should do so.

Then archly and with pride Durgā said to Menakā,

Who has told you of your Son-in-law's distress?

My Husband is the Creator and Destroyer, the Lord of the three worlds.

Rather is it you, O Mother! who are a poor man's wife, but I am a Queen.

My Lord is the Lord of Kāshī,³ and no one can describe Him.

O Mother! in the world it is by My Husband's riches that people become rich.

Whoever with devotion begs of My Husband, to Him does Trilochana⁴ give the wealth of liberation at a glance.

He is in want of nothing; but such is His nature that He yet behaves like some poor helpless man.

He who grasps the meaning⁵ of this is filled with feeling,⁶ and is saved from the cares of existence.

Will your riches make your Daughter and Son-in-law rich?

Do you want to give riches to Her who holds the Universe in Her womb?

¹ Śhiva.

² The three-eyed Deva, Śhiva.

³ The glory of luminous Kāshī is much greater than that of all the riches of the infinite Universe. This is why Bhuvaneśvara (Lord of the world), Parameshvara (Supreme Lord), and other epithets have been omitted, and the epithet Lord of Kāshī has been used to indicate the consort of Kālī. The purpose is more elaborately expressed in the line, "He is King of Kings at Kāshī, and your Daughter is Queen of Queens." (Author's note.)

⁴ *Vide ante.*

⁵ Bhāva: a play on the word Bhāva, which means both "meaning" and "feeling."

Can He be poor in whose house your Daughter lives?
As Annapūrṇā I give food to the world,
And the Ocean, Kuvera ¹ and others guard the wealth
of Śhiva.

How great, O Mother! must have been the religious
merit ² you have earned

That you were able to give your Daughter to Him!
Such is the power of My Husband that I can make
you Indrāṇī,³

I am such a Daughter of yours as is equal to ten
sons.

It is out of jealousy that neighbours do not speak to
you of happiness,

But wound you, O Mother! by speaking of sorrow.
The Queen said: 'O Brahmamayī! explain this to me.
If Thou hast so much wealth, where is the sign
of it?

O Śhaṅkarī!⁴ does not Śhiva's heart yearn to adorn
Thee?

Why has not my Son-in-law given Thee jewelled
ornaments?

Of what use is wealth if the body of Umā-moon is
unadorned?

Poorly dressed and on foot Thou hast come. This is
what makes me doubtful (of your wealth).'

Playfully and with smiles Umā replies to Menakā:
'O Mother! Trilochana⁵ cannot bear to see Me with
ornaments,

¹ God of wealth.

² Puṇya.

³ Consort of the King of the Devas Indra.

⁴ Feminine of Śhaṅkara, a name of Śhiva.

⁵ The "three-eyed," or Śhiva, who in his forehead has the eye of wisdom (Jnānachaksu).

For he says, What ornament is there in this world
 which can adorn Thee ?
 Tāriṇī,¹ Thou art My crest-gem. Do gems become
 Thee ?
 Will the moon look bright if gems are placed on it ?
 My simple dress ever charms Āṣhutosha's² mind,
 And what Pañchānana³ desires that I do.
 If this were not so, innumerable and priceless jewels
 would lie in the dust before Me.'
 The Queen said : ' Why should not ornaments become
 Thee ?
 Ivory, when set in gold, becomes more beautiful.
 To-day I shall bring all kinds of jewels and see with
 my own eyes
 Whether, O Īṣhani ! they become Thee or not.'
 Then in joy of love the Queen of Mountain brought
 jewelled ornaments,
 And put them with care on Umā-jewel.
 Never, however, can ornaments look well on Umā's
 body ;
 She became like the moon in the grasp of Rāhu.⁴
 In grief the Queen became, as it were, dead, and
 stopped the maids,
 Saying : ' Do not bring worthless ornaments any
 more,
 And quickly take off those which I have already put
 on Umā.
 Let me see the unadorned body of the Mother.
 They do not become Thee, O Mother Ṣhaṅkarī ! Orna-
 ments do not become Thee !'

¹ Epithet of the Devī as Saviour. ² Ṣhiva, the " easily contented."

³ Ṣhiva, the " five-headed."

⁴ That is, the eclipsed moon.

What Providence¹ is it which has made Thee, O Mother! Spouse of Hara?²

How beautiful Thou art, O Tārā! O Tārā, with face like the autumnal moon,

I have, O Mother! given the moon the name of Tārā as I lost the Tārās (pupils) of my eyes.³

This beauty charms Hara's mind, and destroys its darkness.

Is this the reason, O Mother Umā! why the Three-eyed Deva⁴ does not allow Thee to be ever out of His sight?"

So long as the desire to adorn Her is not done away with in this manner, the effort⁵ will not be successful; this is why Śhāstra has made provision for Her adornment. On that day on which She sees that I am tired out, discomforted, and put to shame in my efforts to adorn Her, the merciful Tripurasundarī will, in order to end this trouble of Her son, adorn Herself with Her own beauty, and of Her own accord take Her seat on the throne of my heart. On the day on which when going to adorn the Mother with my ornaments, I shall myself be adorned with Her ornaments, on that day my yearning to adorn Her will end for good and all. Then I shall throw up my arms in joy and call out to the world to see how, although all efforts to adorn the Mother fail, he who makes the efforts is himself adorned by virtue of the religious merit⁶ he thereby acquires. Rāmaprasāda

¹ Vidhi.

² Śhiva.

³ A play on the word Tārā, which means the saviour" (a name of the Devī), and also a "star" and the "pupil of the eye." According to the Bengali idiom, "pupils of my eyes" means the "light of my eyes." The sense of the verse is that when Umā left Menakā the latter lost the sight of her eye, which is Umā Herself; and so by mistake gave her the name of Tārā (in its sense of star), although her proper name is "Moon."

⁴ Śhiva, Her Spouse.

⁵ Sādhana.

⁶ Puṇya.

has also told us what sort of an eye is required to be able to perceive the beauty and sweetness of that adornment. We shall try elsewhere to make this clear. Here we would say that, whether it suits the Mother or not, I shall adorn the Mother if my own condition requires it, for the Mother is as much my Mother as She is the Mother of Brahmā, Vishṇu, and Maheṣhvara. The Mother's mother, Menakā, proceeded to adorn the Mother because it suited her to do so, irrespective as to whether it suited Umā or not. But because Menakā thought the ornaments which were suitable for her to be also suitable for the Mother, the Mother refused to be adorned with her ornaments (vanity),¹ and stood forth adorned with such ornaments only as properly belonged to the Mother. And then the divine² beauty of Menakā sank in³ the sea of the indescribable beauty of Brahmamayī Umā. Then, throwing off the ornaments, consisting of the darkness of the vanity of individual existence, Menakā herself shone with the light of the Sun of the sole existence of the Mother of the world, and seeing at once the self-luminous true aspect of the Devī, which is consciousness, cried out: "Do not bring worthless ornaments any more, and take off quickly those which I have already put on Umā. Let me see the unadorned body of the Mother." When, in order to satisfy the yearning and effort⁴ of Her Mother, the perfect grace of existence, consciousness, and bliss⁵ flowed in streams from the fair face to the fair feet of the Mother, all other adornments appeared as nothing before that supreme beauty. When thus her yearning was satisfied, Menakā eagerly said: "Let me see the Mother's unadorned body," for the Daughter, although a Daughter in the aspect⁶ She had

¹ Ahangkāra. (Author's parenthesis.)

² That is, dwindled into insignificance.

³ Sat, chit, and ānanda.

⁴ Daiva.

⁵ Sādhana.

⁶ Rūpa.

assumed for play,¹ was then Perfect and Eternal Brahman in its aspect,² as the Supreme Unity.

It was the upward flowing current of his spiritual feeling which pained Rāmaprasāda at the absence of materials suitable for the satisfaction of that yearning, and led him to say: "Ah! you want to adorn Her with worthless tinsel ornaments." This does not mean that "the Mother need not be adorned." The burden of the song of his sorrow was that he had not ornaments suitable for the adornment of the Mother. This must be so; for is there any such luckless son in the world as yearns to call the Mother Mother and yet has no desire to adorn Her?

"The Mother who feeds the world with all kinds of food.

With what face do you want to feed Her on Ātapa³ rice and soaked peas?"

He who can adorn others can also be adorned himself. He who can feed others can also be fed himself.⁴ He who desires to adorn others may also desire to be adorned himself. He who desires to feed others may also have the wish to eat himself. Either say at once that the Devī neither adorns others nor is adorned Herself, neither feeds others nor eats Herself; or say that She both adorns others and is adorned Herself; both feeds others and Herself eats. Even if She is not, according to you, Herself adorned in Her aspect with form, yet in the formless aspect at least, as you understand and speak of it, She appears to undoubtedly adorn others. If so, how do you escape from the difficulty? All Śhāstras and all

¹ Līlā,

² Kaivalya-rūpa.

³ See *ante*.

⁴ The idea of eating is in Her, otherwise She would not have fed the world; and when the idea is in Her, the idea of Herself eating must also be in Her. When She is saṅga, she is so not only to the world, but to Herself also.

people agree that the Formless aspect is eternally attributeless, and that it is impossible for that attributeless aspect to have the desire (which is itself an attribute) to adorn the world; but, then, such is the virtue of the nineteenth century that nowadays we frequently hear of a Formless Deity with attributes. We, however, understand this attribute to be an attribute¹ of the worshippers of the Formless Deity instead of being really an attribute of the Formless Deity; for to admit the presence of an attribute in the Attributeless Brahman is tantamount to cutting flowers from a garden in the air. Those who speak of Brahman as perfectly devoid of attributes admit, in order to account for the universe which is made of attributes, the separate existence of Māyā, composed of the three Guṇas or attributes. Owing to their not being able to bear the weight of the deep and solemn mental effort which is necessary for the admission of the separate existence of Māyā, they are placed in the following dilemmas: If, on the one hand, they do not admit the separate existence of Māyā; on the other, they see that in the denial of all connection of the world with the Formless Brahman it is impossible to call Him "Merciful Father." If, on the one hand, It is addressed with attributes, shame will make it difficult for them to show their faces to worshippers of the Deity in His aspect with form, for in order to possess attributes it is necessary to possess form; consequently, they have denied perfect attributeness (that part of it which necessitates the possession of form)² and present to view a queer sort of Brahman, half of which is with attributes and the other attributeless. Formless, yet with attributes; with attributes, yet formless. This Brahman of theirs is called "existence, consciousness, and bliss,"³

¹ A mental figment for which the worshippers alone are responsible.

² Author's parenthesis.

³ Sat, chit, and ānanda.

after the Śhāstra;¹ “ Merciful Father,” after the Bible ; “ Creator ” (Kartā) and “ Lord ” (Īshvara), after the Koran ; and the “ Formless One,” through the malice which non-Āryyas bear against Āryyas ; and He is also called “ full of love ” at times for the attainment of their selfish ends. Because they will not allow their Brahman to be identified with the Devatā whom Āryyas worship, it has (despite its being, in fact, above name and form)² name, though not form,³ otherwise how can It be constantly addressed with the exclamation “ O ! ” ? However that may be, even if this newly discovered Formless Brahman without attributes suits their purpose, we are ourselves in no wise bound to admit the existence of this novel appearance.⁴ We care very little for the Attributeless Brahman if He does not appear with form, and much less do we like this Formless One with attributes.

Who says that She who can feed others, as She can adorn others, cannot or will not Herself eat ?⁵ If the will of Her who is will itself eternally exists, that will has as much relation to feeding as to eating.⁶ If you say that it is impossible for Her to eat, we shall say that it is also impossible for Her to feed. If you admit the possibility of feeding, why should you not admit the possibility of eating ? You may say She feeds the world, but who will feed Her ? For you may argue that it is impossible to give food to Her who gives food to the infinite universe. To those whom a

¹ That is, the Hindu Śhāstra.

² Nāma Rūpa.

³ The Hindu idea is that the Brahman has neither name nor form (Nirguṇa Brahman), or has both name and form (Saguṇa Brahman). These “ reformers ” put forward a Deity who has name, but no form, and is therefore neither Nirguṇa nor Saguṇa.

⁴ Avatāra.

⁵ When the Sādhaka eats or thinks of eating, She it is who eats or thinks of it.

⁶ *Vide ante.*

knowledge of words has robbed of their sense and who cannot understand the truth,¹ these words appear very sweet and as the final and essential truth; for their mind is naturally unwilling to disturb the state of self-intoxication which these delusive words produce in them.

“The Mother who feeds the world with all kinds of food,

With what face do you want to feed Her on *Ātapa*² rice and soaked peas?”

Can anything be said after this? Here, once for all, is the most final decision which the matter admits of! For these people think (in consonance with their mental trend)³ that it is utterly false that She eats or will eat, the only essential truth being that She feeds!

If the Mother cannot be fed simply because She feeds the world, the reason for such inability is that if I want to feed Her She would demand repayment by me for all the food which She supplies to the world,⁴ for you ask yourself how much She who feeds the world can Herself eat. I say She may feed the world as much as She likes. What have I to do with that? I am bound to give Her only what She gives me to eat.

My gratification will be in giving to Her the enjoyment⁵ with which She has provided me and then retiring. I am not here to make payment of all Her dues. My responsibility is to pay Her only such dues as I owe Her. She is Brahman only so long as I am Jiva. She is Mother only so long as I am son. She is a *Devatā* only so long as I am a man, and my worship of Her lasts only so long as I

¹ Tattva.

² *Vide ante.*

³ Author's parenthesis.

⁴ That is, She feeds the world; but you think that She has such a great body that She will not be satisfied with your small offerings.

⁵ Bhoga. There is a play on the word which also means the food offered to the *Devatā*.

am "I." My worship of Her will be at an end the very day on which my "I-ness" will be at an end, or my individuality will disappear the very day on which my worship of Her will come to a close. So long as I shall have to eat *Ātapa* rice¹ and soaked peas, what justification have I for eating them without offering them to Her?

Although She is the Mother of the world, She is also my Mother. Although She is *Bhagavān* of the Universe, She is also my Lord.² "The food which I shall eat, even that food I must offer to *Pitṛis* and *Devas*." What I shall eat even that my *Ishtadevatā* will partake of before me. Had She been capable of taking offence like you and I because the food consisted of "*Ātapa* rice and soaked peas," would She have been worshipped by the three worlds as their Mother, merciful, kind to the poor, Protectress of the helpless, easily attainable by devotion and loving to devotees? Had not *Ṣhri Kṛishṇa* thrown away the food laid out by *Rukmiṇī*³ Herself (She who was full of supreme love and *Mahālakshmi*), and hurried to *Dvaitavana*⁴ from *Dvārakā*⁵ in order to eat the remnant of herb in the cooking-pot left over after *Draupadī*'s meal (when that virtuous woman-friend of His, frightened at the prospect of being cursed by a *Brāhmaṇa*, sought His protection), would He have been called throughout the three worlds by the glorious name of "Friend of *Pāṇḍavas*"? Had not *Bhagavān*, in spite of His being the Master of infinite universes and Lord of *Vaikuṅṭha*,⁶ assumed the form of young *Gopāla* on being moved thereto by the great devotion of *Prahlāda*, and taken with His own hand the plate of poisoned food

¹ *Vide ante.*

² *Prabhu.*

³ His wife.

⁴ The forest where the *Pāṇḍavas* resided for some time during their exile. ⁵ *Ṣhri Kṛishṇa*'s capital.

⁶ The heaven of *Vishṇu* (see *ante*.)

from the hand of Prahlāda, who was grieved to give it to Him; and had He not put that food with the fingers of His own lotus-hand into His fair mouth, which is wont to drink nectar¹ given by Brahmā and other Devas, would He have been known by the beloved title of "Hari of Prahlāda," in spite of His being the Hari of the world? Had He not joyously taken in the hollow of His hand the grains of rice given by the wife (a devoted Sādhikā)² of the poor and destitute Brāhmaṇa Sudāmā and tasted their sweetness, greater than the sweetness of nectar, singing the greatness of love, would anybody in this world have called Him Friend of the Poor and Merciful Bhagavān? Had not the Providence³ who dispenses the four-fold fruit to Jīva considered sweet the fruits half-eaten by herd-boys, would the sweetness of the name "The joy of Nanda"⁴ have been so much greater than that of "Sachchidānanda?"⁵ Had not the Mother, the Genetrix of Brahmā and other Devas, left Her bejewelled throne in the luminously resplendent region of Kailāsa⁶ and gone to the thatched hut of Kālaketu,⁷ the hunter's son, illuminating the house and the surrounding woods with the light of Her beauty; had She not proved the fitness of Her name "Chaṇḍī" by giving the Chaṇḍāla's⁸ son a place on the fair lap which is ever sought by Gūha and Gajānana;⁹ if Anna-pūrṇā,¹⁰ Charmer of the mind of Kāla,¹¹ had not blessed Kālaketu by feeding him from the breast which even Brahmā and other Devas hardly gain, and eaten the food of a Chaṇḍāla; had the dispeller of Kālaketu's fear of death

¹ Amṛita. ² Feminine of Sādhaka worshipper. ³ Vidhātā.

⁴ Nandanandana. ⁵ Existence, consciousness, and bliss.

⁶ The mount which is Śhiva's abode.

⁷ An incident in Kavikaṅkan's Chaṇḍī.

⁸ The hunter.

⁹ Kārttikeya and Gaṇeṣha.

¹⁰ The Devī as Lady Bountiful and giver of food.

¹¹ Śhiva.

shrunk from becoming a hunter's mother—would the distressed Jivas of the world to-day have wept and cried, "Mother?" Had not the Mother, the Devatā whom Suratha and Samādhi¹ sought in Sādhana gratified the two Sādhakas by accepting, in the woods on the bank of a river, their worship with fruits and roots and offerings of blood issuing from their pierced hearts,² would Sādhakas have staked their lives in their determination to perform Sādhana of the Mother? Both Śāstra and report say that Mahārājā Suratha and Samādhi the Vaiṣhya King, whose life was itself a great Samādhi,³ after establishing the Mother in an earthen image daily for three years, inflicted cuts upon their breasts with swords, and with the blood issuing therefrom made offering in the great worship, that by such intense devotion⁴ they might speedily get sight of Her.

This puts me in mind of something. The cutting of his own breast by a son in the worship of the Mother cannot be a favour of the Mother. And why being Mother should She be so cruel? In my opinion, however, Suratha and Samādhi did not cut themselves to their hearts in order that by satisfying Her with such a sacrifice the Mother might appear before them. They had heard from their Gurudeva, Maharshi Medhasa, that the Mother dwelt and played in the hearts of devotees. Hence they took the terrible determination "to see Her by bringing Her out from their hearts by importuning, if not by satisfying, Her." And

¹ The King Suratha and the Vaiṣhya Samādhi referred to in Chaṇḍi (Markandeya Purana). When wandering in poverty in the forest Rishi Medhasa spoke to them of the Devī whom they afterwards worshipped: Suratha in order to become a great King, and Samādhi that he might gain Moksha. The Devī granted both boons, Suratha is to be the Manu of the Savaṛṇika (the next) Manvantara.

² They pierced their hearts, and blood flowed out, which was then offered to the Devī. The Sādhaka sometimes makes offering of his blood after making incisions in the body.

³ Ecstasy, communion with Brahman.

⁴ Tapasyā.

with such intention they inflicted sword-cuts upon themselves. Otherwise, what was the necessity for so intense a form of devotion? ¹ People may call the blood which issued from their hearts their heart's blood, but I say that it was not merely the blood of the heart, but also attachment. And because this was so, blood flowed from the hearts of the Mother's devotees, brimming with love for the Mother. The moment such hearts were pierced, streams of love flowed copiously from them. But that love is transparent, fair, pure, unsoiled, thick, deep, and milk-white. How, then, did it become blood-red? How can I tell you? O devotee! you alone can say whence came that blood. To me it seems that the Mother who adorns the throne of the Isle of Gems ² in the Sea of Milk ³ lay happily in that sea, which is the devotee's heart, so that all blows which fell on it fell on the sacred feet of the Devi, who is so loving to Her devotees. Then, by the waves thus raised, the bright red paint on the lotus-feet of the Mother of the world, ⁴ which Sadānanda ⁵ had lovingly applied with his own hand, was washed off, and, mixing with the deep attachment of the devotee's heart, appeared as blood to the view of men. Otherwise, when the devotee had already offered his body, senses, heart, Ātmā, and all he possessed at Her feet, what was the necessity of re-offering that heart again and again to satisfy Her? The sea, despite its depth, is full of waves. Similarly, notwithstanding that love is ever deep, it is constantly restless. Such restlessness is its natural characteristic. To Him whom I love with all my heart, and to whose feet I have offered my all, to Him, nevertheless, I desire to offer it again and again, ten times every half an hour.

¹ Tapasyā.

² Maṇidvīpa.

³ Kshītra.

⁴ Hindu women paint their feet with red lac.

⁵ Śhiva, the "ever joyful."

I know not whether it is a quality of love or of its object, whether of the devotee or of the beautiful feet of the Mother. But it is a fact, that as often as Suratha and Samādhi, urged by such restlessness, struck their hearts, so often did the Mother of the world move Her feet to let them know that She was awake, and gave clear evidence thereof in ripples of blood raised thereby. At last, fearing lest Maheṣhvāra should take it to heart were all the dye so lovingly and carefully applied by Him washed off (lest Śhiva's words should prove false by the pain caused to the heart of the devoted Sādhakas were their constant offering of attachment to Her spurned and rejected),¹ the Daughter of mountain left that comfortable couch and showed Herself to the Sādhaka by awaking, as one who is consciousness, in the earthen image, the beauty of which gave joy to their eyes. She showed Herself in a manner as if She knew nothing of all that had happened theretofore. Her heavy and indolent eyes, like those of one who has suddenly awakened from sleep, were stirred by a Mother's love, soothing the hearts of the devotees by shedding upon them the nectar of Her serene regard; and smiling softly with Her ruddy lips, She said to Suratha, "Mahārājā, take what you like," and to the Vaiṣhya also, "Gladdener of Kula (Kulanandana),² take what you like." Ah, how sweet! The expression "Gladdener of Kula" in the mouth of the Mother was no mere word of address.

¹ Author's parenthesis. The passage is obscure. It has been already said that the blood was not merely blood, but the attachment of the heart, the meaning of which appears to be that the shedding of the heart's blood was, as it were, the shedding of the heart's attachment. As this shedding is supposed to be caused by the Devi living in the heart, the Sādhaka might think it to be the rejection by Her of his offering of attachment. What the words of Śhiva are cannot be made out from the context, unless it be the Tantra Śāstra in general.

² See *post*.

It showed that the gate of Her unbounded love was open. The Mother charms with such sweet and soft address those who seek Her by becoming Hers only. Mahārājā Suratha was an interested¹ Sādhaka. In spite of having been robbed and driven away by sons and relations, the bitter thirst of his mind for enjoyment of worldly things was not satisfied, so that he worshipped the Mother in order to regain his lost kingdom. This was why the Mother who dwells in all hearts addressed the Prince as Mahārājā. As for the Vaiṣhya, his keen dispassion,² which had consumed his worldly desires to their very roots, was not to be satisfied so long as he did not obtain the Mother, the Mahāmāyā, who is the centre of all this Māyā. This was why the Mother very fondly and very affectionately used the title of "Gladdener of Kula" in addressing this son of Hers who had lost the Mother. Just as a worldly mother affectionately calls her son "support of his Kula (race), or ornament of his Kula (race)," if he be great and glorious; so the Mother, in spite of Her being above the world, was, as it were, over-powered by Her Maternal affection, and called the Vaiṣhya "Gladdener of Kula." O Mother, Thou hast none in Thy Kula (race), how, then, could he become gladdener of Kula³ to Thee? Perhaps it is because Thou hast appeared as Mother that Thy attachment to Kula has so greatly increased. That Thou hast none above Thee in Thy Kula (race)⁴ is no reason why Thou shouldst not have descendants. If really Thou hast no descendants in Thy

¹ Sakāma; because he worshipped in order that he might gain the material benefit to himself of becoming a great King, whereas his companion was striving for the spiritual end of liberation.

² Vairāgya.

³ Kulanandana. The word Nandana means also son. There is a play on the "Kula," which means "race family," as well as a form of Sādhana. It also means "shore" or "bank." See text, *post*.

⁴ No one is Her progenitor.

Kula, then who are we? Whether Thou hast a Kula or not, Thou are the root of Kula, Kulakuṇḍalinī¹ Herself. The Kula path,² O Mother! is for him who follows Thy path. My desires for Kula³ have been fully gratified. Now, O Mother! take me out of Kula⁴ into Thy arms, so that sitting at the root of Kula⁴ I may penetrate into its mysteries. Let the Kulakula sound⁵ of the river of existence⁶ cease for ever. O Mother! it was because Samādhi, Thy son immersed in Samādhi,⁷ gave lustre to this Kula⁸ by passing beyond the two Kulas⁹ of this river that Thou didst give him the endearing title of "Gladdener of Kula." Blessed were you devotees, Suratha and Samādhi! How shall we, Jīvas of the Kali age, penetrate the deep mystery of the offering of sacrifice by you? By you alone was it offered, and by the Mother alone was its meaning understood. O Sādhaka of the embodied Deity!¹⁰ be you interested or disinterested in your Sādhana,¹¹ inquire now of Suratha and Samādhi what has to be done in order to directly perceive¹² the appearance of the Mother in an outer image. The worship in which men like Suratha and Samādhi wounded their breasts with their own hands in order that they might see the Mother of the world in an outer image—that worship is called idolatry to-day in the Kali age by the community of infidels themselves, confused by the "learning and science" of the nineteenth century. How

¹ The name of the Devī whose abode is in the Mūlādhāra. There is a play on the word Kula.

² The Tantra.

³ Here "family"—that is, the world.

⁴ Tāntrik worship.

⁵ The sound made by running water. Play on the word Kula.

⁶ Bhavanādī.

⁷ Ecstasy; a play on the Vaiṣṇava's name.

⁸ Human race.

⁹ Banks.

¹⁰ Sākāra.

¹¹ That is, be the Sādhana done with the desire for personal benefit or not, as in the case of Suratha and Samādhi.

¹² Pratyakshakaraṇam.

absurd it is to say that Mahārājādhirājendra¹ Suratha, the paramount Monarch of this earth, with its oceans, and high-souled Samādhi, whose heart was under the sway of intense dispassion,² and lighted by the fire of spiritual knowledge,³ rent their hearts and made streams of blood flow therefrom in the course of a play with a mere doll. Such criticism against the Savarnika Manu⁴ is nothing but a clear sign of the influence of the Kali age. However that may be, to Her who accepted even heart's blood as sacrifice from Suratha and Samādhi in order to uphold the honour of the words of Śhāstra told by Herself, "Ātapa rice and soaked peas" cannot be unacceptable; and it is because they are not unacceptable to Her that the Sādhaka has with simplicity said:

"O Mother! in the Devaloka Devas worship Thee daily with nectar.⁵ O Jagadīshvari!⁶ rulers of the earth worship Thee with delicious food. But, O Mother! Thou canst not for that reason reject my offering of leaves, flowers, fruits, and water. O Mother! does fire refuse to accept blades of grass because in the sacrificial pit fire is worshipped with firewood along with ghee?" Fire is called the "all-eater,"⁷ because by virtue of its power of burning it is capable of appropriating to itself all things.

Fire accepts and consumes indiscriminately anything which is offered to it. Similarly, the merciful Devī, who grants all desires, accepts, for the gratification of Sadhakas, anything which is offered in the name of the Almighty, Omniscient, and All-good. This acceptance is not to supply any want on Her part, but in order that She who bears great love for Her devotees may maintain

¹ A compound of the words Mahārājā, Adhirājā, and Indra. The word Indra used as a common noun means "chief."

² Vairāgya,

³ Tattvajnāna.

⁴ *Vide ante.*

⁵ Amrita.

⁶ Mistress of the universe

⁷ Sarvvabhuk.

them and their Vratas.¹ Otherwise, in the dominion of Her who is abundance² itself and is plenty,³ the character of things⁴ and power,⁵ there can be really no want.⁶ If there be any want it is only the want of want. Just as She has no want of "ātapa rice and soaked peas," so also She has no want of sweet-meats, sweet-rice,⁷ and nectar.⁸ What cause for sorrow or shame is there, then, in offering Her "ātapa rice and soaked peas?" To Her the store of nectar⁹ churned out of the seven seas is as much an atom as "ātapa rice and soaked peas" are atoms.⁹ She is as much unattached to ātapa rice and soaked peas as to nectar.⁸ Although She is really as free from attachment as the water on a lotus-leaf, when playing at the play of Sangsāra, full of Māyā, She, in order to draw devotees to Herself, merely pretends to be delighted by the receipt of all these materials. Otherwise, what form of delight does the Devī, who is all delight and perfect delight, want that She should feel delight in receiving offerings of food.¹⁰

It is ridiculous to think that offerings of food will give delight to the Ānandamayī,¹¹ who is present in every atom of those offerings as consciousness.¹² Her delight and joy of which the Śhāstra speaks in dealing with the subject of worship are not Her delight and Her joy, but the play of the delight of Sādhana and the joy of Sādhana in the Sādhaka. We shall try to explain this point more clearly in its proper

¹ Vows, religious rites (see Introduction).

² Mahābhāva.

³ Bhāva.

⁴ Svabhāva.

⁵ Prabhāva.

⁶ Abhāva is non-existence. Mahābhāva and Bhāva are translated as plenty, "because they have been made antitheses of Abhāva or want." As for Svabhāva and Prabhāva, the author appears not to have been able to resist the temptation of using these words for the sake of alliteration.

⁷ Paramāna ; rice cooked with milk and sugar. ⁸ Amṛita.

⁹ Paramānu. To Her who is Brahmā one is as insignificant as the other. ¹⁰ Naivedya. ¹¹ Devī, who is bliss or delight.

¹² Chitsatta.

place. Here only we would observe that Rāmaprasāda sang the story of His heart with a mind full of sorrow, a sorrow which attacks every Sādhaka so long as the supreme truth¹ does not dawn in the first stage² of Sādhana. His sorrowful song is not the expression of a decision arrived at in the domain of knowledge,³ but the indistinct expression of an ungratified longing in the domain of devotion.⁴ Through their senseless interference in matters in which they have no competence, the community of undevotees, who are ignorant of the truth,⁵ and without experience in these matters, put on the airs of wise men before the community of infidels⁶ by giving to words belonging to the sphere of devotion a queer appearance, coloured by the sphere of knowledge.⁷ But they failed to see that the sky was overclouded, and a single shower was likely to wash off the light⁸ colour with which they had painted these pictures. It is highly amusing to see people taking the name Rāmaprasāda and making themselves known to others as his followers, yet all the time trying secretly to draw him to their own party. We are unable to understand how such people as hold so much intelligence in themselves⁹ can have room¹⁰ to digest the food left by Rāmaprasāda. It is during life that evidence of men's Sādhana is seen. But Rāmaprasāda gave evidence of his Sādhana in death as well as in life. By performing worship the night preceding his death, and placing the Mother's image before him even at the time of death, the high-souled accomplished Sādhaka has given us full proof of his faith in Brahman with form,¹¹

¹ Paratattva.

² Adhikāra.

³ Jnāna.

⁴ Bhakti.

⁵ Tattva.

⁶ Pāshaṇḍas.

⁷ Jnānakāṇḍa.

⁸ As opposed to fast colour.

⁹ Literally, "in their stomachs"—a Bengali idiom.

¹⁰ In those stomachs.

¹¹ Sākāra.

and of his performance of worship of the Deity with form.¹ During life the Mother with form² danced constantly in his songs and his heart. If after this a man can find it in himself to say that "Rāmaprasāda did not worship the Deity with form," he may as well also say that Rāmaprasāda had no soul.³

We shall quote here another of Rāmaprasāda's songs of self-resignation. In this it will be seen how even his body and senses, not to speak of his mind, heart, and very self,⁴ were absorbed in the worship of the Mother.

"Of what use, O brother! is this body if it does not melt in love for Dakṣiṇā?⁵

Oh, fie, fie, to this tongue if it does not utter the name of Kālī.

Those eyes are sinful which see not the form⁶ of Kālī. Oh, how wicked is the mind which does not sink under Her feet.

May thunder strike those ears which do not hear Her sweet name, making copious tears flow from the eyes. For what purpose does their existence serve?

Oh, should we desire to have the hands which fill the belly, if they are not joined together to hold sandal paste, Javā flowers, and bael-leaves?⁷

Oh, of what use are the feet, and wholly without purpose is the work they do by day and night, if they do not willingly and gladly carry us there where images of Kālī are enshrined?

If a man's senses are not under his control, can Devatā be so?

¹ Sākāra Upāsana.

² Mūrtimatī.

³ Ātmā.

⁴ Ātmatattva.

⁵ The gracious Devī.

⁶ Rūpa.

⁷ These are offered in the two joined palms to the Devī in worship.

Rāmaprasāda asks: 'Does a Babul¹-tree ever bear mango fruits?'

Let the Sādhaka here ask the critic what kind of Rāmaprasāda it was who wrote this song?

There are, again, many people who, on hearing all this infidel talk, think it to be a novel and refined form of criticism, which the brilliant genius of the nineteenth century alone with its constant pursuit of knowledge and science has originated. But we say that this iconoclasm is not a thing of to-day only when considered as a revolutionary principle in the sphere of worship. It has always existed since the creation of light and darkness, since the beginning of the eternal quarrel between the race of Devas and the race of Daityas, and has lasted as long as nectar² and poison have existed together in the depth of the sea; as long as there have been light and spots in the moon; as long as there have been heaven and hell,³ sin and virtue,⁴ Dharma and obstruction thereof,⁵ Deva and Dānava,⁶ man and Piṣhācha,⁷ knowledge and ignorance, faith and faithlessness, Sādhus⁸ and libertines, devotees and infidels. Even those who go to heaven fall into hell⁹ when their religious merit¹⁰ is spent. Even wise men are led astray when the attraction of sin becomes strong, and even Sādhus⁸ hanker to eat and drink things injurious to them when they become delirious in disease.

Similarly, non-Āryya proclivities, the unhappy result of evil deeds in previous births, move and possess the

¹ A wild tree.

² Amṛita.

³ Svarga and Naraka.

⁴ Pāpa and Puṇya.

⁵ Vighna.

⁶ Enemies of the divine principle.

⁷ A low, unclean form of Spirit.

⁸ Pious men.

⁹ To work out the effect of sin. Ordinarily, hell is gone through first, then heaven, and then earth.

¹⁰ Puṇya.

hearts of Jīvas, in spite of their having been born in the Āryya race. This it is which gives rise to the kind of criticism under consideration. Eternally ignorant as we are of the root principle, we see only the fruit, and think that the branch alone is its cause; whilst as a matter of fact He it is who is at the root of all fruits—He whose command gives sour, bitter, pungent, and sweet tastes to the sap of trees from which fruits spring according to the seeds from which they grow. We therefore often find the hearts of even Chaṇḍālas, who are devoted to Bhagavān, to be adorned with Sāttvik¹ qualities becoming Brahmanas, whilst even Brāhmaṇas fall into a state worse than that of Chaṇḍālas if they become estranged from Bhagavān. When, in spite of being the son of Brahmā Himself, and father-in-law of Bhagavān, who is perfect and eternal Brahman, and husband of Bhagavatī Prajāpatī, Daksha did that which became an Asura, and lost all devotion to the feet of Bhagavān and Bhagavatī, Paṣhupati,² the Destroyer of the Paṣhu bonds³ of the three worlds, attached to the headless trunk of His father-in-law the head of a goat, the worst of beasts.⁴ On the other hand, in the incident on which the Śhivarātri Vrata⁵ is based, we see the same Paṣhupati taking mercy on a Nishada⁶ King, a killer of animals, delivering him from

¹ Good qualities due to the predominance in them of the Sattvaguṇa.

² Śhiva as Lord of creatures.

³ Bonds which bind Jīvas; as ropes bind paṣhus or beasts.

⁴ This was after the sacrifice of Daksha, at which the latter had slighted Śhiva. Hence Daksha is represented as a man with a goat's head.

⁵ On a stormy night a hunter with game on his back got up on a bael-tree at the foot of which Śhiva and Pārvatī came and sat. As the hunter mounted on the tree bael-leaves fell on Śhiva. This satisfied him, and he blessed the hunter.

⁶ King of Nishādas, or Vyādhas, or Chaṇḍālas, who live by hunting; regarded as a low and cruel caste.

the terrible fear of death, taking him to the abode of Kailāsa, which great Yogīs long to attain, and giving eternal peace to that Chaṇḍāla, scorched as he was by the three fires,¹ setting him in the cool shade of His feet. The Gītāñjali² therefore says :

SONG

“ Ah! the Dispenser of the fourfold fruit sits at the root of the bael-tree.
 Hence the Vyādha’s³ hunting has brought the fourfold fruit to the hollow of his palm.
 Various kinds of fruits are borne by trees—so people do think.
 But it is not the trees, O brother! which really bear fruits.
 Fruits are borne by the energy of its root.
 O Vyādha!⁴ the tree which gave you shelter was no ordinary tree, but that which gratifies all desires.⁴
 At the root of that tree was the Guru of the world, in consequence of Sādhana performed by you in previous births.
 Blessed was your initiation in hunting, blessed was the training you had received in archery.
 In consequence of which the Destroyer of Kāma⁵ accepted bael-leaves from you,
 Blessed is the tithi⁶ of Śhivarātri, in which the Mother, Protectrix of the world, took a Vyādha’s

¹ The three sorrows—ādhyātmik, ādhibhautik, and ādhidaivik—due to the self, the external material world, and the world of Devas.

² The author’s volume of verses.

³ See note, *ante*.

⁴ Kalpa-tree.

⁵ Śhiva as destroyer of the Lord of Desire.

⁶ Lunar day.

son into Her arms instead of casting him away as a Chaṇḍāla.¹

If He who to-day, being born in a Brāhmaṇa family, omits to observe the Vrata, then whom would you call a Chaṇḍāla?

Above were you, O Vyādha Chaṇḍāla! and under you was the Lord of the three worlds.

How can I understand the meaning of this—born though I am in a Brāhmaṇa family?

In order to uphold the honour of a devotee, Bhagavān, who is in the power of devotees, took His own place below, and raised the devotee on high.

If the devotee falls, it will be difficult to save him.

This was why the Lover of devotees sat at the root of the tree, in order that he might hold the devotee in His arms.

O hunter! in order to bow to you to-day it is necessary to cross the Lord of the Universe.²

I therefore bow to your feet. O Chaṇḍāla! from a distance.

Bless me, O Nishāda-King! that I may to-day lose my Brāhmaṇahood.

And, making me your younger brother, give me, O brother! a place in Mother Chaṇḍī's bosom.

You have, O brother! taken me up on the tree of Kula.³ If I now fall, there will be an end of me.

In the name of Śhiva, in the name of Śhiva, I stretch out my hand. Raise me to you."

¹ One of the lowest castes.

² Viṣhvanātha, "Cross," because the Lord of the Universe is between the hymnist and the Vyādha, for Śhiva was at the foot of the tree.

³ That is, Kulasādhana.

Because such fall is inevitable in human life, the Three-eyed Bhagavān, who peers through the three divisions of time,¹ has, with a view to the cause of this fall, warned the world of Sādhakas beforehand, and Himself said in the Yoginī Tantra:²

“Many celestial³ and terrestrial obstacles appear in pilgrimage, construction of palaces, and specially at the beginning of any religious act, Vrata, or Yajna.⁴ The Devatās who bring about or preside over these obstacles should be worshipped at the very outset with sweetmeats and sacrifice, otherwise irremediable obstacles will surely appear. Besides these outer obstacles, there are other obstacles which reside in the body of the operator or Sādhaka himself. These inner obstacles possess the minds of Jīvas, and are manifested as sins knowingly committed. My Beloved! hear an account of these obstacles. O Devī! some of these mental obstacles appear as restrainers,⁵ and others as instigators.⁶” (As a matter of fact, by fighting with each other, both these restraining and instigating obstacles seem only to waste the Sādhaka’s lifetime, so that instigating obstacles also should be considered as restraining obstacles in a different form; otherwise, an inclination⁷ which instigates work would never have been called an obstacle by the Śhāstra. Such instigating inclinations are merely ropes from which swing cradles of doubt. Description of obstacles follows:) “Thought of sinful objects, whether they are near or very far off, be the distance a thousand or hundred thousand of yojanas;⁸ detriment to religious work through laziness, grief, delusion,

¹ Past, present, and future.

² Second Part, Eighth Paṭala.

³ Daiva.

⁴ Vow and sacrificial rite (see Introduction).

⁵ Nivartaka.

⁶ Pravarttaka.

⁷ Vṛitti.

⁸ Eight or nine miles.

old age, and disease, which destroys youth and wealth (4, 5); quarrel with wife; famine; home difficulties (quarrels with relations, quarrels with members of family, and so forth); anxiety on account of many Vratas¹ (undertaking many Vratas at one and the same time, and then being anxious for fear of occurrence of omissions in their performance); "the vanity that 'I am a righteous man' (6); sudden subjection to grief, in spite of the absence of the occurrence of any sin² during the performance of a religious rite; the occurrence at the sight of Devatā Himself and His manifestations³ of such perverse ideas as that Tulasi leaves⁴ are mere leaves of a tree; myrobalans⁵ are mere fruits of trees; Śhālagrama⁶ is a mere stone; images of Devatā are mere pieces of wood, and a Brāhmaṇa is merely an ordinary man; Svayambhu Shiva⁷ is merely a round stone; conch is merely a kind of shell, and the horn of rhinoceros⁸ is merely flesh in a transformed state. These and such other notions as that Tirthas⁹ are merely water, Gangā is a mere river, and holy places are mere pieces of land, repeatedly appear in the mind of Jīvas as obstacles in the form of scepticism, and obstruct the performance of a religious rite (7-10). It is only when the mind is drawn by the upward attraction of Dharma by virtue of merit,¹⁰ acquired in previous births, strengthened by firm faith, and thoroughly purified by instructions from

¹ Religious rites (see Introduction).

² Pātaka, which most probably here means sin caused by any omission or irregularity. ³ Vibhūtis.

⁴ Used in worship of Vishṇu. The Tulsi plant was originally a Gopī, beloved of Kṛishṇa, cursed by Rādhā. Brahmavaivartta Purāṇa Prakṛiti Khaṇḍa. ⁵ Given at sangkalpa rite.

⁶ Stones of peculiar structure found in the Gaṇḍakī River, worshipped as Nārāyaṇa. ⁷ Anādi, or self-sprung Liṅgas.

⁸ Used in Eastern Bengal in Tarpaṇa as arghapātra (offering vessel).

⁹ Here sacred rivers. ¹⁰ Puṇya.

Guru, that it is rendered capable of crossing this sea of obstacles. Again, a wicked mind is the cause of the appearance of these obstacles. In fact, the mind alone causes man's bondage, as well as liberation (11)." (Knowing the truth about these obstacles, a Sādhaka should at the very commencement of a religious work resolve to control his mind, and should seek refuge at the lotus-feet of Mahā-ṣakti, invoking Her that he may gain power and strength for himself.)

Now, Sādhakas will see that the prediction of Bhagavān in the Śhāstra is a subtle criticism of the present time. But seeing we see not, and knowing we know not, that there already visibly exists a visible root infinitely more subtle than all these subtle fruits. Hence all that we can do is to weep plaintively and pray: "Victory to Thee, O Three-eyed Mother! Take me out of this deep, dark well of one-eyed criticism, and, O Mother! give light to the eyes of Thy children of darkened vision by painting with the eye-paint of Thy beauty,¹ which is existence, consciousness, and bliss,² an Añjana better than crushed Añjana; so that, looking at that fair countenance of Thine, soft with kindness, which, though black, is cool with the coolness of a crore³ of moons, and is bright as though it were a sun, we may, O Mother! resign ourselves as the Mother's children to the Mother's arms."

¹ The black appearance of the Devī is here called an Añjana (black collyrium), with which the eyes are painted.

² Sat, Chit, and Ānanda.

³ Ten millions.

CHAPTER XVIII

ORDINANCES RELATING TO WORSHIP¹

IN the authorities already quoted the Śhāstra has ordained the exorcism of Spirits² and removal of obstacles even before the commencement of worship, Japa, Yajna,³ or such other thing. The reason for this is that through the oppressiveness of Bhūtas, Pretas, Piṣhāchas, Daityas, and Dānavas,⁴ even auspicious works become beset with obstacles, specially in the Kālī age, and the nineteenth century therein. This is why we have had to write at such length in the refutation of the Kālī-daitya⁵ in connection with the subject of worship. Though every matter which we have discussed may not be found in the Śhāstra, we have been obliged to deal with them because they are relevant to the Śhāstra of which we treat.⁶ In order to depict the scenes of the Rāmāyaṇa and the Mahābhārata, it is as much necessary to introduce Rāvaṇa, Kumbhakarna, Duryyodhana, and Śhakuṇi,⁷ as it is to present Sugrīva, Vibhīshaṇa, Bhīma, and Arjuna.⁸ Similarly, in establishing

¹ Pūjavidhāna.

² Bhūtas.

³ "Recitation" of Mantra and sacrifice.

⁴ Ghosts, evil spirits, the demoniac enemies of the Devas.

⁵ The evil genius of the Kālī age.

⁶ Upāsana-tattva.

⁷ All bad characters. The two first are brother Dānavas. Duryyodhana was the head of the Kauravas. Śhakuṇi was his adviser and maternal uncle.

⁸ All good characters. Sugrīva was the Monkey-King ally of Rāma-chandra. Vibhīshaṇa, though brother of Rāvaṇa, was ally of Rāma. Bhīma was brother of Yuddhishtīra, two of the Pāṇḍavas, and Arjuna was their third brother.

the authority of the rites relating to worship, it is as much necessary to introduce the band of wrong-arguers, who are a shame to the land of Bhārata, the Motherland of Āryyas, as it is necessary to present Digamvara, Rāmaprasāda, and Dāṣharathi¹ who lived in the love of the Mother of the world. The errors of the non-Āryya community are daily accepted, as though they were the sayings of the Śhāstra and the words of Sādhakas. It is in order to save the guileless Āryya community from this terrible, dangerous situation in which it is placed that we have been obliged to discuss the views of the opposing party, and to show that they are not approved of by the Śhāstra. How tortuous is the course of time² when everyone seeks a Dharma³ suited to his liking. For those who thus seek Dharmas to suit their individual tastes, the Śhāstra is an eyesore; for that is called Śhāstra by which the wayward faculties of the mind are brought under control, and which is, in fact, the un-failing instrument by which the vast dominion of the Queen of Queens⁴ of the Universe is ruled. It is no wonder that the Śhāstra should be an eyesore to unruly subjects who dishonour the commands of their Sovereign. Subordination to the commands of Śhāstra is nowadays considered derogatory to freedom, and consequently extremely distasteful. What, however, such persons really think is that their Dharma should be subordinate to their command, for they consider themselves free men.

Idleness makes people semi-omniscient, for idle people eagerly seek opportunities to avoid work; and it is really this eagerness to avoid labour which lies at the root of their unswerving faith in such Śhāstra as seek to establish

¹ Celebrated Tāntriks, Sādhakas, and poets.

² Time has a degenerating effect until the renewal of the world after dissolution (pralaya).

³ Religion, duty, etc.

⁴ Rājrajeshvari.

the superiority of Jnāna-kāṇḍa¹ of their unique love for the Yoga Vāshishṭha, Bhagavadgītā, and Upanishads, and of their equally unique repugnance for Tantra, Mantra, Yoga, Bhajana and Sādhana Shāstras. Rising before daybreak, bathing early in the morning, performance of the Sandhyā rite,² cleansing temples, collecting Kuṣha grass, flowers, Tulsi-leaves, Bael-leaves, and so forth, fetching water from streams,³ taking only one meal a day, eating havishya food⁴ without flesh, performance of religious rites, Śhrāddha⁵ and Tarpaṇa,⁶ observing hospitality and continence,⁷ lying on the ground, keeping up at nights, visiting burning-grounds⁸ and places of pilgrimage,⁹ constant expenditure of money on religious works in the names of Devas and Pitris¹⁰—all these are doubtless troublesome things. Had not Sādhanā-Śhāstras prescribed them, we have little doubt but that these people would have at once abandoned the Gītā¹¹ and Upanishads, and sought refuge with Tantra and Mantra. At the foot of all this over-insistence of knowledge is the desire to avoid work. Those amongst the Vaishṇavas who are steeped in lethargy and laziness have for a long time been saying: "The Karmakāṇḍa¹² is a jar full of poison." The Śhiva community also says, through the grace of Śhaṅkarāchāryya: "Sadāshiva am I, and consciousness."¹³ The Śhākta community says: "Bhairava

¹ Department of knowledge.

² See Introduction.

³ For worship.

⁴ A pure kind of food made with particular fruits and vegetables, and cooked in a particular manner. See my "Mahānirvāṇa Tantra."

⁵ Obsequial rites.

⁶ Oblation.

⁷ Brahmacharyya. ⁸ Śhmaṣhānas.

⁹ Tirthas.

¹⁰ Forefathers (see Introduction).

¹¹ The Bhagavadgītā now so widely known and preached.

¹² Department of work.

¹³ Chinmatra.

am I; Śhiva am I." Those who are initiated and educated in the polemics of knowledge and science of the nineteenth century consider the chief and final decision of all Śhāstras to be that there is no connection between Dharmā and Karma;¹ but in the Bhagavadgītā (which is the basis for all the Śhāstras on the authority of which these people seek to establish the superiority of their novel, tasteful, and agreeable views) the commands which Bhagavān Śhri Kṛishṇa Himself gave to Arjuna respecting work, when the latter was unable to decide for himself what to do, clearly prove that there is no greater sin for a man who is attached to the world than to give up work.¹ But we need not confine ourselves to ordinary folk attached to the world, for the Bhagavadgītā says that the Yoga of work is the highest duty even of Yogīs who are detached from it. For instance :

"In this world there is a twofold path, as I before said, O sinless one! that of Yoga, by knowledge of the Sāngkhyas; and that of Yoga by action of the Yogīs."²

"Man winneth not freedom from action by abstaining from activity, nor by mere renunciation doth he rise to perfection."³

"Nor can anyone, even for an instant, remain really actionless; for helplessly is everyone driven to action by the qualities⁴ born of nature."⁵

"Who sitteth controlling the organs of action, but dwelling in his mind on the objects of the senses, that bewildered man is called a hypocrite.⁶ But who, controlling the senses by the mind, O Arjuna! with the organs of action without attachment, performeth Yoga by action, he is worthy."⁷

¹ Karma, action, work.

² Mrs. Besant's translation is here adopted.

³ III. 4.

⁴ Gunas.

⁵ Prakṛiti.

⁶ III. 5.

⁷ III. 6.

⁸ III. 7.

“ Perform, then, right action, for action is superior to inaction, and, inactive, even the maintenance of thy body would not be possible.”¹

“ The world is bound by action, unless performed for the sake of sacrifice.² For that sake, free from attachment, O son of Kunti ! perform thou action.”³

“ He who on earth doth not follow the wheel thus revolving, sinful of life and rejoicing in the senses, he, O son of Prithā !⁴ liveth in vain.”⁵

Again : “ Janaka and others, indeed, attained to perfection by action.”⁶

“ There is nothing in the three worlds, O Pārtha !⁷ that should be done by Me, nor anything unattained that might be attained ; yet I mingle in action.”⁸

“ Who abides ever in this teaching of Mine, full of faith and free from cavilling, they, too, are released from actions.”⁹

“ Who carp at My teaching, and act not thereon, senseless, deluded in all knowledge, know thou these mindless ones as fated to be destroyed.”¹⁰

“ Even the man of knowledge behaves in conformity with his own nature. Beings follow nature. What shall restraint avail ? ”¹¹

“ Better one’s own duty,¹² though destitute of merit, than the duty¹³ of another, well discharged. Better death in the discharge of one’s own duty.¹⁴ The duty¹⁵ of another is full of danger.”¹⁶

¹ III. 8.

² Yajna.

³ III. 9.

⁴ Prithā or Kunti was mother of the Pāṇḍavas. Hence Arjuna is called Pārtha.

⁵ III. 16.

⁶ III. 20, first hemistich.

⁷ Prithā or Kunti was mother of the Pāṇḍavas. Hence Arjuna is called Pārtha.

⁸ III. 22.

⁹ III. 31.

¹⁰ III. 32.

¹¹ III. 33.

¹² Dharma.

¹³ III. 35.

In the fourth chapter it is said :

“ However men approach Me, even so do I welcome them, for the path men take from every side is Mine, O Pārtha ! ” ¹

“ They who long after success in action on earth, worship the Shining One’s, ² for in brief space verily, in this world of men, success is born of action. ” ³

“ The four castes were emanated by Me by the different distribution of qualities ⁴ and actions. Know Me to be the author of them, though the actionless and inexhaustible. ” ⁵

“ Nor do actions affect Me, nor is the fruit of action desired by Me. He who thus knoweth Me is not bound by actions. ” ⁶

“ Having thus known, our forefathers, ever seeking liberation, performed action. Therefore do thou also perform action, as did our forefathers in the olden time. ” ⁷

In the fifth chapter it is said :

“ Renunciation and Yoga by action both lead to the highest bliss. Of the two, Yoga by action is verily better than renunciation of action. ” ⁸

“ He should be known as a perpetual ascetic ⁹ who neither hateth nor desireth. Free from the pain of opposites, ¹⁰ O Mighty Armed ! he is easily set free from bondage. ” ¹¹

“ Children, not sages, speak of the Sāṅkhya and the Yoga as different. He who is duly established in one obtaineth the fruits of both. ” ¹²

“ That place which is gained by the Sāṅkhyas is reached by the Yogīs also. He seeth who seeth that the Sāṅkhya and the Yoga are one. ” ¹³

¹ IV. 11.

² Devatās.

³ IV. 12.

⁴ Gunas.

⁵ IV. 13.

⁶ IV. 14.

⁷ IV. 15.

⁸ V. 2.

⁹ Sannyāsī.

¹⁰ Cold and heat, hunger and plenty, etc.

¹¹ V. 3.

¹² V. 4.

¹³ V. 5.

“He who acteth, placing all actions in the Eternal,¹ abandoning attachment, is unaffected by sin as a lotus-leaf by the waters.”²

“Yogīs, having abandoned attachment, perform action only by the body, by the mind, by the Reason,³ and even by the senses, for the purification of the self.”⁴

“Having known Me, as the Enjoyer of sacrifice and of austerity, the mighty Ruler of all the worlds, and the Lover of all beings, he goeth to peace.”⁵

In the sixth chapter it is said :

“He that performeth such action as is duty, independently of the fruit of action, he is an ascetic,⁶ he is a Yogī; not he that is without fire and without rites.”⁷

“That which is called renunciation, know thou that as a Yoga, O Pāṇḍava! Nor doth anyone become a Yogī with the formative will⁸ unrenounced.”⁹

“For the sage who is seeking Yoga, action is called the means; for the same sage, when he is enthroned in Yoga, serenity is called the means.”¹⁰

“The Yogī is greater than the ascetics.”¹¹ He is thought to be greater than even the wise.¹² The Yogī is greater than the men of action, therefore become thou a Yogī, O Arjuna!”¹³

“And among all Yogīs, he who, full of faith, with the inner self¹⁴ abiding in Me, adorneth Me, he is considered by Me to be the most completely harmonized.”¹⁵

¹ Brahman.

² V. 10: a constant simile denoting the detached aspect of the Brahman.

³ Buddhi.

⁴ V. 11.

⁵ V. 29.

⁶ Sannyāsī.

⁷ VI. 1. That is, not he who merely renounces the household and the daily rites.

⁸ Sangkalpa.

⁹ VI. 2.

¹⁰ VI. 3.

¹¹ Tapasvī.

¹² Jñāni.

¹³ VI. 46.

¹⁴ Ātmā.

¹⁵ VI. 47.

In the eighth chapter it is said :

“ He who constantly thinketh upon Me, not thinking ever of another, of him I am easily reached, O Pārtha! of this ever harmonized Yogī.”¹

“ Having come to Me, these Mahātmās come not again to birth, the place of pain, non-eternal. They have gone to the highest bliss.”²

“ The worlds, beginning with the world of Brahmā, they come and go, O Arjuna; but he who cometh unto me, O Kaunteya! he knoweth birth no more.”³

In the ninth chapter it is said :

“ He who offereth to Me with devotion a leaf, a flower, a fruit, water, that I accept from the striving self, offered as it is with devotion.”⁴

“ Whatsoever thou doest, whatsoever thou eatest, whatsoever thou offerest, whatsoever thou givest, whatsoever thou doest of austerity, O Kaunteya! do thou that as an offering unto Me.”⁵

“ Thus shalt thou be liberated from the bonds of action, yielding good and evil fruits, thyself harmonized by the Yoga of renunciation, thou shalt come unto Me when set free.”⁷

“ The same am I to all beings; there is none hateful to Me nor dear. They verily who worship Me with devotion, they are in Me, and I also in them.”⁸

“ Even if the most sinful worship Me, with undivided heart, he, too, must be accounted righteous, for he hath rightly resolved.”⁹

“ Speedily he becometh dutiful, and goeth to eternal peace. O Kaunteya! know thou for certain that My devotee perisheth never.”¹⁰

¹ VIII. 14.

⁴ VIII. 16.

⁷ IX. 28.

² VIII. 15.

⁵ IX. 26.

⁸ IX. 29.

³ Son of Kunti, that is, Arjuna.

⁶ IX. 27.

⁹ IX. 30.

¹⁰ IX. 31.

“ They who take refuge with Me, O Pārtha ! though of the womb of sin, women, Vaiṣhyas, even Śhūdras, they also tread the highest Path.”¹

“ How much rather, then, (do) holy Brāhmaṇas and devoted royal saints ; having obtained this transient joyless world, worship thou Me.”²

“ On Me fix thy mind ; be devoted to Me ; sacrifice to Me ; prostrate thyself before Me ; harmonized thus in the Self, thou shalt come unto Me, having Me as thy supreme goal.”³

In the twelfth chapter it is said :

“ Arjuna said : ‘ Those devotees who ever harmonized worship Thee, and those also who worship the Indestructible, the Unmanifested, whether of these is the more learned in Yoga ? ’ ”⁴

“ The Blessed Lord said : ‘ They who with mind fixed on Me, ever harmonized, worship Me, with faith supreme endowed, these, in My opinion, are best in Yoga.’ ”⁵

“ They who worship the Indestructible, the Ineffable, the Unmanifested, Omnipresent, and Unthinkable, the Unchanging, Immutable, Eternal.”⁶

“ Restraining and subduing the senses, regarding everything equally, in the welfare of all rejoicing, these also come unto Me.”⁷

“ The difficulty of those whose minds are set on the Unmanifested is greater ; for the path of the Unmanifested is hard for the embodied to reach.”⁸

“ Those verily whom, renouncing all actions in Me and intent on Me, worship, meditating on Me, with wholehearted Yoga.”⁹

¹ IX. 32.

² IX. 33.

³ IX. 34.

⁴ XII. 1.

⁵ XII. 2.

⁶ XII. 3.

⁷ XII. 4.

⁸ XII. 5.

⁹ XII. 6.

“These I speedily lift up from the Ocean of death and existence, O Pārtha! their minds being fixed on Me.”¹

“Place thy mind in Me, into Me let thy Reason² enter; then, without doubt, thou shalt abide in Me hereafter.”³

“And if Thou art not able firmly to fix thy mind on Me, then, by the Yoga of practice, seek to reach Me, O Dhanañjaya!”⁴

“If also thou art not equal to constant practice, be intent on My service; performing actions for My sake, thou shalt attain perfection.”⁵

“If even to do this thou hast not strength, then, taking refuge in union with Me, renounce all fruit of action with the self-controlled.”⁶

“Better, indeed, is wisdom than constant practice; than wisdom meditation is better; than meditation renunciation of the fruit of action; on renunciation follows peace.”⁷

In the eighteenth chapter it is said:

“Nor, indeed, can embodied beings completely relinquish action; verily he who relinquisheth the fruit of action, he is said to be a relinquisher.”⁸

“Good, evil, and mixed—threefold is the fruit of action hereafter for the non-relinquisher; but there is none ever for the renouncer.”⁹

“By devotion he knoweth Me in essence, who and what I am; having thus known Me in essence he forthwith entereth into the Supreme.”¹⁰

“Though ever performing all actions taking refuge in Me, by My grace he obtaineth the eternal indestructible abode.”¹¹

¹ XII. 7.

² Buddhi.

³ XII. 8.

⁴ XII. 9.

⁵ Siddhi, XII. 10.

⁶ XII. 11.

⁷ XII. 12.

⁸ XVIII. 11.

⁹ XVIII. 12.

¹⁰ XVIII. 55.

¹¹ XVIII. 56.

“Renouncing mentally all works in Me, intent on Me, resorting to the Yoga of discrimination,¹ have they thought ever on Me.”²

“Thinking on Me, thou shalt overcome all obstacles by My grace; but if from egoism thou wilt not listen thou shalt be destroyed utterly.”³

“Entrenched in egoism; thou thinkest, ‘I will not fight.’ To no purpose is thy determination; nature will constrain thee.”⁴

“O son of Kunti! bound by thine own duty,⁵ born of thy own nature, that which from delusion thou desirest not to do, even that helplessly thou shalt perform.”⁶

“The Lord dwelleth in the hearts of all beings, O Arjuna! by His illusive power⁷ causing all things to revolve, as though mounted on a potter’s wheel.”⁸

“Flee unto Him for shelter with all thy being, O Bharata! By His grace thou shalt obtain supreme peace, the everlasting dwelling place.”⁹

“Thus hath wisdom, more secret than secrecy itself, been declared unto thee by Me; having reflected on it fully, then act thou as thou listest.”¹⁰

“Listen thou again to My supreme word, most secret of all. Beloved art thou of Me and steadfast of heart, therefore will I speak for thy benefit.”¹¹

“Merge thy mind in Me, be My devotee, sacrifice to Me, prostrate thyself before Me, thou shalt come even to Me. I pledge thee My troth; thou art dear to Me.”¹²

“Abandoning all duties,¹³ come unto Me alone for shelter. Sorrow not; I will liberate thee from all sins.”¹⁴

¹ Buddhi-Yoga.

² XVIII. 57.

³ XVIII. 58.

⁴ XVIII. 59.

⁵ Karma; *quaere* duty: rather effects of previous action.

⁶ XVIII. 60.

⁷ Māyā.

⁸ XVIII. 61.

⁹ XVIII. 62.

¹⁰ XVIII. 63.

¹¹ XVIII. 64.

¹² XVIII. 65.

¹³ Dharma.

¹⁴ XVIII. 66.

Let Sādhakas now see for themselves whether in the *Gītā* Bhagavān has prescribed abandonment of work¹ or performance of it. We are not at all astonished or grieved to see that a study of *Bhagavadgītā* leads to an abandonment of *Karmakāṇḍa*² by sentimental folk who feign devotion and who go emotion-mad at the very mention of *Bhagavadgītā*, though they have no devotion to Bhagavān Himself. What we are sorry for, is that even such men as worship the speaker of this *Gītā* as their *Ishtadevatā* and call it *Bhagavadgītā*, on account of its words having issued from His fair mouth, say that "the *Karmakāṇḍa* is a jar of poison." Who can penetrate this mystery? When the fruit appears the flower dries up of itself and falls.

But how wonderful must be the intensity of the greed and the impatience and hurry of those who, on seeing this, understand the flower to be of no use and proceed to destroy it the moment it is blown? What sort of degree-hunting malady³ has seized society, that it should cause a mad rush to secure the highest degree in every department?⁴ Even in the worship of *Devatā* each one aspires to be the highest degree-holder. "In no department shall I be inferior." This intensely devilish idea of the nineteenth century is about to become supreme by the defeat of the divine⁵ notions which belong to the domain of worship. We cannot say when *Vaidyanātha*,⁶ the destroyer of *Tripurā*, will deliver society from the pains of this disease.

¹ Karma.

² The department of Scripture dealing with action and ritual.

³ *Upādhiroga*.

⁴ A very keen observation. Everyone cackles about, *Kaivalya*, and would be a *Yogī*, not because of any inherent competency, but because pride will not allow them to take a lower place. By the expression of their view that this is only for the "ignorant," they swing a censer to their supposed "knowledge."

⁵ *Sāttvik*.

⁶ *Śhiva*, who is lord of physicians, for he cures all human ills.

Had the examination for the degree sought for been held at any seat of learning other than that of Sādhana of Mahāvidyā, the number of learned degree-holders would have been so large that it is doubtful whether place could have been found for them all in Brahmaloaka, Vaikuntha, and Kailāsa. But we are secure from this danger in that Bhagavān Himself, the dweller in all hearts and Creator of all things, is the Examiner. Unless He gives the degree of service to himself, who is there who can free himself of servitude to the Upādhis? ¹ It is the presence of these latter pestilential Upādhis which prevents the acquisition of the former. These latter Upādhis must be shaken off before we can obtain the former Upādhi, or this Upādhi must be obtained before the others can be got rid of. There might have been a chance of bogus Upādhis (degrees) being considered genuine, were it possible to go elsewhere after having received them from Bhagavān. But, O pretender to devotion, who art so fond of the Upādhi (title) of devotee! all this Universe is the field of work of that Rājrajeshvari alone, who is the sole Mistress of this infinite creation of things moving and unmoving. Where in this Universe can you go so that you may escape the all-penetrating look of Her whose eyes are infinite? Who has told you that your bogus ² Upādhi will not be caught in the net ³ of Her Māyā, in which everything from Brahmā to a blade of grass is eternally held? Why, then, further trouble to create a counterfeit ⁴ in the midst of this net? He who tries to snap the Karma-threads of this net by

¹ The Upādhis (apparently limiting conditions) of name and form spoken of in the systems of philosophy. There is a play on the word Upādhi, which means also "degree" or "title." ³ Jāla.

² A pun on the word Jāla, which as an adjective means, in Bengali, "counterfeit," and as a substantive means "net."

⁴ See last note.

his own strength knows not that its meshes are there only to take him out of the water, and not that he may pass into it from the net. The kind of dissatisfaction with the Sangsāra and Karmakāṇḍa¹ which one occasionally feels before entry upon the path of spiritual knowledge,² is cleared, is not true dispassion,³ but only passion in a different guise. Hence the fool who, on feeling such dissatisfaction, wants to forsake the Sangsāra or Karma, only sticks in the meshes of that net, and resting half within and half without it loses his life amidst unsufferable pains. He neither remains in the net nor passes out into the water, but failing both ways, "falling from this and losing that," becomes untimely subject to the grasp of death. It therefore becomes an intelligent person not to make futile efforts to tear the net, but endeavour to move about happily in the water within the net. If by the grace of the Devī, who is will, you gain the strength which will enable you to dive into deep water, if you have grown fit to sink in the fathomless infinite sea of the Brahmayā's self, then Maheṣhvara, who holds the thread of this net, will Himself undo its top-knot. The tie of attachment to the Sangsāra will be loosened, and then, finding his path open, the Jīva, freed from existence,⁴ will leap from the net with the cry, "Victory, victory, victory to Tārā!" and sink into the sea of the Self of the Mother of the world; but to take a leap untimely is but the preliminary to a terrible fall. To renounce the Karmakāṇḍa at this time is the taking of such an untimely leap. Had the talk of renunciation of Karma any reality in it, it would not have been necessary to have said so much as to

¹ With the world and ritual worship.

² Tattvajñāna.

³ Vairāgya.

⁴ Jīvanmukta.

renunciation of Karma before renouncing it.¹ Just as death does not wait for anyone's permission, so liberation does not wait for anyone's comment. Inspiration and expiration of breath go on in a Jiva's body by a natural process. The wiseacre who tries to renounce work² by hanging himself, and so interrupting this regular function of nature, will, whether he loses Karma or not, first lose his body. Similarly, in the case of those who are ever eager to renounce the Karmakāṇḍa prescribed to them individually as suited to the respective castes³ and Āṣhramas⁴ into which they are, according to their Gunas and natural law, divided, such men first renounce their Dharma, whether they renounce Karma or not. It is difficult to restrain one's laughter on hearing the talk of renunciation of Karma nowadays, for this renunciation means renunciation of the Sandhyā prayers,⁵ daily and occasional worship of the Deity, Śhrāddha⁶ of parents, religious festivities, such as Dola and Durga Pūjā, and so forth; but not such things as the maintenance of wife and children, earning and spending money, eating and having sexual intercourse. The alleged justification for this sort of renunciation is said to rest, firstly in "doing things which give Him pleasure," and on the fact that a wise man's actions are "like water on a lotus-leaf." Can Sangsāra ever bind a person who is wise? Men like Janaka⁷ are examples to show that it cannot. Taking this ideal of Janaka, Bengal, the playground of religious anarchy, is nowadays giving birth to many Rājarshis, Devarshis, Maharshis, and

¹ They talk of renouncing Karma, and they talk so much of it because they cannot in fact renounce it. ² Karma.

³ Varnas (see Introduction). ⁴ Stage of life (see Introduction).

⁵ The rite done three times a day (see Introduction).

⁶ Obsequial rites.

⁷ Rājarshi, King of Mithilā, father of Sitā, wife of Rāmachandra.

Uparshis.¹ Although Janaka or "progenitor" was the name by which Maharshi Janaka was known, he did not make himself such in fact. That he and his name might correspond, the Mother of the world, whose attachment to devotees is great, Herself became his daughter, and made him famous in the world by assuming the beloved name of Jānakī, a name made glorious by the glory of the devotee; but in order to make the present-day Janakas worthy of the name, the Mother of the world should rather disappear than appear. Being religious heroes,² they do not intend to show cowardice, like Janaka, by abstaining from taking wives to themselves on the way to fight the battle of religion.³ Why become afraid of the Sangsāra? They are, therefore, in no way inferior to Janaka, but rather, to a considerable extent, superior, in the character of Janaka, or progenitor, and Rājarshi.⁴ We are rather pleased than sorry at this. Our only concern is this: Rājarshi Janaka had another name—namely, Videha, or Bodiless⁵—from which Jānakī got Her name Vaidehī. How long will it take these men to become possessed of this name? How long must we wait in this Kali age to find among ourselves men like Rājarshi Janaka Videha (bodiless) of the Tretā age? How long will it be before these men relieve the burden of the earth by becoming Videha—that is, bodiless—upon it?⁶

¹ The first three are various classes of Rishis (seers), and the last means Pseudo-Rishis. ² Dharmavira.

³ Dharmayuddha.

⁴ The people whom the author satirizes claim not only to be Rishis, like Janaka, but surpass him in that they become progenitors with their wives, a simpler and to most a more pleasant affair than the search for wisdom.

⁵ Because, though with a body the world did not bind him. He was Jivanmukta.

⁶ Here is a play on the word Videha, which referred in previous passages to Mukti and here to death.

Whether the ideal of Janaka obliges us to renounce wealth and wife or not, it does not at any rate require us to give ourselves up to worldly enjoyment. Moreover, Janaka did not renounce Sandhyā prayers, worship, and the Karmakāṇḍa suited to his caste and Āshrama; on the contrary, he always took care to perform them as enjoined in the Śhāstra. Just as his other actions, such as his rule of his kingdom, were not based on egotism¹ so his Sandhyā prayers, worship, and so forth, also were not dependent on it. This is the story of the Rājarshi. As for the present day Pseudo-Rishis,² they, of course, become liberated Sannyāsīs at times of worship, prayer, and so forth, no matter whether they renounce anything else or not. Why, brethren, is your love for God so much greater than your love for your wives, children, and relations, that when liberation, which loosens all bonds, is so near at hand, the bond of prayer will alone frustrate it?³ How imprudent is the scepticism of those who, blinded by the vanity of their knowledge, are keen for every worldly pursuit, and yet would renounce Sandhyā prayers, worship, and so forth, on the ground of their being Karma? In short, it is no easy matter to throw dust in the eye of Dharma.⁴

Bhagavān, who sees all things, has said: "Even against your will you will be obliged to do Karma." Under the severe pressure of the unrelenting law of nature I am bound to serve Karma as a slave, for there is no means of escape from its close grasp. Why, when accepting this slavish service of Karma, should I be deprived of the benefit of its

¹ Ahangkāra

² Uparshis.

³ They say that Upāsānā is wrong; on which they are asked whether they have risen so high spiritually that they have shaken off all bondage other than that of Upāsānā, which alone stands in the way of their gaining Mukti.

⁴ True religion.

fear-dispelling hand? I would have, with all submissiveness, renounced Karma, had Karma renounced me. Since I have been born in the land of Karma, in order to perform it, I will not renounce Karma so long as life lasts; but if, on the other hand, Karma renounces me, I will not be sorry therefore. I am very much afraid of doing my own Karma, but why should I be afraid of doing the Karma of my Mother, seeing that She is the Dispeller of fear? I do not any longer belong to myself, so that, O brother! what Karma can there be which I can call my own? Karma is Hers, whose I am. I am the Mother and the Mother is mine. The glory of Karma with me lies no longer in its being Karma, but in the fact of its being the Mother's Karma. So long as the relation of Mother, and son will not end for me, this joy of Karma also will not so end. Blessed are my birth and life in that, by being born in this land of Karma—that is, Bhārata¹—I am to-day going to sever the bonds of Karma with the Mother's Karma-sword. Glorious is my Mother's unbounded mercy that She, who is beyond the range of thought and truth itself, and full of mercy, and whose Karma approved by Her² is such that even Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Maheṣhvara, find it difficult of right performance, has, for my sake, with Her own mouth dictated in the Dharmashāstras that Karma is Her worship, replete with Her love and tenderness! What can be a greater good fortune for a Jīva in the world than this? We know not if there is any other Jīva so unfortunate in the world as he who is deprived of this good fortune. O Mother of the world! save me, O Mother! Rather may I spend millions of lives in fearful Hells than that I should be deprived of the loving worship of Thee, O Mother! See that I, who have been initiated in the great Mantra, the gem of

¹ India.

² That is, spoken of in the Śhāstra.

spiritual consciousness¹ (which is of rarity to even Brahmā and other Devas), and who have been upbrought in the Sādhana of the great Yantra,² which is the source of the creation, preservation, and destruction of the three worlds, may not become Motherless when Thou art the Mother! For what have I come here, if it be not to do the Mother's work? Bless me, O Mother! by answering this, my question Thyself! O Mother! the earth is too small to hold the bliss which I feel to-day when I remember that, being a Jīva, I have been initiated in thy Mantra as uttered by Śhīva Himself, O Daughter of the Mountain! Thou art bliss itself. Thyself keep to-day Thy own bliss, and at the same time take this joyless son of thine up into Thy blissful arms in order to make the words of Sadānanda³ true. I have been initiated. Now, tell me how I am to be educated? Thou hast Thyself promulgated Thy commands in the form of Śhāstra. Do Thou now Thyself explain the truth concerning Thee⁴ by opening in the form of Sādhana the door of that Śhāstra. Tell me, O Mother! what have you said in the Śhāstra?

In the Tantra Sanghitā it is said: "For him who has received Mantra—that is, initiation—worship is of two kinds, according as it is outer and inner. Inner worship, to the exclusion of outer worship, is prescribed for Sannyāsīs, whilst both inner and outer worship are prescribed for all others."

In the Gautamiya Tantra it is said: "This inner worship grants liberation to Sādhakas even during their lifetime, but Munis alone who are desirous of liberation⁵ have

¹ Tattvachintāmaṇi.

² See Introduction; here used in the sense that She is the instrument of creation.

³ Śhīva the "Ever joyful."

⁴ Literally, "explain thy Tattva."

⁵ Mumukshu.

the competence to perform it. Hence, such Sādhakas as are unable to perform mental worship in the manner above described should do it with the aid of mental elements similar to those used in outer worship.”¹

The following are the words of Śhiva in the Sanghitā quoted by Rāghavabhata: “O Devī! whose face is as the moon! by knowledge only and without gifts,² Homa, and other like actions,³ a householder can never attain welfare either here or hereafter. If even a householder does not make gift or perform Homa or worship, as enjoined, then who will daily do these things? (2) O fair Devī! a Brahmachārī⁴ has no right to make gifts (for he is destitute). Who, then, will make gifts to Gurus according to their capacity? Those who live in forests⁵ also have not the means to make gifts. Moreover, in the Kali Yuga living in forests⁷ is disallowed” (3).

Hence, Parivrājakas⁶ only are able to secure liberation from all pain and sorrows by knowledge alone, without making gifts and performance of Homa and other ritual acts. O Devī! whose face is fair as a lotus, the Parivrājaka⁶ who is not averse to the performance of ritual action,⁴ and the householder who is averse (that is, feigns aversion)⁸

¹ In outer worship articles (Upachāra) are used, such as lights, flowers, incense. In the mental worship here spoken of ideal offerings are made which correspond to the material articles of external worship.

² The great Tāntrik commentator and author of the commentary on the Shāradātilaka.

³ Dāna.

⁴ Karma.

⁵ The celibate student.

⁶ That is, belong to the third, or Vānaprastha Āshrama.

⁷ The Vānaprastha Āshrama. There were four Āshramas in other ages, but in the Kali Yuga there are only two—viz, the second Garhashtya (that of a householder) and the last Bhikshuka or Avadhūta. See “Mahānirvāṇa Tantra,” chap. viii, 8. Neither the conditions of life nor the character, capacity, and powers of the people of this age allow of the first and third.

⁸ That is, ascetics: Sannyāsīs.

⁹ Author's parenthesis.

to it, will both sink into Kumbhipāka ¹ (5). Virtuous wives of the family and householders desiring their own welfare should daily perform worship with auspicious elements, and make gifts in the names of Devas, Brāhmaṇas, and so forth (6). If members of the Vānaprastha Āṣhrama ² and Yatis ³ daily do works of charity, and so forth, they will never be liberated from the Sangsāra. On the contrary, they become more and more attached to it. Those who, after having adopted the Sannyāsa ⁴ or Vānaprastha Āṣhrama, ⁵ become attached to action, ⁵ like householders, fall from the height which they have reached, and become subject to sorrow here and hereafter (7).

In fact, such householders as omit outer worship through sloth, make pretence to spiritual knowledge, and say "outer worship is useless, and without spiritual significance." We perform mental worship only." The above-quoted passages from the Śhāstra bear strong evidence to the fact that this judgment of theirs is wholly opposed to Śhāstra, and the result of views which are independent of it. It is with the mind that mental worship must be performed; but so long as that mind is not "under my control," with what shall I perform mental worship? So long as "I am of the mind," instead of "the mind being of me," I have no right to do mental worship exclusively. This is very true. If through lack of mastery of my mind I am unable to offer mental flowers at Her feet, if I cannot with independence settle my mind on that which I desire, then what guarantee is there that, when engaged in mental worship, for which I have no competence, my mind will not forget to contemplate Her feet, and think of the happiness of

¹ One of the Hells.

² *Vide ante.*

³ Those who have controlled their passions : ascetics.

⁴ The fourth, ascetic Āṣhrama.

⁵ Laukika. Literally, temporal.

⁶ Karma.

Sangsāra? Milk is admitted by all to be the most powerful of means for the preservation of human life. Curd, milk,¹ butter, ghee, and so forth, are all transformations of milk. This is why all things prepared from milk have the reputation of being delicious. But if by accident anything sour or bitter falls into milk and turns it, then, apart from any other test, even its smell causes nausea, and the revulsion which it produces is more lasting than that caused by any other thing. The only reason for this is that milk is the best of delicious things. Had not milk been so good, its corruption would not have been so bad. For instance, although sugar, sugar-candy, and sweetmeats are prepared from molasses, if molasses is not sufficiently boiled and treated so as to be converted into any of these things, it will at any rate remain what it is—molasses—or become moist sugar. And this molasses or moist sugar, if it cannot be used in preparing Sandeṣha² with curd, will at least give sweetness to a sour curry of mango, amḍa,³ or plum—a sweetness so attractive that the remembrance of such a sweetened curry makes the mouth water, whilst the remembrance of sweetmeats produces merely a sensation of their absence, and nothing else. This is why it has been necessary to give a name to this mixed taste, and we accordingly have the adjective “sour-sweet.” The reason why molasses is not altogether spoilt by mixture with something sour is that it is not as superior a thing as milk is. If a person lives on milk only, he may perchance meet with such a difficulty through his supply of milk becoming accidentally spoilt, as one who lives on sweetmeats only can never experience. Similarly, although all admit that mental worship is the

¹ Kshīra ; that is. milk thickened by boiling.

² A sweetmeat.

³ A sour fruit.

best of all forms of worship, if the mind with which that worship is performed becomes corrupt, polluted, or disordered, with what shall I perform the worship? When the mind is in this state, such a stench issues from it as makes the approach of even men, not to speak of Devas, impossible. We quite understand that it is necessary to take the cream out of milk, but if the milk itself is putrid, whence am I to get the cream? If I mix the cream that was in the milk with something else, and thus spoil the milk itself, if I mix the faculty of devotedness¹ that was in my mind with attachment to wife and children in the Sangsāra, and then try to acquire spiritual devotion² to Bhagavān or Bhagavati with that mind, such an effort will prove as futile both here and hereafter, as if we sought to drink milk where there is only whey. Hence, so long as I am unable to bind at the door of the temple of my heart the All-good Suravi³ from whom are drawn, and who fulfils, all desires, the only way in which I can preserve my life is not to make myself dependent solely on milk, but to use milk, molasses, sweetmeats, or any other thing which I can procure at all times without difficulty. However sour be the mango or amḍa⁴ you may give me, I shall mix with it the molasses of lesser devotion,⁵ and prepare such a sour curry as will make the mouths of even Sannyāsīs and Sādhus water, and will bring back a liking for food even to a sick man, to whom it is repugnant, so as to render him again capable of eating even sweetmeats and sweet pudding. Of what

¹ Āsaktiṣhakti. Literally, "attachment-Ṣhakti." ² Parābhakti.

³ The heavenly cow which is the mother of all cows, and which came out of the sea when it was churned. Here used metaphorically for the Devī.

⁴ A sour fruit.

⁵ Gaṇiḥbhakti. Literally, secondary, as opposed to Mukhya or principal.

use is it to tempt me with milk, pudding, and sweetmeats if I have a dislike for every kind of food? If my mind is not calm, of what use is it to give me, who suffer from the disease of Sangsāra, instructions in mental worship, which is the food for Yogīs? So long as I have a dislike for food, I am not only unable to eat the food you offer, but am likely to suffer an untimely death by starvation. Hence, in the dispensary of Vaidyanātha,¹ and according to the Tāntrik cult, food for sickness is not the same as food for Yogīs. Sannyāsīs have the privilege of performing mental worship only, but as a man of the Sangsāra, I may always perform both mental and outer worship. First of all, that is the most delicious thing for me which will cure my dislike for food. If you want to give me milk, give it; but so long as my dislike for food remains, pray do not depend on milk alone. For the moment, milk will not give as much gratification as sour things will do. To-day I shall feel immense joy in outer worship by illumining the Maṇḍapa,² and filling it with the delightful fragrance of burning incense, making the quarters resound with the music of drums, kettle-drums, gongs, and bells, and with the heartfelt cry, "Victory, victory to Thee, Mother Tārā!" along with recitation of hymns³ which reach the inmost recesses of the heart, looking with the pupils (Tārā)⁴ of these two eyes straight into the pupils (Tārā)⁴ of the eyes of the three-eyed Devī, I shall see the Universe all full of Tārā. But if I proceed to perform mental worship only without the necessary competence, therefore I shall, owing to the absence of Tārā from the heart, despite the power

¹ The word etymologically means "Lord of healers"—epithet of Śhiva, as the physician of all human ills.

² House of worship.

³ Stotras.

⁴ There is here a play on the word Tārā, which means the pupil of the eye, and is also a name of the Devī as Saviour.

of sight,¹ see darkness only in the three worlds as I sit in this temple, illumined with hundreds of lamps. Can the simultaneous appearance of even hundreds of millions of suns and moons illumine the place where the Brahma-mayī is wanting? In the infinite firmament of my heart infinite numbers of planets, stars, suns, and moons shine less than glow-worms if the light of Brahmamayī is there. If it is not there, hundreds of thousands of each of such lights cannot make up for even a hundredth part of Her brilliance. So long as the brilliance of the full moon does not permanently exist in my firmament; so long as my Mother dwelling in the orb of Mantra, full of pure nectar, does not spread the lustre of Her eternally beaming smile on the hill of dawn of my heart,² so long as the bright and the dark fortnights³ exist for me; so long as there are for me the double path of desire⁴ and cessation of desire,⁵ Sangsāra and Sādhana, adherence to home⁶ without and homeless asceticism⁷ within; so long I must (if I would see the moonbeams which charm the mind of the Moon-crested Deva) make the moon rise without, destroying the darkness within with the light of this moon, and with the help of that reflected light discover the centre of its emanation. It is almost impossible to gaze directly at the sun, yet one may easily and minutely examine the solar disc in its reflection in the water of some stone or other vessel. In the same way subtle manifestations⁸ of Her real self become truly visible without in Yantras,⁹ Mantras, images, and so forth. Pure mental worship has been prohibited for householders,

¹ That is, despite the possession of pupils (Tārā) in the eyes.

² Udayāchala from which the sun is said to rise.

³ The month is divided into two halves according to the waxing and waning of the moon. ⁴ Pravṛitti. ⁵ Nivṛitti. ⁶ Gārhasthya.

⁷ Sannyāsa.

⁸ Vibhūtis.

⁹ Diagrams (see Introduction).

because they cannot achieve it without outer worship. Sangsāra Dharma¹ is the consecrated shrine of human worship.² It is impossible for one who is governed by it to perfectly accomplish mental worship of the Deity. Just as it is not easy to keep uncovered milk fresh in a cowshed full of cows' urine, so also it is difficult to keep the mind attached in love to Devatā in the Sangsāra, with all its attachments and affection for wife and children. Hence, so long as my mind is not controlled, it is wholly useless to cry for mental worship.

Not to speak of ordinary folk, even of such a renowned and accomplished Sādhakā as Mahārāja Rāma Kṛishṇa,³ the following story is told: At a particular time during the first stage of Sādhana, after initiation, when the Mahārāja, in disregard of his public duties, and with prohibition of public access, used to remain constantly immersed in Pūjā, Dhyāna, and so forth, a pair of gold bracelets were ordered for his wife, Rāṇī Kātyāyanī. A few days after the order had been given the Rājā, seeing the wrists of the Rāṇī unadorned, asked her the reason for it, and was told in reply that the bracelets had not yet been prepared. Next day, when he was engaged in Pūjā, a Sannyāsī with matted hair appeared at the gate of his palace, and asked the gatekeeper: "Where is your Mahārāja? Tell him that a Sannyāsī⁴ has come to see him." They replied with great humility: "Lord! the Mahārāja is now in the house of worship. No one may go there; and even if we speak to

¹ The Dharma of the household life.

² "Worship," in the sense that the performance of duty to fellow-men is such. The shrine of such worship is contrasted with that in which the Devatā is worshipped.

³ A member of the Natore Raj family—a great Sādhaka.

⁴ Ascetic.

him now, there is no chance of getting a reply.” The Sannyāsī laughed and said : “ I tell you, go.” The gate-keepers were afraid of disobeying him, and did as they were told to do, but to no effect. Rājā Rāma Kṛishṇa was at that time immersed in mental worship of his Isṭādevatā, and so made no reply, notwithstanding the arrival of the Sannyāsī. The gate-keepers came back and told the Sannyāsī what had happened. The Sannyāsī raised his eyes a little, smiled, and said in a deep voice : “ When the Mahārājā comes out after finishing his worship, tell him that to think of the Rāṇī’s bracelets is not to perform mental worship of Isṭādevatā.” Saying this, the Sannyāsī went away hurriedly. The gate-keepers did not understand the meaning of his words, and did not dare oppose the Sannyāsī from going away, for as an ascetic he was free to come and go. Afterwards, on coming out of the house of worship, Rājā Rāma Kṛishṇa asked the gate-keepers : “ Where is the Sannyāsī ? ” In fear they told him the Sannyāsī’s words, and of his departure. “ To think of the Rāṇī’s bracelets is not to perform mental worship of Isṭādevatā.” With the quickness of lightning these words entered through the Rājā’s ears into his mind. He shook with fear at the offence which he had committed, and repeated the words, “ Where is the Sannyāsī ? ” in a voice choked with sorrow and trembling with fear. The Rājā then himself ran into the public road to find him, but as he was then in a spiritually unfit state to meet the Sannyāsī, he was unable to discover him. Nevertheless, what the Sannyāsī had done and said made the Rājā seclude himself from everybody after this incident. No one could say as to where he was or what he was doing at any time. He became inattentive, his gaze was fixed, and his self ever immersed in a stream of continuous Samādhi.¹ Three years passed in this way.

¹ Ecstasy.

Then one day, when, according to his usual practice, the Rājā was engaged in worship in his house of worship, the same Sannyāsī again appeared. On seeing him, the gate-keepers made obeisance at his feet, and respectfully conducted him to the door of the Rājā's house of worship. On that day also the Rājā was busy performing mental worship, but he found himself in a great difficulty. In order to worship the Devī who is mind itself¹ with mental articles of worship, the Rājā had that day adorned the brow of the Devī with dishevelled hair with a high-crested mental jewelled crown. He then proceeded to adorn the shell-shaped neck² of the Devī who bears great love for Her devotees with a mental garland of crimson Jabā³ flowers. But as often as he raised his hands to put the garland on the Mother's neck, so often his effort was baffled by the high crest of the crown. Having repeatedly failed, he became sorrowful and anxious, and thought to himself: "Perhaps to-day I shall not be able to put a garland on the Mother's neck." In unbounded sorrow his large eyes filled with tears, and weeping he cried: "O Mother! what shall I do?" A voice from outside replied: "Rāma Kṛishṇa! why do you weep? It is by putting a crown on the Mother's head that you have to-day brought about all this trouble.⁴ Take it off, and then Garland Her." Rāma Kṛishṇa started, left the Mother and Her worship, and opened both the outer and inner doors of the house of worship. He then saw before him a Mahāpurusha,⁵ a Sannyāsī smeared with ashes and full of Tejas.⁶ He recognized him as Pūrṇānanda Giri the perfect Sādḥaka, who had been his companion in Sādḥana done by them in cremation⁷-grounds in the previous birth. He

¹ Manomayī.

² Kambu-Kaṇṭha.

³ Scarlet hibiscus used in Tāntrik Devīpūjā. ⁴ *Vide post*, p. 1047.

⁵ Great man.

⁶ Spirit, power, spiritual force, and lustre.

⁷ Śhmaṣhāna-sādhanā.

bowed at his feet, and said " Brother ! this is my condition to-day ! The Mother and you know how I have passed these three years since you went away, after having done me the favour of putting me to shame." Pūrṇānanda laughed, and said : " Have no fear, brother. It is because I then left that I am able to approach you to-day after these three years. Being what you were then, the time had not yet come for me to see you. Think what a difference there is between your former thought of the Rāṇī's bracelets and your present difficulty about the garland. It is because the Mother has blessed you that I am here again to keep my promise given in the previous birth." After this incident Mahārājā Rāma Kṛishṇa became a Bhairava and Mahārāṇī Kātyāyaṇī a Bhairavī, and companions of Pūrṇānanda Giri in Mahāṣhmaṣhāna-sādhanā,¹ on the banks of the Ātreya at Buxar.²

Now, Sādhakas consider how few fortunate perfect Sādhaka Mahāpurushas like Mahārājā Rāma Kṛishṇa are born in this Sangsāra. How many in this world are blessed with friends of previous birth, such as Pūrṇānanda Giri, to answer their questions ? How many religious heroes are there who, being Princes themselves, have yet the strength to turn from royal opulence, splendours, and enjoyments, and become Ṣhmaṣhāna-sannyāsīs ?³ To how many Sādhakas does the Mother of the world show Herself in the form of Guru at the time of their death ? Even such a man as Rāma Kṛishṇa, who had already greatly practised Sādhana in previous births, in the first stage of his present Sādhana forgot the Mother during mental worship, and thought of the

¹ The Sādhana done by Tantriks in the great cremation-grounds.

² " I hope some day to be able, by the grace of the All-good Mother, to present Sādhakas and Sādhikas with a biography of Mahārājā Rāma Kṛishṇa, in which his history both previous to and following this incident will be related " (Author's note).

³ Tantrik ascetics who frequent and do Sādhana on the burning ground.

bracelets of his wife. Mental worship being so difficult, does it not make one ashamed even to think that you and I, steeped in worldliness as we are, have perfect competence to perform it? Pūrṇānanda Giri came to remind Rāma Kṛishṇa of this. But for you and I it is not necessary that a Pūrṇānanda Giri should so come, for does not the burden of this joyless mountain¹ of Sangsāra remind us of it? Rāma Kṛishṇa's connection with the Sangsāra lasted only so long as he did not acquire full competence for mental worship, but when, by the grace of the Devī who is perfect Bliss, he met Pūrṇānanda, and acquired such competence, from that time his connection with the Sangsāra ceased. Then was the day on which his mind became self-controlled, leaving all thought of the Rāṇi and her bracelets. From that day began the dance of the waves of joy of the Devī, who is mind itself. She revelled in battle, in the broad field of his mind, and as a result the mental garland of Jabā flowers struck Her crown and was thrown back.²

Can you say that any incident of such a nature ever happened in the course of your or my mental worship? We call the Mother into our heart by picturing the image of Her whole body in our mind. We then give Her seat,³ welcome,⁴ water for the washing of her face,⁵ grains of paddy and blades of Durvā-grass to show the honour we pay Her,⁶ water to cleanse the lips and throat,⁷ honey,⁸ and other things, and water again.⁹ We next bathe the

¹ Nirānanda Giri—a pun. The name Pūrṇānanda Giri etymologically means "mountain of perfect joy."

² From the day that the Rājā withdrew his mind from worldly things and settled it on the Devī from that day the Devī began to dance with joy in his mind. And this dancing prevented him from garlanding Her whilst She had the crown on.

³ Āsana.

⁴ Svāgata.

⁵ Pādya.

⁶ Arghya.

⁷ Āchamanīya.

⁸ Madhuparka.

⁹ Āchamanīya is always given twice in worship.

Mother of the world, and then adorn Her with clothes and ornaments. It was at this time of adornment that this trouble about Her crown and garland happened to Rāma Kṛishṇa. Can the mind of a Jīva, attached to worldly things, remain undistracted during the time which is required to do all this? Not to speak of undistractedness for the whole of this period, is it even steady for the length of time which it takes us to say these few words? Hari, Hari! you and I start on journeys to Vaikuṅṭha Kailāsa, and Br̥indāvana¹ under the guidance of minds which travel to the South Pole from the North Pole at every twinkling of the eye ten times every half an hour! You and I will be left on the path, and the mind will go to its own place.² Thus, neither home-life nor homeless asceticism,³ nor Vaikuṅṭha, nor Kailāsa will be for me. To live at home after that, with life only, but without the mind, is to lose all. The learned of ancient times have therefore said, "where there is a chance of losing all, a wise man gives up half," in order that he may save the other half. The Śhāstra, also observing our danger of losing all, has counselled the performance of both inner and outer sacrifice,⁴ and of both mental and outer worship. He who proceeds to perform exclusively mental worship in dependence on a mind untrained and unpurified runs every chance of losing all. At such a time I shall deem it a great gain if, by abandoning half of mind,⁵ I can save the half of outer worship. Hence, until non-dualistic Samādhi⁶

¹ The heaven of Viṣṇu (see *ante*), the abode of Śhiva and the city sacred to Kṛishṇa.

² That is, we shall never reach Kailāsa, etc. ³ Sannyāsa.

⁴ Yajna. See as to the extensive meaning of this term A. Avalon's, Introduction to "Mahānirvāṇa Tantra."

⁵ That is, mental worship.

⁶ Monistic experience in Yoga ecstasy.

is attained, both Sannyāsis and householders must perform both inner and outer Sacrifice. A householder in particular will be holly ruined unless he does so. A Sannyāsi's mind may, by dint of his cultivation of discernment¹ and dispassion, become some day free from the bond of attachment to worldly things, and thus transparent and fair and pure ; but for a householder, a Jīva ever bound by the ties of love to wife, children, and so forth, and thereby rendered without understanding,² there is no such hope unless, by reason of a Sādhana performed in previous births, the merciful Devī shows him Her utmost mercy.

In the Gandharva Tantra also Bhagavān, the creator of all things, has clearly so commanded after speaking of inner sacrifice:³ "O Maheṣhvarī! by performing inner sacrifice in this manner Sādhakas become Brahman Itself, and it is in this way that I worship Īṣhvarī. And Yogīs and Munis also constantly perform worship in this way. But a householder can never attain Siddhi by means of this inner sacrifice³ alone. He can attain Siddhi only if he performs both outer and inner sacrifice."⁴

Here Sādhakas should note that Maheṣhvara Himself says: "It is in this manner that I worship Īṣhvarī! And Yogīs and Munis also perform worship in this way." As to His worshipping Himself whether as Śhiva or as Śhakti, we have nothing to say. But speaking of Yogīs and Munis He says that they worship "constantly," meaning thereby that they, too, are afraid of falling from their station⁴ unless they keep up a practice of constant worship. Now

¹ Viveka ; between the "real" and "unreal."

² Literally, "made jaḍa," which means inert, senseless. As true understanding is free of such attachments, anything which produces them tends to make the mind to that extent jaḍa.

³ Yajna ; see note *ante*.

⁴ Adhikāra ; that is, losing their competency.

say, O mental worship! is it not a sign of impending lunacy to think that to-day you and I, whose efforts at worship are few and far between, are not competent to accomplish the form of worship in which Maheṣhvara alone worships Himself with full competence, and in which the competence of Yogīs and Munis is made to depend upon the constant practice of inner worship? Had householders been altogether free of outer affairs the Śhāstra would never have bound them to outer practice, nor should we have had to enter into this close and sifting inquiry on the subject for their sake. You, O householder! may easily consider yourself free of all outer activities, but so long as you bear the title "householder" how can I believe it? The Sangsāra consists of outer activities, and household Dharma is the Dharma by which the continuance of this Sangsāra is maintained. Who will then believe that a person whose title of "householder" is based on his connection with this household Dharma has nothing to do with matters of outer concern? As for those householders who have acquired detachment, discernment, and dispassion, whom Bhagavān has called Karmayogīs¹ in the Gītā, and who perform outer work with minds free from egotism, such great men are free from attachment to outer concerns, but not out of all touch with them.² We call them unattached to action because, although they are in the midst of action, their mind is not attached to it. The mental faculties of a Yogī are for the most part satisfied with mental objects, so that he alone is competent to perform exclusively mental worship. As for myself, who am steeped in worldliness, my mental faculties always seek outer

¹ That is, those who achieve Yoga by means of selfless, unselfish action, by which they become partakers of the universal activity of the Brahman for the good of the world.

² Though they do actions, they are not attached to them.

objects, so that it is not possible that I should have the competence for exclusively mental worship. A single day's abstention from outer bathing makes my body restless with the burning of summer heat; a single day's fasting weakens my physical body; a single night's waking robs me of the power of rising the next day. These causes not only make the body unfit, but also exhaust, disturb, and overpower its mental faculties. When thus my mind cannot have peace and comfort for a single moment in the absence of outer objects, it is obvious that it cannot rest satisfied with the performance of exclusively mental worship. If, however, through continuous practice of inner worship along with outer worship I ever sink in the sea of Her manifestations¹—Her form, qualities, name, and love—and am overwhelmed by them; if, like a deeply intoxicated man, who, though he rightly and with safety does all acts which are matters of daily habit, yet does not perceive that it is he himself who does them, I can become intoxicated with the drink of the nectar of love and devotion to Her; and though performing the works of Sangsāra based on habit, yet do not perceive my own agency in such performance; and if I thus mingle my individual existence with Her existence, it is then that I shall be competent to give up outer and to perform exclusively mental worship. And on that day I shall not only give up outer worship, but all outer objects will of themselves be separated from me. So long as this does not happen, it must be deemed a great sin even to desire to give up outer worship by merely personal effort.² If we suppose that we can constantly and

¹ Vibhūtiś.

² When the Sādhaka is in a position to give up outer worship, he will give up all other external activities. Before then it is useless to give up one and the most important form of such activities—namely, outer worship.

carefully perform all outer works concerning the body, the Sangsāra and worldly things, and yet at the time of Her worship we can worship purely mentally, and then after such worship resume attention to our food and other physical desires and necessities, then let me tell you that such deceit practised on the Deity is but the broad road for a journey to hell. It is truly astonishing that according to your religion I am to continue to do acts which have the effect of tightening the bonds of Karma which lead to worldly Māyā, attachment, and wrong action, making us fall, forgetful of inevitable death, from the true path, baffling the purpose of human life, and making us subject to the servants of death; but I am to give up acts which sever the bonds of accumulated Karma and destroy its sufferings by the sharp edge of the sword of knowledge, dispassion, and discernment, and the effect of which is to carry us through and beyond the Brahmaloaka to liberation in the eternal abode of Brahmamayī. Just as water is drained away by water, or one thorn is drawn out by the aid of another, so by Karma are destroyed the bonds of Karma. Hence, Bhagavān Maheṣhvara, who grants the fruits of all Karma, and is the helmsman of the vessel which crosses the sea of Karma, has said with His own mouth in the Śhāktānandatarāṅgiṇī: ¹

“Through Karma Jīvas are born, through Karma they die. After destruction of body, through Karma they receive bodies in rebirth and again become subject to Karma (1). Just as a calf finds out its dam amongst a thousand cows, so the good and evil Karma of a Jīva follow their author among the infinite millions of Jīvas. Karma acquired in previous births is most powerful in this Sangsāra. Who

¹ 1st Ullāsa, discourse on knowledge. A celebrated Tantrik work by Purnānanda Giri.

has the power to baffle its course? (2) A Jīva's body itself is made of Karma, and all Karma has its home in his body, so that only such pure ordinances should be followed as are favourable to Karmayoga (3). O Devī! all things moving and unmoving are made of Karma. Karma is mother, Karma is father, and Karma itself is the Jīva's guide in the spiritual path in the form of the Supreme Guru.¹ Through Karma a Jīva attains heaven or hell² (4). Controlled by their virtues³ and sins, pregnant with happiness and sorrow respectively, Jīvas receive physical bodies in classes determined by such Karma and merely enjoy their fruits (5). O Pārvatī! it is only rarely and after passing through thousands of births in Sangsāra that a Jīva receives a human body by virtue of accumulated Karma (6). Eating, sleeping, and sexual intercourse—these are common to all living creatures. Man's superiority to all Jīvas lies in his possession of knowledge. Hence, he who being a man is without knowledge is no better than a beast (7). O Mistress of Kula! though at the time of death a Jīva loses his own body, yet he does not realize the worthlessness of all relations with wife, mother, brother, son, and so forth (8). A man lives a hundred years; but a very short span of life. But even of these hundred years sleep usurps one half, and the remaining half is spoiled by ignorance in childhood, enjoyment in youth, sorrow in old age, and so forth (9). Sangsāra is the root of sorrow. Whoever is in and belongs to this Sangsāra is sorrowful. None is happy but he who has abandoned the Sangsāra (10). Man remains ever bound to defecation in the morning; to hunger and thirst at midday; and to passion and sleep

¹ All precepts are from the supreme Guru. These precepts are the Guru Himself. The Guru is these precepts, and His precepts when carried out are Karma.

² Svarga or naraka.

³ Puṇya.

in the night (11). He is unwilling to taste the Divine¹ remedy for this great disease, but constantly partakes of all such injurious food as aggravates it, thinking it to be sufficient medicine (12). Knowing full well that the body exists in order that his own Dharma may be worked out, he again performs evil Karma with that body. Being the owner of a 'cow of plenty,'² the fool seeks the milky juice of the ākanda plant³ (that is to say, existing in a human body by the help of which the four-fold object of Dharma, Artha, Kāma, and Moksha⁴ may be easily attained, he journeys down to perdition through the pursuit of worthless worldly happiness)⁵ (13). The body is transient, and so is wealth. A Jiva's death is always near him. Hence, in order that he be saved from the fear and anxiety caused by that ever accompanying death, let him first of all earn religious merit (14). Deluded is he who does not earn the permanent wealth of Dharma⁶ by means of his transient body, which changes at every moment of time (15). Nor father, nor mother, nor son, nor any other relation follow a Jiva to the next world that they may help him there. Dharma alone accompanies him to that inaccessible place to bear evidence of his Karma (16). Bound by ties of affection to wife and children, a person cannot attain liberation. Death exercises equal rule over all, be they learned or ignorant, strong or weak rich or poor (17). Just as the wealthy man lies in constant dread of the King, water, fire, thieves, and even wife, children, and relations, so sinners live

¹ Divya.

² Kāmadhenu, the cow which gives that which is desired.

³ This juice looks similar to milk, but is harmful.

⁴ See Introduction.

⁵ Author's parenthesis.

⁶ Religion and duty.

in constant dread of death (that is to say, only such men in the world are fearless by the grace of the fear-dispelling Mother as have prepared themselves to meet death by acquiring Dharma)¹ (18). Hence an intelligent man should do to-day and in the forenoon what has been set to be done to-morrow and in the afternoon, for death does not wait to see whether a work has been done or remains to be done (19). He alone can attain liberation, severing the bonds of Karma by means of Karma, who does such Karma with body, mind, and speech, with freedom from desire for the fruits thereof (20)."

In the Rudrayāmala² it is written: "A Sādhaka attains Siddhi only when the Mother of the world is satisfied. To a Sakāma Sādhaka³ She grants happiness and to a Nishkāma Sādhaka⁴ She grants liberation. Let no one think that She should be worshipped only at a certain period of life, for She is eternal, and Her presence is never wanting. It is not also as though She were at a distance, and some time must elapse before She can be brought near to you, for She lives in all things (1). A Sādhaka should, therefore, always adore the daughter of the Mountain-King, the Mahāmāyā, who is eternal and true, He should ever sing hymns in Her praise, and worship Her, and ever hear and talk of Her name, Her qualities, form, and greatness, and so forth (2). A man of sense should, instead of wasting time in gambling, and the like useless pursuits, spend his life in worship, Japa, Yajna, Stava,⁵ and so forth, of the Devatā (3). What is achieved by talk of other

¹ Author's parenthesis. Dharma is here merit.

² One of the chief and oldest Tantrik Scriptures.

³ That is, a Sādhaka who does action with desire for the fruit.

⁴ Who acts wholly unselfishly; who does good not for the sake of reward, but for the sake of good.

⁵ Recitation of Mantra, sacrifice hymn.

matters but a useless waste of life? Hence, O Devī! a Sādhaka will, on receiving knowledge of Mantra, Yantra, and so forth, from the mouth of Guru, happily attain liberation from the terrible bonds of the Sangsāra (4).”

The following are Śhiva’s words in the Kulārṇava¹ Tantra: “O Devī, I shall tell thee what Thou hast asked me. Listen. O Śhiva-Śhāsanā,² a Jīva cannot attain liberation except through initiation (in the Tāntrik cult)³ (1). Attainment of Siddhi in Mantra is impossible without Yoga, and attainment of Siddhi in Yoga is impossible without Mantra. Hence, only the form of Yoga, in which both are practised, leads to attainment of Brahman (2). Just as in a dark room one can see everything with the help of a light, so a Jīva enshrouded in Māyā sees the true aspect of Paramātmā with the help of Mantra. (3) Hence, one should earnestly receive initiation immediately on the attainment of his sixteenth year. Just as a piece of iron when treated with juices of herbs and Mantras turns into gold, so on being bathed in the milk of Guru’s mercy and initiated in the great Mantra a Jīva forsakes Jīvahood and undoubtedly attains Śhivahood (4).”

In the Gandharva Tantra it is said:⁴ “Ātmā is Tripureṣhvari⁵ Herself, and is unattached, attributeless, and pure. A Sādhaka will in this way meditate on Ātmā and Ishta-devatā as inseparable from one another, and become merged in Her (1). I am She (my substance is not different from Hers). By this thought immersion in Her is attained. One should certainly meditate on this that there is nothing

¹ 2nd Ullāsa.

² She who either instructs or is instructed by Śhiva, as in the case of Nigamas and Āgamas.

³ Author’s parenthesis.

⁴ 11th Ullāsa section on Dhyāna (meditation).

⁵ The Devī as mistress of the three (tri) worlds (puras).

in this world save Her (2). The mass of Her spirit, fire, and energy¹ fills the entire universe. The thought of this will fill the Sādhaka with bliss, He will move freely like a Devatā while yet on earth (3). There is nothing in the world which a Sādhaka who practises the Yoga of meditation in this manner should worship, for this virtuous great man deserves the worship of all and worships none (4). Although possessing a human body, this wise man who is proficient in, and whose Ātmā is in, Yoga is in reality not a man, but a Devatā. Such a man alone is a Sannyāsī (one who has forsaken Karma).² Such a man alone widens the path of Karma.³ The Ātmā of such a man alone is united with the Deity; and such a man alone is called a Muni by all Śāstras. There is nothing in this world which he cannot do, and he alone is an accomplished great Yogī (5). He whose Ātmā is always united with Devatā, gratifying and adorning his Ātmā with all pleasing objects of sensuous perception, and worshipping the Devatā with a sense of Her inseparateness from his Ātmā, and whose Ātmā is ever united with Devatā, is himself a Devatā (6). A Sādhaka certainly will perceive the presence of his Devatā in the work, the doer, and the work done; in whatever things—such as dance, music, and the like—he sees or hears; in whatever dresses and ornaments he wears; in whatever animals and things, be it elephants, horses, carriage, bedstead, and so forth, on which he goes and rests; in whatever he eats, and, in short, in whatever else he does (7). When in possession of those objects of desire which a worldly man enjoys

¹ Tejas.

² Author's parenthesis—that is, work done for the sake of its fruits.

³ That is, the fruit of that Karma is dedicated to the Supreme, and is not made to serve petty selfish ends.

for his own self-gratification, a Sādhaka will perceive the Divinity within them, and enjoy them for the gratification of the Devatā dwelling in his heart (8). Everything that a Sādhaka does, from his awaking in early morning to the time of deep sleep in the depth of the night, will be done with the sense of the presence of Devatā therein. The habit of so doing will arouse a divine disposition¹ in the Sādhaka by means of which he will attain Siddhi (9). Only he who has such disposition becomes Siddha² and none else (that is to say, another person may have some other form of Siddhi, but for want of this disposition¹ that Siddhi will not produce liberation).³ Hence, such persons only as seek Dhyānayoga practice and liberation, and who constantly worship Tripurāsundarī the Devī, who is bliss itself, with devotion⁴ will truly attain liberation" (10).

Through the ill-fortune of India, many people have nowadays learnt by rote such passages as "outer worship is inferior," "outer worship is a low form of worship," and "outer worship is lower than the lowest form of worship"; but most of them do not know for what rank of worshippers outer worship is inferior, or low, or lower than the lowest, and how these passages should be harmonized with their context. And some of them even desist from making any inquiry lest they should lose the opportunity of parading the passages.⁵ Bhagavān, who dwells in all hearts, has, however, ordained worship to be of different classes, according to differences in the competence of worshippers, and clearly said in the Muṇḍamālā Tantra: "Mental worship, in which pure Sattva⁶ alone operates, brings about

¹ Divyabhāva.

² Perfect.

³ Author's parenthesis.

⁴ Literally, "with devotion in the Divyabhāva."

⁵ Otherwise by comparison with the context others might be disillusioned,

⁶ That is, the Sattva Guṇa (see Introduction).

high Siddhi and grants liberation. This form of worship, which consists of inner sacrifice,¹ destroys the Jīvahood of a Jīva and grants him Śhivahood (1). Although outer worship is Rājasi,² it grants all forms of prosperity, destroys all kinds of danger, secures enjoyment in this world and liberation hereafter, removes all evils, cures all diseases, annihilates all enemies, and severs all bonds (2). Beloved one! what I have said as to outer worship being a lower form of worship is not intended to apply to Sādhakas following Vīrāchāra, or Paṣhvāchāra.³ For Sādhakas following the Divyāchāra⁴ only outer worship is a low form of worship" (3). Here a Sādhaka should observe that even for Sādhakas of the Divyāchāra outer worship, is not altogether prohibited. It is merely a lower form of worship for them; that is to say, a person following Divyāchāra has perfect competence for inner worship, and therefore outer worship is not a necessity for him. It will not, however, do him any harm if he performs it, for a worship of the All-good Devī, in whatever fashion it may be performed, cannot possibly injure anybody. A Sādhaka of the Divyāchāra is, in truth, a permanent source of great good, so that the non-performance of outer worship does not affect him. It is, therefore, immaterial for him whether he does or does not perform outer worship. It does not matter to the sea whether rivers fall into it or not. But you and I who follow the Paṣhvāchāra or Vīrāchāra are nothing but lakes of water which we have dug out ourselves. If we neglect the rivers, the result will be that we ourselves shall turn into deserts. It is, therefore, nothing but a sign of lunacy to frown with displeasure at outer worship, which is not prohibited

¹ Yajna.

² That is, it is the outcome of the rajas guṇa.

³ See Introduction.

to, nor worthy the disrespect of, even permanently liberated Sādhakas of the Divyāchāra. If, however, a householder is intently eager to perform exclusively mental worship, there is a path for him opened by Bhagavān Himself, by which he may fulfil this desire. The Mother of the world forbade that anyone should ever travel that path in the domain of Sādhana. If, unfortunately, anyone must travel it, the following are the conditions which have to be observed :

In the Gandharva Tantra¹ it is said : “ If a householder lives in a forest, and on any particular day that forest is infested with lions and tigers, then on that day he may perform mental worship. Or, if he lives in a village or a town, and his house is besieged by the army of a foreign king, then in such time of political disorder he is privileged to perform mental worship. Or, whether he lives in a forest or in a village or town, if he is imprisoned by sentence of a law-court, then at such time also he may perform mental worship. But even in these three cases the Sādhaka is entitled to perform mental worship only if he is unable to obtain articles for outer worship.”

His privilege to perform mental worship in these three cases depends on his inability to leave the place where he is situated to procure articles for outer worship. For, if such articles are to his hand, and nevertheless he omits to perform outer worship, then even in the circumstances mentioned he will do wrong, because of his initial incompetence for exclusively mental worship. Now, if there be anyone who desires to perform outer worship under the conditions above described, we think it would be well for him were the All-good Mother, who grants all desires, to refuse to fulfil this desire on his part.

¹ 25th Paṭala.

In the same Tantra it is said :¹ " What is the use of saying much ? This much only I briefly, say, whether it be stated in the Śhāstra or not : A devotee should always perform worship with all kinds of both terrestrial and aqueous flowers and their leaves. Worship should be done with leaves if flowers be wanting ; with fruits if leaves be wanting ; with whole grains of barley where there are no fruits ; or, at least, with water should there be no whole grains of barley. Daily worship should never be neglected. If even water is wanting, then only should one have recourse to exclusively mental worship."

In the Niruttara Tantra it is said :² " By virtue of his worship of Ishtādevatā a Sādhaka himself receives worship in the world (for whoever in this world worships Her is adored by the world).³ By Japa he undoubtedly acquires Siddhi (Aṇimā, and so forth),⁴ and by Homa he attains success in all worldly things. Therefore a Sādhaka should perform all three : worship, Japa and Homa. O Kuleśhvarī !⁵ only Sādhakas of Virabhāva and Divyabhāva⁶ are competent to perform mental worship."

In the Pichhila Tantra it is said : " Even if a Sādhaka has received the Mantra of a Mahāvidyā or Siddhavidyā,⁷ that Mantra-vidyā injures him if he neglects to perform Japa. One can never attain wealth without performing Homa, or Siddhi without performing Japa, and, O Paramēshvarī ! it is impossible to receive worship anywhere unless one worships his Ishtādevatā."

In the Muṇḍamālā Tantra it is said :⁸ " O Chaṇḍī ! he who worships Kālikā with devotion and according to the rites attains to the state of Śhiva, even though he be a

¹ Gandharva Tantra, 14th Paṭala.

² Author's parenthesis.

³ See Introduction.

⁴ 2nd Paṭala.

⁵ 7th Paṭala.

⁶ Mistress of Kula.

⁷ See *post*.

Jīva. This is true, true, undoubtedly true. A Sādhaka should always perform the rites.¹ It is by the performance of rites that a great Sādhaka attains the highest Siddhi. Hence, one should never renounce rites.”

In the Yāmala we read : “ Meditation² is of two kinds, according as it is gross or subtle. Subtle meditation is the meditation on the Devatā’s body, consisting of Mantra, and gross meditation is meditation upon Her body, with hands, feet, and so forth. The subtle form of Supreme Prakṛiti is made of pure knowledge. It is not possible for a Jīva to meditate on this subtle form. By meditating on the gross form does a Jīva attain liberation.”

“ O Devī ! unless worshipped, the Devatā never grants any fruit. It is only when the Sādhaka, with or without knowledge, meditates on, remembers, worships, praises in hymns, and pays obeisance to, the Devī that She grants liberation to Her worshippers.”

In the Gandharva Tantra Īṣhvara said : “ He who devoutly performs daily worship in this manner becomes like Kandarpa³ to women, and powerful like Śhiva in the world of men (1). He is truly fortunate, and an ornament of his race. Blessed indeed are his father and his mother (2). The Devī appears in him,⁴ and, like myself, that person, possessor of great knowledge, undoubtedly becomes master of the eight-fold Siddhi of Aṇimā⁵ and so forth (3). To his enemies he is destructive like fire, to his friends he is pleasing like the moon. In punishment he is like death, and in sanctity he is like fire⁶ (4). In speech he is like Vṛihaspati,

¹ Kriyā.

² Dhyāna.

³ Kāma, the God of Desire.

⁴ Literally, “ the anggas (part) of the Devī appears in him ”—i.e., divinity—but not in its plenitude.

⁵ See, as to these powers, Introduction.

⁶ For fire purifies, and is itself never impure.

in forbearance like the earth.¹ Sarasvatī is ever present on his tongue, and Lakshmī in his house.² All Tirthas are permanently established in his body. He therefore has no fear of rebirth (5). In wealth he is the Lord of wealth (Kuvera),³ and in fiery energy⁴ he is like the Sun; in strength he is like the God of wind, Pavana; in liberality he is like Indra;⁵ in singing he is, as it were, Tumvuru⁶ himself. Such is the man who daily worships the All-good Devī, who grants all desires (6). O Mistress of Devas! if the worship of Mahātripurasundarī⁷ is omitted for one day, the Sādhaka should expiate the sin resulting therefrom. He should fast on the day on which there is thus no worship, and perform preliminary rites for the next day's worship. On the day following let him worship first the Guru according to the injunctions, and then after he has finished the worship of Ishtādevatā, let him feed virgins and Brāhmaṇas (7-8). Such is the expiation for omission of worship for one day. If it is omitted for more than one day, the defaulter should be re-initiated and perform Japa of his Ishtāmantra⁸ a hundred thousand times (9). Whoever omits to perform worship for two or three days in the Sādhana of Mahātripurasundarī and Yoginīs (of any Śhakti Devatā),⁹ loses all his Siddhi, and is cursed by the Yoginīs (10). Life, learning, fame, and strength, leave him, and the Yoginīs destroy his flesh, semen, vital fluid,⁹ and blood, and frustrate all his desires (11). Bitter quarrels arise with friends, and especially with wives. His sin ruins the

¹ Vṛihaspati is the Guru of the Devas. As the earth bears every thing, it is the model of patience.

² He has both wisdom and wealth; two things which generally do not go together. ³ Author's parenthesis.

⁴ Tejas. ⁵ King of the Devas. ⁶ A Gandharva.

⁷ The Devī; as to Tripurasundarī, see A. and E. Avalon's "Hymns to the Goddess."

⁸ The Mantra in which he was initiated. ⁹ Rasa.

crops, and he himself falls into dangers at every step (12). Truly, truly he is attacked with diseases, and being impoverished, he suffers even in this world the three forms of terrible sufferings (ādhyātmik, ādhibhautik, and ādhi-daivik, and of body, speech, and mind)¹ (13). (Sādhakas know that these things constantly happen where the path of Sādhana is obstructed).² Though a Sādhaka cannot, owing to his neglect to act according to the Śhāstra, obtain liberation, yet by virtue of his initiation in the Mahā-mantra, he will go to heaven ;³ and then, after enjoyment of such happiness as is to be had therein, he will fall again on earth and become the Lord of an empire. And during life here he will have unparalleled devotion to the lotus-feet of the Mother of the world by virtue of the initiation accomplished in the previous birth. Thereafter he will attain to Kaivalya (14). The fool who neglects the worship of Ishṭadevatā and sets himself to meditation on Brahman without having first attained the highest fruit of worship—namely, chittalaya⁴—is in this world a murderer of Brahman (15). If a Sādhaka who is devoted to Japa and meditation is at any time unable himself to perform worship and so forth by reason of his occupation in some work of gain or benefit (that is, acquiring something new or safeguarding that which has been already acquired), he should engage his own Guru to do worship on his behalf (16). All forms of Siddhi are in the hands of him whose welfare is the subject of constant concern to a pure-hearted Guru who is proficient in both knowledge and work, possessed of superworldly power, and inspired

¹ Author's parenthesis. The first three classes of suffering are those caused by the self, the outer material world, and the world of Devas.

² Author's parenthesis.

³ Svarga.

⁴ That is, the absorption of the Jiva's chitta in the object of worship called Samprajñāta Samādhi.

with the spirit of all Devas¹ (17). Not only in the case of worship of *Ishtadevatā*, but in that of every form of religious work prescribed in the *Tantra Śhāstra*, none but the *Sādhaka's* Guru, Guru's wife, and Guru's son is competent to perform it if the *Sādhaka* is unable to do so personally."

In the *Picchehilā Tantra* it is said: "The Guru personally has the right to perform worship as prescribed in the *Tantra*. It is well accomplished if performed by Guru, Guru's son, or Guru's wife. O Mistress of Devas! in the absence of Guru, a *Sādhaka* should himself perform worship and so forth." (Here by absence of Guru, Guru's son, and Guru's wife, is meant that, though alive, they are not available.)²

In the *Varadā Tantra* it is said:³ "All the rites prescribed in the *Tantra* in connection with the worship of *Ishtadevatā* should be performed by the *Sādhaka* himself. In case of his inability to personally perform them, he should have them carried out by the Guru or his wife, if she is a mother (and if the *Mantra* and *Devatā* of the husband and wife are the same).⁴ If performed in any other way, everything will be spoiled."

In the *Guptasādhana Tantra* it is said: "O *Maheṣhvarī!* if worship and so forth through any others, then these persons (Guru, his son, or his wife who is a mother)⁵—that is, by any other *Tāntrik* preceptor⁶—then the fruits of such worship will fall into the grasp of *Yakshas* and *Rākshasas*⁷ (1). (Hence, if a person is himself unable to perform the worship of his *Ishtadevatā*, his Guru should take his place.)⁸ If the Guru, who is an appearance of

¹ *Sarvadevasvarūpāmāya*.

² Author's parenthesis.

³ 10th *Paṭala*.

⁴ *Āchāryya*.

⁵ *Demoniac spirits*.

Brahman, performs worship and so forth, then, O Maheṣhvari ! such worship will bear a hundred-crore-fold¹ fruit (2). Or, O Parameṣhvari ! if the Sādhaka performs such worship and so forth himself, he should at its conclusion offer to the Guru all the things which have been already offered to the Devatā ; for, on being offered to Guru they bear crore-fold¹ fruit (3). O Maheṣhvari ! if the Guru's wife performs the worship and so forth, she should carry out the necessary sacrifice² and the like, but not the Homa. She should, after collection of the articles for Homa, place them before the Devī, and, by repeating the Mūlamantra,³ offer them to Mahādevī. By doing this only, the purpose of Homa will be accomplished. A Sādhaka should never have Homa done in fire by his Guru's wife. O Devī ! worship of Ishtadevatā, or whatever else is done by a Guru for his Śishya is productive of undecaying fruits. The provisions in the Śhāstra for the appointment of various persons as representatives, such as a R̥itvik's son and others, where the Yajamāna⁴ is personally incapable, have force only with regard to religious rites, prescribed in the Smṛiti Śhāstra. Worship prescribed in the Tantra Śhāstra should never be performed by means of such representatives. If a Sādhaka engages a Purohita⁵ to perform Tāntrik worship or other rites, not only will all his desires be frustrated, but even the ever-merciful Mother of the world, the Beloved of Mahākāla, by whose worship our aims are attained, will become angry with him."

¹ A crore is ten millions.

² Vali.

³ The principal Mantra of the particular Devatā worshipped.

⁴ He who makes the sacrifice.

⁵ Priest. The distinction between the Priest and the Guru is given in the text.

Although the Śhāstra says that the Sādḥaka who gets the worship of his Isṭādevatā and other rites performed by his Purohita will reap fruits contrary to that for which he looks, yet it may be that doubts and questionings may arise as regards this matter. In truth, however, such doubts are possible only for those who see no difference between a Guru and a Purohita. He, however, who knows the real nature of the relationship between a Guru and a Śhishya on the one hand, and between a Yajamāna and a Purohita on the other, can have no such doubt. A Purohita is a fit representative of the Yajamāna in the performance of religious rites, and may further, by the strength of his own devotion,¹ advance the well-being of the Yajamāna² by his blessing. But a Guru is lord over the Śhishya's body, mind, life, and intellect. He it is who secures for the latter shelter at the feet of the supreme Devatā. He it is who kindles the beneficial lamp of Mantra in the terrible deep darkness of Māyā, and is the only helmsman who can safely steer the vessel to the shore across the boundless sea of Sangsāra. A Guru can never be his Śhishya's representative; for, so far as a Śhishya is concerned, the three, Guru, Mantra, and Devatā, are one and the same. When, however, a Guru himself performs the worship, preliminary rites and so forth, which should have been performed by his Śhishya, what happens is this: He performs worship of himself in the matter of the worship of the Śhishya,³ and the Śhishya is blessed by making over the worship to the care of his Guru, who is visible Brahman. This has been clearly explained in the discourse of on Gurutattva.⁴ Now, what we have yet to understand is how the

¹ Tapas (see Introduction).

² *Vide ante.*

³ That is, the Śhishya who wishes to worship the Devatā through his Guru causes the Guru to worship himself, because the Śhishya's Guru and Devatā are the same.

⁴ On the Guru.

fruit of worship is increased a millionfold by reason of the worship being performed by the Guru himself, and how the benefit of such worship is communicated to the person of the Śishya. The fruits of the sacrifice,¹ worship, and so forth, which a Purohita is empowered by Śhāstra to perform in cases where the Yajamāna² is unable to do so himself, are enjoyable in this world and hereafter. And it is undoubted that, whatever is enjoyable, either in this world or in heaven,³ is a subject of sensuous perception ; for all objects of enjoyment are apprehended by the senses. From this it conclusively follows that the work of a Purohita is fruitful only as regards the body, senses, mind, and, and life of the Yajamāna,² whether in this world or hereafter, but has no greater effect. But what a Guru does, reaches even the Ātmā of the Śishya. By virtue of the beneficial work performed by a Purohita, the Yajamāna's Ātmā may be carried to heaven³ and other regions of the next world ; but its utmost effect is upon the causal body,⁴ and the Ātmā itself is not directly reached. But the fruit of what a Guru does goes beyond the next world, and is the cause of the illumination of the superworldly supreme truth⁵ in the Śishya's Ātmā. These supersensuous truths are the subject of constant realization, and superworldly wonders constantly happen in the Śishya's Ātmā. At the movement, in every Chakra, of Kuṇḍalinī, the Mistress of Chakras who plays in the heart of the lotus in the Kula-cave,⁶ and moves along the stem of the Mūlādhāra lotus, the Sādhaka's, Ātmā rises and sinks in the sea of the Brahma-bliss of Brahmamayī with the playful dance of the waves of the eight forms of Siddhi—*viz.*, Aṇimā and the rest.⁷ It is impossible to

¹ Yajña.

² Svarga.

³ Tattva.

⁴ As to these powers, see Introduction.

⁵ *Vide, ante.*

⁶ Kāraṇadeha ; the subtle body.

⁷ That is, the Mūlādhāra.

explain this by an illustration drawn from the objective world. But just as the power of sight of a Yogī, although located in his eyes, reaches unchecked the solar orb in company with the solar rays, and by its keenness penetrates its disc and then views the eternal play in the eternal regions of Brahmaloḳa,¹ Vaikuṅṭha,² and Śhivaloḳa,³ so the Ātmā of a Sādhaka who has attained Siddhi in Mantra reaches, with the help of Mantraśhakti the true aspect of the Mother of the world, the great Śhakti, in whom alone are centred all Mantraśhaktis, and ever beholds the play of bliss in all the regions where Her powers⁴ are ever displayed.

It is only the Śhakti by which at the time of initiation the Tejas⁵ of the Guru is communicated to the Śhishya; the Śhakti which, like the burning and revealing light, is passed from the lamp of the Guru to the wick of the Śhishya's body, moist with the oil of the Guru's love; the Śhakti which on issuing from the Guru and entering the Śhishya brings the two bodies into closer union when worship is done; it is that Śhakti which alone is able to communicate, directly and at once, to the Śhishya's body the fruits of the worship and other acts performed by the Guru. For it is only the Mantraśhakti of the particular Devatā which passes from the body of a particular Guru to that of a particular Śhishya which is capable of entering from that Guru's body into the body of that Śhishya. To no other Śhakti is the path of communication open.⁶

¹ The three highest of the upper worlds.

² The heaven of Viṣṇu (see *post*).

³ The heaven of Śhiva.

⁴ Vibhūtis.

⁵ Spiritual energy.

⁶ The Guru communicates the Mantraśhakti of a particular Devatā from his own body to the body of the Śhishya. It is the Mantraśhakti of that particular Devatā alone which can freely pass from the Guru to the Śhishya along the path established between the two bodies by initiation.

Just as no one who is not intimately related to us is allowed entry into the inner apartments of our house, so the outer fruits of rites performed by another for the accomplishment of a Sādhaka's happiness enjoyable by his external senses cannot enter into the inner recesses of his heart. They are acquainted with the outside only, and outside they remain. For this reason, the effect which is achieved by worship and so forth performed by Guru, who is visible Brahman,¹ or by the Guru's wife or their son, cannot be accomplished if even ten million Purohitas together perform them in concert. Nay, even if, as a representative of the Yajamāna,² the Purohita performs the worship of the same Devatā with the same Mantra (as is the practice in Bengal in Śhyāmā Pūjā, Jagaddhātrī Pūjā, and similar other Pūjās),³ his worship is powerless to touch the Ātmā of the Sādhaka. For, unlike the Guru, the Purohita's Ātmaśakti or Mantraśakti has never passed into the Yajamāna's Ātmā, since there can be no such passage without initiation. Hence, although a Purohita can, at the time of worship, make the Devatā approach by the force of Mantra, and thus accomplish the worship, the Merciful Mother returns in sorrow because She is unable, through the fault of the author of the rite, to give him all the desired fruits with which She came laden to his house of worship, and which She had intended to give him in fulfilment of Her promise.⁴ To-day the affectionate Mother has with all tenderness brought with Her, tied up in her cloth,⁵ precious gifts for her son, who ever lives away from

¹ Sākshāt Brahman.

² *Vide ante.*

³ The Kālī Pūjā and Pūjā of Jagaddhātrī. Author's parenthesis.

⁴ The promise made in the Śhāstra that such and such worship will be productive of such and such fruits.

⁵ After the Indian fashion.

home; but on coming to the son's house She found that he is not there, and there cannot make over those gifts to him. Worse, however, than this, She sees the son's presents given to Her, not by him personally, but by a representative of his. None but a Mother in this world can realize the terrible pain which such neglect on a son's part causes to a Mother's heart. Hence, seeing that the son has gone away to distant lands, the Mother sends him a message in the pages of Śhāstra, thus:

“My child! worship Me if you will, give Me presents if you will, and I shall be present with joy to receive the gifts of My son. But, My child, see that you are not yourself absent, and do not make your gifts to Me through another. Otherwise, your neglect and absence and the sorrow they cause will keenly grieve My heart, and tears of sorrow will bedew My face, chasing away all smiles of joy. My child, am I nobody to you? Ah, silly child! I am the Mother—I am your Mother, the Mother of all the millions of universes. What secret can you have from Me who dwell in all things? And why be secret with your Mother, My child? You may desire to keep a thing secret from Me, but I come to know of it before it even passes through your mind. Such as I am, how can you keep anything secret from Me? Moreover, the relation between Mother and son is such that there can be no secrets between them. But perhaps you keep away from Me because of your lack of power, unworthiness, and impurity. But, My child, have you not heard that I am all powers,¹ and am the Saviour of the fallen, and Deliverer of the three worlds? You may be lacking in power, but I have all powers in Me. By My own Śhakti I create universes from particles of dust and turn them again to dust. Being as I am the sole Mistress

¹ Śhakti.

of the store of Śhaktis, am I not able to make you powerful by My Śhakti? You may be impure, but I raise the fallen. By taking My name Jīvas become pure themselves and purify the world. Being what I am, can I not Myself make you pure? How impure can you become that I cannot make you pure? Ah, My child! how long does impurity last? Only so long as My name does not enter your ears. It is true that Jīvas fall, but that is only so long as I, who purify the fallen, do not take them up into My arms. You shirk My presence on account of your impurity, but no one remains impure after he has come to Me. I am a Dweller in cremation grounds,¹ because I do not wish that there should be anything impure in the world. Even My dead child is not impure to Me. As for you, you are a child vitalized by a great mantra. What should you fear? Hence I say, My child, why have any hesitation before your Mother? Whatever you wish to give Me, bring it to Me yourself, saying, "I am poor and impure," and I shall not only take your gift, but purify you at the same time. If only I get you to come before Me, I shall give you what I have to give you. This is why I say, dear child, do not wound your Mother's feelings by charging another person with the care of the Mother. It does not matter to me whether My worship is not done. But it is a sorrow which I cannot bear that I am unable to give you that which I brought for you."

It is the great pain of this sorrow which makes the merciful Devī wrathful. The Tantra Shāstra has, therefore, said: "If a Sādhaka engage a Purohita to perform Tāntrik worship, all his desires will be frustrated, and Kālikā² will become angry." It is because the Mother's

¹ Śhmaṣhāna. Fire purifies all things, and here all bodies are consumed. Her manifestation is great in the burning ground.

² The Devī.

feelings are wounded that all the desires of the Sādhaka are frustrated; otherwise, why should the worship of Her who grants all desires be productive of such disastrous effect? Why should the ever-merciful Mother who has assumed the Kāla¹-subduing name of Kālī in order to destroy even the Sādhaka's fear of Kāla¹ become angry? It must be understood that this anger is not really such, but only profound mercy in another form. None, however, but the Mother's son who has with his own eyes seen the Mother's play is ever privileged to enjoy the intense pleasure of seeing the play of the waves of this sweet and yet severe wrath of the Mother. This is why, O Mother! we have in the Invocation at the beginning of this book begged of Thee Thy anger, which is sweeter than the sweetest of things which looks a complex,² and is yet a very simple thing; and this is why we have not cared to beg from Thee Thy mercy. O Merciful Devi! when wilt Thou show such mercy as to bless me by making me tremble at the play on Thy loving face of Thy pretended anger, instead of Thy happy and indulgent smile? On that day Thy name of Chaṇḍī³ will be justified, and my fear of the Rod⁴ will vanish, O Mother! Does one who experiences such anger ever desire mercy again? Thy anger is the hidden treasure of the secluded store of love. Thou mayst ask, How many have been so fortunate as to have learnt to become angry⁵ on seeing with their own eyes Thy anger? But, O senseless Child!⁶ dost Thou, being the Mother, not even know that the anger of

¹ Death.

² Kutīla—that is, full of designs.

³ Derived from Chaṇḍa, wrathful: the Devī as wrathful Destructress of Demons.

⁴ The emblem of Yama, the God of death.

⁵ That is, to show not common anger, but such anger as the Devī manifests.

⁶ Terms of endearment applied to the Devī.

one who says, "I am growing angry," simply makes one laugh? Glory to Thee, O Merciful Mother! Glory, glory to Thy anger! Glory to Thy mercy! Glory to the anger by which mercy is conquered!

This wrath of the Mother of the Universe, rare in the three worlds, does not easily fall to the lot of even Śhiva, not to speak of Jīvas.

Her anger and satisfaction, of which mention is made in the Śhāstra, is not really anger and satisfaction, but a mere show of them for the good of the Sādḥaka. Secondly, such satisfaction and anger have reference to the ordinances and prohibitions of the Śhāstra. Hence we are afraid lest we should, by failing to rouse that anger in Her which is really satisfaction, call upon ourselves the terrible curse of Her pretended anger, and thus bring about our ruin. The Śhāstra, therefore, ordains that we should never entrust Her worship to another. Entrusting, however, the worship to the lotus-feet of Gurudeva is not the same as entrusting it to another, for the relation between a Gurudeva and his Śhishya is similar to that between the sea and the river. Although they take their rise from different sources, such as mountains, springs, and so forth, yet rivers in the end mingle with the sea and become one with it. So the Ātmās of Śhishyas, although appearing in different bodies, families, and races, mingle with the Guru's Ātmā and become one with it. Just as the sea passes by the force of the tide into the rivers, so, on the rising tide of the bliss of Sādḥana in the Ātmā of the Gurudeva, its nature passes from him to the Śhishya's body by the force of his own Śhakti. The water of the sea does not really increase in volume, but merely heaves forward under the influence of the full moon. No such heaving is, however, possible in the waters of rivers. Similarly, no increase or decrease of bliss is possible in the Guru who is full of perfect bliss; but bliss heaves

under the influence of the Śhakti (force) of Sādhana. But (as is the case with the sea) such heaving is possible in the body of the Guru, which is full of perfect bliss, so (as is the case with rivers) it cannot take place in the bodies of Śhishyas. What happens in the bodies of Śhishyas takes place only through the grace of the feet of the Guru, who is a sea of existence, consciousness and bliss.¹ Had rivers been unconnected with the sea, the flow-tide could never have entered into them. Just as notwithstanding the water of the sea merely heaves and does not increase, the flow caused by the force of such heaving actually increases the water of rivers; so, despite the fact that the perfect bliss which is in Guru does not really increase through the worship which he performs, yet the motion which is given to it by the force of the Guru's mercy actually increases the bliss of Sādhana in the body of the Śhishya. This is why the Śhāstra says: "If Guru, who is the visible Brahman, performs worship and so forth, then, O Maheśhvāri! such action will bear a hundred-crore-fold² fruit." This is why worship by Gurudeva is not, from the spiritual point of view, worship by another, notwithstanding that it is from the ordinary standpoint performed by a person other than the Śhishya; for in such case the presence of the Guru is the presence of the Śhishya for the purpose of that worship. If worship of the Sādha's Ishtadevatā is done by a person who, though not his Guru, is a Tāntrik teacher, then also such worship will be productive of bad fruits; for notwithstanding that such a teacher is a Tāntrik, he is in this matter in the same position as a Purohita, since in neither case is there the relation of Guru and Śhishya between the party officiating and him for whom the worship is done. The

¹ Sat, Chit and Ānanda.

² A crore is ten millions.

Śhāstra has, therefore, said : “ O Mahēṣhvari ! if one causes worship and the like to be performed not by these persons, but by a Tāntrik preceptor, then the fruits of such worship will fall into the grasp of Yakshas and Rākshasas.”¹

All the points of difference which have so far been shown to exist between the effects flowing from the appointment of a Guru and a Purohita become operative only if worship performed by him is Siddha.² But where for want of Śhāstrik jurisdiction worship performed by a Purohita is beyond his competency, it cannot be Siddha.³ No Tāntrik rite, and not merely the worship of Ishta-devatā, will be Siddha if performed by a Purohita. “ The provision in the Śhāstra for the appointment of various persons as representatives, such a R̥itvik’s son and others, have force only in regard to religious rites prescribed in the Smṛiti Śhāstra. Worship prescribed in the Tantra Śhāstra should never be performed by means of such representatives.”⁴ Worship other than that of the Ishta-devatā will be Siddha if performed by means of any Tāntrik teacher ; but in the absence of Guru, Guru’s wife, or Guru’s son, a Sād’haka must himself perform the worship of his Ishta-devatā, or have it performed by his own wife, there being no other course open to him.

The Rudra Yāmala says : “ Worship is of three kinds—namely, daily,⁴ occasional,⁵ and performed for the attainment of a desire.”⁶ Daily worship is that which a Sād’haka must daily perform on pain of incurring sin, as, for instance, Sandhyā prayers, worship of Śhiva, and worship of Ishta-devatā. Occasional worship is that the non-performance of which is sinful, but which has to be done

¹ Evil spirits.

² Pratinidhi.

³ Naimittika.

⁴ Perfect, fruitful, efficacious.

⁵ Nitya.

⁶ Kāmya.

only on some particular occasion, as, for instance, Durgā Pūjā, the illuminated Śhyāmā Pūjā, Śhivarātri Vrata, Janmāshṭamī Pūjā,¹ and the rites which must be performed at the time of an eclipse. Worship performed for the attainment of a desire is worship, the non-performance of which is not sinful, but the performance of which produces special fruits, as, for instance, Śhānti, Svastyayana.² The great difference between daily and occasional worship and worship performed for the attainment of desire is that, while daily and occasional worship must be performed though one may not have any desire to satisfy, worship of the third kind need not be performed under such circumstances.

The Nīla Tantra says: "A Sādhaka acquires the privilege of performing occasional worship when he performs the daily worship of Isṭādevatā, and he acquires the privilege of performing worship for the attainment of his desire only when he has acquired Siddhi³ in occasional worship. The ordinance of the Śhāstra is that it is only when a person becomes accomplished (that is, remains constantly engaged)⁴ in the first two forms of worship—namely, daily and occasional—that he becomes competent to perform worship undertaken for the attainment of his desire."

¹ Durgā Pūjā is the Mahāvratā in honour of the Devī, as Durgā, so greatly celebrated in Bengal; Śhyāmā Pūjā is Kālī Pūjā when there are illuminations in honour of Devī, called the Dewali. Janmāshṭamī is held on Kṛishṇa's birthday, and the Śhivarātri in honour of Śhiva.

² That is, the rites of those names to procure peace and auspiciousness. Thus, special worship done with the object of procuring the recovery of a sick child would be Kāmya. Neglect to perform such worship would not in itself be a sin, but if devoutly performed it may lead to the result desired.

³ That is, becomes accomplished.

⁴ Author's interpretation; for it is only by constant practice that success in this or any other matter is attained.

In most parts of Bengal we find nowadays a class of people who never do daily worship, but who perform once every year with great éclat a ceremony such as the Durgā Pūjā, or Śhyāmā Pūjā, or Jagaddhātrī Pūjā,¹ and who thereupon think that they have more than sufficiently compensated for the omission to do daily worship throughout the year. They ought, however, to open their eyes, which are closed by vanity, and first consider whether they have any right to perform such ceremonies as the Durgā Pūjā. In fact, it is not only impossible that worship performed by such men without competence therefor should bear the fruit spoken of in the Śhāstra, but it is to all a matter of daily experience that such performances (contrary to the Śhāstra as they are) produce most baneful effects at every step. Through the fault of the performer, religious rites bear fruits contrary to that which should follow them. But we often hear critics say that the enumeration of the effects of religious performances mentioned in the Śhāstra is a tissue of falsehood intended to allure people. We, however, reply that had religious performances been incapable of producing any effect at all, why do these contrary effects happen? Whether we have the good fortune to be able to see it or not, every intelligent man ought to understand that, if the improper performance of an act inevitably produces an effect contrary to that spoken of in the Śhāstra, it is, if properly performed, undoubtedly capable of producing, without fail, the effects which are promised by that Śhāstra.

The Gandharva Tantra says: "A Mahāpūjā,"² with all the various articles therefor and complete in all parts,

¹ Śhyāmā Pūjā is the Kālī Pūjā, and in the Jagaddhātrī Pūjā worship is done of the four-handed Jagaddhātrī thrice on one day; whereas the Durgā Pūjā is held for three consecutive days.

² A great festival. Thus in Bengal the Durgā Pūjā is a Mahāpūjā.

should be performed every month of every year on auspicious days (1). Besides this, worship should be done daily, for worship of *Ishtadevatā* is a daily work. A *Sādhaka* may perform occasional rites when he is capable of thoroughly carrying out those of daily obligation. When he thus becomes an adept in the performance of both the daily and occasional rites, then he may think of performing those which are done for the attainment of a particular end¹ (2). Performance of occasional rites is more imperative than that of those last mentioned, and performances of daily rites is more imperative than that of the occasional rites. The misguided man who proceeds to perform occasional rites, or rites to obtain some object whilst neglecting to perform the daily rites and worship, reaps no fruit from the performance thereof (3). To attempt to accomplish occasional rites, or those done for the attainment of a particular desire whilst neglecting to perform those of daily obligation, is as futile as it is to cohabit with a barren woman (4). If all the articles for worship are not available, worship of *Chakra-devatā* (one's *Ishtadevatā* in the midst of the group of five worshipful *Devatas*—namely, *Śhiva*, *Sūrya*, *Gaṇeśha*, *Vishṇu*, and *Śhakti*)² should be performed with flowers, fruits, and such other things only. But where the worship is performed in this manner, notwithstanding that other articles are available, such limbless³ worship cannot be productive of full effects for the *Sādhaka*, any more than can a limbless man be the performer of a complete *Yajña*⁴ (5). Meditation, worship, *Japa*, and *Homa*, are the four hands of the *Yajna*⁴ of worship;

¹ *Kāmya*.

² Author's parenthesis.

³ *Āṅgahīna*. That is, worship in which all the ordinary articles of worship are not used.

⁴ Sacrifice (see Introduction).

Mātrikā, Shoḍhā, and other Nyāsas,¹ form its body; knowledge of the real truth as to Isṭadevatā is its Ātmā; devotion is its head; reverence is its heart; and the art of performance is its eye. Knowing the body of Yajna² to be composed in this manner, a good Sādhaka should perform it in all its limbs, and not divide and make it limbless (6). If the Yajnapurusha³ is made limbless, great evil is likely to befall the Sādhaka. For this reason, in performance the limbs should not be neglected. If the Yajnapurusha⁴ is perfect in all His limbs, He grants Siddhi to the Sādhaka in everything. It is by His union with the supreme Śakti which arises out of the effort to accomplish all those limbs that the Yajnapurusha produces Siddhi⁵ (7). The omission of limbs is not so reprehensible in other worship as it is in that of the perfect Yajna-body of Tripurasundarī (any Śakti image)⁶ (8). For the attainment of Siddhi and Vibhūtis⁷ a Sādhaka should perform worship according to his means. If this rule is transgressed, not only will the worship be defective, but he will incur the great sin of murder of Brahman; since in that case the body of Yajna, which is the body of Brahman itself, is severed and thus made limbless. The limbs of the Yajna-body should be accomplished as directed in the Śāstra, and neither more nor less; for both possession of greater or of a less number of limbs by the Yajna produces sin in the Sādhaka (9). A great Pūjā,⁸ with abundance of materials

¹ As to this Tāntrik rite, see Introduction.

² Sacrifice (see Introduction.)

³ Yajña considered as a person.

⁴ A successful result.

⁵ Author's parenthesis.

⁶ Here powers. The powers of the Devatā become, by worship of the Devatā, Vibhūtis of the Sādhaka. For when worship is Siddha the worshipper and the Devatā are one.

⁷ *Vide ante.*

therefore, should be performed on a fourteenth lunar day, or an eighth lunar day, or a full moon day, or between two months (the day between two months or the last day of a month),¹ or on a Mahābhūta² day (10). If the fourteenth day of a dark fortnight be a Tuesday, that day is called a Mahābhūta day. Any special performance on this day causes Bhūtas (beings and things) to come within the control³ of the Sādhaka. Again if there is a conjunction of the Pushyā Nakshatra⁴ on that day, performance on that day is productive of countless fruits (11)."

¹ Author's parenthesis.

² See *post*.

³ Vaṣhikaraṇa.

⁴ One of the twenty-seven "lunar mansions."

CHAPTER XIX

CEREMONIAL WORSHIP¹

IN the Gandharva Tantra it is said : " A man should worship a Devatā by becoming a Devatā himself.² One should not worship a Devatā without himself becoming a Devatā. If a person worships a Devatā without himself becoming a Devatā, he will not reap the fruits of that worship."

The Vashistha Rāmāyaṇa says : " If a man worships Vishṇu without himself becoming Vishṇu, he will not reap the fruits of that worship. If he worships Vishṇu by himself becoming Vishṇu, a Sādhaka will become Mahāvishṇu."

The Bhārata says : " Man should not take the name of Vishṇu without himself becoming Vishṇu, nor worship Vishṇu without becoming Vishṇu, nor remember Vishṇu without becoming Vishṇu. One cannot attain Vishṇu without becoming Vishṇu."

The Bhavishya says :³ " A man should not remember Rudra without himself becoming Rudra, nor worship Rudra without becoming Rudra, nor take the name of

¹ Pūjā.

² Cf. the Rudrayāmala :

" Ye Guṇāḥ santi devasya pañcha-ritya vidhāyinaḥ

Te guṇāḥ sādhakavare bhavantyeva na chānyathā."

The Tāntrik Sādhana is a means of realizing the advaita tattva, and the first step towards this accomplishment is the unification of the Devatā and the worshipper. The Nyāsas with other ritual are intended to effect this.

³ Apparently this and the next two references are Paurāṇik.

Rudra without becoming Rudra, nor will he attain Rudra without becoming Rudra."

The Āgneya says: "By worshipping Rudra a Sādhaka becomes himself Rudra. By worshipping Viṣṇu he becomes Viṣṇu. By worshipping Sūrya he becomes Sūrya. By worshipping Śhakti he becomes Śhakti, and by worshipping Gaṇeṣha he becomes Gaṇeṣha."

The Bhavishya says: "A man should not take the name of a Devī without himself becoming a Devī, nor worship a Devī without becoming a Devī.¹ One should worship a Devatā by becoming the self of that Devatā—(that is, the Devatā² Herself)—by means of Mantra-Nyāsa."³

The Gandharva Tantra says: "It is by becoming a Devatā that a person should worship a Devatā. A person should not worship a Devatā while he himself is a non-Devatā. O Spouse of Śhiva! if Japa is performed without Mantra-Nyāsa, it is Āsurik (non-Daiva)⁴ and ineffectual. A man should worship a Devatā by becoming the self of that Devatā by means of Nyāsa.⁵ By Prāṇāyāma,⁶ Dhyāna, and Nyāsa,⁶ a Sādhaka's body becomes a Deva's body."

¹ Thus the Āchārabheda Tantra says: "Vāmāchāro bhavet tatra vāmā bhūtvā yajet param." The mental attitude is reflected in the ceremonial provision of the Rahasya-pūjā, that the Sādhaka should dress himself, like a young woman, in beautiful garments; his forehead painted with vermilion, and his body perfumed and garlanded with flowers.

² Devatāmaya. Author's parenthesis.

³ See Introduction. The object and effect of Nyāsa is stated later in the text.

⁴ Author's parenthesis.

⁵ See Introduction.

⁶ Breath control and meditation.

The Gandharva Tantra says : “ Bhūtaṣhuddhi,¹ Rishyādinyāsa,² Piṭhaṣhaktinyāsa, Karanyāsa, Ānganyāsa, Matrikanyāsa, and Vidyānyāsa;³ O Maheṣhvarī! by means of these Nyāsas a Sādhaka becomes himself full of Devatā.”

BHĀVA⁴

If I wish to acquire the burning and lighting Ṣhakti⁵ of fire, I must be fire myself;⁶ or if I would possess the coolness and the Ṣhakti of sweetness possessed by water, I must be full of water myself; or if I want to acquire the speed and the Ṣhakti of touch possessed by air, I must be full of air myself; or if I wish to have the hardness and the Ṣhakti of smell possessed by earth, I must be full of earth myself; so if I wish to acquire, even in the least degree, the eternal Ṣhakti (the eight forms of Siddhi and so forth),⁷ of Bhagavān or Bhagavati, I must be full of Him or Her. I must completely sink my individual existence in the existence of Him or Her whose Ṣhakti is to be communicated to me, otherwise it will never be so communicated. One person becomes full of another to the extent to which he loses himself in the Bhāva⁸ of that other person; and the Ṣhakti of the latter is communicated to him to the extent to which he becomes full

¹ Purification of the elements constituting in their Mahābhūta form the gross body (see Introduction, and *post*).

² In this Nyāsa there are five Nyāsas, of which the Nyāsa of the Rishi is the first.

³ See as to the various forms of Nyāsa and their meaning, A. Avalon's Introduction to “ Mahānirvāṇa Tantra.”

⁴ Idea, thought, feeling, sentiment, nature, state. This very important term is difficult to define, but the use to which it is put in the text will indicate its various shades of meaning to the reader.

⁵ Power.

⁶ Agnimaya.

⁷ Author's parenthesis.

⁸ *Vide ante*. Here nature. And if he has the nature, he has the thoughts and feelings of that nature.

of such other. This is the natural law in the domain of Śhakti.¹ The nature of Bhāva,² by means of which men acquire the power of becoming full of another person in the Sangsāra and in Sādhana can only be sensed by men of Bhāva.³ Others cannot describe nor understand it. Nay, even Bhagavān, the consort of Bhavānī and creator of all things, has, in trying to find out the nature of the play of Bhāva, Himself become overpowered with his own Bhāva, and has said: "The true form of Bhāva cannot be explained by words." We have not the power to explain what it is. What we can do is to quote what the Lord of Śhakti has Himself said on the subject.

In the Kaulāvali Tantra,⁴ it is said: "Bhāva is quality of the mind. How can it then be expressed in words? It can therefore never be spoken. Words can only point out the direction in which it lies. Just as the sweetness of molasses can be realized only by the tongue, and can never be explained and realized by even thousands of words, so Bhāva and that which constitutes it⁵ can be realized only by the mind, and can never be explained by word (1). One single Mahābhāva⁷ appears in different forms (devotion, love, affection, and so forth)⁸ to express different conditions.⁹ Again, when Bhāva deepens, all those differences in it are ultimately lost in the single great Bhāva (2).¹⁰ It is this Bhāva which is the Lord,¹¹ in whom all bliss is confined and consecrated. It is this Bhāva which takes the Form of Prakṛiti, and it is this Bhāva which is Ātmā, the Essence,¹² the Supreme and

¹ If the Bhāva of A is transformed into the Bhāva of B, it follows that the former acquires with such transformation the Śhakti of the latter.

² Vide ante.

³ Bhāvuka.

⁴ 11th Ullāsa.

⁵ Dharma.

⁶ Vibhāva: its various parts and manifestations as explained in the next sentence.

⁷ Great Bhāva.

⁸ Author's parenthesis.

⁹ Upādhi.

¹⁰ Mahābhāva.

¹¹ Īshvara.

¹² Rasa.

Great (3). As Bhāva, this Ātmā is a thing to be heard of,¹ to be thought of, to be constantly meditated on, and to be realized by Vīra Sādhakas by means of various forms of Sādhana prescribed in the Tantra Śhāstra (4). It is this Ātmā whose substance is Bhāva which must be heard in the word of Śhruti; it is this Bhāva which must be the subject of thought.² It is this Ātmā whose substance is Bhāva which must be meditated on according to the instructions of the Guru (5). When in this way hearing,³ thinking,² meditation,⁴ Sādhana, and so forth, have been performed, then that Ātmā which is Bhāva, and which is detached from all things, is surely realized. When adorned by the multitude of Bhāvas, Bhagavān Parameśvara begins to manifest the power of His own play in that body of the Sādhaka matured by Sādhana, then all the Bhāvas of the Sādhaka disappear in the body of Bhagavān leaving merely a feeling of the presence of Bhagavān, whose substance is one undivided Bhāva and of massive consciousness and bliss (6).

“A cow eats various kinds of grass, but extracts from them only one essential thing,⁵ which assumes various forms by connection⁶ with the Upādhis⁷ of milk and so forth. In the same way, in whatever of its constituents⁸ Bhāva may be cultivated, in the end all Bhāvas are converted into a single great Bhāva in the form of the Supreme Devatā, whose substance is massive consciousness and bliss (7). It is the essence⁹ which is produced

¹ That is, one should live and move in the company of such persons as constantly speak of God and study Śhruti (revelation) (see *post*).

² Manana.

³ Śhravaṇa.

⁴ Dhyāna.

⁵ Rasa.

⁶ Literally, “by communication to it of” (adhyāsa).

⁷ Qualities, apparently limiting conditions.

⁸ Vibhāva—that is, minor Bhāvas, particular manifestations of Mahābhāva.

in the body of a cow from grass which ultimately appears as the chief essence,¹ milk, and from that milk is evolved that which is but a changed form of it, the essence² of curd; from curd comes ghee, and even from ghee some other essence³ unnamed. But however numerous the varieties may be, such as milk, curd, ghee, and so forth, due to difference of conditions under which they are formed, the substance of them all is ultimately the essence⁴ derived originally from grass; all which subsequently appears, being merely the one thing in different forms. Similarly, in whatever Bhāva His Sādhana is performed, He is the cause and effect of all Bhāvas and the root thereof as Bhāva, and in the end nothing remains but the substance of perfect bliss and massive consciousness in the form of one single great Bhāva.⁵ Viewed rightly, there is no cause or effect which is different from Him (8-9). As in the field of Sādhana His play⁶ as Bhāva is thus diversified, so also in the domain of creation is it so. He is the only one Paramātmā who has been born, is being born, and will be born in different matrices, according to the different bodies to be assumed. After having performed the work of creation or manifested Himself as Jīva, He, though in reality undifferentiated, is, through the effect of sinful and meritorious works, sometimes born, sometimes dead, sometimes bound, sometimes liberated, sometimes happy, sometimes male, sometimes female, sometimes neuter, and sometimes beyond the Upādhis of sex and bodiless, though present in an infinite number of bodies (11). In this way the eternal Paramātmā, who is the essence⁷ and the great Bhāva,⁸ plays the play of His own diversity in the meditations, consisting of different Bhāvas of Sādhakas, despite that He is Himself

¹ Paramarasa.

² Rasa.

³ Mahābhāva.

⁴ Līlā.

one and without a second. In reality the play also of Her who is full of play is the Śhakti, which is Herself, and diversity in that play does not affect Her inherent unity (12). The Sādhaka in whom appears the Divyabhāva or Vīrabhāva sees the supreme Tattva or Brahmamayī in a single life¹ (13). He who, liberated whilst yet living,² has become Ātmā in its true form, moves on the earth merely to work out the remaining portion of his Karma, which has begun to bear fruits³ in his body. It is such a Mahātmā, son of the Devī, who is called a Bhairava. Of the three Bhāvas spoken of above, two, the Vīrabhāva and the Divyabhāva, are good⁴ Bhāvas, and are the essence of Kulatattva; and are superior on account of their connection with Kula, and are direct paths to liberation. For this reason the nature of⁵ these two paths should not be told to all classes of Sādhakas (15). The Sādhaka who does not perform Sādhana in the Bhāva prescribed for him in the Śhāstra⁶ for ten days continuously, and whose worship of Isṭadevata becomes in consequence thereof defective, is fallen in the domain of Sādhana (16). To such a fallen man the Guru should not give instructions in any Bhāva or worship. Such a fallen Sādhaka will only become pure in Bhāva if he receives initiation again from a Kaula Guru. For this reason a right-minded Sādhaka should perform the worship of his Isṭadevatā and such other acts with great care and strict adherence to his own Bhāva" (17).

¹ In other words, realizes Her. As regards these two Tantrik Bhāvas see Introduction to Mahānirvāna by A. Avalon.

² Jīvanmukta.

³ Prārabdha.

⁴ Literally, "well established."

⁵ Tattva.

⁶ *E.g.*, if a vīra, he must do worship with or in Vīrabhāva—that is, not only with the particular ritual enjoined, but in the mental and devotional state and with the intention prescribed.

In the Kaulāvalī Tantra it is said: "Just as no Vaidik Sangskāra¹ can be fruitful in a twice-born who is devoid of Veda;² or as devotion cannot develop without devotion to Vishṇu; or as liberation without a knowledge of Śhakti is ridiculous; or as competence in the Tantra Śhāstra is by no means possible without a Guru; or as a woman without husband has no right to perform any religious rite; or as a Vīrasādhaka of the Devī or of Myself is not competent to perform his own Sādhana without Kulatattva;³ so a Sādhaka devoid of Bhāva has no competency for any form of Sādhana or Siddhi. Hence a Sādhaka should always adhere to a Bhāva.⁴ Competence in the Kula Śhāstra can in no way be acquired in the absence of Bhāva. Hence only a Sādhaka pure in Bhāva becomes a true Kaulika."

In the Kaulāvalī Tantra it is said: "I shall explain the true form of Bhāva as it has been told in Tantra. Bhāva is of three kinds—namely, Divya, Vīra, and Paṣhu. According to these Bhāvas, Gurus also are of three kinds—namely, Divya-Guru, Vīra-Guru, and Paṣhu-Guru. Mantra-devatā also (Devatā presiding over Mantra, Mantra-śhakti)⁵ is of three kinds—namely, Divya-mantra, Vīra-mantra, and Paṣhu-mantra; that is to say, a Mantra issuing from the mouth of a Divya-Guru is a Divya-mantra, a Mantra issuing from the mouth of a Vīra-Guru is a Vīra-mantra, and a Mantra issuing from the mouth of a Paṣhu-Guru is a Paṣhu-mantra (1). Of the said three forms of Bhāva, the first—that is, the Divya-bhāva—is the source of

¹ "Sacrament" (see Introduction).

² Vedahina: who has not received instructions in Veda.

³ The Kula articles; the Pañchatattva.

⁴ That is, one of the Bhāva prescribed in the Śhāstra, such as Paṣubbhāva etc. Worship cannot be done as the worshipper pleases but according to the injunctions of Śhāstra.

⁵ Author's parenthesis.

great good, and grants all forms of Siddhi. The second—that is, the Vīra-bhāva—is middling; and the third—that is, the Paṣhu-bhāva—is spoken ill of throughout the world (2). Notwithstanding the repeated performance of Japa, Homa, and Tapasyā, in the form of numerous physical austerities, Tāntrik Mantras will never be fruitful without Bhāva (3). A Sādhaka may perform thousands of Vīra-sādhana,¹ discuss the extremely subtle nature of Kula and Akula,² or perform Pūjā, and so forth, in Piṭhas;³ or feed Brāhmaṇas, make gifts out of love to his own or other families, or have control over his senses, or perform the rites of Kulāchāra;⁴ but if, despite of adherence to Kulatattva,⁵ his Ātmā is not pure in Bhāva, all these acts will prove useless (4-5).

“It is by virtue of Bhāva that a renunciating (Nishkāma)⁶ Sādhaka attains liberation. It is by virtue of Bhāva that a non-renunciating (Sakāma)⁶ Sādhaka’s family and Gotra,⁷ prosper. It is by virtue of Bhāva that the bodies of both forms of Sādhakas are purified (6). What is the use of an elaborate performance of Nyāsas, or purification of elements,⁸ or of worship, if there be no Bhāva in the heart of the Sādhaka? (7). Who is there who does not worship Vidyā

¹ Sādhana of the Virāchāra.

² That is, Śhakti and Śhiva.

³ See Introduction. Places where portions of the body of Devī as Satī fell.

⁴ The Āchāra of the Kaulas. Bhāskararāya, in his Commentary on the words “worshipped by those devoted to the Kaula path” in v. 93 of the Lalitā, says that there are three modes of worship of Devī—viz, Samaya (Vaidik, and according to the five Āgamas), Miṣhra (or mixed, described in the eight Tantras, Chandrakala, and others), and Kaula, which differ from the above two, and described in other Tantras.

⁵ Vide ante.

⁶ Author’s parenthesis. That is, a Sādhaka who acts selflessly without desire for the fruits of action. The Sakāma Sādhaka is he who acts out of interest.

⁷ Clan, lineage.

⁸ That is, Bhūtaśuddhi; as to which, see *post*.

(Devatā as Mantra),¹ and make Japa of Her? It is only through want of Bhāva that performance is ever fruitless (8). I shall speak, first of all, of the Divyabhāva according to Tantra. A Sādhaka of the Divyabhāva should meditate on the form,² thinking the whole world to be filled with a mass of the light³ of that worshipped Devatā and of the colour of that Devatā. Establishing life in all limbs of the form of that Devatā by means of their respective Mantras,⁴ let him see his whole Ātmā and the entire visible world to be constituted of Her. Thus should the Ishtādevatā be worshipped by him (9-10). And so forth.

In the Rudrayāmala (6th Paṭala) it is said: "O Sadā-ṣhiva! hear again attentively of the Paṣhubhāva. Even a Paṣhu⁵ can, by acquiring powers similar to those of Nārāyaṇa⁶ by means of Sādhana in his own Bhāva, attain such Siddhi⁷ as to be able, by the grace of Mahāvidyā,⁸ to go to the City of Vaikuṅṭha⁹ as an embodiment of great Dharma,¹⁰ with a four-armed body, bearing a conch-shell, a discus, a club, and a lotus in his hands,¹¹ and riding on Garuḍa¹² (1-2). The great Bhāva of Paṣhubhāva grants Siddhi in all Bhāvas; for it is after first attaining Siddhi in the Paṣhubhāva that a Sādhaka should certainly adopt the great and superior Bhāva of Vīrabhāva, and subsequenely the very beautiful Divyabhāva, productive of great fruits (3). Even whilst in the Paṣhubhāva a Mantrī can reach Siddhavidyā¹³ (4). If by good fortune a Sādhaka is born in a Kaula family, and receives initiation in the great Mantra of the great

¹ Author's parenthesis.

² Mūrti.

³ Tejas, and energy.

⁴ That is, the Mantra assigned in Nyāsa to each limb.

⁵ See Introduction: the Bhāva in which Tamas predominates.

⁶ Vishṇu.

⁷ Powers.

⁸ The Devī.

⁹ The heaven of Vishṇu (see *ante*).

¹⁰ Here virtue.

¹¹ As does Vishṇu with whom the Sādhaka is united.

¹² The Bird-King, vehicle of Vishṇu.

¹³ Mantrasiddhi.

Kaulika Devatā worshipped in Kulāchāra by previous successive generations, he will surely attain Siddhi without having recourse to Paṣhubhāva by travelling along the path of Kulāchāra only (5). But if a Sādhaka of the Paṣhubhāva can fortunately gain the favour (consciousness)¹ of Vidyā (Mantraśakti),¹ then only will he become competent for the Vīrabhāva. Subsequently, by the grace of the Vīrabhāva, he will attain Divyabhāva (6). The best of men who take refuge in the Divyabhāva, and the Vīrabhāva become undoubtedly masters of desire-gratifying trees and creepers (7). Sādhaka should live in some great Pīṭha² as an Āṣhramī (adhering to any of the four Āṣhramas—namely, Brahmacharya, and so forth),³ devoted to meditation, well versed in Mantras and Tantras, and possessed of self-control. Such a Sādhaka will command the world of Jivas by virtue of his own power (8). If, fortunately, a Sādhaka succeeds in attaining Bhāva, Mahābhāva, and so forth, it is not necessary for him to acquire any other fruits; for the moment a man attains to Bhāva he knows My Tattva⁴ (9). He who has attained Siddhi in Bhāva very soon attains Siddhi in speech. Sarasvatī constantly dwells within him, and Lakshmī lives constantly in his house as his Mother, forsaking even Nārāyaṇa⁴ in Vaikuṅṭha.⁴ My perfect grace undoubtedly falls upon him, and then the Sādhaka surely attains great Siddhi. O Sadāśhiva! true, true is this, and indeed true (11).”

In our worldly experience we constantly see that the more a man becomes full of Bhāva for wife and children, the more he loses himself and becomes full of them. The Śakti of love of the loved one, in respect of whom such depth of Bhāva exists, is communicated in an equal

¹ Author's parenthesis.

² Seat of the Devī.

³ That is, he knows the, or My, truth.

⁴ *Vide ante.*

measure to the body, senses, and mind of the lover. When a lover becomes restless and mad with such an intense love, then only, like one who is overpowered by wine, does he lose sight of the Sangsāra, despite his living in it, and become free from all bonds of worldly things, despite that he is constantly immersed in them. He loves the Sangsāra because it is necessary for his Sādhana of love for his beloved one. Otherwise, why is it that the Sangsāra which a lover looks at with great endearment to-day pierces, as it were, his eyes like a poisoned arrow to-morrow if he loses his beloved one? Why is it that one who loves a husband or wife, or a son or a daughter, for whom his or her love has reached its full intensity, immediately renounces the Sangsāra and becomes a Sannyāsi, or attempts to end the pain of separation from the loved one by suicide? The things of the Sangsāra appear full of love to a lover because they are connected with the object of his love. The dresses and ornaments and even playthings of a husband or a wife or a son or a daughter who are absent become dear to us because of their connection with the objects of our love; otherwise, why is it that parents keep with great care things belonging to their children who live far away from them? Such articles are materials for the perfection¹ of Bhāva in the domain of love. The sight of even a piece of cloth worn by a deceased son fills his parents with intense grief. The sight of a pair of shoes worn by her deceased husband moves a woman to tears. All these are but different forms of perfection² of Bhāva. Now, let Sādhakas consider what sort of a consummation³ of Bhāva there is if this love

¹ Siddhi, or consummation.

² Siddhi. That is, the wife has affection (Bhāva) for her deceased husband, and this is brought out and intensified to its fulness by the sight of articles which belonged to him. The Bhāva therefore becomes Siddha.

³ Siddhi.

be centred not in wife and children, who are but, as it were, persons seen in a dream in this transient Sangsāra, but in the beauteous feet of the Mother of the world, who is the centre of all love in the Brahmāṇḍa, full of love, full of Brahman, and full of bliss? How intense will be the climax of the consummation¹ of Bhāva of him who has offered at the feet of the Mother all devotion, all love, and all affection for parents, wife, and children! Worldly Jīva! if the sight of a toy which belonged to a son or a daughter of yours can overpower you with Bhāva and make you sometimes laugh and sometimes weep, just think what is it that a Sādhaka cannot do in the intoxication of Bhāva whose son's or daughter's² plaything is this entire Universe? In the sphere of his Bhāva there is no such thing as Abhāva (want of Bhāva).³ The sight of everything in this world moves him to overflowing Bhāva. In whatever direction he turns his eyes, on water, land, or space, he sees the robes (Amvara) of Her who is robed with space (Digamvari). In play the Mad Girl⁴ has gone away, no one knows where, leaving Her garments behind. This is the reason why to-day the sky is full of the Mother's robes and the Universe is full of the Mother's ornaments. Say, now, how can a Sādhaka remain unmoved on seeing this? With what heart can a devotee who sees the Brahmāṇḍa⁵ form of the Brahmamayī remain unmoved? Unceasing tears of love flow from his eyes in the plenitude of his tender feeling. It is only when perfection¹ of such perfect Bhāva takes place that one begins to directly realize the truth of the words of Śhiva: "The Tattva of Śhiva and Śhakti is the

¹ Siddhi.

² The Devī is here called the son or daughter of the Sādhaka.

³ Author's parenthesis. Ordinarily the world means simply want.

⁴ An expression of endearment used for the Devī.

⁵ Universe.

cause of Tattvajñāna.¹ O Devi! Nirvāṇa can never be attained without knowledge of Śhakti." Then only does the Sādhaka see with a Divine vision : " She exists as Tejas² in vehicles, stones, and minerals. O Mistress of Devas! after this what need be said about Her presence in living beings? Nothing exists where Mahāmāyā does not exist." Then only does the wave of Śhiva's song, " Thou Kālī art alone the Dispenser of good Spouse of Girīṣha,³ and art all things," penetrate with its flow through the innermost recesses of his heart. Worship of the Devi's playful⁴ eternal forms is nothing but Sādhana for this great Siddhi. When by virtue of Siddhi in Sādhana, by means of the Shakti (all full of consciousness), of Mahāmantra, the Sādhaka sees the Tattvas of the play of the Creation, Preservation, and Destruction of endless millions of universes shining in Her Fair body from Her feet to Her head, then only do the great portals, which are the loss of oneself in Mahābhāva for Her, open before that fortunate Sādhaka. This is why to the Sādhaka nothing is at that time so effective in awakening great love, drawing out the feeling of attachment, soothing the eyes, filling the heart with bliss, and pouring nectar into the inmost recesses of the heart, as the evidence of that vast play manifested as movements of every limb of the Mother in the refulgence of Her World-enchancing beauty. It is only when the Sādhaka's eyes are painted with the collyrium of this attachment that the refulgence of the beauty, resembling a mass of crushed black collyrium, of the Fair Spouse of Mahākāla shines in every bank of clouds. The light of Her who charms the Blue-throated Deva⁵

¹ Spiritual knowledge.

² The luminous energy of the universal consciousness.

³ Śhiva.

⁴ Līlāmāyī.

⁵ Śhiva Nilakaṇṭha, whose throat is blue from his having swallowed, to save the world, the poison arising from the ocean.

beams through the blue throat of the peacock, and the endless waves of the beauty of Śhyāmā flow in the deeply blue petals of fresh and full-blown blue lotuses, and in the soft and bright blue beauty of Aparājitā¹ flowers. Then it is that the Sādhaka loses himself at sight of the mystery of the secret play of Mahāprakṛiti, the Genitrix of the Universe, in even the Prakṛiti² of the Universe.

Nothing is to me such an object of endearment, pride, affection and displeasure,³ as the garments, ornaments, pastes for the body, and other things made glorious by the glory of the One at Whose feet I have resigned myself. At the sight and touch of these signs I remember Him and am filled with continuous ecstasy. Their absence from the body of a man makes him appear to my eyes as the image of a Piṣhācha,⁴ and the Sangsāra as nothing but hell in another form. Such signs of the region of Kaivalya,⁵ rare even amongst Devas, form the only certain means whereby I may be drawn out of the sea of Sangsāra and then plunged into the sea of Her existence of consciousness and bliss. For this reason in the Śhāstra the Guru of the world has Himself commanded that for the attainment of the state of self-loss in this Mahābhāva such signs and marks should be worn on the body not merely during worship, but at all times. And it is according to His command that five different kinds of dress, forehead marks,⁶ and so forth, have been ordained for the five classes of worshippers—namely, Śhaiva, Vaishṇava, Saura, Śhākta, and Gāṇapatya. These are—three lines on the forehead,⁷

¹ A flower sacred to the Devī.

² Nature.

³ Abhimāna—anger which is felt at neglect by the person one loves.

⁴ A low spirit—as we should here say “devil.”

⁵ Liberation.

⁶ Tilaka.

⁷ Tripuṇḍra—horizontal lines on the forehead.

trident, ashes, matted hair, Rudrāksha¹ beads, tiger skin, Damaru,² human skull, and so forth, for Śhaivas; a high line on the forehead,³ yellow or white dress, marks of conch-shell, discus, club and lotus, rosary of Tulasī,⁴ dots of sandal paste on the face,⁵ and so forth, for Vaishnavas; red circular forehead mark, red dress, rosary of lotus seeds, and so forth, for Sauras;⁶ yellow or red dress, three red lines on the forehead, Sarpasūtra,⁷ Yoga-daṇḍa,⁸ and so forth, for Gāṇapatyas⁹; and crescent-moon-shaped mark with vermilion Kuṅkuma,¹⁰ red sandal and the rest, yantra-shaped forehead mark, dishevelled hair, red dress, trident, and so forth, for Śhāktas. All these are nothing but instances of ordinances passed in conformity with the great saying, "A Deva alone should worship a Deva."¹¹ Whether visibly, or in work, or in body, or in Śhakti—in short, in every way—a Sādhaka must be full of the power and manifestations¹² of the Devatā he worships. It is no wonder that such men as disparage worship and so forth of Devatā should regard forehead marks, three-line marks,¹³ ashes, red dress, Tulasī, rosaries of Rudrāksha beads,

¹ The seed of a plant used in the worship of Śhiva.

² A small hand-drum.

³ Ūrdhvapuṇḍra—a single vertical line on the forehead.

⁴ Seed of the Tulasī plant sacred to Viṣṇu.

⁵ Gopīchandana; sometimes made with the dust of Brindaban and other Vaishnava tirthas. ⁶ Sun-worshippers.

⁷ A thread made in the form of a serpent used as Uttariya Vastra (cloth).

⁸ A staff of Yogīs carried as evidence of their Yogadīkṣā. They hold it until they attain Siddhi. As Gaṇeśha is the Guru of the Yogī sampradāya (community), the Gāṇapatyas carry this staff.

⁹ Worshippers of Gaṇeśha.

¹⁰ Saffron.

¹¹ In order to aid the worshipper to become like the Devatā he worships, he adopts the signs of the latter. This helps him to establish the unity of consciousness. So in the Rahasya Pūjā the Sādhaka dresses like a woman.

¹² Vibhūti.

¹³ Tripuṇḍra.

and so forth, as visible marks of hypocrisy. But how regrettable is it that such as daily perform worship and so forth yet often think that the wearing of forehead marks, three-line marks, and the like, is only another form of accepting flowers, sandal paste, and other things offered to the Devatā¹; so that it is enough to wear them as little as possible, and wholly unnecessary to make oneself ridiculous in the eyes of the educated community by decking oneself out as a master-stripes, with the body smeared all over with ashes or sandal paste. Some people, again, think that religion or worship of Īshvara are matters of the spirit,² and therefore there is no necessity for external marks. Some believe that forehead marks and the like are a form of advertisement, in order to tell people that "I have become religious." According to another view, the wearing of forehead marks, rosaries, and so forth, is but illustration of one's shamelessness and stupidity. Seeing different persons hold such different views, many people become, despite their faith, ashamed to wear such marks in the view of educated men. We may praise such people as become so ashamed on the score of their modesty, but we are astonished at the sight of the shamelessness of their sense of shame. Or perhaps the sense of shame within them is so greatly ashamed that no such shame is expressed without. Strange, indeed, are the religious faith and devotion to Devatā of these who even in the matter of the worship of Ishtadevatā become afraid or anxious because of what other people may think or say about them. Why should such shameless men, who have neither the strength to bear personally what others say nor to remedy it, talk of Siddhi and Sādhana? Or perhaps it is that

¹ These are offered first to the Devatā, and then accepted by the Sadhaka as evidence of the presence of the Devatā with him.

² Literally, "things of the inside."

Siddhi and Sādhana are not their object, and therefore they do not perform Sandhyā prayers and worship. We do not know how to make them understand, but we ourselves are anxious to discover how we can understand them. Why should they show such weakness? Whom are they so much afraid of? We shall try first of all to understand who the people are who frighten them, and why they do so.

There are many kinds of wild, ferocious animals which frown, grunt, roar, and make all manner of frightful appearances at the sight of meek men. Men are not among the creatures on whom they can satisfy their ferocious instincts. Men do not in any way resemble the beasts with which they are in constant feud concerning home and food; and yet if they ever accidentally meet a man on their path, they put on a frightful aspect. The buffalo's reddened eyes, and terrible glances, are aimed at us, so that he may strike with the points of his levelled horns, and his bellowing makes the heart tremble. The bull's curved neck, the horse's kicking, the snake's loud hissing with expanded hood, the dog's howling and lashing of the tail, the monkey's grinning and jumping—what do all these things mean? Do these animals really want to satisfy their ferocious instinct on men wherever they meet them? If so, they must have some interest in doing so. But what is this interest? Whether we see it in a gross visible form or not, Nature's inscrutable law is that there must be some interest which underlies and prompts action. We cannot, of course, say that this law explains their action as a means of satisfying their ferocious instinct, but this much we can say—that it is an effort at self-defence under the garb of ferocity. Ferocity is desire to kill. Among beasts, birds, insects, flies, and other lower animals, and even among men of their nature, gratification of this instinct to kill mostly exists where the killed is to be the food of the killer, or where it

is possible that that which is to be killed would, if alive, have affected any interest of the killer. Where there is no interference with such interest, but there is the possibility of personal safety being in jeopardy, there also we may see the gratification of such instinct. The sight of man inspires birds, beasts, and other lower animals with fear for their safety. Even if man does not show any intention of doing harm to them, his very presence fills their minds with great fear. They therefore try to get rid of that fear by frightening him in their turn. This is why they leap and jump, grunt and roar, frown and fury at his sight. This vast Universe-Kingdom is ever governed by the infallible rule of Dharma.¹ Under this rule each one is ever engaged in the performance of individual duty. Even the heart of the most ferocious ruffian, who fears neither the punishment of the King nor the community in which he lives, nor indeed anybody in the world, yet in the end trembles with fear of Dharma. Such is the incomparably great and universe-subduing power of Dharma that before it this entire universe, composed of Suras and Asuras,² of moving and unmoving things, ever bows its head. It is matter for no wonder that the rule by which even the world of unconscious things³ is ever imperceptibly governed should also to-day govern the educated community. If one man is afraid of another, the sight of any sign of the latter naturally rouses terror in his mind. He who is a constant server of Dharma is pleased by the thought thereof, and is never frightened. But he who is certain in his mind, whether he admits it to others or not, that he is a sinner against Dharma, becomes naturally afraid at the sight of marks of Dharma in another. The cause of this fear is the

¹ Law.

² Devas and their enemies.

³ Jada.

thought, "What will be my fate?" Again, such people think: "One of my race and form, with hands and feet—a man such as I am—is about to leave me far behind, and to become a traveller on the eternal fear-dispelling path." Jealousy and malice, prompted by this thought, then overpower that fear and reveal themselves. The weak heart of the unrighteous man then loses all self-control, and, knowing he is in the wrong, and yet not having the strength to set himself right, thinks himself blessed by the service of jealousy and malice. Everyone in the Sangsāra is not unrighteous, whether he is able to serve Dharma fully or not. On the contrary, Society and Sangsāra are full of men who are truly sorry at their inability to duly serve Dharma. In the present state of society it is difficult to find among one hundred men even ten who duly carry out their religious duties.¹ I may not be able to observe these practices myself, but if I see anyone doing so, as the Śhāstra enjoins, I respect and honour him, while if I find anyone who is, like myself, devoid of such practices, I hate him with all my heart, as I hate nobody else. In this way practising men² who wear the sacred crown, lock,³ and thread,⁴ forehead marks,⁵ carry rosaries, and so forth, rightly occupy a high position in society. The arrogant class, devoid of such practices, should fall low, and are, as a matter of fact, doing so. The true man of practice never, even

¹ That is, religious practices, the saying of their prayers, etc.

² As we say, "Catholique pratiquant."

³ A long lock of hair on the top of the head left when the rest is shaved or cut. This is as it were the Flagstaff before the royal palace. For here in the Brahmarandhra is the abode of the Supreme.

⁴ A cotton thread, with three strands worn slanting across the chest. The three strands are Kāyadaṇḍa, Vāgdaṇḍa, and Manodaṇḍa—that is, controllers of body, speech, and mind. The thread speaks to the wearer of the necessity of these. They are also emblematic of the three Guṇas. ⁵ Tilaka (see *ante*).

in his dreams, thinks that his honour and glory should be widespread in Society; but the universe-enchanting great Śhakti of Dharma appears of itself in the body of a religious man, and overpowers by its force even beasts and birds, not to speak of men and women. Men and women bow at his feet of their own accord, and show him honour and respect. At the sight of this honour and respect the eyes of self-willed men, devoid of good practice are pierced as if by an arrow. But while, on the one hand, Nature's rules cannot be thwarted, on the other men of beastly nature cannot bear the sight. It is then that, finding no other available means, the community of self-willed men, proud of their education, begins to vituperate, rail at, and ridicule the religious man's forehead marks, rosaries, dress, and so forth. The object of this railing and vituperation is not really to blame Dharma or the marks of Dharma, nor to establish their uselessness; what is really unbearable to these people is that another person like themselves should be honoured in the Sangsāra as a religious man. They therefore endeavour to destroy the honour which he receives, and to prove his worthlessness by speaking ill of Dharma or marks of Dharma. If for fear of banter and ridicule a religious man gives up wearing marks of Dharma, or, though he does not abandon them, people consider him worthless, then in either case the purpose of the railers is served; for theirs is the victory if "all brothers" become "equal." They are saved from all fear if no one by any sign or acts reminds them of Dharma in any way.

Now, I ask you, O Sādhaka! do you wish to abandon that at which you aim in Sādhana out of fear of these great heroes? Do you really count as men the cowards who lick the feet of beastly propensities and manifest their meanness at every step? If a beast were to threaten you, would you,

out of fear, give up the wearing of dresses that befit a man? The difference between a man and a beast is the same as that between a Sādhaka and a man who is devoted to the Saṅgāsāra. It is out of consideration for your human state that the Śhāstra has given you the privilege of ascending to the high step of Devahood. If to-day you spurn the good fortune which is within the reach of your hand, and become a beast in imitation of beasts, then why all this trouble to attain that human birth which is rare even for Devas? Why this downfall after receiving initiation in the Mantra of the supreme Devatā? Why, being a son of the Queen of Queens, do you roam about forests in the company of beasts? True it is that you are afraid of beasts; but consider what we have said, and say whether it is really you who are afraid of beasts, or the beasts who are afraid of you? Everyone knows that Akrūra was afraid of Kangsa;¹ but think just for once whether it was really Akrūra who was afraid of Kangsa, or Kangsa who was afraid of Akrūra. It is true that the wearing of forehead marks, rosaries, religious dresses, and so forth, by Akrūra was insufferable to Kangsa, but what answer would you give to the question, Why were they insufferable to him? Had not the daughter² of the King of mountains,³ the sister of Achyūta,⁴ declared (as daughter of Nanda,⁵ dashed to the

¹ Kangsa was King of Mathurā in the days of the Pāṇḍavas, and Kṛishṇa's uncle. He sought to kill Kṛishṇa, but was slain by the latter. Akrūra was his relative, but a very pious man.

² Pārvatī.

³ Himālaya.

⁴ Viṣṇu.

⁵ The Devī Mahāmāyā was born as the daughter of Nanda. She was born at Brindabun on the same day as Kṛishṇa was born at Mathurā. Vāsudeva, Kṛishṇa's father, took Kṛishṇa to Nanda's house, and changed him for Nanda's daughter, whilst the household of Nanda was made subject to the Devī's māyā. Vāsudeva made over the daughter to Kangsa, who tried to slay her by throwing her on a stone; but she, assuming a heavenly body, went to heaven, and by this exchange the life of Kṛishṇa was saved from Kangsa, who was led to this action because he had learned that a son of his sister would kill him.

ground by the hand of Kangsa) that the son of Devakī,¹ who was black as a cloud, had descended in the house of Nanda in Gokula as death in order to hurl on the head of Kangsa the fatal thunderbolt? Had not Bhagavān, appearing as a herds-boy,² holding the rod of death, been constantly before the eyes of Kangsa, would the latter have fainted out of fear of Kāla (death) at the mere mention of Kāla (blackness)? In that case would the terrible order of Kangsa³ for the oppression of Devas and Brāhmaṇas and the killing of infants been proclaimed in Mathurā? Would he have suddenly, looking like a madman, left his throne and rushed out, crying: "Kill! kill!"? Hence I say, think for once whether the frightful appearance which Kangsa used to display to Bhagavān and the devotees of Bhagavān was intended really to frighten Bhagavān, or to save himself from fear of Bhagavān. The Asura⁴ knew and yet knew not the Bhagavān,⁵ so that in terror befitting an Asura he tried to save himself from his hand. Kangsa was an enemy of Bhagavān. Consequently, devotees to Bhagavān also became objects of his enmity, for a devotee's body, senses, mind, and heart are marked and ornamented with signs of devotion to Bhagavān. The sight of these marks used to make the Asura's heart tremble with fear. But did the sight of this fear of Kangsa frighten Akrūra, the crest-gem of devotees? In order to remove all causes for fear, either from men, Kangsa, or existence itself, Akrūra brought Bhagavān, who is the fear of fear itself, from Brindāban to the residence of Kangsa,

¹ Kṛishṇa.

² Gopa.

³ The incident is similar to that of Herod's order of the slaying of the innocents.

⁴ Kangsa was an Asura in human guise.

⁵ He was in the state of knowing that Kṛishṇa was Bhagavān, but could not act on that knowledge.

and thus provided the means of freeing Kangsa from all fears in this and the next world.¹ Had Akrūra been really afraid of Kangsa, and had there been any malice against Kangsa at the root of this fear on the part of Akrūra, would he have brought the Friend of the World² from Brindaban to Mathurā, and thus performed an act of eternal friendship to Kangsa, both here and hereafter?³

Kangsa may have entertained malicious feelings against forehead marks and rosaries and the name of Kṛishṇa, but it was because there was at Mathurā a person⁴ who had incurred his displeasure by wearing those marks and rosaries, and taking the name of Kṛishṇa, that, notwithstanding that he was Asura, he attained a state rare even to Devas.⁵ Hence I say, O Sādhaka! if in the ordinary worldly way you look at the community of Asuras hostile to marks of Dharma, considering them to be objects of enmity, you cannot subdue this feeling of yours towards them by ceasing to wear forehead marks and rosaries. If, on the other hand, by the grace of Bhagavān, you have the power to do them mercy, then also you will be able to do so through the influence of forehead marks and rosaries, and in no other way.

Sādhakas will doubtless fully understand from all that we have said so far that forehead marks, three lines, and other signs of Dharma which the Śāstra ordains to be worn by Sādhakas on different parts of their bodies, are the chief materials for the attainment⁶ of the state in which they are merged in Mahābhāva. The wearing or non-wearing of these outer marks may not matter to the great

¹ Akrūra took Kṛishṇa to Brindaban so that He might slay Kangsa, and thereby save him who had done a Sādhana of Kṛishṇa as his enemy. For though opposed to Kṛishṇa, Kangsa yet had always his mind on him. ² Kṛishṇa.

³ For Akrūra, by getting him slain, was the cause of his being saved. ⁴ Akrūra. ⁵ Siddhi.

man who has sunk in the depths of Bhāva, but the non-wearing of them by people whose minds have not been matured in Sādhana, or who are about to enter upon its path, is undoubtedly the sole obstacle which prevents the opening of the door of Mahābhāva for their incoming. It is the mature state of this Bhāva which is called the state of merger in the object of worship—that is to say, self-forgetfulness at the sight of the manifestation of the Self¹ of the worshipped Devatā in one's mind, heart, body, and Ātmā, and in all the things of this visible Universe. The sole cause of the attainment of Siddhi in this state of absorption is Mantraśakti.² Materials of worship, and so forth, are all means whereby we may directly realize this Mantraśakti. Sādhakas acquainted with the principles relating to worship of course know how perfection of the state of merger in Bhāva appears in the person of a Sādhaka through the influence of Mantraśakti. Nevertheless, in order to give some knowledge to those who are eager to perform Sādhana, we are here bound to shortly indicate the lines along which the system works.

ENTRANCE INTO THE HOUSE OF WORSHIP

In the fifth Paṭala of the Annadā Kalpa it is said: "Next (after bathing and wearing of forehead marks, and so forth)³ the Sādhaka should place Sāmānya Arghya⁴ in front of the door of the house in which Ishtādevatā is worshipped."

¹ Svarūpavibhūti.

² Śakti as Mantra.

³ Author's parenthesis.

⁴ That is, the general and ordinary offering as opposed to the Viśhesha arghya or special offering.

In the eighth Paṭala of the Kamalā Tantra it is said : “ A Sādhaka should enter the house of Yajna¹ after first worshipping the Door-devatā² at the door with a handful³ of flowers.”

In the fourteenth Paṭala of the Nigamakalpalatā it is said : “ A Sādhaka should worship the Door-devatā² with devotion first at the eastern door of the house of worship, next at its southern door, then at its western door, and lastly at its northern door, and then worship his Ishta-devatā inside the Yantra.”⁴

In the Gandharva Tantra it is said : “ If the Sādhaka is unable to construct a house with four doors or perform worship at four doors, he should at one door mentally imagine there are four, and there worship the Devatā of the four doors.”

In the Śhivarchanachandrikā it is said : “ A house of Yajna should be entered with the right foot.”

In the Meru Tantra it is said : “ A Devatā's house should be entered by advancing the right foot first.”

In the third Paṭala of the Sammohana Tantra it is said : “ Walking with great care,⁵ a Sādhaka should enter a house of worship with the right foot first.”

In the eighth Chapter of the Gautama Tantra it is said : “ Driving away spirits⁶ and meditating on Vishṇu in his heart a Sādhaka should enter into a house of Sādhana with his right foot first and with his head bowed.”

¹ Literally, sacrifice ; here worship in general.

² The Dvāradavatā—that is, the Devatā presiding over the entry.

³ Añjali ; offered in the palms of the hands joined together.

⁴ See Introduction.

⁵ The limbs are, out of devotion, kept as close together as possible ; there must be no strutting or striding into the place of worship.

⁶ Bhūtas.

In another Tantra it is said : " A Sādhaka should enter a house of worship meditating on the lotus-feet of the Devī in his heart, with his left¹ foot first and touching the door slightly with his left side; that is to say, leaning towards the right side of the door, which is the left side of the Sādhaka, instead of passing just through its middle."

In the Tripurārṇava it is said : " One should enter a house of Yajna by advancing the left foot first."

REMOVAL OF OBSTACLES

In the Śhāmbhavī Tantra it is said : " Next (after entering into the house),² the Sādhaka should remove divine³ obstacles by means of his divine sight,⁴ obstacles in the midmost spaces of the sky⁵ by means of water sanctified⁶ with the Astra Mantra,⁷ and terrestrial obstacles by three taps with the heel of his foot."

In the third Paṭala of the Sammohana Tantra it is said : On entering into the house a good Sādhaka should look at the articles for worship and next dispel divine obstacles by his divine look, obstacles in the middle spaces of the sky by means of water sanctified⁶ with the Astra Mantra,⁷ and terrestrial obstacles by three taps on the earth with the heel of his foot."

¹ The apparent contradiction is explained *post*.

² Author's parenthesis. This is, the room in which worship is to be performed.

³ Divya. That is, proceeding from Devas, Devayoni, and the spirits.

⁴ Divyadr̥ṣṭī. This steady vision (as to which, see *post*), is acquired by the Hatha Yoga process known as Tr̥ṣṭaka.

⁵ Antarīksha.

⁶ Abhimantrita. That is, on which a Mantra has been put, or which has (to coin a word) been Mantra-ized.

⁷ That is, the " weapon Mantra " " Phat," which is always used for such and similar purposes.

The eighth Paṭala of the Gandharva Tantra deals with divine vision, and says: "A Sādhaka will become of good mind by looking with an angry look."

In the second Paṭala of the Viṣṇvasāra Tantra it is said: "Divine look¹ is the name given to that steady gaze in which there is no twinkling of the eye."

In the fifth Prakāṣha of the Meru Tantra it is said: "Divine obstacles should be removed by looking obliquely."²

Taking these dicta together, we can arrive at the conclusion that "divine look" is the name for an angry, oblique look, without twinkling of the eye.

In the Kālikulāmṛita Tantra it is said: "Terrestrial obstacles should be removed by three taps with the heel of the left foot."

In Somaṣambhu, quoted by Rāghava Bhatta,³ it is said: "Terrestrial obstacles should be removed by three taps with the heel of the right foot."

The two contradictory dicta are reconciled in the following way: whether in entering the room or stamping with the heel, worshippers of Devas should extend the right foot first and tap with the heel of the right foot. Worshippers of Devis⁴ should extend the left foot first and tap with the heel of the left foot.

In the Tantrasāra it is said: "After first removing the obstacles a Sādhaka should next assume the proper sitting

¹ Divya-dṛiṣṭi.

² That is, out of the corners of the eyes.

³ The great Tāntrik commentator on the Shāradātilaka.

⁴ The Devi's position is on the left side of the Devatā, and in the Chakra the Śaktis sit on the left of the respective Sādhakas in the circle which surrounds the Chakreśvara. Woman generally is the left and man the right side.

posture,¹ or he may remove the obstacles on taking his seat."

SEAT¹

In the seventh Paṭala of the Gandharva Tantra it is said: "Next, the Sādhaka should take a seat neither low nor too high. He should never use a seat or an Arghya vessel² which is broken.

"On a seat made of the skin of black deer a Sādhaka attains liberation, and on a seat made of tiger skin a Sādhaka attains both wealth and liberation. In a rite done to attain some desire a woollen seat³ is the best—a red woollen seat being particularly suited for the attainment of the desired object. A seat of Kuṣha grass leads to attainment of Siddhi in Mantra, and in rites undertaken for the purpose of killing⁴ a black woollen seat, and in the worship of Tripurasundarī a red wollen seat is the best seat. A seat for use in worship must not be more than two cubits in length, one and a half cubits in breadth, and three fingers in thickness. As regards the seat of deer skin and tiger skin which grant Siddhi, as spoken above, a Sādhaka may use them in any way he pleases, for there is no rule which limits their dimensions. A householder, even if he be initiated, should never sit on a skin of a black deer (in the Yoginihṛidaya it is said that Yatis, those belonging to the Vānaprastha Āṣhrama, Brahmacharis, and Bihkshus, alone are competent to sit on the skin of a black deer).⁵ Earthen seats cause sorrow,

¹ Āsana. There are a great number of these (see Introduction), but the ordinary position for worshippers is "the loosened lotus seat" Muktapadmāsana.

² For offering.

³ Kambala.

⁴ Māraṇa.

⁵ Author's parenthesis. The first and last are ascetics; literally "those who have controlled their passions" and religious mendicants. The second and third are members of the Āṣhramas of those names.

and wooden seats bring ill-luck. Seats of the wood of mango, Nimva,¹ and Kadamva² trees in particular, bring destruction of family. Seats of the wood of Vakula, Kingshuka, and Jack-fruit trees, cause loss of all property. Seats made of bamboo, brick, wood, earth, grass, and twigs, are the cause of poverty, disease, and sorrow. Hence, Sādhakas should never use such seats. Nor should they use seats cut by weapons, worn out, broken, unclean, belonging to other persons, or unwashed. Among wooden seats, those made of Gāmbhārī wood alone are good, all others being inauspicious. In performing worship a Sādhaka should not take a seat without discrimination. Seats of wood and other materials also should be of the dimensions prescribed in the Śāstra. Wooden seats should be twenty-four fingers long, sixteen fingers broad, and four fingers high. If both earthen and cloth seats are used together³ (from this it appears that in the absence of all other kinds of seat earthen seats also may be used),⁴ and if wooden and woollen seats are used together, Sādhakas not only fail to acquire future religious merit,⁵ but also lose all merits acquired in the past. Considering all this, a Sādhaka should secure as best a seat as he can for his use."

In the *Hangsa-Maheṣhvara* it is said: "If a Sādhaka sits on hair, all his religious merits⁶ are destroyed. The very touch of hair instantly spoils Siddhi. A Sādhaka should therefore, make his seat of skin denuded of hair."

In the *Kālikā Purāṇa* it is said: "One should never use seats made of iron, or brass, or lead. In worship it is best for a Sādhaka to use a seat of stone, or gems,⁷ or precious

¹ Neem-tree.

² *Nauclea Cadamba*.

³ That is, if one is spread over the other.

⁴ Author's parenthesis.

⁵ Puṇya.

⁶ Maṇi.

metals.¹ Worship of Devatās, even when the Sādhaka is in water, should be done when seated on seats, and not in a standing posture. In water, seats of stone, Kuṣha grass, wood, or metals should be used, and of no other material. In the absence of a seat of any of these kinds, one should imagine such a seat in the water itself; consecrate it as a seat, and then worship the Devatā in the water.”

In the Kāmadhenu Tantra it is said: “All the Japa, worship, and so forth, become fruitless of him who spreads a seat in a Tirtha, and performs Japa and so forth sitting on it. The statement that the hardness of earth is due to the mass of the fat of Mahishāsura’s body² (and is, consequently, unclean),³ applies to places other than Tirthas. (Fat of the body of Mahishāsura is most probably a clerical error for fat of the bodies of Madhu and Kaitabha, or it may have been the fat of Mahishāsura in some other Kalpa.)³

In the thirty-first Paṭala of the same Tantra it is said: “A good Sādhaka should never sit on seats in Siddha, Piṭhas, and Tirthas.⁴ If he does, he will not only reap no fruit for having visited such Tirthas, but will suffer the consequence of desertion of Tirthas.”

“A seat is called Āsana for giving Ātmasiddhi (A) (Siddhi of the self); preventing Sarvaroga (Sa) (all diseases), and giving Navasiddhi (Na) (fresh Siddhi).”

In the Goraksha Sanghitā it is said: “Seated postures are as many in number as Jīvas and animals. For every one of the eighty-four lakhs⁵ of Jīvas a separate seated

¹ Ratna. Maṇi and Ratna are generally used synonymously. Ratna may also mean here precious stones.

² An Asura slain by the Devī.

³ Author’s parenthesis.

⁴ All the Devīpiṭhas and Piṭhas, where great Sādhakas have attained Siddhi and other places of pilgrimage.

⁵ A lakh = 100,000.

posture has been spoken of. Maheṣhvara alone is aware of the particulars of all these postures. Of the aforesaid eighty-four lakhs of seated postures, two are the best—namely, the Siddha seat (Siddhāsana) first and the lotus seat (Kamalāsana) next. (As these seats are not used in worship and such other rites, we desist from dwelling on their characteristic peculiarities here.)¹”

Rāghava Bhatta says: “Japa, worship, and so forth, should be performed sitting in postures, such as Padma, Svastika, Vīra, and so forth,² otherwise they will be ineffectual.”

In another Tantra quoted by Rāghava Bhatta it is said: “Place the left foot on the right and the right foot on the left, gird up the loins and heels, and fix the gaze at the tip of the nose. To sit in this way is the Padma seat, adored of all Sādhakas (1).”

In the eighth Chapter of the Gautamiya it is said: “The two feet should be placed well on the two thighs. This is the Padma seat, beloved of Yogīs.”

In the second Paṭala of the Sammohana Tantra it is said: “A Yogī should sit with a straight back, crossing his feet.³ This is called Svastika seat (2).”

“A Yogī should sit with a straight back, keeping one of his feet on the ground and placing his other foot on the thigh of that foot. This is called Vīra seat.” Although the Śhāstri authority does not say which foot should be on the ground, it has been the practice among successive generations of adepts⁴ to keep the left foot down and place the right foot on the left thigh (3).

¹ Author's parenthesis ; but as to the lotus seat, see next passage.

² These are described *post*.

³ Literally, “ putting his feet within the folds of his knees.”

⁴ Āchāryyas.

In the third Paṭala of the Sammohana Tantra it is said: "O Devi! a Sādhaka should sit on the prescribed seat,¹ arranging his limbs in any of these forms of sitting posture. At the time of worshipping a Devatā it is not proper to place one's feet in any other way."

In the Yoginī Tantra it is said: "Placing a seat¹ on the ground a Sādhaka should sit on it, adopting the Svastika or some other form of sitting posture, and covering his feet with his cloth."

RULES RELATING TO DIRECTION IN WORSHIP²

In the Yāmala it is said: "The space between the worshipped (Devatā) and the worshipper (Sādhaka) should be on the east. The right side of the Sādhaka should be the south, the left side north, and the back west. In every case these directions should be adopted in performing worship." That is to say, although the directions are fixed according to the rising and the setting sun, the direction which the Sādhaka faces in performing worship is the east. For there is no such thing as an absolute direction in the world, all directions being relative to the positions of the individual. The term "direction" itself proves this sufficiently. "That which is merely directed or pointed out is called direction." For instance, that which I call my east will be directed or pointed out as west by a person who is to the east of me. Hence it is quite plain that direction exists in respect of an individual and not absolutely. But, blinded by the vanity of philosophic wisdom, some people do not see this derivative

¹ Material seat spoken of before. Āsana is used in the twofold signification of the actual thing on which a Sādhaka sits and the posture in which he sits.

² Dik-nirṇaya.

meaning of direction, but speak of the existence of absolute directions. Essentially, however, there is no such thing as direction; but whatever direction is pointed out at any time is direction at that time. If directions are fixed according to the rising and setting of the sun, they are the same for all people, and the pointing out of a direction by one person settles it for all.

For the reasons given above, the Śhāstra has said in the Bhāvachuḍāmaṇī: "O Devi! according to the desire of a Sādhaka the Devatā appears in all directions (for Her who is Omnipresent it is impossible that there should be either front or back). Still, one should perform a worship¹ and other ritual acts at night, facing the north.² In worshipping Śhiva in particular, one should always take care to face the north, whether during day or in the night. As regards worship and so forth relating to Viṣṇu, it is best to face the east, though it is not improper to face the north. As regards Śhakti, it is best to face the north, although it will not be out of order if the Sādhaka faces the east."

In the Vārāhiya it is said: "Having bathed, one should sit for worship, clad in white, having duly done Āchamana³ and facing east."

In the Gautamiya it is said: "A Sādhaka with well-controlled Ātmā should sit on the prescribed seat facing the east.

"Bathed, clad in clean, fine, and unsoiled cloth, with face, hands, and feet washed, with forehead brightened

¹ Literally, "Divine work."

² This actual north will be the ritual east.

³ Ritual sipping of water for the purpose of cleansing the lips, mouth, and throat.

by a high white line,¹ having duly done Āchamana;² having performed the sacred hand-mudra;³ facing the east, properly seated in the Baddhapadmāsana⁴ or Svastika posture—thus should a Sādhaka worship with joined palms his Gurus and Gaṇeṣha.”

In Haribhaktivilāsa it is said: “A worshipper of Śhrikrishṇa should generally sit facing the east during day, and in the night a Sādhaka, with composed countenance, should perform worship and so forth, facing the north.

“Worship and so forth should be performed sitting, facing the north or east in front of the image of Devatā.” That is to say, if the established Devatā⁵ is facing the west, the Sādhaka should face the east, and if the Devatā is facing the south, the Sādhaka should face the north.

In the Kālikā Purāṇa it is said: “Of all the quarters the north pleases the Spouse of Śhiva. A Sādhaka should, therefore, always sit facing the north in the worship of Chaṇḍikā.”

In the Śhāktānandatarangiṇī it is said: “Worship of Devas should be performed facing the east during the day and facing the north in the night, but worship of the Devī and worship of Śhiva should always be performed facing the north.”

TIME FOR WORSHIP

In the twenty-eighth Paṭala of the Gandharva Tantra it is said: “After receiving initiation from Guru in accordance with the injunctions a good Sādhaka should daily worship the Devī in the morning with undivided heart.”

¹ Urdhvapuṇḍra.

² Cleansing the lips and throat.

³ Kara-mudrā.

⁴ See Introduction.

⁵ Pratishṭhita Devatā; that is, the permanently fixed Devatā.

In the second Paṭala of the Yoginī Tantra it is said: "He who desires to reap a full crop of fruits from his rites should begin them in the morning and finish them all by noon."

In the eleventh Paṭala of the Nigamakalpalatā it is said: "The daily worship should be begun after the passing of the half of the first Prahara¹ and finished at the end of ten Daṇḍas.² If Japa and so forth are performed in the morning, it is not improper to perform worship at noon."

In the third Ullāsa of the Mahānirvāṇa Tantra it is said: "The duties of the morning³ should be performed in the morning, Sandhyā prayers should be said at the three divisions of the day,⁴ and worship of Iṣṭādevatā should be performed at noon. This is the general rule for the initiated in all Mantras."

PLACE FOR WORSHIP

In the seventh Paṭala of the Gandharva Tantra it is said: "It is prohibited to worship Devatā and so forth in a place which is unclean with hair, insects, and the like, cold, very low, very high, jungly, very windy, infested with other animals, covered with dust or mud, where beasts are near by,⁵ treeless, at a distance from water, open on all sides,⁶ or unpleasant to the worshipper.⁷ Worship should not be performed in even a holy place if its soil is saline or infested with insects." The above is

¹ The first three hours of the day. ² Four hours after daybreak.

³ Prātaḥkṛitya. ⁴ The junctions at morn, noon and even.

⁵ Paṣhubhirnavilokita. That is, worship should be done in a place which cannot be approached by beasts.

⁶ Anāvṛitachaturdikshu.

⁷ All such circumstances distract from the necessary tranquility of mind.

an account of places, the use of which for Yajna is prohibited. Below is given an account of places which are recommended for use in Yajna :

“ O Mahādevī ! a place for the performance of Yajna by a Sādhaka should possess the following characteristics : It should be near to a tank or well, in a garden of flowers, having a beautiful temple¹ on it, with a clean altar, furnished with articles for drinking and eating, perfumed with camphor, sandal, incense, and so forth ; bright red like the rays of the morning sun, pleasant, delightful to the mind, containing all the weapons of Devatā and a well-furnished inner house.”

“ The best places are holy grounds,² river-sides, caves, Tirthas, summits of mountains, confluences of rivers, holy forests, solitary gardens, at the foot of bael-trees, valleys, places overgrown with Tulasī plants, pasture lands, temples of Śhiva without a bull, at the foot of Aṣhvaththa,⁴ Āmalaki⁵ trees, cowsheds, islands, temples, seashore, one’s own house, the abode of Guru, places which naturally tend to generate single pointedness of mind, places free of animals and solitary. If a Sādhaka performs worship in solitude at any place, the Devī Herself accepts the leaves, flowers, fruits, and water offered by him. If the Sādhaka has sufficient reverence and devotion, if there are sufficient articles for worship, and if the worship is performed in solitude, the Mother of the world who is attached to Her devotees appears of Her own will at such a place.”

¹ Maṇḍapa.

² Gṛihāntara.

³ Yāgabhūmi ; where worship is done.

⁴ Pipul.

⁵ Emblic Myrobalan.

WORSHIP OF ŚHIVA

In the fifth Paṭala of the Toḍala Tantra it is said: "A Sādhaka, be he a Śhaiva, or a Vaishṇava, or a Śhākta, or a Saura, or a Gāṇapatya,¹ should worship first Śhiva and then other Devatās. If a person worships another Devatā after having first worshipped Śhiva, the fruits of that worship are truly increased a crorefold.² If, however, he first worships another Devatā and then worships Śhiva, all the fruits of that worship are devoured by Yakshas and Rākshasas."³

Śhiva's words in the sixty-fourth Paṭala of the Utpatti Tantra are as follows: "How can a Śhākta,¹ or a Vaishṇava,¹ a Śhaiva,¹ or a Gāṇapatya,¹ attain Siddhi if he does not worship Śhiva? O Devī! if a person worships another Devatā without first worshipping Me, that worshipped Devatā does not accept his worship, but returns to Her own seat, having cursed him. O Devī! O Maheshvarī!⁴ whatever in the way of flowers, Naivedya⁵ and so forth, from even a mountain heap of sweetmeats duly arranged, fruits and all sorts of flowers gathered as prescribed, and of all kinds of food heaped as high as Mount Sumeru, and quantities of curry and so forth as great as great seas, are offered without first worshipping Śhiva, will be unacceptable as excrements. In the Kali age, whoever worships another Devatā without first worshipping Śhiva is guilty of a great sin."

In the first Paṭala of the Liṅgārchhana Tantra it is said: "O Parameśhvarī! every one, be he a Śhākta,

¹ Worshippers of Śhiva, Viṣṇu, Devī, the Sun, and Gaṇeśha.

² Ten millions.

³ Evil spirits.

⁴ The Devī as great Lord of the Universe.

⁵ Offerings of food.

Vaishṇava, or Śhaiva, should first worship Śhiva with bael-leaves, then pray for His permission to worship other Devatās, and afterwards worship them. Otherwise, Maheṣhvarī! without worship of Śhiva everything will be as unacceptable as excrements. O Parameṣhvarī!¹ so long as one lives on earth, one should daily worship Śhivaliṅga,² which is Brahman with supreme devotion.”

In the twelfth Paṭala of the Mātṛikābheda Tantra it is said: “The Devatās who are within this Universe, as well as those who are without it, are all gratified if only Śhiva is worshipped.”

In the Mahālingeśhvara Tantra it is said: “A Sādhaka, whoever he may be, belonging to the three worlds will suffer a painful death if he worships Kālī, Tārā, and Tripurasundarī³ without worshipping earthen Śhivaliṅga.”

In the Tripurā Kalpa it is said: “So long as a bad Sādhaka does not worship Śhivaliṅga, neither Tripurasundarī nor Tārā nor Kālī accept his worship.”

“ Mahāvidyām pūjayitvā
 Śhivapūjām samācharet
 Anyathākaraṇāt devī
 Na pūjāphalamāpnuyāt.”⁴

In the Meru Tantra it is said: “All Brāhmaṇas, Kshatriyas, Vaiśhyas, Śhūdras, and Anuloma⁵ half-castes, should ever worship Śhivaliṅga with care and with Mantras special to its worship.”

¹ See note 4, *ante*.

² The phallic form of Śhiva.

³ Forms of the Devī.

⁴ No translation of this Sanskrit verse is given in the original, which in English runs: “Worship of Śhiva should be performed after worshipping Mahāvidyā; otherwise, O Devī! the fruits of worship will not be reaped.”

⁵ Born of father of higher caste and mother of lower caste.

In the Yājñavalkya Sanghitā it is said: "By worshipping a single Vāṇaliṅga¹ a man reaps the fruits of worshipping ten million other Liṅgas. Constructing an altar (Gaurīpīṭha)² with copper, crystal, gold, stone, or silver, one should establish a Vāṇaliṅga on the Pīṭha³ and then worship it. Even liberation, not to speak of worldly gain, comes within the grasp of him who worships Vāṇaliṅga daily with devotion."

In the Vīramitrodaya it is said: "A householder should not worship a Vāṇaliṅga which is very small, or very large, or brown. A Vāṇaliṅga shining and deeply dark like a black bee is the best for worship by a householder. A Vāṇaliṅga, whether it is with Pīṭha (Gaurīpīṭha)⁴ or without Pīṭha, should be worshipped even without purification or so forth by means of Mantras. Every Vāṇaliṅga, whether it exists in a palace or in a Pīṭha, grants Siddhi and liberation to the Sādhaka.

"O great King! none of the Vāṇaliṅgas existing on this earth require Prāṇapratishṭhā,⁵ purification,⁶ or the invocation or dismissal of Devatā.⁷ (In the eternally established Brahmaliṅga, Bhagavān the Creator of all things is eternally present, so that both invocation and dismissal are impossible in respect of it.)"

In the first Paṭala of the Liṅgārchchana Tantra it is said: "Beloved One! the country in which the Liṅga is not always worshipped is as degraded as a trenching-ground. If Brāhmaṇas, Kshatriyas, and Vaiṣṇyas do not

¹ A Liṅga formed of stones of a particular oval shape found in the Gaṇḍakī River.

² Author's note. This is the Yoni which encircles the Liṅga.

³ That is, the Gaurīpīṭha.

⁴ *Vide ante.*

⁵ That is, the life-giving rite.

⁶ Sangskāra.

⁷ Āvāhana and Visarjjana (see *ante*).

worship the Liṅga, they will at once become Chaṇḍālas.¹ And if Śhūdras do not worship Śhiva, they will attain the state of swine. O Mistress of Devas! the house in which Śhiva is not worshipped is like a pit of excrements, and one should avoid the food and drink of that house just as one avoids excrements.”

ORDER OF WORSHIP

In the seventh Chapter of the Gautamīya Tantra it is said: “Worship is of five kinds. Hear from Me the difference between them. I shall one after another speak of the differences between the five form of worship—namely, Abhigamana, Upādāna, Yoga, Svādhyāya, and Ijyā.”²

“To go to the house of Devatā, cleanse the place where the Devatā is seated, and remove from the person of the image the pastes, flowers, garlands, and so forth attached to it. This is called Abhigamana. Upādāna is the name given to the cutting of flowers and the like and the collecting of materials such as incense, sandal, and so forth. Ijyā is the name for the worship of the Ishta-devatā, with offerings of materials such as Pādya³ and so forth, accompanied by Mantras, according to the Śhāstra after Bhūtaśuddhi,⁴ Prāṇāyāma,⁵ Nyāsa,⁶ mental worship, and so forth. Svādhyāya is the name given to the doing of Japa according to the Śhāstra of the great Mantra, consisting of the name ‘Kṛishṇa,’ reading its Sūkta,⁷ Stotra,⁷ singing the name of Hari, and studying the spiritual Śhāstra, in their respective order. Yoga is the meditation of Ishta-devatā in one’s mind. O man of good deeds! these

¹ One of the lowest and most unclean castes.

² These are each described *post*.

⁴ Purification of the elements.

⁶ See Introduction.

³ Water for washing the feet.

⁵ Control of breath.

⁷ Hymn.

are the five forms of worship. They grant the fruits of Sāmipya, Sārūpya, Sādṛiṣhya, and Sāyujya in succession:¹ Abhigamana and Upādāna grant Sāmipya, Ijyā grant Sādṛiṣhyā, Svādhyāya grants Sārūpya, and Yoga grants Sāyujya."

(The Gautamiya Tantra ordains worship of Vishṇu. Consequently, it speaks of Japa of the Mantra, consisting of the name of Kṛishṇa, and singing of the name of Hari. But this is merely an indication of a Sādhaka's duty relating to his Isṭadevatā, be he a worshipper of Śhakti or of Śhiva, or of any other Devatā. Sādhakas other than Vaishṇavas will understand the Japa of the name of Kṛishṇa, and singing the name of Hari to stand for Japa of the names of their individual Isṭadevatās, and singing of their names.)

¹ These are four qualified states (pada) of Mukti. Sādṛiṣhya is apparently Sālokya, which precede and lead up to Kaivalya, or absolute liberation, which is the establishment of the true form (Svarūpa) of consciousness.

CHAPTER XX

CEREMONIAL WORSHIP (*Contd.*)

PURIFICATION OF THE "FIVE" ¹

IN the Kulārṇava Tantra it is said: "O Devī! so long as a Sādhaka does not carry out the five forms of purification, how can he perform worship of a Devatā? These are Purification of self (Ātmaśuddhi), of place (Sthānaśuddhi), of Mantra (Mantraśuddhi), of articles for worship (Dravyaśuddhi), and of Devatā (Devaśuddhi). Worship without purification of the five is intended only for abhichāra."²

"1. Purification of the self of the Sādhaka consists of proper bathing, purification of the elements (Bhūtaśuddhi), breath-exercises (Prāṇāyāma), and so forth, and Nyāsa of six parts of the body (Shaḍaṅganyāsa), and all other forms of Nyāsa."³

"2. Purification of place is making the house of worship as clean as the centre of a mirror by dusting, wiping, and so forth, and adorning it with auspicious ornaments, such as powders of five colours, with seat, canopy, incense, lamp, flowers, garlands, and so forth.

"3. Purification of Mantra is the performance of Japa of the letters of the alphabet which compose the Mātrikāmantra, once in their regular order (anuloma), and once

¹ Pañchaśuddhi.

² Rites done for malevolent purposes.

³ See Introduction.

again in the opposite order (*viloma*),¹ by linking the letters of the *Mūlamantra* with them.

“4. Purification of articles is the sprinkling on articles of worship of water sanctified by a recital of the *Mūlamantra* and the weapon *Mantra*,² and then displaying the *Dhenumudrā* (cow-mudrā) over them.³

“5. Purification of *Devatā* is the placing of the image of the *Devatā* on the *Pīṭha*,⁴ invoking the *Śhakti* of the *Devatā* into it by means of *Antramantra* *Prāṇamantra*⁵ and so forth, then bathing it (at least)⁶ thrice along with recital of *Mūlamantra*,⁷ and finally adorning it with garments, ornaments, and the like, and offering incense, light, and so forth. These five forms of purification must be performed first, and then the worship should be commenced.”

PURIFICATION OF THE “TWELVE”⁸

In the eighth Chapter of the *Gautamiya Tantra* it is said: “Next is related the method of purification of the twelve, as followed by *Vaishṇavas*. Purification of feet (2)⁹ by *Vaishṇavas* is the use of the feet in such blessed acts

¹ That is, in the first place from A to Ksha, and in the second from Ksha to A.

² That, is, the *Astra Mantra* “*Phaṭ*.”

³ This manual gesture resembles the teats of a cow. *Dhenu* (cow) is here *Kamadhenu*, the celestial cow whose teats exude nectar. By displaying the *Dhenumudrā* the *Sādhaka* expresses the desire that the offerings of food placed before the *Devatā* may be turned into nectar (*Amrita*).
⁴ The seat,

⁵ *Antra* is entrail, intestine. *Prāṇamantra* is the life *Mantra*.

⁶ Author's parenthesis.

⁷ That is, the principal *Mantra* of the *Devatā*.

⁸ *Dvadaśaśuddhi*.

⁹ It is by adding the numbers within brackets in the text that the number 12 is obtained—*viz.*, feet 2, hands 2, tongue 1, ears 2, eyes 2, head 1, nostrils 2 = 12.

as going to the house of Bhagavān, following Bhagavān in Yātrās¹ and festivals, and circling² round Bhagavan with devotion. The purification of hands (2), which is done by taking leaves, flowers, and so forth, in the hands with devotion, for the worship of Bhagavān is better than any other form of their purification. Purification of (the tongue or) speech (1) is produced by singing with devotion the name, beauty, and qualities of Bhagavān Śrī Kṛishṇa. Purification of the ears (2) is caused by hearing recitals of Bhagavān's play and qualities; and purification of the eyes (2) is produced by the seeing of festivals in honour of His name. Purification of the head (1) is caused by placing on the head water touched by Bhagavān's foot,³ and flowers, garlands, and so forth, offered to Bhagavān, and by bowing to Bhagavān's lotus-feet. Purification of the nostrils (2) is produced by smelling the fragrance of offerings, scents, flowers, and so forth. Leaves, flowers, and all else offered at the lotus-feet of Śrīkṛishṇa purify the three-worlds, so that the touch of them instantly purifies a Sādhaka's body, belongings, mind, life, and all else. (Here also, Śhaiva, Śhakta, and other worshippers should understand the above as an indication of that which should be done in respect of their individual Isṭadevatās.)”

In the sixth Ullāsa of the Śhāktānandatarangīnī it is said: “ After performing purification of hands with flowers, sandal paste, and such other things, one should fence the quarters⁴ by clapping the hands thrice, higher and

¹ Festivals. Some festivals are specially so called, such as Ratha Jātrā (car festival), Snāna Jātrā (bathing festival), and Rāsajātrā (Rasa festival).

² Pradakṣhiṇa. The worshipper goes round and round the image.

³ Pādodaka-Pādyā is offered as the first article of worship for washing the feet of the Devatā. After the feet have been so washed the worshipper sprinkles the water on his own head. ⁴ Digvādana.

higher,¹ saying the weapon Mantra,² and snapping the fingers³ ten times. Then, after having removed all obstacles and purified the flowers and so forth, make obeisance to the three Gurus⁴ on the left side.”

In Tantra it is said :⁵ “One should make obeisance to Guru, Parama Guru, and Parāpara Guru on the left side, to Gaṇeṣha on the right side, and to one’s *Ishta-devatā* on the head.”

PURIFICATION OF ELEMENTS⁶

In the Gandharva Tantra it is said : “It is by virtue of purification of elements⁶ *Rishi-nyāsa*, *Piṭhanyāsa*, *Nyāsa* of six parts of the body, *Nyāsa* of hands, *Māṭṛikānyāsa*, and *Vidyānyāsa*, that a *Sādhaka* becomes full of the Deity, and these are the *Nyāsas*⁷ which must be performed

¹ The palm of the left hand is struck with the forefinger and middle finger, and each time the hands are raised to a position higher than the last. ² “Phat.”

³ The hands are carried in a circle round the person or thing fenced and “Phaṭ” is said. A circle is thus established which excludes all evil influences.

⁴ That is, Guru, Parama Guru, and Parāpara Guru. The Guru, his Guru, and the latter’s Guru.

⁵ No name is given in the text.

⁶ *Bhūtaśuddhi*. The elements (*bhūta*) are the five *Tattvas*, “ether,” “air,” “fire,” “water,” and “earth,” though the reader must not identify these with the meaning of the English words. Thus, “earth” (*Pṛithivī*) is not common earth, but that universal movement (*Parthiva vāyu*) which gives solidity to matter. Thus, ice, though it is a compound of water, is in the *Pārthiva* or solid state. See Author’s “Serpent Power.”

⁷ *Nyāsa* comes from the root “place,” and means the placing of the tips of the fingers and palms of the right hand on various parts of the body accompanied by Mantra. Its object is to infuse each of such parts with the life of the *Devatā*, so that the *Sādhaka* becomes *Devatāmaya* (see Introduction).

daily. All other Nyāsas are said to be Nyāsas for the attainment of some particular desired end.”¹

In the same Tantra it is again said: “It is by virtue of control of breath,² meditation,³ and Nyāsa, that a Sādhaka attains a Divine body. Abundance of Nyāsa makes the worship bear abundance of fruits. O Maheṣhvarī; a Jīva’s body constituted of five elements, and ever associated with fæces and urine, is in its very nature unclean. In order that this unclean body may be purified, it is dried up by means of Vāyumantra,⁴ and burnt and reduced to ashes by means of Agnimantra.⁵

“A shower of nectar⁶ is caused by means of Chandra-mantra,⁷ and a flooding of water by means of Varuṇa-mantra.⁸ The five elements composing the body must be purified by contact with unmanifested Brahman, brought about by means of Rechaka, Pūraka, and Kumbhaka of breath,⁹ with the help of the said Mantras. This is called ‘purification of elements.’ After performing purification of elements in this manner, one should place Arghyas¹⁰ and such other things, and next perform Mātrikā-nyāsa, Mantra-nyāsa, breath-control,¹¹ and Ṛishinyāsa.”¹¹

Purification of elements is accomplished by inner Yajna¹² and Prāṇāyāma¹³ together. Inner Yajna is accomplished in this way. Mother¹⁴ Kulakuṇḍalinī, the

¹ That is, the fulfilment of some worldly end. Spiritual desire is no desire (Kāma). ² Prāṇāyāma. ³ Dhyāna.

⁴ That is, “Yang,” the vīja of the Vāyu Tattva.

⁵ “Rang,” the vīja of the Tejas Tattva.

⁶ Amṛita. ⁷ That is Ung. ⁸ That is, the “water” Mantra “Vang.” ⁹ That is, expiration, inspiration, and retention of breath in Prāṇāyāma.

¹⁰ Offerings. ¹¹ See Introduction. ¹² See *post*.

¹³ See as to this author’s Introduction to “Mahānirvāṇa Tantra” and “Serpent Power.”

World Consciousness¹ living in the womb of the Mūlādhāra lotus, is awakened. She is taken along the Susumnā path, piercing on the way throughout the six Chakras Mūlādhāra, Svādhishṭhāna, Maṇipura, Anāhata, Viṣhuddha, and Ājñā. She and the Jivatmā residing in the heart are united with the supreme Tattva of Parama-ṣhiva residing in the petals of the thousand-petalled lotus Sahasrāra. The Māyik elements² of the phenomenal Māyik world are merged in the Parobrahmatattva of Śhivaṣhakti. The elemental products³ are the twenty-four Tattvas of earth, water, fire, air, ether, smell, taste, sight, touch, sound, nose, tongue, eye, ear, skin, voice, hand, foot, anus, genitals, Manas, Ahangkāra, Buddhi, and Prakṛiti. The Sādhaka thinks to himself that in their Māyik existence they exist as seed,⁴ and thus meditating offers a full Āhuti⁵ of the Brahmāṇḍa⁶ in Brahman Itself. Next, with the help of purified Mind-Prakṛiti,⁷ existing in the form of seed (vija), Mother Kula-kuṇḍalinī must, after re-awaking the dualistic Tattvas from their supreme union or undifferentiated non-dualistic Tattva of Śhakti and possessor of Śhakti or Prakṛiti and Purusha, be re-established in Her own place in the womb of the Mūlādhāra lotus, and there united with Svayambhuṣhiva.

Next, in order to perform the outer worship of Her as Ishtādevatā, a new and purified body must be constructed,

¹ Jagachchaitanya, the virāṭa consciousness, or consciousness of the world as a whole.

² Prapañcha.

³ Vikāra.

⁴ Vija.

⁵ Pūrṇāhuti—offering in fire in Homa in outer Yajna. But in the Tāntrik inner Yajna Āhuti is the offering to the Devī residing in the body in the form of the Kulakuṇḍalinī Śhakti or Śhabda Brahman. So when wine is drunk in Rahasyapūja, the wine is Āhuti to Her.

⁶ Universe.

⁷ Manasprakṛiti or Prakṛiti in the form of mind as sensorium.

composed of Mantra—that is to say, illumined with the Brahman-spirit of Mantraśakti, the substance of which is Brahman-vibhūti¹ only. Finally, the outer worship of Ishtādevatā with Nyāsa and so forth on that body must be commenced after re-establishing, in their own places as ingredients and materials for the worship of the Mother of the world, the five elements of earth and so forth, and the elemental Śaktis (force), all existing in subtle forms.

Though we know that inner Yajna, or penetration of the six Chakras, forms a part of purification of elements, we do not dare enter into the subject here in this short Chapter, which explains the principles of worship.² Because, firstly, the subject is so extensive that even another treatise of the same volume as this book would be insufficient for even such explanation as a person of such insignificant intellect as we are could by our best efforts give. Secondly, it is impossible to make the public understand the meaning of the six Chakras, since it is not possible for anybody who is not a practising Sādḥaka to understand them with the help of any amount of interpretation, however great his intellect and learning may be. Thirdly, an explanation of the subject of the six Chakras should properly be given by a Guru to his Śhishya, for the Guru has, by communicating from his own body a Divine Śhakti (power) into his Śhishya's body, opened the path for intercommunication of Śhakti between the two bodies. It is possible for him alone to make his Śhishya understand the account of the path of Mother Kulakuṇḍalini's journey from Mūlādhāra to Sahasrāra and

¹ Brahmavibhūtimaya—manifestations of Brahman power.

² See A. Avalon's "Serpent Power," being a translation, with Introduction and Commentary, of Purnānanda Svāmi's Shatchakranirūpana, itself, forming the sixth Chapter of the ŚhrīTattvachintāmani.

back in the Śishya's body. The combined efforts of even thousands of other interpreters will not succeed in explaining even a hundredth part of what a Guru will thus be able to teach his disciples. And something may be done if that hundredth part is preached orally. It is, however, not possible to gain success by written teaching. We would, however, in spite of the impossibility of such an explanation, feel gratified to a certain extent if we could give a general description. But that also is impossible, for if we were to write an account of even the positions only of the six lotuses, it would not be possible to deal with the matter¹ without mentioning, explaining, and showing the necessity for the Mantras and so forth of the Devatās presiding over the pericarps, centres, filaments, stalks, leaves, and so forth, of those lotuses. Acting under the command from our Gurudeva, and in accordance with my own views, I have never as yet publicly mentioned these Vijamantras and so forth, and shall never mention them publicly. For this reason we are obliged to desist from entering into an explanation, although we would have been very glad to do so if we could. Fourthly, even if one is to offer an explanation, it will not only in no way render any help to the community of Sādhakas, but will also be likely to greatly injure them both here and hereafter. For it is the command of Bhagavān Bhairavanātha² Himself, the Iṣhvara of the Tantra Śāstra, that whoever advances in the path of the six Chakras without the help of the shadow of Guru's fair feet is likely to fall into great danger at every step. Knowing all this, we desist from doing a thing which will lead to the ruin of both ourselves and others. We hope that Sādhakas will realize that we have

¹ Tattva.

² Śhiva, the Lord of Bhairavas.

done this for their good also. Of course, one may try to explain the fundamental principles of *Vija Mantras* and so forth by hints and suggestions, and using symbolical words, signs, and so forth. But, firstly, this is throwing dust in the eyes of *Dharma*;¹ and, secondly, it is very difficult to say what space such an explanation would take. Now that the "*Tantratattva*" has come so near its end, it would be sheer madness to undertake so uncertain and extensive a task. Moreover, we do not believe that every subscriber or reader of the "*Tantratattva*" is a true *Sādhaka*. If we learn that the publication of such a book is necessary for the Community of *Sādhakas* only who receive their information from trustworthy sources and successive generations of *Gurus*; and if, by the merciful glance of the All-good Mother suitable arrangements can be made, we shall in time proceed to carry out our desire of explaining the principle of the six *Chakras*. *Sādhakas* will pardon me for not introducing the subject now and in this book. Further, according to the advertisement of the "*Tantratattva*," an explanation of the subject of the six *Chakras* is necessary in connection with that of *Kulāchāra*,² after the *Pañchamakāra*³ and such other things have been explained.⁴

In the second Chapter of the *Gautamiya Tantra* it is said: "*Prāṇāyāma* is of two kinds, according as it is *Sagarbha* and *Nigarbha*."⁵ *Sagarbhaprāṇāyāma* is that

¹ Deceiving *Dharma*, for such a course would be injurious to religion.

² The way of the *Tāntrik Kaulas*.

³ The *Pañchatattva*, meat, wine, fish, parched grain (*Mudrā*), and woman.

⁴ As these have not been explained, the time has not come for dealing with the subject.

⁵ These terms literally mean "pregnant and non-pregnant." In the same way cleansing of the *Nāḍis* is called either *Samanu* or *Nirmanu*—that is, with or without the use of *Vija*.

which is performed along with Japa of Mantra, and Nigarbhaprāṇāyāma is that which is performed without any Mantra, and only according to counts.¹ O man of good deeds! there is no Tattva, no Tapas, knowledge, state, Yoga, treasure, or other thing superior to Prāṇāyāma.² One is sure to meet Brahman by the Yoga, which consists of the practice of Prāṇāyāma continuously for one year. It is undoubted that by dint of Prāṇāyāma alone all the Māyik envelope of Paramātmā who is consciousness itself, is destroyed. There is no path to liberation besides Prāṇāyāma, so that whatever Sādhana is performed without Prāṇāyāma becomes fruitless. It is by having recourse to Prāṇāyāma that Munis have attained Siddhi, and a Yogī who is attached to Prāṇāyāma is no mere Yogī, but Śhiva Himself. Men learned in the Yoga Śhāstra have given the name Prāṇāyāma to the process which consists of inspiration, expiration, and retention of the vital air.³ The word "Prāṇa" means breath, and "Āyāma" means its control.⁴ That is Prāṇāyāma, the Yogī's instrument for Yoga, by which the Prāṇavāyu (vital air) is checked. Yogīs practise this Prāṇāyāma by holding their nostrils at the beginning as well as the end of Yoga. Air should be breathed out by means of the right nostril, breathed in by means of the left nostril, and retained with Japa of Mantra thirty-two times, by holding both the nostrils. This is called "Prāṇāyāma." By force of this Prāṇāyāma a Brāhmaṇa can speedily burn all sins, such as Brahminicide, drinking of wine, incest, and so forth. Great

¹ Mātrā.

² Breath-control according to the Śhāstrik injunctions. Strictly speaking, it is the development of Prāṇa through control of the Prāṇavāyu. It is generally described *post*.

³ Prāṇavāyu.

⁴ Prāno vāyuriti Khyāta āyāmastannirodhanang.

sins, such as foeticide, are destroyed by a practice of Prāṇāyāma for a single month.

The Prāṇāyāma-practising Yogī who daily practises Prāṇāyāma sixteen times in the morning and sixteen times in the evening destroys all his sins within a short time, just as within such time fire consumes a heap of cotton. Prāṇāyāma is the expiation for all sins. As when a person puts off the coat of mail which he was wearing, his body becomes free from discomfort, so by dint of Prāṇāyāma a Jīva throws off the sheath of nescience¹ generated by desire and Karma, and is converted into immaculate Brahman. O Gautama! what is the use of saying much? Listen to my words: there is no path superior to Prāṇāyāma for Yogīs to attain liberation. Hence a Sādhaka should, after performing Prāṇāyāma in the manner stated above, place all the Piṭha-śaktis of Ishtadevatā in his own body at the time of worship."

In the Viṣhuddheśhvara it is said: "A Sādhaka should practise Prāṇāyāma thrice with Mūlamantra.² Of the three, Pūraka, or inspiration, must be made through the Iḍā nāḍī³ on the left, and with Japa sixteen times; Kumbhaka, or retention of breath, must be made in the middle, or Sushumnā nāḍī, and with Japa sixty-four times; and Rechaka, or expiration, must be made through the Piṅgalā, or the right nāḍī, with Japa thirty-two times. The exercise should then be continued, provided the Sādhaka is capable of doing so, in the reverse way—that is to say, Pūraka through Piṅgalā, Kumbhaka in Sushumnā, and Rechaka

¹ Avidyā.

² The principal Mantra of the Devatā worshipped.

³ From the Mūlādhāra to the twelve-petalled lotus below the Sahasrāra a Nāḍī ("nerve") runs which is called the Sushumnā, within which are two others—viz., the Vajra and Chitrinī Nāḍīs. On each side of the Sushumnā are the Iḍā and Piṅgalā Nāḍīs, the three being "Sun," "Moon," and "Fire." See Arthur Avalon's "Serpent Power."

through *Iḍā*; and then again in the opposite way—that is, *Pūraka* through *Iḍā*, *Kumbhaka* in *Sushumnā*, and *Rechaka* through *Piṅgala*. The numbers of *Japa* stated above apply to the case of a *Sādhaka* who is able to do them. A *Sādhaka* who is unable to perform so many *Japas* will practise *Prāṇāyāma* with a quarter of these numbers.”

In another *Tantra* it is said: “Air should be breathed in with *Japa* done sixteen times; retained with *Japa* done four times this number—that is to say, sixty-four times—and breathed out with *Japa* done half the number of that recited in retention—that is to say, thirty-two times. One who is unable to do *Japa* to this extent will practise *Prāṇāyāma* with the quarters of these numbers—that is to say, eight¹ in breathing in, thirty-two in retention and sixteen¹ in breathing out. Again, if one is unable to do even this much *Japa*, he will follow quarters of these numbers—that is to say, two in inspiration, eight in retention, and four in expiration.”

The *Śāstra* has thus ordained rules for the practice of *Prāṇāyāma*, varying with the capacity of *Sādhakas*. And there are even shorter methods for those who are unable to carry out any of the above numbers of *Japas*.

“Air should be breathed in through *Iḍā*, and, with *Japa* of *Mūlamantra* done once, retained in *Sushumnā*, with *Japa* done four times, and breathed out through *Piṅgalā*, with *Japa* done twice. *Prāṇāyāma* should be performed thrice by repeatedly practising the above process. *Pūraka* is the name given to the act by which the stomach is filled with air from without, and *Rechaka* is the name for the process of throwing out air from the stomach.”²

¹ These are halves and not quarters of the preceding numbers.

² That is, inspiration and expiration. This is the life of all breathing things, and it is this which *Prāṇāyāma* controls.

In the Jñānārṇava it is said : “ Prāṇāyāma is the name of the process of holding the nostrils with the thumb and third and small fingers without the help of the first and middle fingers. O Devī! without Prāṇāyāma one is not competent to worship a Devatā.”

NYĀSA

*Rishyādinyāsa*¹

“ No Japa or Sādhana will be effectual without Vinyāsa, or placing of Ṛishi (Seer), Chhanda (metre), and Devatā.

“ He who has, after receiving instruction from the mouth of Maheṣhvara Himself, performed full Sādhana of a Mantra of a Devatā is the Ṛishi of that Mantra of that Devatā. His Nyāsa should (on account of his thus having the position of Guru) be made on the head. Chhanda (metre) is called so on account of its doing Chhadana,² or keeping together all the parts of the Mantras. On account of its being composed of letters and feet, the Nyāsa of Chhanda should be made in the mouth. And because Devatā constantly resides in the heart-lotus of the Sādhaka, Her Nyāsa should be made on the heart. A Sādhaka cannot reap the fruits of a Mantra if its Ṛishi and Chhanda are unknown to him. And for those who do not know the mode of application³ of the Mantras they practise, those Mantras lose their strength.”

In another Tantra it is said : “ The Nyāsa of Ṛishi should be made on the head, that of Chhanda in the mouth, that of Devatā on the heart, that of Vīja on the anus, that of Śakti on the feet, and that of Kīlaka on all limbs of the body.”

¹ Nyāsa of Ṛishi and so forth, as explained in the text.

² Root Chhad, to cover.

³ Niyoga.

*Mātrikā-Nyāsa*¹

In the Śhāktānandatarāṅgiṇī it is said: “Nyāsas spoken of in the Tantra-Śhāstra should be performed after first purifying the materials of worship and so forth. Mātrikā Śhakti is of two kinds—namely, Parā and Aparā. Parā Mātrikā resides within Sushumnā, and Aparā Mātrikā exists in the body.” Outer Mātrikā is but another name of Aparā Mātrikā.² The Nyāsa of inner Mātrikā should be made on the petals, pericarps, and so forth, of the six lotuses comprising the six chakras, and the Nyāsa of the Mantras of Outer Mātrikā should be made, in order, on the forehead, face, eyes, ears, nostrils, cheeks, lips, teeth, head, mouth, hands, feet, joints,³ sides, back, navel, belly, heart, shoulders, and from heart to hands, from heart to feet, from heart to belly, and from heart to face.

If the Mātrikā Mantras⁴ are placed in the reverse order, then the Mātrikā is called Sanghāra Mātrikā; and if they are set forth in the order of the places of their origin from Śhri-Kaṇṭha⁵ downwards, then it is called Śhri-Kaṇṭhādi-Mātrikā.

Mudrā for Nyāsa of Mātrikā

“The Nyāsa should be performed mentally or with flowers, or with the thumb and the third finger.”

In the Gautamiya Tantra it is said: “Mātrikā is of four classes—namely, Kevala (plain) Mātrikā, Mātrikā with

¹ Nyāsa of Mātrikā. The external Mātrikā are the letters and the sound they connote. The inner Mātrikā, which they are the manifestation, is subtle sound or Jīvaśhakti.

² In the text it is Parā, but this is an obvious mistake; it should be Aparā. ³ Agrabhāga. ⁴ Letters of the alphabet.

⁵ Throat; “Śhri” is honorific.

Vindu (·), Māṭṛikā with Visarga (:), and Māṭṛikā with both Vindu and Visarga. Kevala Māṭṛikā grants Vidyā (learning), Māṭṛikā with both Vindu and Visarga grants Bhoga (enjoyment), Māṭṛikā with Visarga grants sons, and Māṭṛikā with Vindu grants Vindu or liberation. Whoever performs this Māṭṛikā-nyāsa, which grants wealth, fame, and longevity, and destroys the evils of the Kali age, acquires the Vibhūtis¹ of Sadāśhiva Himself.”

*Vidyā-Nyāsa*²

Nyāsa of Vidyā should be done on the head, Mūlādhāra,³ heart, three eyes, two ears, mouth, two arms, back, knees, and navel. Whoever performs Nyāsa in this manner attains the state of Paṣhupati,⁴ even though he is in the body of a Paṣhu or Jīva.”

*Shoḍhā-Nyāsa*⁵

In the Vīra Tantra it is said: “All the sins of a Sādhaka are destroyed if the Shoḍhā-Nyāsa, which is the principal of all Nyāsas, is performed. Shoḍhā-Nyāsa overcomes the poison of snakes, prevents death from accidents, and destroys evil Grahas⁶ and diseases. All harmful things are destroyed by the force of Shoḍhā-Nyāsa, and enemies are made thereby friendly.

The poems of a Sādhaka who performs Shoḍhā-Nyāsa sweetly flow in waves like streams of grape-juice.⁷ The

¹ The powers, etc.

² Nyāsa of Vidyā, as above described.

³ The centre, between the anus and root of the genitals.

⁴ Śhiva.

⁵ Six kinds of Nyāsas.

⁶ Stars or planets ruling the destinies of creatures.

⁷ Drākshārasa.

eight forms of Siddhi—namely, *Aṇimā*¹ and so forth—lie within the hollow of his hands. Contemplation in the performance of *Shoḍhā-Nyāsa* destroys all sins of body, speech, and mind. All lesser sins² are destroyed by recourse to *Shoḍhā-Nyāsa*. A *Sādhaka* who has attained Siddhi in *Shoḍhā-Nyāsa* can, if he desires, enter into whatever form he sees. The life of him to whom a *Sādhaka* who has done *Shoḍhā-Nyāsa* bows is shortened.³ Even *Devatās*, not to speak of men, tremble with fear at the sight of a *Sādhaka* who performs *Shoḍhā-Nyāsa*.”

Rishyādi-nyāsa, *Māṭrikā-nyāsa*, *Vidyā-nyāsa*, *Tattva-Nyāsa*, *Shoḍhā-Nyāsa*, *Jīva-Nyāsa*, *Anga-Nyāsa*, *Kara-Nyāsa*, *Vyāpaka-Nyāsa*, *Piṭha-Nyāsa*, and many other *Nyāsas*, have been spoken of in many *Tantras*. It would be extremely improper for us to publish their application. All that we can do is to refer to the authorities only. We therefore desist from referring to their application. These things, which can be learnt from Gurus only, *Sādhakas* will learn from their own Gurus. The etymological meaning of the word “*Nyāsa*” has been given in the *Śhāstra* as follows :

“Just as wealth acquired with *Nyāya* or rectitude, when worn on the body in the form of ornaments, becomes a source of joy and of security in adversity and prosperity to its owner, so the *Vījas* of *Devatās*, when laid out on the limbs of a *Sādhaka*’s body, become to him a source of *Brahma-bliss* on the one hand, and of security, both here and hereafter, on the other. The word *Nyāsa* is formed by the combination of the initial syllables of *Nyāya* (because *Nyāsa* is like wealth acquired with *Nyāya* or

¹ The power of becoming very small, very great, etc.

² *Upapātaka*.

³ It is inauspicious to be bowed to by one who is superior to oneself.

rectitude), and of Sarvva (on account of its capacity to secure Sarvva, or all things)."

There is no means equal to Nyāsa for attaining the state of perfect absorption in Bhāva¹ for Devatā. The chief end of Nyāsa is at first by means of particular Nyāsas to establish one's Ishtādevatā as differentiated Mantra Śakti² in all parts of one's body; and then by means of Vyāpaka, or comprehensive Nyāsa, to feel the presence of the Devatā as one undivided entity whose substance is Mantra all over one's body from the feet to the crown of the head.³ It is by virtue of Nyāsa that Sādhakas have been able to accomplish their desired ends. It is by virtue of Nyāsas that Sādhakas are free and fearless, unconquerable in the world of Suras, Asuras, and men. Fear itself flies away with fear on hearing the name of the Mother uttered with leonine voice. Of whom, then, can a Sādhaka be afraid who holds in his heart that Mother Abhayā,⁴ the frightener of fear and dispeller of the fears of the three worlds? How can he fear who sits on Her fear-dispelling lap? Who in the regions of Suras and Asuras,⁵ moving and unmoving things, Indra, Chanda, Vāyu. Varuṇa, Yama, and Yaksha,⁶ has the power to thwart his purpose by any weapon? The thunderbolt⁷ of Indra, the rod⁸ of Yama, the serpentchain⁹ of Kuvera,¹⁰ and the club¹¹ of Vāyu—which of these has the power to cope with him?

¹ *Vide ante.*

² Parichchhinna Mantraśakti. The Devatā, as appearing in a particular Mantra, is thought of as defined or embodied in that particular Mantra. Moreover, the Mantra is in the first place applied to particular parts of the body, and finally by Vyāpaka Nyāsa application is made to the whole body. ³ Brahmarandhra.

⁴ Fear-dispelling Devī.

⁵ The Devas and their enemies.

⁶ The Lord of the celestials, the Moon, Air, Waters, and Death Devatās, and the class of Devayoni called Yaksha.

⁷ Vajra.

⁸ Daṇḍa.

⁹ Nāgapāṣha.

¹⁰ Lord of wealth.

¹¹ Gadā.

Does he who has taken the Rājrajēshvarī up on his lap, or who has seated himself on the lap of the Rājrajēshvarī, fear the soldiers and generals of the State? This is why a Sādhaka can proceed alone, proudly with a fearless heart, to perform Sādhana over a dead body, or practise Dhyāna in a horrible cremation ground¹ in the midst of a dense forest. Standing between the world on the one hand and the Mother of the world on the other, the Sādhaka unfurls the standard of victory, and jumps into the arms of the supreme Devī of Victory.² “Fear” is a term never found in the dictionary of him whose life’s motto is “Victory.” Hence a Sādhaka sits in worship of the Mother by covering his body with the undestructible armour,³ consisting of Mantra, given by the Mother, enveloping his limbs with the spirit and energy⁴ of the Mother, and becoming full of the Mother on the lap of the Mother. The Nyāsa of Mantras on the Sādhaka’s body in the course of his worship of the Mother is therefore nothing but keeping that which is his own thing (self-hood)⁵ as a trust (Nyāsa) with the Mother. And it is the interest accruing out of this trust estate which is the only remaining resource at the last moment in this Sangsāra of existence.

Seeing this deep and solemn meaning of Nyāsa, Gitañjali⁶ has said :

“ Everything of Brahmamayī is full of Brahman.

“ O! a Brahmāñjali⁷ to Her is the seeing Her with the eye-Brahman, taking Her to the heart-Brahman and the thinking of the foot-Brahman.

“ 1. O! nor hands, nor feet, nor ears, nor eyes nor anything of Her is made of the elements. The substance of

¹ Śhmaṣhāna.

² Jayajayanti.

³ Kavacha.

⁴ Tejas.

⁵ Ahangkāra.

⁶ The author’s volume of poems of that name.

⁷ Añjali or offering made to Brahman.

Her form is Brahman. From the toes of Her feet to the crown of Her head, and at every place Brahman alone is manifest.

"2. The nature¹ of Her body is only truly known to Vishṇu, the pervader of the World, when severed by His Sudarṣhana Chakra, every part of Her body gave rise to a perfect image of Her in each of the fifty-one Piṭha-Chakras.²

"3. O! he alone who worships Her knows how Her body is formed. After the completion of the chief worship, abstruse truth concerning the Brahman is revealed during the worship of the six limbs.³

"4. The land of Thy birth is Thyself. In Thyself art Thou manifested. In Thy heart art Thou Thyself. Thy head, Thy crest, Thy Kavacha, Thy eyes, and Thy weapon, are all Thyself.

"5. Becoming Thyself, with Thyself, the Sādhaka sinks His self in Thyself. And again at the conclusion of worship bringing out 'Thyself' and 'Myself,' the Sādhaka unites Thyself with His self and becomes One.

"6. At the beginning of worship 'I am He' and at its end 'I am He.' The 'Thou' which comes in the middle is also made of 'I'; otherwise how does Nyāsa on Thy limbs affect Me or Nyāsa on My limbs affect Thee?⁴

¹ Tattva.

² When Śhiva, after the death of his spouse Satī at the Daksha Yajna, was wrought with grief, and the world was thus, by the loss of His guiding and ruling power, endangered, Vishṇu took the dead body of Śhiva's spouse from his arms, and that He might no longer nurse the remembrance of Her cut it into fifty-one fragments, which fell at various places in India called Piṭhas, at each of which the Devī is worshipped. See p. 8, A. and E. Avalon's "Hymns to the Goddess."

³ Referring to the Shaḍanga Nyāsa on the body of the Devatā before prāṇapratishṭhā.

⁴ They are one and the same, and therefore when the Sādhaka does Nyāsa on Himself he does Nyāsa on the Devatā also.

“7. When love awakes, is Sādhana possible between Thyself and Myself?¹ For when relation is lost in undifferentiation, the worshipper of Brahmamayī, intoxicated with the bliss of love, then becomes all full of Brahman.

“8. Śhiva is disconsolate with weeping at the thought that Her beauteous feet no longer touch His six limbs. What a mistake on the part of Śhiva! In all Thy limbs art Thou, but in Thy feet am I. Hence I say My meditation on those feet is no error on My part.”²

In Śhyāmārahasya, Kālitattva, Śhyāmārchana Chandrikā, Kamalā Tantra, Vīra Tantra, Mahānirvāṇa Tantra, Annadā Kalpa, Toḍala Tantra, Gautama Tantra, Tārārahasya, and many other Tantras, there are marked differences of opinion as regards the order in which Prāṇāyāma, Bhūtaṣuddhi, Nyāsa, and so forth, should be performed. Some Tantras ordain Bhūtaṣuddhi after Prāṇāyāma, and others Prāṇāyāma after Bhūtaṣuddhi. Some ordain their performance before placing of Arghya,³ and others after it. In view of the existence of such differences of opinion, Bhagavān, the Creator of all things, has, in the Svatantra Tantra, decided the question when He says “different Tantras ordain different orders of worship. A Sādhaka should follow any one of them.” That is to say, one should perform worship and so forth according to the rules ordained in that particular Tantra which is specially concerned with the worship of the particular Ishṭadevatā whom the devotee may worship.

¹ Love assumes union, and Sādhana is the state which leads to it.

² The verse refers to Śhiva's grief on the death of His spouse Satī. Śhiva was deluded in thinking that He had lost the Devī because Satī had gone. For the Devī is everywhere, and not only in the feet of Satī. Though the Devī is everywhere, yet the Sādhaka fixes his mind on Her feet only.

³ The offering.

In the Kulārṇava Tantra it is said : “ He who daily performs Nyāsa according to rules stated in the Āgama Śhāstra attains Divine Śhakti, and acquires Siddhi in Mantra. O my beloved ! from the presence of the Sādhaka who performs Japa of his Ishta mantra along with Nyāsa, Kavacha,¹ and Chhanda,² Devatās of obstruction³ fly just as a herd of elephants flies from the presence of a lion. The misguided one who does Japa⁴ without performing Nyāsa is beset by all manner of obstacles, as a young deer is beset by tigers.”

MENTAL WORSHIP

The Śhāstra ordains Dhyāna⁵ after performance of Nyāsa and so forth, and before commencement of mental worship. The plain meaning of the word “ Dhyāna ” is a single-pointed meditation. The Śhāstra also lays down which particular Devatā should be contemplated in what particular form. It is merely this description of forms which is known as Dhyāna in the society of to-day. Treatises on the rituals also give these Dhyāna-mantras. The purpose of this is that the remembrance of these Mantras greatly helps the meditation of the Devatā’s body from feet to head and from head to feet in order. But in course of time this purpose has been lost, and Dhyāna has been reduced to a mere recitation of the Dhyāna-mantras. Many people are under the impression that whether they actually meditate on the form of Devatā or not, Dhyāna is performed if they merely recite the Dhyāna-mantra after Piṭha-Nyāsa. But the

¹ The protective Mantra.

² *Vide ante.*

³ Vighnadevatā.

⁴ “ Recitation ” of Mantra (see Introduction).

⁵ Contemplation, *vide post.*

decision of the Śhāstra is otherwise. According to the Śhāstra, Dhyāna is performed by really meditating on the form of the Devatā, no matter whether the Dhyāna-mantra is recited or not; for the Śhāstriḥ meaning of the expression “Dhyāyet” is “should meditate,” and not “should recite the Dhyāna-mantra.” Hence, the Dhyāna which is performed by simply reciting the Dhyāna-mantra while the mind is wandering elsewhere is no Dhyāna of the Devatā, but is rather a Dhyāna of the worshipper himself. We often see that worshippers or Purohitas consider the time which is occupied in the recitation of the Dhyāna-mantra to be a period of leisure for the mind, and utilize it in thinking on any other subject. Of course, one’s Siddhi in the worship of Devatā depends on the manner of one’s Dhyāna. It is therefore needless for us to say anything on the subject. But it is a settled fact that worship performed by this mode of Dhyāna is no worship at all.

In the Sanatkumāra Tantra it is said: “Outer worship¹ should not be done without first performing mental worship, for without inner worship outer worship is fruitless.”

In the Bhūtaśuddhi Tantra it is said: “Inner worship is ordained in all outer worship. O Maheśhvārī! a single inner worship grants the fruits of a crore² of outer worships. What necessity is there for outer worship for one who has become fully accomplished in inner worship which, even if performed but only once, grants the fruits of a crore² of outer worships? An effort to perform outer worship is senseless after inner worship has been perfectly accomplished. So also is it where there is want of materials,

¹ Worship of the Image, with materials such as flowers, lights, sandal, etc.

² Ten million.

for in the absence of necessary materials outer worship is never fruitful."

In another Tantra it is said: "Even if all articles necessary for outer worship are available, it should be performed after performance of inner worship." And nowadays we often come across the class of Sādhakas arrogating to themselves a high religious competence of whom we have spoken before as the people who consider outer worship as "lower than the lowest." They consider it beneath their dignity to worship a Devatā with outer articles like flowers sandal paste, incense, light, and so forth; for, with the notion "I am He," they perform worship by offering flowers of mercy, forbearance, and so on, and sacrificing the beasts of lust, anger, and so forth. Moreover, they even say that this form of worship only is true worship, or, in other words, outer worship is but useless trouble and wanton destruction of life. It is not that we accept or reject all that these people say. We are bound to accept with all submission whatever the Śhāstra approves of. It is therefore, necessary to see once and for all what the Śhāstra says on this subject.

In the Mahānirvāṇa Tantra it is said: "The Sādhaka should, after performing Dhyāna of the Ishtādevatā in this manner, put a flower on his own head, and then worship Her with mental articles with great devotion. First, he should offer his heart-lotus for Her seat and then offer the Amṛita¹ flowing from Sahasrāra² for the washing of Her feet. The mind should be offered as Arghya,³ and the Amṛita¹ flowing from Sahasrāra for Āchamana⁴ and bathing. The element⁵ Ākāśha,⁶ should

¹ Nectar.

² The thousand-petalled lotus in the cranium.

³ The ritual offering.

⁴ Water which is sipped to cleanse the lips, mouth, and throat.

⁵ Tattva.

⁶ Ether and the space at which it appears.

be offered as raiment, the sense of smell as perfume; the heart as flower; the five Prāṇas¹ as incense; the element² fire³ as light; the sea of nectar⁴ as food offering⁵; Anāhata Dhvani⁶ as a bell; the element air⁷ as a Chāmara,⁸ and the functions of the ten senses and the restlessness of mind as the dance.⁹ Next, in order to perfect self-absorption in the Devatā, the Sādhaka should offer fifteen handfuls¹⁰ of mental flowers at Her lotus-feet. These fifteen handfuls of flowers in the form of Bhāva¹¹ consist of the ten flowers of non-māyā, non-egotism, non-attachment, non-vanity, non-delusion, non-arrogance, non-enmity, non-perturbance,¹² non-malice, and non-covetousness; and of the five flowers of ahingsā,¹³ control of the senses, mercy, forgiveness, and knowledge. Next should be offered with the mind¹⁴ a sea of a nectar, a mountain heap of flesh and fried fish, heaps of fried grain,¹⁵ with clarified butter, sweet rice, Kula-nectar, Kula-flowers,¹⁶ and water used for washing the Pīṭha.¹⁷ Next, after offering as sacrifices, lust as a goat, and anger as a buffalo, the Sādhaka should proceed to perform mental Japa.¹⁸ In this Japa the fifty Mātrikā letters will be the beads of a rosary, and Kulakuṇḍalini Herself will be the thread on which

¹ Prāṇa, Apāna, Vyāna, Udāna, Samāna (see Introduction).

² Tattva. ³ Tejas Tattva. ⁴ Sudhā. ⁵ Naivedya.

⁶ The subtle sound which is produced in the heart-lotus. Nāda (sound) is either Āhata, which is produced by the contact of two substances, or the Anāhata nāda, which exists without such contact, or the Haṅsa itself. At a certain stage of Yoga practice Yogīs hear a bell-sound in the Anāhata Chakra.

⁷ Vāyu. ⁸ Fly-whisk made of yak's tail.

⁹ Dancing is done before the Image in worship. ¹⁰ Añjali.

¹¹ Vide ante. ¹² Akshobha—that is, tranquillity of mind.

¹³ Non-injury. ¹⁴ These are all ideal offerings.

¹⁵ Mudrā. ¹⁶ See A. Avalon's "Mahānirvāṇa Tantra."

¹⁷ Vide ibid. ¹⁸ Mānasa Japa, as to which see Introduction.

these beads are strung. After offering Japa in this manner and mentally bowing with eight limbs,¹ and thus finishing the inner Yajna,² the Sādhaka should proceed to perform outer worship. At the beginning of outer worship there is purification³ of Special Arghya,⁴ concerning which listen to what I say. The mere placing of the Special Arghya greatly satisfies the Devatā. On seeing the Arghya vessel put in its place, Yoginis⁵ and Brahmā and other Devas and Bhairavas dance with joy, and grant the fruits of the consummation of worship."

It is true that the Śhāstra lays down these rules for mental worship or inner Yajna, and it is clearly affirmed that this worship is more fruitful than crores⁶ of other worship; but it must also be understood that inner Yajna or mental worship bears crefold⁶ fruit only if it is thoroughly performed. It is all very well to speak or hear of giving the heart-lotus for a seat and the nectar from Sahasrāra⁷ for washing the feet; but we must consider how many people there are who are able to carry this out practically. It is a terrible thing even to hear for anyone who is not a Sādhaka accomplished in the penetration of the six Chakras.⁸ Does it not make you ashamed to think of offering the five elements Ākāṣha and so forth⁹ as raiment, scent, flower, incense, and a light? It is true that for one who offers handfuls of flowers of non-māyā, non-egotism, non-attachment, non-vanity, non-delusion, non-arrogance, non-enmity,

¹ Ashtāṅga praṇāma, a form of obeisance in which eight parts of the body touch the ground, the tips of the toes, the knees, the elbows, tip of nose, and forehead.

² Sacrifice or rite.

³ Sangskāra. ⁴ Offering as distinguished from Sāmānya Arghya.

⁵ Āvaraṇa Devatās of Kālī, etc.

⁶ Crore = ten million.

⁷ *Vide ante.*

⁸ Shaṭchakrabheda (see Introduction and A. Avalon's "Serpent Power.")

⁹ Space or ether, air, fire, water, earth.

non-perturbance,¹ non-envy, non-greed, non-injury, control of the senses, mercy, forgiveness, and knowledge, there is no necessity for offering handfuls of real flowers. But it is difficult to restrain one's laughter at the mere thought that a Jīva of the Sangsāra who lives in the womb of Māyā, and is wholly engrossed in feelings of lust and anger, greed and delusion, vanity and envy, will offer non-māyā, non-attachment, non-enmity, and so forth, as flowers. You have no doubt the right to cull and offer flowers, but nothing can be more foolish on your part than to proceed to collect and fill your flower-vessel with flowers of a kind of which there is not even one plant in your garden. There is the provision for sacrificing lust as a goat and anger as a buffalo. But is it possible for a Jīva attached to the Sangsāra to offer such sacrifices? Is it not the height of presumption on your part to proceed to offer as sacrifice, and to boast of having offered, the goat and the buffalo, the oppressions and executions of which render you restless, and make you flee with fear both day and night? You are given to saying in and out of season that outer offerings of leaves, flowers, incense, lights, Naivedya,² and so forth, are nothing. But we ask, Had these things been nothing, could you have known anything of that which you consider as something? If there were really no such thing as leaves, flowers, incense, lights, and so forth, whence, then, has come the provision of offering by analogy non-māyā, non-arrogance, and so forth, as flowers, and lust, anger, and so forth, as goats and buffaloes in sacrifice? If there is at the root really no offering of flowers, whence comes the provision for the offering of non-māyā, non-arrogance, and so forth, as flowers? You say that the external offering of

¹ *Vide ante*—tranquillity of mind.

² Food offering.

flowers and so forth is nothing. But I ask, Is the offering of flowers of non-māyā and so forth something real? Can non-māyā, non-arrogance, and so forth, be ever flowers? Can real flowers have anything to do with the mind? Do plants in a garden ever bear flowers of non-arrogance? Does lust ever really move about in the form of a goat? Does anger ever approach you really in the form of a buffalo? Can any of these things be ever an object of offering? Now, ponder and say whether it is the outer worship or mental worship which is truly real. All that belongs to mental worship is but the imagining of an image of outer worship, and is a shadow of it. When a Jīva really attains the state of non-māyā, does he any longer make any distinction between the worshipper and that which is worshipped? What Brahman will he worship, and for what purpose, he to whom Brahman is everywhere in the world, and who has become Brahman himself? In fact, it is because Māyā has not disappeared that provision is made for offering flowers of non-māyā. The sole purpose of mental worship is that haply, in consequence of repeatedly thinking of flowers of non-māyā, the bonds of Māyā may be snapped in course of time. Otherwise, the Śhāstra would never have permitted a person who is steeped in Māyā to offer flowers of non-māyā. By such daily practice of daily meditation and concentration the cloak of Māyā that covers a jīva is likely to fall off. This is the reason why, notwithstanding that worldly Jīvas like ourselves have now no competency for meditation and Samādhi, which is knowledge, there is yet the possibility that he may be able by constant practice of outer worship to proceed along this path in course of time, by the blessing of Guru and the grace of the Supreme Devatā. This is why, in dealing with the subject of a Sādhaka's effort to achieve the impossible by offering things which,

though he may wish at heart to give, he has really no power to give, the Śhāstra has said: "O Sādhaka! even if you are unable to make an external offering, you have at least the right to worship the Devī who is mind by seating Her in your mind, to the knowledge and full contentment of your mind. Why should you be sorry on this account so long as the Mother who is mind exists and your mind is your own? Open for once the door of the temple of mind, and, seating the Mother, who is the Mind of the mind, on the throne of the mind, worship Her with all your mind, all your heart, and all your world.¹ The full oblation in Her worship is completed with the full satisfaction of the mind.² Fulfil the desire of your heart by offering in handfuls at the feet of the Devī seated on a corpse³ all the worldly objects, desire, enjoyments, and aspirations, which are yours. Finish the mind's play with the Mother to the satisfaction of your mind. If the Mother who is mind itself appropriates to Herself the functions of your mind, it will no longer be necessary for you to perform even mental, not to speak of outer, worship.

So long as outer worship endures, there is the provision which requires performance of mental worship also. But even where these materials for outer worship are wanting, the Śhāstra ordains that there also mental worship makes the Sādhaka's worship complete. For, She for whom worship is ordained is a thing of the heart, and outer worship is only an expression of the feelings of that heart.

In the Yāmala it is said: "O Maheśvārī! where outer worship is impracticable, the Spouse of Śhiva should be

¹ The world is considered the Sādhaka's, and the offer of it to Her is seeing Her in everything in the world.

² The sense is, worship Her so long as you are not fully satisfied. Because, if you are not satisfied, She is not.

³ She is here thought of in Śhavāsana.

worshipped in the heart; and from this worship the Sādhaka will reap the fruits of all forms of worship."

In the Gandharva Tantra it is said: "The man who offers mental Naivedya¹ to the Mahādevī with devotion attains longevity and happiness. He who places round the neck of the Devī who is mind itself a mental garland of a thousand lotuses, lives in the City of the Devī for hundreds and thousands of crores of Kalpas,² and then (if he has desires)³ in his next birth acquires sovereignty over the entire earth with all its seas. He who mentally walks round the Mahādevī has, through the influence of such movement round the Dakṣiṇā,⁴ no longer to make any journey to the South (Dakṣiṇā).⁵ Nor will he see Hell in the Kingdom of Yama. He who devotedly bows to the lotus-feet of Mahādevī conquers this Brahmāṇḍa,⁶ composed of three worlds, and sinks in Brahma-bliss in the eternal abode of the Mother of the world. He who, being incapable of such mental action, is restless with the thought, 'I shall worship Mahāmāyā, the spouse of Maheṣvara, with various kinds of Naivedyas,'¹ and who under the urgent promptings of this thought repeatedly prays, 'O Mother! give me Naivedyas¹ according to my mind. Let me worship Thee to the satisfaction of my mind by offering thee Naivedyas,¹ which are Thine'; or who, being himself incapable of making the offering, repeatedly urges another to do so, saying, 'Offer Naivedya¹ to the Mother,' he, too, conquers the three worlds, and enjoys perfect bliss in the Devī's abode."

¹ Food offering.

² A crore is ten millions. A Kalpa is a period between two world dissolutions.

³ Author's parenthesis.

⁴ A name of the Devī, meaning the Merciful and Gracious One.

⁵ The region of the dead, the Kingdom of Yama.

⁶ Universe.

In the sixth Ullāsa of the Śhāktānandatarāṅgiṇī it is said: "Those who seek the Devatā without, forsaking the Devatā residing in the heart, are like a man who wanders about in the search for glass after throwing away a Kaustūbha gem¹ which he held in his hand. After seeing the Ishtadevatā in one's heart, one should establish Her in the image, picture, vessel, or Yantra,² and then worship Her. O Parameśhvarī! in the worship of Devatās one should think of the particular ornaments and carriers³ which belong to them individually."

"Next, I shall speak of inner Yajna, by virtue of which Sādhakas become full of the Divinity. Sitting comfortably with the face towards the east or north, a Sādhaka should meditate on the Sea of Nectar in his heart, In that sea is the Isle of Gems,⁴ with sands of gold. It is wondrously adorned with Kalpa-trees,⁵ laden with flowers, and with Mandāra, Pārijāta, and other celestial trees,⁶ which are ever in bloom and fruit; fragrant to its farthest quarters with the sweet smell of various flowers, over which hover swarms of black bees, gladdened by the fragrance of their gay beauty. The isle resounds throughout with the sweet music of singing cuckoos.⁷ The lakes of the island are brilliant with full-blown lotuses of gold. The island is, moreover, adorned with strings of pearls, heaps of flowers, garlands, silken draperies, and gates of gold.

¹ The Kaustūbha is a great gem secured by Vishṇu at the churning of the ocean.

² The diagram such as the Śhrīvidyā Yantra on the cover of this book. ³ Vāhana. ⁴ Maṇidvīpa.

⁵ Desire-gratifying trees.

⁶ Trees growing in heaven. These are Mandāra, Pārijāta, Santāna, Harichandana, Kalpavṛksha. The first two and the last are here mentioned.

⁷ Kokila—the Koel, the black or Indian cuckoo (*Cuculus indicus*), which, with the spring, black bee, the vernal breeze, and so forth, are the companions of the God of Desire.

In that island one should think of a Kalpa-tree. The four Vedas of Ṛik, Yajus, Sāma and Atharva, characterized by the three Guṇas of Sattva, Rajas, and Tamas, are its four branches. It bears wonderfully coloured flowers—yellow, black, white, red, and of other hues. It is full of singing cuckoos,¹ black bees, and many other kinds of birds. Thinking thus of the Kalpa-tree, one should next think of an Altar of Gems at its foot, and of a large Mandala,² red and full of lustre³ on that altar. This red Mandala is surrounded by jewelled steps brilliant as the rising sun, and by four gates with flying banners.³ It is encircled by walls of gems ornamented with every kind of jewel. It is presided over by Indra, Yama, Vāyu, Varuṇa, and other Lokapālas,⁴ in their own respective places. It is in every quarter full of Siddhas, Chāraṇas, Gandharvas, Vidyādharas,⁵ great serpents, playful Kinnaras,⁶ and Apsarās.⁶ There are on all sides fair women of the land of the Immortals dancing and playing music. It is decorated with banners hung with innumerable little bells. It is ornamented with gems of ruby⁶ and lapis lazuli⁷ and jewelled Chāmaras,⁸ festooned with garlands of large pearls, and coloured and painted with sandal and musk.

“O Devī! the Sādhaka should think that in the midst of this Mandala there is an altar made of great rubies.⁶ Let him there see in his mind the Devī's four-sided throne on this altar tinted with the hue of the rays of newly risen suns and moons, and which is the three Devas,

¹ Kokila—the Koel, the black or Indian cuckoo (*Cuculus indicus*), which, with the spring, black bee, the vernal breeze, and so forth, are the companions of the God of Desire.

² The Yoni Yantra.

³ Tejas.

⁴ Guardians of Lokas or elemental or other Lords.

⁵ Various classes of Devayoni or Spirits produced from the Devas and the Devas' abode.

⁶ Māṇikya.

⁷ Vaidūryya.

⁸ Fly-whisks made of yak's tail.

Brahmā, Vishṇu, and Maheṣhvara.¹ O Maheṣhvari! the Sādhaka should think of a flowery bed on that throne and then, after worshipping the Piṭhadevatā's² of the Ishṭadevatā therein according to the injunctions of the respective Tantras, let him meditate on the Parameṣhvari, seated in the posture of the lotus-seat³ on Sadāshiva the Mahāpreta,⁴ on that flowery bed. Next, the Sādhaka should, after meditating on his Ishṭadevatā with ornaments, carrier,⁵ weapons, and family,⁶ and offering mental jewelled shoes at Her lotus-feet, take Her to the bathing room.⁶ There She should be seated on a throne and Her body first cleansed with a scented unguent composed of camphor, musk, sandal, Gorochanā,⁷ and Kumkuma,⁸ and then smeared with scented oil. Next, the Supreme Devatā should be bathed with water which has been stored in hundreds of thousands of golden pitchers, and Her body should then be towelled with silken cloths. Next, after clothing the upper and lower parts of Her body in two pieces of cloth, the hair of the Devī with dishevelled hair should be combed and tied with jewelled silken threads.

¹ The altar is four-sided, and the Devas of which it is said to be made are in the text three. The four supports are generally given as Brahmā, Vishṇu, Rudra, Īshāna. The fifth Sadāshiva forms the seat of the bed on which the Devī is seated. These five Śhivas are known as the Mahāpreta. Hence Devī is called in the Lalitā (v. 174) Pañchapretamañchādhiṣṭhāyini.

² That is, Pūrṇashaila Piṭha on the east, Uddiyāna Piṭha on the south, Jālandhara on the west, and Kāmarūpa Piṭha on the north.

³ Padmāsana.

⁴ Vāhana—the vehicle which bears the Devī or other Devatā as the Bird King Garuḍa in the case of Vishṇu.

⁵ Parivāra—each Devatā has His or Her family. Thus, Durgā has her sons Kārtikeya, Gaṇeṣha, and daughters Lakshmi and Sarasvatī.

⁶ Snāna mandira.

⁷ A pigment said to be prepared from the body of the cow.

⁸ Saffron.

Then mark Her forehead with a Tilaka¹ made of sandal and such other things, and paint the parting of Her hair with vermilion.² Next, adorn the fair hands and arms of the Charmer of Śhangkara with beautiful ivory wristlets, bracelets, and armlets; Her lotus-feet and toes with jewelled anklets and toe-rings, and Her nostrils with Gajamuktā.³ The Sādhaka having to the best of his ability adorned the different parts of Her body in this way with ornaments and garlands of flowers, should anoint all Her limbs with scent, sandal, and perfumed gums. Let him then place a gold-embroidered bodice on Her breast.”

“Meditating thus on the Devī at the time of Samādhi, the Sādhaka should after performing Bhūtaśuddhi⁴ and Nyāsas,⁴ worship the Queen of Maheśvara residing in his heart with the (other) sixteen articles of worship.⁵ First, after offering a throne of gems,⁶ the Sādhaka should welcome Her.⁷ Next, he should, after offering water to wash Her feet,⁸ place Arghya⁹ on Her head. Let him then give the best nectar¹⁰ for sipping¹¹ to Her lotus-mouth, and offer Her

¹ The mark on the forehead worn by pious Hindus.

² A line worn by married women.

³ A pearl said to be formed in an elephant's head.

⁴ *Vide ante.*

⁵ Upachāra. These are—(1) Āsana (seat); (2) Svāgata (welcome); (3) Pādya (water for washing the feet); (4) Arghya (offering of paddy, flower, sandal paste, durva grass, etc., in the vessel or Kuṣhi); (5 and 6) Āchamana (water which is offered twice and sipped to cleanse the lips and mouth); (7) Madhuparka (honey, ghee, milk, and curd); (8) Snāna (water for bathing); (9) Vasana (cloth); (10) Ābharāṇa (ornaments); (11) Gandha (scent); (12) Pushpa (flowers); (13) Dhūpa (incense); (14) Dīpa (light); (15) Naivedya (food offering); (16) Vandana or Namaskāra (prayer). These are the ordinary sixteen Upachāras, but, as appears later at p. 1165, other numbers are given.

⁶ For Āsana, see last note.

⁷ Svāgata, see note 5.

⁸ Pādya (*Vide ibid.*)

⁹ *Vide ibid.*

¹⁰ Amṛita.

¹¹ Āchamaniya (*vide note 5.*)

Madhuparka¹ and then again water for sipping thrice.² Next, he should mentally offer excellent sweet rice, rice mixed with clarified butter, with other food³ and condiments, a sea of nectar, a mountain-heap of flesh, a mass of fish, all kinds of fruits, edibles, and drinks—the whole well arranged in golden vessels—and then betel with camphor.⁴ Next, he should, after mentally worshipping the Āvaraṇa Devatās⁵ of the Devī, perform mental Japa of Mantra.⁶ After performing Japa a thousand times, the fruits of the Japa, along with water from the Arghya vessel, should be poured on the left hand of the Devī. Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Rudra, and Īṣhvara, form the support of the bedstead, the upper portion of which is Sadāśhiva Himself.⁷ On this bed, formed of Brahma-vibhūti,⁸ is spread a milk-white coverlet, beautifully strewn with every kind of flowers, and on this flowery bed Sureṣhvarī⁹ lies in the enjoyment of all forms of happiness. Thus should a Yogī Sādhaka meditate upon Her. Next, he should entertain Parameṣhvarī with dances and with singing and playing of music, and then perform Homa for the accomplishment of the worship in all its parts. I shall now speak of this Homa, by means of which a Sādhaka becomes all consciousness.

“The Homa should be performed with the fire of consciousness in the fire-pit¹⁰ of the Mūlādhāra-lotus. Ātmā,

¹ See note, *ante*.

² The second Āchamana. See note *ante*.

³ Vyañjana—that is, fish and vegetables boiled in water with spices.

⁴ This is the Naivedya. See note, *ante*. Vasana, Ābharaṇa, Gandha, Pushpa, have been already described. Mention does not appear to be made of Dhūpa and Dīpa. Now follows Vandana.

⁵ Attendant Devatās who form the suite of the Devī.

⁶ See Introduction.

⁷ The Mahāpreta, as to which see *ante*.

⁸ Brahma-power and its manifestation.

⁹ The Devī as Lord of all Devas.

¹⁰ In the Homa rite, fire is kindled in a pit (Kuṇḍa) constructed for the purpose, and then the offerings of clarified butter and so forth are poured into fire, the “all eater” who carried them in their thus purified and subtle form to the Devas.

Antarātmā, Paramātmā, and Jñānātmā, are the four sides of that pit made of consciousness. The half Mātrā¹—namely, a small Vindu, with three curved lines beneath—surrounded by the waist-chain of bliss, forms the Yoni Yantra, made of Brahma-bliss.² The Sādhaka should daily perform the Homa, meditating on Iḍā Nāḍī on the left, Piṅgalā on the right, and Sushumnā,³ the door to Brahman between the two. Dharma and Adharma⁴ should be considered to be the Havis, or offering of the clarified butter, in this Homa.”

INVOCATION

The Gandharva Tantra says: “Next, after performing Prāṇāyāma,⁵ the Sādhaka should take handfuls of flowers. The Devī should never be invoked without handfuls of flowers. The Sādhaka who has controlled his Prāṇa⁶ will meditate on the Parameśhvarī as above described in his heart, and seeing by Her grace that image the substance of which is consciousness in his heart, let him think of the identity between that image manifested within and the image without. Next, the energy⁷ of consciousness within should be taken without by means of the Vāyu-vīja⁸ with the breath along the nostrils, and infused into the handful of flowers.⁹ Thus, issuing with the

¹ The Chandravindu, because it is not a full sound.

² The three curves represent in one sense the trivali.

³ See Introduction and A. Avalon's "Serpent Power."

⁴ Righteousness and Unrighteousness.

⁵ Control of Prāṇa manifesting as breath (see Introduction).

⁶ The vital airs. The control of these airs (vāyu) manifesting as breath actually effects control of the mind.

⁷ Tejas.

⁸ The Mantra "Yang."

⁹ The Kūrma Mudrā is formed with the flowers within. The hands are then lifted to the nostrils. The flower is breathed on through the left nostril with the Mantra "Yang," and the Sādhaka thinks that along with that air the Devatā within is brought out and placed in the flowers.

breath, the Devatā enters into the flowers. The Sādhaka should then establish the Devatā in the image or Yantra¹ by touching it with those flowers. So long as the work of establishing the Devī in the outer image or Yantra is not accomplished, the Sādhaka should continue to hold those flowers of meditation in his hand. If he does not hold them, Gandharvas² avail themselves of the opportunity to worship the Devatā inside that flowery Yantra,³ and even if the Sādhaka thereafter establishes Divinity in the image, Yantra, and the like, by contact with those flowers, he will not reap the fruits of that worship. For this reason the Sādhaka should, after drawing Her into the flowery Yantra³ by means of the Trikhaṇḍa Mudrā,⁴ take the Mother of the world, who is all brilliant and forceful energy,⁵ out of that flowery Yantra³ by the force of the invoking Mantra and place Her within the Piṭha (a general name for images, vessels, pictures, and so forth)."⁶

Those who call the Āryya Society idolatrous because it worships earthen images, and who ridicule it on these grounds, should now open the door of their hearts, and, dispelling the darkness of their eyes, consider whether the children of the Āryya race who are, as it were, tens of millions of Koh-i-noors adorning the heads of the community of worshippers in the three worlds, really worship a Devī made of earth, or a Devī whose substance is consciousness. What is the need of Mantras, Yantras, Yoga,

¹ Diagram (see Introduction).

² Devayoni, sons of Brahmā, belonging, together with the Apsaras, their wives, to Indras, heaven. Celestial musicians and choristers.

³ The flowers which are for the time being the seat of the Devatā.

⁴ The gesture so called.

⁵ Tejas.

⁶ Author's parenthesis.

meditation, concentration, and so forth, if we worship a Devī made of earth? If the earthen image be the Devī why invoke into and establish life in it again? And who in the world is such a fool as to invoke earth into earth? Moreover, if Gurus, after thorough investigation into the things of the visible world, and who are unequalled in their power to display the principles of spiritual life, have egregiously blundered in not recognizing that earth is earth, who is there in the world who can rectify such blunders? But we say that they realized it to be the Mother, and not earth. They made themselves and the earth blessed by bringing the Mother into the earth, and by themselves seeing and then displaying to others the presence of Brahmamayī¹ in every molecule and atom of the Brahmāṇḍa.² It is therefore with a heart rent with sorrow that we say that it is the descendants of these very men who, through the influence of a pernicious system of non-Āryya education, have lost all spiritual insight, and are themselves ruined by their thought that Mother Brahmamayī,¹ manifest out of grace to devotees, and established in the form which She has assumed out of favour to Sādhakas, is not Mother, but mere earth. How can those who are engrossed in play with earth understand the play of the Mother? O Mother of the world! what trouble thou bringest on thy children! Even if, on account of this trouble, we are unable to understand the truth concerning Her by our own independent effort, we have surely the privilege to understand the account which She has given of Herself in the form of Śhāstra. But of this privilege also we are almost deprived through our ill-fortune. Through want of instruction from competent Gurus, and of the force

¹ The Devī as Brahman Itself.

² The Egg of Brahmā, or the Universe.

of Sādhana, we have lost the privilege of understanding Her commands, even while seeming to understand them. O follower of the idol theory! how ridiculous it is for you to call the Devatā's image an idol! The Devi's substance is eternal consciousness appearing in Her earthen form. In Her eyes infinite crores¹ of living forms, such as you, are as dolls, and of no account. Know it for certain that to think of Her as an idol is not an effect of an auspicious glance from Her. Even if you find it difficult to understand such things as devotion, piety, knowledge, or faith, you, too, recognize with bowed heads the Śhakti of things.² With what heart, then, do you disbelieve the appearance, through the operation of Mantraśhakti, of a superworldly Śhakti, unseen by the senses and minds of men such as you and I? Disease wastes the body, but medicine cures it. Medicine defeats the law of Nature according to which disease destroys the body, and shows its own supernatural or superworldly Śhakti (power). By the law of Nature water is always cool, but when in contact with fire it becomes very hot, and, like fire itself, owing to the communication of the Śhakti of heat into it, the same water, instead of cooling, causes a terrible burning sensation. Here also the law of Nature, according to which water is cool, is defeated by the Śhakti of the thing we call fire. You, too, admit this. How, then, do you disbelieve that, under the influence of Mantraśhakti, the Brahmaśhakti³ residing in the heart of a Jīva comes out with breath, and is established in the outer image of Devatā? Why do you disbelieve that, under the influence of the Śhakti of Mantra, the unconscious state of earth is destroyed and divinity is communicated into it as heat

¹ A crore is ten millions.

² Vastuśhakti.

³ Brahman as Śhakti.

is communicated to water? In fact, it is one of the terrible diseases of the nineteenth century to raise at every word the cry, "The laws of Nature are violated." It is a law of Nature that water is ordinarily cool, and it is also a law of Nature that it will become hot in contact with fire. Similarly, it is a law of Nature that earth will naturally remain earth, and it is also a law of Nature that it will receive divinity¹ under the influence of Mantra-*ṣakti*. Why, then, raise the objection that the law of Nature is violated? In fact, the root of this objection is to be found, not in the nature of the Universe, but in the nature of the objector. He has, perhaps, with the narrow notions which are the product of his intellect and knowledge, understood Nature herself to be very narrow. And this is why he understands Nature to consist of a few common rules belonging to the small department of unconscious things under the great Nature, *Mahāprakṛiti*, which is the only source of the *Ṣakti* which makes the impossible possible. And for this reason they cry out at every word that the law of Nature is violated. But, as a matter of fact, the law of Nature is one and inviolable, and consequently the appearance of the *Devī*, whose substance is consciousness in an earthen image, under the influence of Mantra, is natural and self-evident. Really this appearance is but manifestation.² For where do you find a place in this *Brahmāṇḍa*³ which is beyond the presence of *Brahmamayī*? She has not to come into image, *Yantra*, vessel, picture, flower, leaf, or whatever else you

¹ *Devattva*, the state of Devahood.

² Of that which is already there. It is foolish to talk of any real bringing and going in respect of that which is always present, however its presence may be, owing to our own unenlightened consciousness, veiled from us.

³ Universe.

may mention; for She is present in all things, and all things are present in Her. But devotees and Sādhakas are not satisfied with Her presence in a subtle form. This is why, in order to fulfil the desires of Sādhakas, and in order that they may possess Her sometimes as Bhagavān,¹ sometimes as Bhagavati,¹ sometimes as Father, sometimes as Mother, sometimes as Lord,² sometimes as Īshvari,² and so forth; the Devi, who is will itself, though the one and only Īshvara and Īshvari, appears in different Sādhanas and in different forms of Siddhi,⁴ playing different plays in different forms—as Śhyāma and Śhyāmā, as Umā and Rāma,⁵ as male and female, as Gaṇeṣha and Maheṣha, as Lord of wealth and Lord of day, because She is the Īshvari⁶ of the hearts of Sādhakas. This is the reason why, despite Her being the Īshvari,⁶ who presides over the Prāṇaśakti⁷ of the eternal Universe, Her Prāṇapratishṭhā⁸ is effected by the Sādhaka's Prāṇa.⁹ Even though She is the Mother of the world, the Sādhaka worships Her as his own Mother. If I perform Sādhana of the Mother, it is not because the Mother is wanting, but because I wish to make good the wants or deficiencies in myself. Even though all other beings of the three worlds perform Sādhana of the Mother, that Sādhana does not satisfy me. And the

¹ The Brahman as the possessor of all powers (Aiṣhvaryya) which belong to Īshvara, "the personal God." Bhagavati is the feminine of Bhagavān.

² Īshvara.

² Feminine of Īshvara, or Lord.

⁴ That is, particular Sādhanas evoke particular forms.

⁵ That is, in various masculine and feminine forms. It is a vulgar error to say, as does Professor Fitzedward Hall in his notes on the Sāṅkhya, that Śakti is only feminine. Grammatically doubtless it is feminine, but Śakti is, and is the cause of all forms.

⁶ Feminine of Īshvara, or Lord.

⁷ Śakti manifesting as the vital principle.

⁸ The rite by which establishment of Her life in the image is effected.

⁹ That is, the particular Prāṇa or vital principle of the Sādhaka.

Prāṇapratishṭhā¹ of the Mother is for fulfilling the desire of my own heart.

In another Tantra it is said : “ Prāṇapratishṭhā¹ in an image of Śhiva or Śhakti is done by placing the hand on its Brahmarandhra,² or forehead, or brow. According to some divisions of Tāntrik teachers, Prāṇapratishṭhā should be done by placing the hand on the Brahmarandhra,³ forehead, and brow at one and the same time. Prāṇapratishṭhā in an image should be done by touching the heart in the case of the Viṣṇu image, in the case of other Devatās by touching the feet, and in Śhivaliṅga by touching the head.”

ARTICLES USED AND ACTS DONE IN WORSHIP⁵

In the Sanatkumāra Tantra it is said : “ The Ishta-devatā should be worshipped daily with sixteen Upachāras,⁴ or with ten if it is not possible to worship with sixteen, or with five Upachāras if it is not possible to worship with even ten.”

The Jnānamāla, quoted by Rāghava Bhatta,⁵ says : “ The different classes of Upachāra in worship are thirty-eight—sixteen, twelve, ten, and five.⁶ I shall now relate what Upachāra are involved in each of these classes, and what fruits are gained by the use thereof.

¹ The rite by which establishment of Her life in the image is effected.

² That portion of the crown of the head which is called the “ fontenelle.”

³ Upachāra. There are ordinarily sixteen of these, as to which *vide ante*.

⁴ Articles used in worship. The Sanskrit word is kept in the text, as the English term “ articles ” does not correctly describe Upachāra, which includes not only material articles such as flowers and lights, but welcome, prayer, etc.

⁵ The great Tāntrik Commentator on the Shāradātilaka.

⁶ As appears from the text which follows, the Upachāra are given in numbers varying from 88 to 8.

“The thirty-eight Upachāra are—Āsana (seat), Āvāhana (invocation), Upasthiti (presence),¹ Sānnidhya (nearness),² Ābhimukhya (facing),³ Sthirikṛiti (making fast),⁴ Prasādana (pleasing),⁵ Arghya (offering), Pādya (water for washing the feet), Āchamana (water sipped to cleanse the lips, mouth, and throat), Madhuparka (honey, ghee, milk, and curd), Āchamana again, Snāna (bathing),⁶ Nirājana (waving of light),⁷ Vastra (cloth), Āchamana (the third time), Upavīta (sacred thread),⁸ Āchamana again (the fourth time), Bhūṣhaṇa (ornaments),⁹ Darpanāvalokana (looking at a mirror),¹⁰ Gandha (perfume), Pushpa (flower), Dhūpa (incense), Dīpa (light),¹¹ Naivedya (offerings of food), Pāniya (offerings of drink), the fifth Āchamaniya (water for sipping as above), Hastavāsa (napkin),¹² Tāmbula (betel),¹³ Anulepana (unguent),¹⁴ Pushpāñjali (handful of flowers), Gīta (singing), Vādya (instrumental music), Nṛitya (dancing), Stuti (reciting hymns in praise), Pradakṣiṇa (walking round),¹⁵ Pushpāñjali (second handful of flowers), and Namaskāra (obeisance).¹⁶ These are the thirty-eight Upachāra.”

¹ That is, the coming of the Devatā after the invocation.

² Her near approach to the worshipper. ³ Facing the Sādhaka.

⁴ The Sādhaka makes the Devī assume a fixed position before him.

⁵ The Sādhaka gladdens and propitiates the Devī.

⁶ The Devī is bathed.

⁷ That is, before the Devī.

⁸ Placing of sacred thread on the image. ⁹ The Devī is adorned.

¹⁰ A mirror is presented to Her that She may regard Herself and toilet.

¹¹ Which is placed before Her and offered with a Mantra, as are the rest.

¹² After eating and drinking, She cleanses Her mouth, and then a napkin is offered that She may wipe Herself therewith.

¹³ This is always chewed after eating.

¹⁴ Sandal paste, perfumed oil, etc.

¹⁵ The Sādhaka walks round the image—a sign of reverence.

¹⁶ Bowing.

Thirty-six Upachāra

In the fifty-fifth Paṭala of Nibandha¹ it is said: “Āsana (seat), Dantakāshṭha² (stick for cleansing the teeth), Udvartana³ (anointing the body). Virūkshana (rubbing the body),⁴ Sammārjana (rubbing off),⁵ Abhyañjana (second anointing), Snāna (bathing with ghee and so forth), Āvāhana (invocation), Pādya (water for washing the feet), Arghya (offering), Āchamaniya (water sipped to cleanse the mouth), Snāniya (water for bathing), Madhuparka (mixture of honey, milk, ghee, and curd), Āchamaniya again, Namaskāra (obeisance), Nṛitya (dancing), Gīta (singing), Vādyā (instrumental music and offering of other things)⁶ Stuti (reciting hymns in praise), Homa,⁷ Pradakshina (walking round), Darpanadarshana (looking at a mirror), Chāmaravyājana (waving of Chamara),⁸ Śhayyā (bed),⁹ Anulepana (unguent), Vastra (cloth)¹⁰ Alaṅkāra (ornaments), Upavīta (sacred thread), Gandha (perfume), Pushpa (flowers), Dhūpa (incense), Dīpa (light), Validāna (offering of sacrifice),¹¹ Tarpana (offering libations of water), Ātma-samarpana (self-dedication), and Visarjana (dismissal). These are the thirty-six Upachāra.”

Eighteen Upachāra

In the third Paṭala of the Phetkārīṇī Tantra, quoted in the Shyāmārahasya, it is said: “Āsana (seat), Āvāhana

¹ Nibandha Tantra. ² The Hindus cleanse their teeth with a stick.

³ Rubbing the body with perfume and fragrant unguents.

⁴ That is rubbing the unguents in.

⁵ Of the unguent which remains on the body.

⁶ This is in text, and treated as part of Vādyā.

⁷ Sacrifice into fire.

⁸ Fly-whisk made of yak's tail.

⁹ Offering of bed. It is imagined that the Devī will repose Herself thereon.

¹⁰ Dresses are offered.

¹¹ In the case of Śhāktas sacrifice of animals and fruits and vegetables, in Vaiṣṇava worship the latter only.

(invocation), Arghya (offering), Pādya (water for washing the feet), Āchamaniya (water sipped to cleanse the mouth), Snāna (bathing), Vastra (cloth), Upavīta (sacred thread), Bhūshaṇa (ornaments), Gandha (perfume), Pushpa (flowers), Dhūpa (incense), Dīpa (light), Anna (Naivedya),¹ Tarpaṇa (offering libations of water), Mālya (garland), Anulepana (unguent), Namaskāra (obeisance), and Visarjana (dismissal). A Sādhaka should perform worship with these eighteen Upachāra.”

Sixteen Upachāra

In the Śhivārchana Chandrikā it is said: “Āsana (seat), Svāgata (welcome),² Pādya (water for washing the feet), Arghya (offering), Āchamaniya (water for sipping as above stated), Madhuparka (mixture of honey, milk, ghee, and curd), Āchamana (cleansing of mouth), Snāna (bathing), Vasana (cloth), Ābharaṇā (ornaments), Gandha (perfume), Pushpa (flowers), Dhūpa (incense), Dīpa (light) Naivedya (offerings of food), and Vandana (prayer with hymns in praise). These sixteen Upachāra should be used and done in worship.”

Sixteen Upachāra described in Another Way

In the Mantrarātnāvali, quoted in the Kṛishṇārchana-chandrikā, it is said: “Pādya (water for washing the feet), Arghya (offering), Āchamaniya (water sipped to cleanse the mouth), Snāna (bathing), Vasana (cloth), Bhūshaṇa (ornaments), Gandha (perfume), Pushpa (flowers), Dhūpa (incense), Dīpa (light), Naivedya (offerings of food), Āchamana (water sipped as above), Tāmbula (betel), Archana-Stotra (hymns of praise), Tarpaṇa (offering libations of water), and Namaskāra (obeisance).”

¹ Offerings of food.

² The Devī is welcomed as She appears.

Twelve Upachāra

In the Svatantra Tantra it is said : “ Arghya (offering) Pādya (water for washing the feet), Āchamaniya (water sipped for cleansing the mouth), Madhuparka (mixture of milk, ghee, honey, and curd), Āchamana again (see above), Gandha (perfume), Pushpa (flowers), Dhūpa (incense), Dīpa (light), Naivedya (offerings of food), Pradakṣiṇa (walking round), and Namaskāra (obeisance). A Mantri¹ should perform worship with these twelve Upachāra.”

Ten Upachāra

In the Kālī Tantra, quoted in the Śhyāmārahasya, it is said : “ Arghya (offering), Pādya (water for washing the feet), Achamaniya (water sipped to cleanse the mouth), Madhuparka (mixture of honey, milk, ghee, and curd), Āchamana (as above second time), Gandha (perfume), Pushpa (flowers), Dhūpa (incense), Dīpa (light), and Naivedya (offering of food). These are the ten Upachāra.”

Seven Upachāra

In the Prayogasāra, quoted by Rāghava Bhatta, it is said : “ Arghya (offering), Gandha (perfume), Pushpa (flowers), Akshata (barley, or ātapa rice), Dhūpa (incense), Dīpa (light), and Naivedya (offering of food). With these is performed seven-limbed worship.”

¹ Offering of paddy or unhusked rice (which is always ātapa—that is, sun-dried), flowers, sandal paste, durvā grass, etc.

² He who has the Mantra or secret word (Mantroguptabhāṣaṇam yasya asti), or initiated devotee.

Five Upachāra

In the fifty-fifth Paṭala of the Nibandha Tantra it is said: "Gandha (perfume), Pushpa (flowers), Dhūpa (incense), Dīpa (light), and Naivedya (offerings of food). These are the five Upachāra. A Sādhaka should always use these five in worshipping his Ishtādevatā."

Three Upachāra

"The five Upachāra less Dhūpa (incense) and Dīpa (light)—that is to say, Gandha (perfume), Pushpa (flowers), and Naivedya (offerings of food)—are known as the three Upachāra.

"The different classes of Upachāra above enumerated consist of items varying from thirty-six to three in number. The misguided Sādhaka who, for the sake of economy, though able to worship with the first named classes, proceeds to perform worship with the latter, never obtains the fruits of the worship as stated in the Śhāstra."

RULES FOR JAPA¹

In the Pichchhila Tantra it is said: "After performing Prāṇāyāma thrice, one should do the Ṛishi and other Nyāsas.² Next, after performing the Nyāsa on six limbs, one should do the Kulluka Japa.³ Next, after performing Japa of the Mahāsetu⁴ and Setu Mantras,⁵ one should do

¹ Japa is defined as Vidhānena mantrochchāraṇam, or the repeated utterance, mentally or physically, of Mantra according to certain rules. It is of three kinds, and is described in the Introduction.

² *Vide ante.*

³ See Introduction for a short description of this technical aspect of Mantra.

Japa of the Mulamantra¹ the fixed number of times. After this Japa, one should again perform Japa of the Setu and Mahāsetu Mantras, and then make an offering of the Japas. Next, after performing Prāṇāyāma thrice, one should bow to Parameśhvārī, according to the injunctions relating to bowing with eight parts of the body² and so forth, or by touching the earth with only the head.”

In the fifth Paṭāla of the Sarasvatī Tantra it is said: “I shall now speak of another kind of excellent purification of the mouth (purification consisting of Mantra),³ without which, O high-favoured Devī! Japa and worship will be ineffectual. O Devī! he who performs Japa with an unpurified tongue commits a sin. For this reason one should purify one’s mouth with all care.”

In the Kulārṇava it is said: “At the beginning of Japa a Sādhaka is affected by birth uncleanness, and at the end of Japa by death uncleanness.⁴ A Mantra affected by these two forms of uncleanness is never perfect and fruitful. For this reason a Mantra should be cleansed of the two forms of uncleanness which attach to the beginning and the end, and then it should be repeated in Japa. When freed from those two forms of uncleanness, that Mantra grants all forms of Siddhi.⁵ Therefore, for the attainment of the fourfold fruit⁶ one should perform

¹ The primary Mantra of the Devatā.

² Aṣṭāṅgapraṇāma—bowing with tips of toes, knees, elbows, nose, and forehead touching the ground.

³ Author’s parenthesis. This is known as Mukhaśhodhana. For this and other processes, such as Jihvāśhodhana, etc., processes preliminary to and involved in the right utterance of Mantra, see Introduction.

⁴ As to the “birth” and “death” defilements in the case of a Mantra, see *Tantrasāra* 75 *et seq.* ⁵ Success or fruit.

⁶ Dharma, Artha, Kāma, and Moksha (see Introduction)

Japa of the Mūlamantra,¹ commencing and ending with the Praṇava,² reciting it one hundred and eight times, or seven times at the beginning and at the end of Japa.”³

In the Yoginī Tantra it is said : “ The Japa which forms a part of daily worship should be done with the fingers,⁴ but not so a Japa in a rite undertaken for the attainment of some desired object. For, in Japas of the latter kind, the rule is that they should be performed with different kinds of rosaries, according to the different kinds of desired objects. The Śhāstra does not ordain that such Japas should be performed with the fingers. But, O Maheṣhvarī ! if rosaries are wanting, then they may be so performed.”

In the Sachchhanda Maheṣhvara it is said : “ The rosary which is made of beads of Rudrāksha,⁵ coral, lotus-seeds, and joints of Kuṣha grass, is a cause of happiness to the three castes of Brāhmaṇa, Kshatriya, and Vaiṣhya. Women and Śhūdras using rosaries made of these beads will be guilty of sin. Rosaries made of other kinds of beads are efficacious for them.

“ Rosaries made of beads of Rudrāksha,⁵ conch-shell, lotus-seed, wild olive,⁶ pearls, crystals, gems, gold, coral, silver, or roots of the Kuṣha grass, are prescribed for householders.”

In the Vira Tantra it is said : “ One should carefully perform Japa with a rosary of Rudrāksha beads in the night. But, O great Devi ! a rosary of Rudrāksha beads should never be used in Japa during daytime.”

¹ *Vide ante.*

² The Mantra Om.

³ The Japa is of the Mūlamantra only. It is preceded and concluded by the recitation mentioned in the text.

⁴ The counting is done with the thumb on each of the three joints (technically called “ yoni ”) of the fingers. The order, however, in which the joints are touched in counting varies with the Japa and worship.

⁵ The seed of a plant used in the worship of Śhiva.

⁶ Putrañjīva.

In the Rudrayāmala it is said : “ A rosary of Rudrāksha beads should never be used in Japa during the day. But, O fair-faced Devī! the doing of Japa with a rosary of Rudrāksha beads in the daytime will not be blameable in Puraṣhcharaṇa.”¹

In the Yāmala it is said : “ A rosary, which is Ishta-devatā Herself, should be daily worshipped and daily used in Japa ; for, if a rosary fasts—that is to say, is not used in Japa or worshipped—dangers befall the Sādhaka.”

In the Kaṅgkālamālinī Tantra it is said : “ Japa should be done one thousand and eight, one hundred and eight, fifty and eight, thirty and eight, twenty and eight, ten and eight, twelve, ten, and eight times. A Sādhaka who is so able should do Japa with the higher numbers, and others who are not so capable with the lower numbers. O Maheṣh-varī! know that in worship and other great daily rites different numbers are ordained to meet differences in the capacities of Sādhakas.”

BERSERKER

BOOKS

